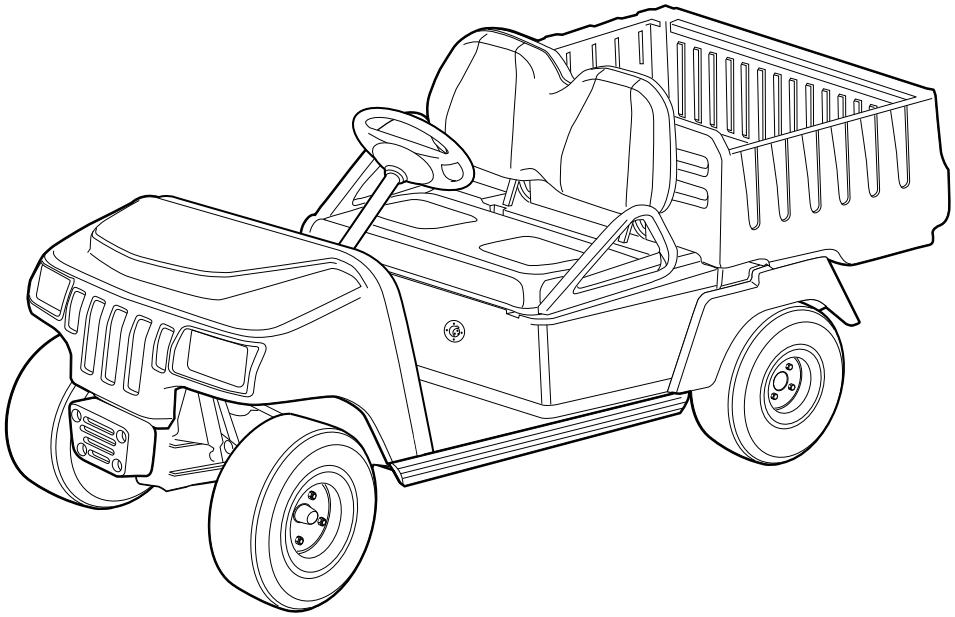
2013
Carryall 242 and XRT 800 Maintenance and Service Manual



Gasoline and Electric Vehicles

Manual Number 103997710
Edition Code 1212A00000

FOREWORD

Club Car vehicles are designed and built to provide the ultimate in performance efficiency; however, proper maintenance and repair are essential for achieving maximum service life and continued safe and reliable operation.

This manual provides detailed information for the maintenance and repair of the 2013 Carryall 242 and XRT 800 vehicles, and should be thoroughly reviewed prior to servicing the vehicle. The procedures provided must be properly implemented, and the DANGER, WARNING, and CAUTION statements must be heeded.

This manual was written for the trained technician who already possesses knowledge and skills in electrical and mechanical repair. *If the technician does not have such knowledge and skills, attempted service or repairs to the vehicle may render the vehicle unsafe.* For this reason, Club Car advises that all repairs and/or service be performed by an authorized Club Car distributor/dealer representative or by a Club Car factory-trained technician.

It is the policy of Club Car to assist its distributors and dealers in continually updating their service knowledge and facilities so they can provide prompt and efficient service for vehicle owners. Regional technical representatives, vehicle service seminars, periodic service bulletins, maintenance and service manuals, and other service publications also represent Club Car's continuing commitment to customer support.

Club Car offers a full line of training and continuing education classes for technicians who want to learn more about our products. For more information, contact your local dealer or Club Car's Technical Services department for a list of upcoming classes.

This manual covers all aspects of typical vehicle service; however, unique situations sometimes occur when servicing a vehicle. If it appears that a service question is not answered in this manual, please contact your nearest authorized Club Car dealer or distributor for assistance. You may also write to us at: Club Car, LLC, P.O. Box 204658; Augusta, GA 30917-4658 USA, Attention: Technical Services.

⚠ WARNING

- **Read Safety on page 1-1 before attempting any service on the vehicle.**
- **Before servicing vehicle, read complete section(s) and any referenced information that may be relevant to the service or repair to be performed.**

NOTE: *This manual represents the most current information at the time of publication. Club Car is continually working to further improve its vehicles and other products. These improvements may affect servicing procedures. Any modification and/or significant change in specifications or procedures will be forwarded to all Club Car dealers and will, when applicable, appear in future editions of this manual.*

Club Car reserves the right to change specifications and designs at any time without notice and without the obligation of making changes to units previously sold.

There are no warranties expressed or implied in this manual. See the limited warranty found in the vehicle Owner's Manual.

This manual effective July 18, 2012

CONTENTS

SECTION 1 – SAFETY

SAFETY DETAILS

To ensure the safety of those servicing Club Car vehicles, and to protect the vehicles from possible damage resulting from improper service or maintenance, the procedures in this manual must be followed.

It is important to note that throughout this manual there are statements labeled DANGER, WARNING, or CAUTION. These special statements relate to specific safety issues, and must be read, understood, and heeded before proceeding with procedures. There are statements labeled NOTE, which provide other essential service or maintenance information.

PERSONAL SAFETY

⚠ DANGER

- **A DANGER indicates an immediate hazard that will result in severe personal injury or death. The color associated with Danger is RED.**

⚠ WARNING

- **A WARNING indicates an immediate hazard that could result in severe personal injury or death. The color associated with Warning is ORANGE.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **A CAUTION with the safety alert symbol indicates a hazard or unsafe practice that could result in minor personal injury. The color associated with Caution is YELLOW.**

MACHINE SAFETY

CAUTION

- **A CAUTION without the safety alert symbol indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could result in property damage.**

A CAUTION, without the safety alert symbol, is intended for machine and property safety. It is used throughout this manual followed by specific instructions to prevent machine or property damage. Failure to follow these CAUTION messages could result in machine or property damage.

INFORMATION

NOTE: *Instructions that clarify steps, procedures, or other information in this manual.*

GENERAL WARNINGS

The following safety statements must be heeded whenever the vehicle is being operated, repaired, or serviced. Other specific safety statements appear throughout this manual and on the vehicle.

⚠ DANGER

- **Battery – Explosive gases! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Ventilate when charging or operating vehicle in an enclosed area. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Gasoline – Flammable! Explosive! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Service only in a well-ventilated area.**
- **Do not operate engine in an enclosed area without proper ventilation. The engine produces carbon monoxide, which is an odorless, deadly poison.**
- **The vehicle will not provide protection from lightning, flying objects, or other storm-related hazards. If caught in a storm while driving a Club Car vehicle, exit the vehicle and seek shelter in accordance with applicable safety guidelines for your location.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Follow the procedures exactly as stated in this manual, and heed all DANGER, WARNING, and CAUTION statements in this manual as well as those on the vehicle and battery charger.**
- **Do not leave children unattended on vehicle.**
- **Prior to leaving the vehicle unattended or servicing the vehicle, set the park brake, place the Forward/Reverse handle or switch in the NEUTRAL position, turn the key switch to the OFF position, and remove the key. Chock the wheels when servicing the vehicle.**
- **Improper use of the vehicle or failure to properly maintain it could result in decreased vehicle performance, severe personal injury, or death.**
- **Any modification or change to the vehicle that affects the electrical system, stability or handling of the vehicle, or increases maximum vehicle speed beyond factory specifications, could result in severe personal injury or death.**
- **Check the vehicle for proper location of all vehicle safety and operation decals and make sure they are in place and are easy to read.**
- **For vehicles with cargo beds, remove all cargo before raising the bed or servicing the vehicle. If the vehicle is equipped with a prop rod, ensure that it is securely engaged while bed is raised. Do not close bed until all persons are clear of cargo bed area. Keep hands clear of all crush areas. Do not drop cargo bed; lower gently and keep entire body clear. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe personal injury or death.**
- **Only trained technicians should service or repair the vehicle or battery charger. Anyone doing even simple repairs or service should have knowledge and experience in electrical and mechanical repair. The appropriate instructions must be used when performing maintenance, service, or accessory installation.**
- **Wear safety glasses or approved eye protection when servicing the vehicle or battery charger. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**

WARNING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry such as rings, watches, chains, etc., when servicing the vehicle or battery charger.**
- **This vehicle is not intended to be used where risk of falling objects exists. If your vehicle will be used in such an environment, contact your local dealer.**

Gasoline vehicles:

- **To avoid unintentionally starting a gasoline vehicle, disconnect the battery and spark plug wire. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-3.**
- **Frame ground – Do not allow tools or other metal objects to contact frame when disconnecting battery cables or other electrical wiring. Do not allow a positive wire to touch the vehicle frame, engine, or any other metal component.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle without an installed front bumper or brush guard that is specifically designed and approved for use on this vehicle. Instability in the vehicle could cause serious injury or death (Figure 4-1 and Figure 4-3).**

Electric vehicles:

- **Ensure battery connections are clean and properly tightened. See Battery Care on page 21-9.**
- **Place Tow/Run switch in the TOW position before disconnecting or connecting the batteries. Failure to heed this warning could result in a battery explosion or severe personal injury.**
- **To avoid unintentionally starting an electric vehicle, disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**
- **Use insulated tools when working near batteries or electrical connections. Use extreme caution to avoid shorting of components or wiring.**

DISABLING THE VEHICLE

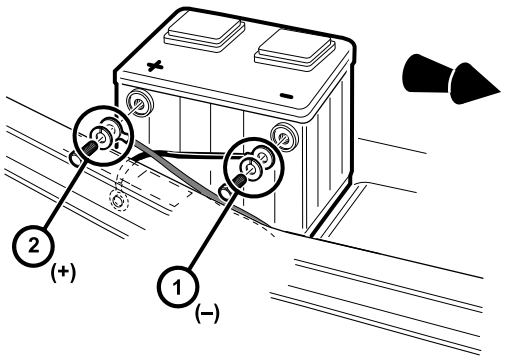
1. Set the park brake.
2. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key.
3. Place the Forward/Reverse control in the NEUTRAL position.
4. In addition, chock the wheels if servicing or repairing the vehicle.

DISCONNECTING THE BATTERY – GASOLINE VEHICLES

1. Disable the vehicle. **See Disabling the Vehicle on page 1-3.**
2. Disconnect the battery cables, negative (–) cable first, as shown **(Figure 1-1)**.
3. Disconnect the spark plug wire(s) from the spark plug(s).

CONNECTING THE BATTERY – GASOLINE VEHICLES

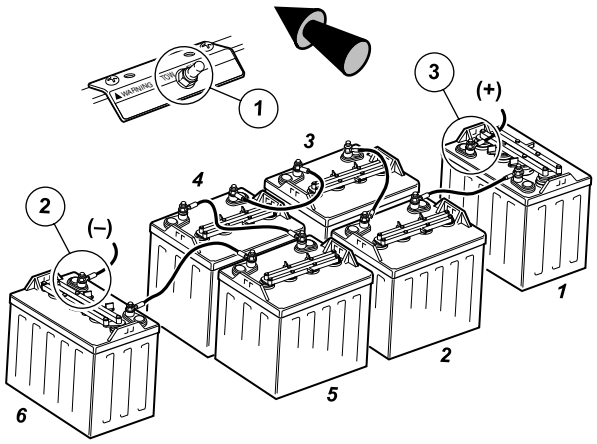
1. Connect the battery cables, positive (+) cable first.
2. Tighten battery terminals to 80 in-lb (9 N·m).
3. Coat terminals with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305) to minimize corrosion.
4. Connect the spark plug wire(s) to the spark plug(s).



(Viewed from passenger side of vehicle)
1. Remove negative battery cable.
2. Remove positive battery cable.
Connect battery cables in reverse order.

1

Figure 1-1 Battery Cable Removal – Gasoline



(Viewed from driver side of vehicle)
1. Place TOW/RUN Switch in TOW before disconnecting or connecting battery cables.
2. Remove negative battery cable.
3. Remove positive battery cable.
Connect battery cables in reverse order.

1436

Figure 1-2 Battery Cable Removal– 6x8-Volt Battery Configuration

DISCONNECTING THE BATTERIES – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

1. Disable the vehicle. **See Disabling the Vehicle on page 1-3.**
2. Place Tow/Run switch in the TOW position before disconnecting or connecting the batteries. Failure to heed this warning could result in a battery explosion or severe personal injury.
3. Disconnect the batteries, negative (–) cable first, as shown **(Figure 1-2)**.
4. After disconnecting the batteries, wait 90 seconds for the controller capacitors to discharge.

CONNECTING THE BATTERIES – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

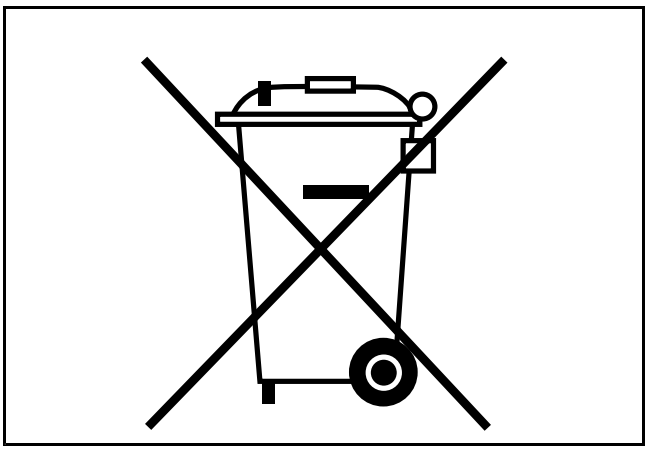
1. Ensure the Tow/Run switch is in the TOW position.
2. Connect the battery cables, positive (+) cable first.
3. Tighten battery terminals to 110 in-lb (12.4 N·m).
4. Coat terminals with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305) to minimize corrosion.

RECYCLING LEAD-ACID BATTERIES

⚠ WARNING

- **Lead-acid batteries contain lead (Pb), other metals, acids and other compounds. If improperly handled, they can contaminate both water and soil, causing environmental damage and personal injury.**

Lead-acid batteries are identified by the symbol shown below and should be properly recycled **(Figure 1-3)**. They cannot be disposed as municipal waste and must be collected separately. Responsibility for environmental protection must be shared, not only by the manufacturers of the batteries, but by people who use the batteries as well. Please contact your nearest Club Car dealer or distributor for information on how to properly recycle your batteries.



1403

Figure 1-3 Dispose of Lead-acid Batteries Properly

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY SYMBOLS ON BATTERIES

Anyone using, repairing, or servicing the vehicle must understand and heed the safety symbols on the vehicle battery or batteries.

1. Shield eyes.
2. Read and follow operating instructions.
3. No smoking, no open flames, no sparks.
4. Keep away from children.
5. Battery acid hazard.
6. Explosive gas hazard.

Refer to General Warnings for more information.

1642

Figure 1-4 International Safety Symbols on Batteries

VEHICLE SPECIFICATIONS

NOTE: *Engine horsepower specifications are provided by the engine manufacturer. Actual horsepower in use may differ and is dependent on environmental conditions as well as maintenance condition of the engine.*

SPECIFICATIONS		
POWER SOURCE	**ELECTRIC**	**GASOLINE**
Drive motor: Direct drive, 48 volts DC, shunt-wound, 3.2 hp	•	
Engine: 4-cycle OHV, 351 cc, 10.4 Engine Horsepower (7.8 kW) rated @ 3600 RPM (per SAE J1349), single-cylinder, air-cooled, with pressure lubrication system		•
Fuel system: Side-draft carburetor with float bowl, fixed jets, fuel filters, and impulse fuel pump		•
Governor: Automatic ground-speed sensing, internally geared in unitized transaxle		•
Ignition: Transistor electronic ignition with electronic RPM limiter		•
Transaxle: Double reduction helical gear with 12.3:1 direct drive axle	•	
Unitized transaxle: Fully synchronized forward and reverse with neutral and reduced speed reverse (11.8:1 forward, 17.1:1 reverse)		•
Torque converter: Automatic, variable-speed, dry type		•
Electrical system: 48 volts DC, reduced speed reverse	•	
Electrical system: 12 volt, 500 cca at 0 °F (-17.8 °C), 650 at 32 °F (0 °C). 105-minute reserve capacity and 35-amp charging capacity		•
Gasoline Vehicle Electrical Charging System: 23 amps at max. RPM.		•
Batteries: High capacity, deep cycle	•	
Charger: Automatic, 48-volt; UL and CSA listed	•	
STEERING/SUSPENSION/BRAKES		
Steering: Self-adjusting rack and pinion	•	
Suspension: Front and rear tapered mono-leaf springs with dual hydraulic shocks	•	
Brakes: Dual rear wheel self-adjusting brakes with cast iron drums and single brake pedal with automatic-release park brake	•	
BODY/CHASSIS		
Frame/Chassis: Twin I-Beam welded aluminum	•	
Front body: ABS	•	
Rear body: TPO	•	
Tires: 20 x 10.0 – 8 tubeless, 4 ply rated	•	
DIMENSIONS/WEIGHT		
Overall length	2545 mm (100.2 in.)	

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

SPECIFICATIONS		
POWER SOURCE	**ELECTRIC**	**GASOLINE**
Overall width	1143 mm (45 in.)	
Overall height (at steering wheel)	1191 mm (46.9 in.)	
Wheelbase	1689 mm (66.5 in.)	
Ground clearance	140 mm (5.5 in)	
Front wheel tread	88 cm (34.5 in.)	
Rear wheel tread	98 cm (38.5 in.)	
Weight (without batteries)	260 kg (572 lb.)	
Weight (dry, without battery)		365 kg (805 lb.)
Vehicle rated capacity: Level surface only	363 kg (800 lb.)	
Forward speed	27 km (17 mph)	
Standard seating capacity	2	

LIQUID CAPACITIES		
Transaxle	0.67 L (22 oz.)	
Engine crankcase (without filter)		0.95 L (32 oz.)
Engine crankcase (with filter)		1.12 L (38 oz.)
Unitized transaxle		0.8 L (27 oz.)
Fuel tank		26.5 L (7 gallons)
TIRE PRESSURE		
Front and rear	1.24-1.38 Bars (18-20 psi)	1.24-1.38 Bars (18-20 psi)
NOISE AND VIBRATION		
Drive-by noise level to operator Test method: EN 12053:2001	65.2 dBA Uncertainty: 2 dBA	73.0 dBA Uncertainty: 2 dBA
Vibration at driver's seat Test method: SAE J1013	0.58 m/s^2 Uncertainty: 0.20 m/s^2	0.61 m/s^2 Uncertainty: 0.20 m/s^2

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

Important features unique to the different models covered in this manual are highlighted. Club Car, LLC recommends the owner/operator read and understand this manual and pay special attention to features specific to their vehicle(s).

Refer to the owner's manual provided with the vehicle for information on the following topics:

- Controls and Indicators
- Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist
- Driving Instructions
- Bed Latch
- Prop Rod
- Loading and Unloading
- Towing with a Vehicle
- Transporting on a Trailer
- Subsequent Owner Registration
- Warranties

MODEL IDENTIFICATION

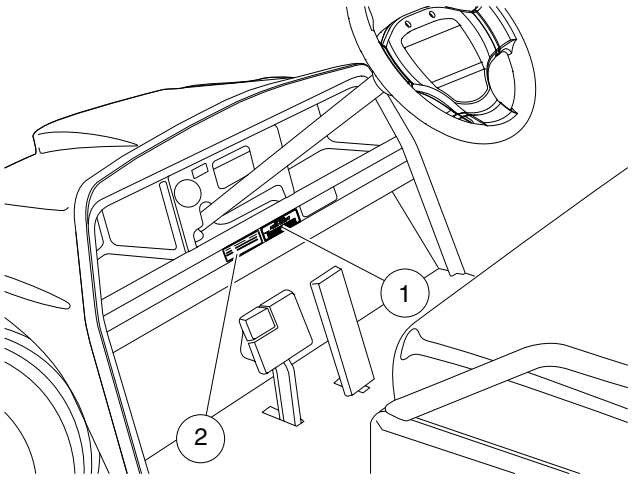
The serial number of each vehicle is printed on a bar code decal mounted either below the passenger side cup holder or above the accelerator or brake pedal (Example: PH0901-583947) **(Figure 3-1)**.

The two letters (1) at the beginning of the serial number indicate the vehicle model **(Figure 3-2)**. The following four digits (2) indicate the model year and production week during which the vehicle was built. The six digits (3) following the hyphen represent the unique sequential number assigned to each vehicle built within a given model year. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Have the vehicle serial number available when ordering parts or making inquiries.*

A 17-digit Product Information Number (PIN) is included on this vehicle next to the serial number ***(Figure 3-1)****. This number may be used to register the vehicle where required.*

Build Code: The build code (4) is a five-digit number that appears on the vehicle serial number decal **(Figure 3-2)**. The build code exists to enable the user to identify the correct owner's manual for a vehicle. This owner's manual is valid for the build code range indicated on the back cover of this owner's manual.



1. Serial Number Decal, 2. PIN Decal

2576

Figure 3-1 Serial and PIN Number Location

1400

Figure 3-2 Serial Number Decal

STORAGE – GASOLINE VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ DANGER

- **Do not attempt to drain fuel when the engine is hot or while it is running.**
- **Be sure to clean up any spilled gasoline before operating the vehicle.**
- **Store fuel in an approved fuel container only. Store in a well-ventilated area away from sparks, open flames, heaters, or heat sources.**
- **Keep fuel out of the reach of children.**
- **Do not siphon fuel from the vehicle.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Only trained technicians should service or repair the vehicle or battery charger. Anyone doing even simple repairs or service should have knowledge and experience in electrical and mechanical repair. The appropriate instructions must be used when performing maintenance, service, or accessory installation.**
- **Turn the key switch to the OFF position, remove the key, and leave the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position during storage. This is to prevent unintentionally starting the vehicle or a fire hazard.**
- **Turn the fuel shut-off valve to the closed (OFF) position (Figure 14-16, Page 14-23).**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Batteries in a low state of charge will freeze at low temperatures.**

PREPARING THE GASOLINE VEHICLE FOR EXTENDED STORAGE

1. Store vehicle in a cool, dry place. This will minimize battery self-discharge. If the battery appears to be weak, have it charged by a trained technician. Use an automotive-type 12-volt battery charger rated at 10 amps or less.
2. Drain carburetor and seal the fuel tank.
   2.1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Turn the fuel shut-off valve to the closed (OFF) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)** and run the engine until fuel remaining in the carburetor and fuel lines is depleted and the engine stalls.
   2.2. Loosen, but do not remove, the carburetor drain screw and drain fuel remaining in bowl into a small, clean container, then pour the fuel from the container into vehicle fuel tank. Tighten the carburetor drain screw.
   2.3. Disconnect fuel vent line from fuel tank vent nipple.
   2.4. Plug the fuel tank vent nipple so that it is air tight. We recommend using a slip-on vinyl cap.
3. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-3.**
4. Batteries should be clean and free of corrosion. Wash tops and terminals of batteries with a solution of baking soda and water (237 mL (1 cup) baking soda per 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water). Rinse solution off batteries. Do not allow this solution to enter the batteries. Let the terminals dry and then coat them with Battery Terminal Protector Spray.
5. To protect the engine, remove spark plug and pour 14.2 mL (1/2 oz.) of SAE 10 weight oil into the engine through the spark plug hole. Rotate engine crankshaft by hand several times, then install the spark plug and tighten to 27 N·m (20 ft-lb).
6. Adjust tires to recommended tire pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
7. Perform semiannual periodic lubrication. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules on page 10-7.**
8. Thoroughly clean front body, rear body, seats, engine compartment, and underside of vehicle.
9. Do not engage the park brake. Chock the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

RETURNING THE STORED GASOLINE VEHICLE TO SERVICE

1. Restore fuel system to operation **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
   1.1. Remove plug from fuel tank vent.
   1.2. Connect vent tube to fuel tank vent.
2. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-4.**
3. Completely open the fuel shut-off valve **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**. Make sure the valve is fully open. A partially closed fuel shut-off valve combined with the use of the choke can result in a fouled spark plug and engine failure.
4. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Crank the engine until fuel is pumped into the carburetor and fuel lines and the engine starts. Turn the engine off and return the neutral lockout cam to the OPERATE position. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Due to the oil added to the engine in preparation for storage, engine may smoke excessively for a short time when it is run for the first time after storage.*

5. Adjust tires to recommended tire pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
6. Perform the Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist on page 10-1.

STORAGE – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ WARNING

- **Turn the key switch to the OFF position, remove the key, and leave the Forward/Reverse handle or switch in the NEUTRAL position during storage. This is to prevent unintentionally starting the vehicle or a fire hazard. Place the Tow/Run switch in the TOW position.**
- **Do not attempt to charge frozen batteries or batteries with bulged cases. Discard the battery. Frozen batteries can explode.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Batteries in a low state of charge will freeze at low temperatures.**
- **To avoid exposing electrical components to moisture and subsequent damage, do not use any type of pressure washing or steam cleaning equipment to wash the vehicle.**

PREPARING THE ELECTRIC VEHICLE FOR EXTENDED STORAGE

Check Battery Water Levels Two Weeks Prior to Storage
Check water levels at least two weeks prior to winter storage to ensure proper mixing of water and electrolyte. Note that it takes approximately five charge cycles with a minimum of 10 energy units (EUs) removed to properly mix the water with electrolyte. Do NOT water batteries immediately prior to storage because this will not provide sufficient charge time to mix the water with the electrolyte. Freezing can occur when batteries are stored in this condition.

1. Check the water levels in each battery cell. If water is required, fill the cells to cover the plates, charge the batteries, and then use distilled water to fill each cell to the correct level. Electrolyte level should be from ½ inch (13 mm) above plates to ¼ inch (6 mm) below the level indicator **(Figure 21-4, Page 21-12)**.

Immediately Prior to Storage, Perform the Following Steps

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, remove the key, and leave the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position during storage.
2. If so installed, turn off all accessories, including GPS units, fans, etc.
3. Place the tow/run switch in the TOW position. Because the battery warning light does not illuminate with the key in the OFF position and the tow switch in TOW, do not use the warning light as an indication of the batteries' state of charge.

NOTE: *If Visage or Guardian units are installed on vehicles and remote monitoring will be used during the storage period, make sure the Tow/Run Switch remains in the RUN position rather than in the TOW position required for all other vehicles.*

4. Batteries should be clean and free of corrosion. Wash tops and terminals of batteries with a solution of baking soda and water (1 cup (237 mL) baking soda per 1 gallon (3.8 L) of water). Rinse solution off batteries. Do not allow this solution to enter the batteries. Let the terminals dry and then coat them with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305).
5. Tighten all battery cable connections to 110 in-lb (12.4 N·m).
6. Store vehicle in a cool, dry place. This will minimize battery self-discharge.
7. Adjust tires to recommended tire pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**

8. Perform semiannual periodic lubrication. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules on page 10-7.**
9. Thoroughly clean front body, rear body, seats, battery compartment, and underside of vehicle.
10. Do not engage the park brake. Chock the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling.

NOTE: *It is recommended that the vehicles be plugged in and the electrolyte level maintained throughout the storage period. If any of the following conditions exist, however, then disconnect the batteries for storage: 1) The charger cannot remain plugged in, 2) AC power will not be available during extended storage, or 3) Electrolyte levels will not be maintained. To disconnect batteries for storage, go to step 12.*

11. To keep batteries fully charged during storage:
    11.1. Plug the battery charger into the car. Leave battery chargers plugged in during storage. The onboard computer (OBC) will automatically activate the charger when necessary.
    11.2. Check the electrolyte level and charger function monthly to ensure that proper operation is maintained. To check charger function, disconnect the DC cord (stationary charger) from the vehicle or the AC cord (onboard charger) from the power source, wait five seconds, then reconnect it. The charger is functioning properly if the ammeter indicates current.

NOTE: The OBC keeps track of the time spent in storage mode. When the OBC detects that the storage charge cycles may have depleted the available electrolyte, it will stop the charger from further operation. *Disconnecting then reconnecting the DC cord (stationary charger) or AC cord (onboard charger) indicates the electrolyte levels have been maintained and allows the OBC to resume operation.*

    11.3. If AC power is off for 7 days or longer, the OBC will not function or charge the vehicle again until it has been restarted. To restart the computer, make sure AC power has been restored, disconnect the DC cord (stationary charger) from the vehicle or the AC cord (onboard charger) from the power source, wait five seconds, then reconnect it.

CAUTION

- **Be sure to check the batteries and charger monthly to maintain correct battery water level and to ensure the charger is operating correctly during storage.**

12. To disconnect the batteries for storage:
    12.1. Disconnect B- battery cable that comes from the OBC and secure it in a way that ensures the cable will not come into contact with battery terminal.

RETURNING THE STORED ELECTRIC VEHICLE TO SERVICE

1. If necessary, connect batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**
2. Fully charge batteries.
3. Adjust tires to recommended tire pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
4. Perform the Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist on page 10-1.

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

CLEANING THE VEHICLE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

CAUTION

- **Do not use detergents or cleaning solvents that contain ammonia, aromatic solvents, or alkali materials on body panels or seats.**
- **Do not allow battery acid to drip on body panels. Battery acid will cause permanent damage. Wash spilled battery acid from body panels immediately.**

These vehicles are equipped with painted ABS front bodies and painted TPO rear bodies. The cargo beds are cross-linked polyethylene.

The manufacturer does not recommend any type of pressure washing or steam cleaning. Such a process will expose electrical components to moisture. Moisture entering electrical components can result in water damage and subsequent component failure. Normal residential water pressure is adequate for exterior cleaning.

For regular cleaning, use commercially available automotive cleaning solutions with a sponge or soft cloth. The painted finish is the same paint used in automotive applications. Automotive cleaning/polishing products are available at automotive specialty and hardware stores.

Use non-abrasive wax products. Battery acid, fertilizers, tars, asphalt, creosote, paint, or chewing gum should be removed immediately to prevent possible stains.

SEAT CLEANING

Clean seats regularly using the following guidelines:

Light Soiling – A solution of 10% liquid dish soap and warm water applied with a soft, damp cloth is recommended. A soft bristle brush may be used if necessary. Wipe off any residue with a water dampened cloth. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Dispose of waste water properly.*

Difficult Stains – Dampen a soft, white cloth with a solution of 10% household bleach (sodium hypochlorite) and 90% water. Rub gently to remove stain, then rinse with a water dampened cloth to remove bleach concentration.

More Difficult Stains – Perform previous procedure using full-strength bleach, or allow bleach to puddle on affected area for approximately 30 minutes. Rinse with a water dampened cloth to remove any remaining bleach concentration. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **To prevent damage to the vehicle when removing difficult stains or heavy soiling, remove the seat from the vehicle first.**

FRONT AND REAR BODY REPAIR

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

LIGHT SCRATCHES

1. Clean entire area to be repaired with clean, clear water.
2. Using 1200 grit sandpaper, water-sand entire area of scratch until original scratch is no longer visible, either with finishing sander or wet sanding block. Be sure that sandpaper is centered on sanding pad. Continue to flush with water while sanding, to increase sandpaper life and keep the sanded surface cool. Wipe repaired area dry and visually inspect to be sure that the originial scratch has completely disappeared.
3. Repeat step 2 using 1500 grit sandpaper until all 1200 grit scratches are removed paying close attention to edges.
4. Install a wool cutting pad (3M #5711 or equivalent) on buffer and spread approx 1/2 tsp. (2ml) of compound (3M #05955 or equivalent). Buff slowly and steadily over small area so as not to heat surface as this may cause warping or melting of plastic. Buff sanded area until all sanding scratches have disappeared. Use as much buffing compound as necessary to achieve this step. If at any time original scratches can be seen, repeat steps 2 and 3 as needed. When all 1500 grit scratches have disappeared, there will be a dull luster over entire area.
5. Install a foam polishing pad (3M #5725 or equivalent) on buffer and repeat step 4 using approx 1/2 tsp. (2 ml) buffing compound (3M #5933 or equivalent). Buff compound off until scratches have disappeared. It may be necessary to apply additional compound to achieve this. The result will be an almost-finished product with a very high luster and very few buffer swirls.
6. Using a clean foam polishing pad (3M #5725 or equivalent) and finish glaze (3M #05937 or equivalent), apply a slightly smaller amount of material than in steps 4 and 5 and buff to desired gloss.
7. Wipe clean with soft, clean cloth. Any dirt on cloth can mar surface.

ABRASIONS AND HAZE

Abrasions and haze can be greatly minimized by performing steps 5 through 7 above.

LARGE SCRATCHES AND ABRASIONS

Touch-up is not recommended. Replace the entire body part or have it repaired by a professional paint and body repair shop with experience repairing bodies.

TOUCH-UP PAINT COLOR CHART

COLOR	CCI P/N
Beige	101997201
White	101997202
Red	101997203
Gray	101997204
Dark Gray	101997205
Royal Blue (Pacific Blue)	101997206
Black	101997207
Dark Green	101997209
Classic Blue (Navy)	101997211
Burgundy	101997212

FRONT BODY

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

BUMPER REMOVAL – GAS VEHICLE

Remove bolts (3) and (5) and lock nuts (4) and pull bumper (1) from vehicle frame **(Figure 4-1, Page 4-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Have another person hold bumper firmly against the frame when removing the last bolt. The bumper weighs approximately 40 pounds (18 kg). Hold the bumper securely during removal to avoid personal injury.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle without an installed front bumper or brush guard that is specifically designed and approved for use on this vehicle. Instability in the vehicle could cause serious injury or death.**

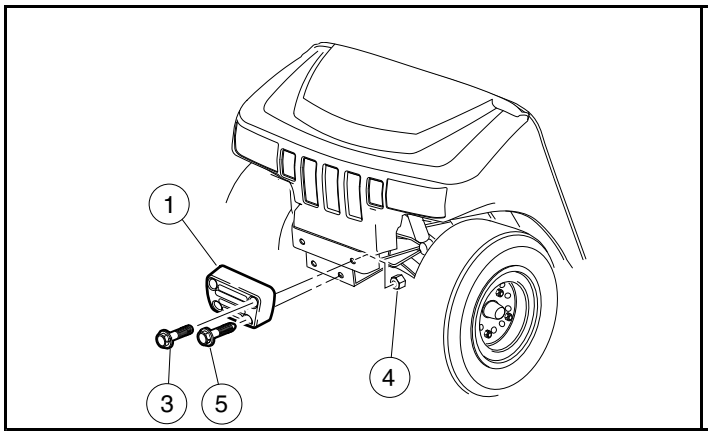
BUMPER INSTALLATION – GAS VEHICLE

1. Position bumper (1) against body and front frame and loosely install top bolts (3) and lock nuts (4) **(Figure 4-1, Page 4-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

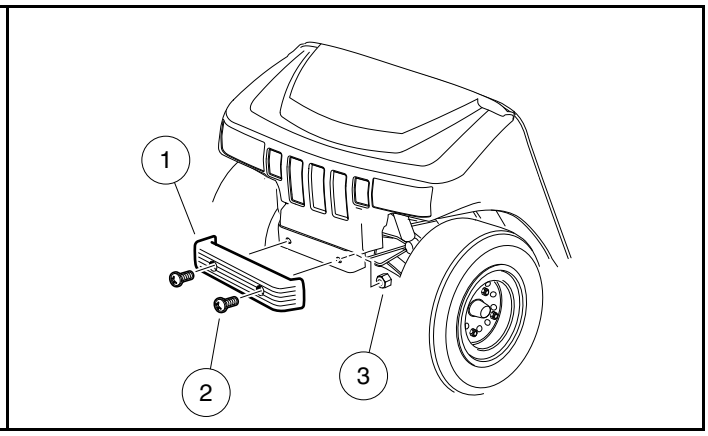
- **Have another person hold bumper firmly when installing first bolt. The bumper weighs approximately 40 pounds (18 kg). Hold the bumper securely during installation to avoid personal injury.**

2. Install bottom bolts (5) and lock nuts (4). Tighten hardware to 17.5 ft-lb (24 N·m).
3. Tighten top hardware to 17.5 ft-lb (24 N·m).



2599

Figure 4-1 Front Bumper – Gas Vehicle



2606

Figure 4-2 Front Bumper – Electric Vehicle

BUMPER REMOVAL – ELECTRIC VEHICLE

Remove screws (2) and lock nuts (3) and pull front bumper (1) from vehicle frame **(Figure 4-2, Page 4-4)**.

BUMPER INSTALLATION – ELECTRIC VEHICLE

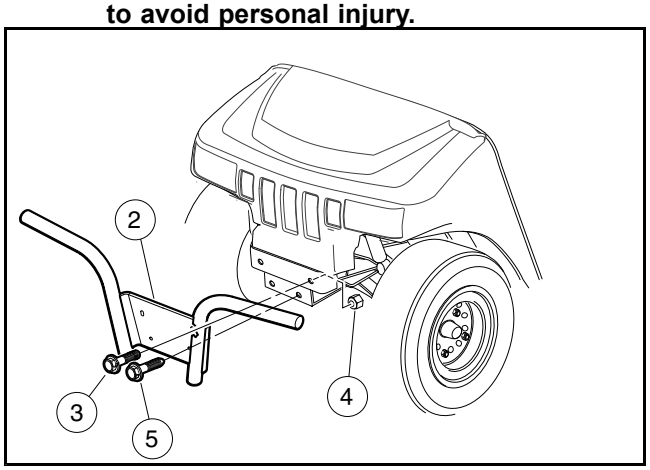
Install front bumper (1) onto vehicle with screws (2) and lock nuts (3) **(Figure 4-2, Page 4-4)**. Tighten lock nuts (3) to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).

BRUSH GUARD REMOVAL

Remove bolts (3) and (5) and lock nuts (4) and pull brush guard (2) from vehicle frame **(Figure 4-3, Page 4-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Have another person hold brush guard firmly against the frame when removing the last bolt. The brush guard weighs approximately 40 pounds (18 kg). Hold the brush guard securely during removal to avoid personal injury.**



2600

Figure 4-3 Front Brush Guard

BRUSH GUARD INSTALLATION

1. Position brush guard (2) against body and front frame and loosely install top bolts (3) and lock nuts (4) **(Figure 4-3, Page 4-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

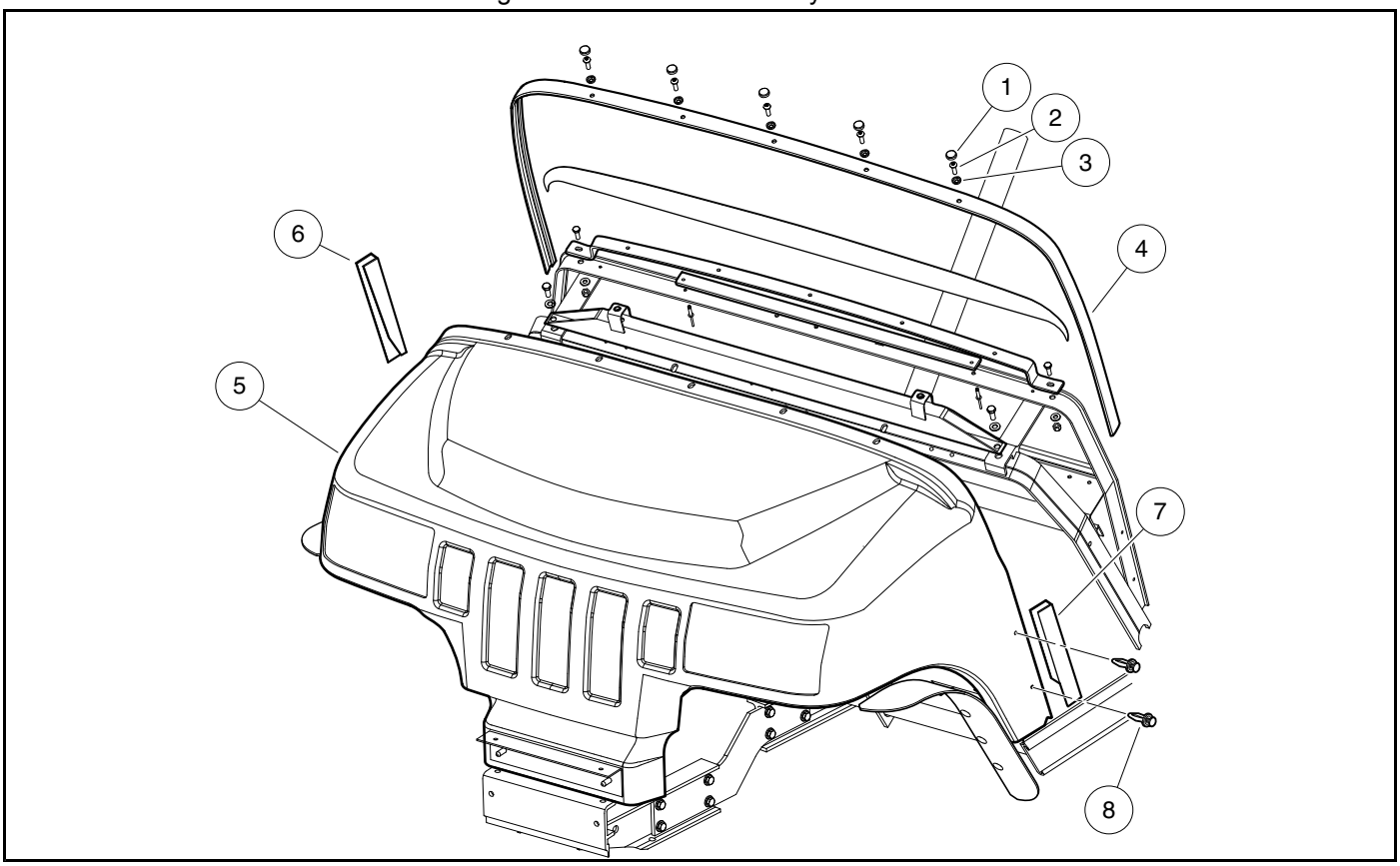
⚠ WARNING

- **Have another person hold brush guard firmly when installing first bolt. The brush guard weighs approximately 40 pounds (18 kg). Hold the brush guard securely during installation to avoid personal injury.**

2. Install bottom bolts (5) and lock nuts (4). Tighten hardware to 17.5 ft-lb (24 N·m).
3. Tighten top hardware to 17.5 ft-lb (24 N·m).

FRONT BODY REMOVAL

1. Remove bumper or brush guard. **See Bumper Removal – Gas Vehicle on page 4-3. See Bumper Removal – Electric Vehicle on page 4-4. See Brush Guard Removal on page 4-4.**
2. Remove caps (1) from screws (2) **(Figure 4-4, Page 4-5)**
3. Remove screws (2) and plastic scalloped washers (3) securing the dash trim strip (4) and front body (5).
4. Remove covers (6 and 7) and plastic rivets (8) from each side of front body.
5. Disconnect wire harness from headlights and remove front body from vehicle.



2601

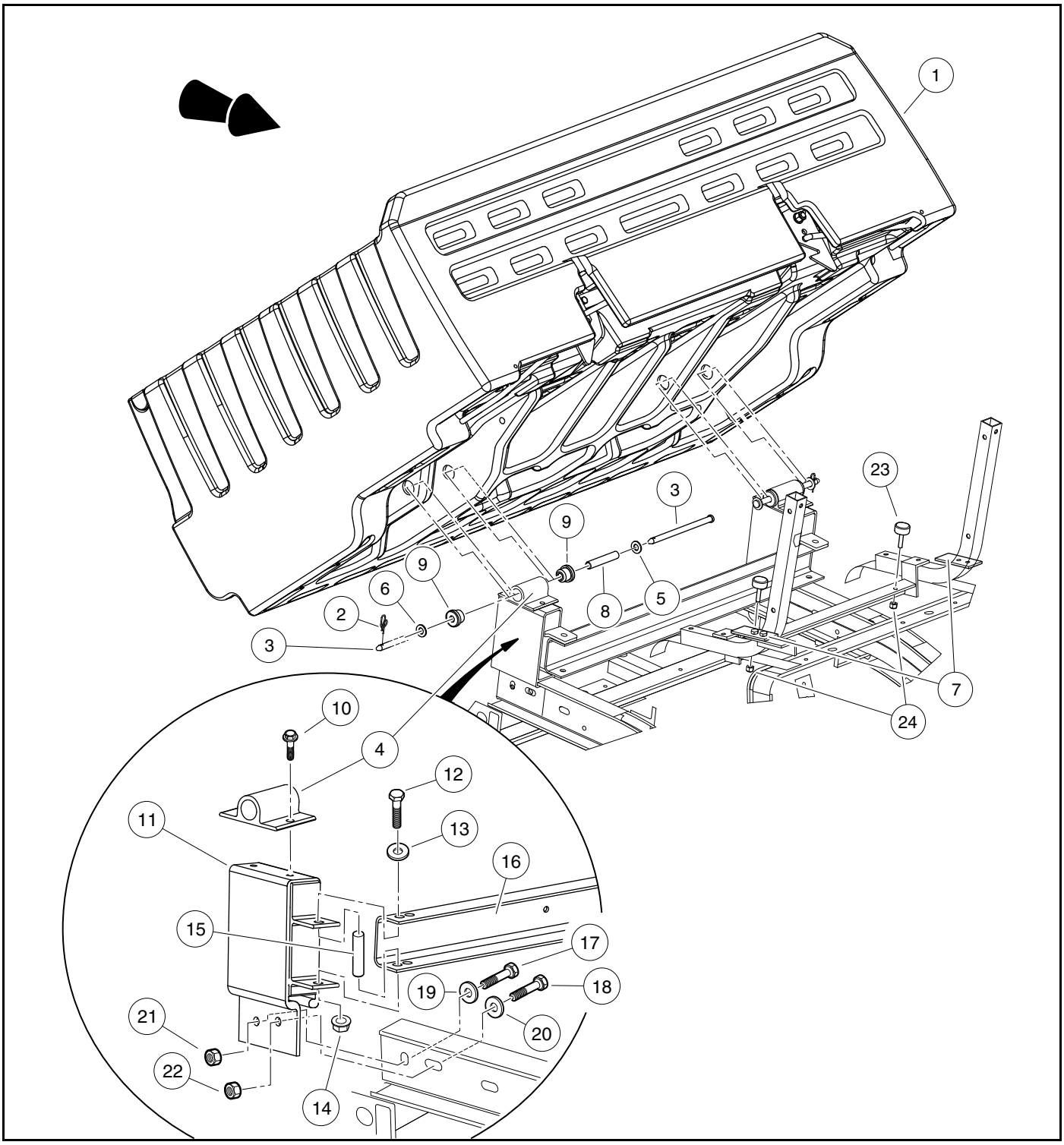
Figure 4-4 Front Body Components

FRONT BODY INSTALLATION

1. Position front body (5) onto frame and connect wire harness to headlights.
2. Align front body (5) and dash trim strip (4) holes with holes in frame and install the five screws (2) and scalloped washers (3) **(Figure 4-4, Page 4-5)**. Tighten screws to 45 in-lb (5 N·m). Attach plastic caps (1) onto screws (2).
3. Secure each side of front body to frame with plastic rivets (8).
4. Install body covers (6) and (7).
5. Install bumper or brush guard. **See Bumper Installation – Gas Vehicle on page 4-3. See Bumper Installation – Electric Vehicle on page 4-4. See Brush Guard Installation on page 4-5.**

CARGO BED

See General Warnings on page 1-2.



2602

Figure 4-5 Cargo Bed Mounting

CARGO BED REMOVAL

NOTE: *This procedure requires two people.*

1. Raise bed (1) and remove the rue rings (2) on the end of each clevis pin (3) **(Figure 4-5, Page 4-7)**.
2. Remove hinge clevis pins (3) and remove bed (1) from vehicle. **See following WARNING and CAUTION.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep hands and arms from between the bed and vehicle frame and do not allow the bed to drop.**

CAUTION

- **Support bed as pins (3) are removed.**
- **Keep bed and hinges (4) aligned to avoid binding the pins (3) during removal.**

CARGO BED INSTALLATION

NOTE: *This procedure requires two people.*

Lubricate the hinge clevis pins (3) with light motor oil prior to assembly.

1. Position the bed (1) to align with the hinge locations (4) **(Figure 4-5, Page 4-7)**.
2. Install hinge clevis pins (3) and washers (5), with the head of the pin to the inside portion of the bed. **See following WARNING and CAUTION.**

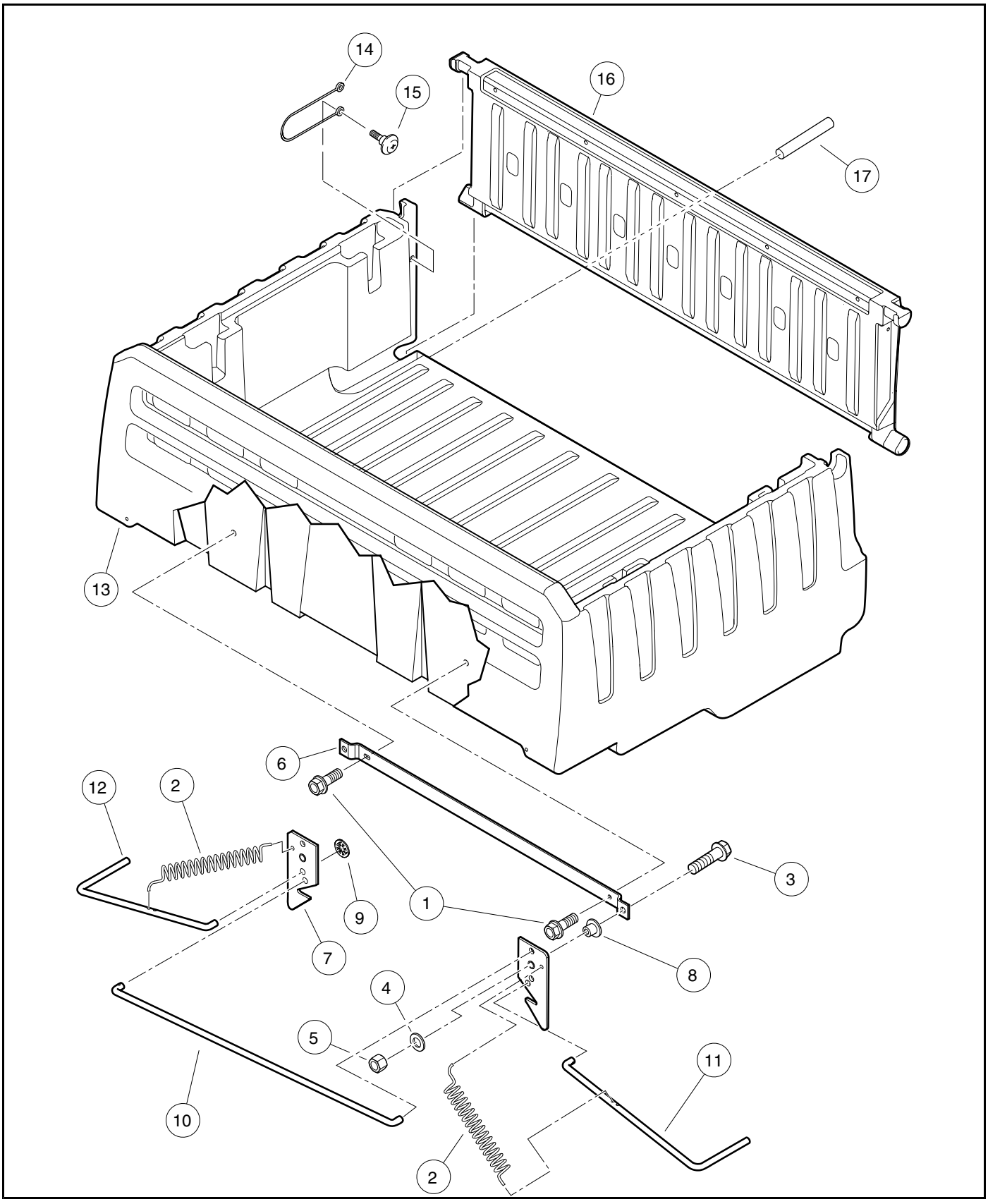
⚠ WARNING

- **Keep hands and arms from between the bed and vehicle frame and do not allow the bed to drop.**

CAUTION

- **Keep bed and hinges (4) aligned to avoid binding the pins (3) during installation.**

3. Install rue rings (2) and washers (6) on the end of the hinge clevis pins (3).
4. Lower the bed (1) onto the striker plates (7) **(Figure 4-5, Page 4-7)**. Adjust the striker plates if necessary.



2603

Figure 4-6 Cargo Bed, Latch and Tailgate

BED LATCH ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

1. Remove the two bolts (1) securing the bed latch assembly and remove assembly from bed **(Figure 4-6, Page 4-9)**.
2. Inspect and replace any damaged or broken latch springs (2).

Catch Rod and Catch Plate Removal

1. Remove latch springs (2) **(Figure 4-6, Page 4-9)**.
2. Remove bolts (3), washers (4) and lock nuts (5) from latch link support (6) and catch plates (7).
3. Remove bronze bushings (8) from catch plates (7).
4. Pry off push nuts (9) from catch rod ends (10, 11 and 12). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Push nuts (9) cannot be reused. Replace with either new push nuts or use cotter pins and washers.*

Catch Rod and Catch Plate Installation

1. Install new bronze bushings (8) into the catch plates (7) **(Figure 4-6, Page 4-9)**.
2. Install the bolts (3), washers (4) and use new lock nuts (5) to assemble the catch plates (7) and latch link support (6). Tighten hardware to 75 in-lb (8.4 N·m), then back-off 1/2 turn so that latch operates freely.
3. Install bed catch rods (10, 11 and 12). Use new push nuts (9) or use a flat washer and cotter pin to secure the ends of the rods.
4. Install new springs (2) from the catch plates (7) to the catch rods (10, 11 and 12).

Bed Hinge and Support Bracket Removal

1. Remove steel bushings (8) and urethane bushings (9) from hinge brackets (4) **(Figure 4-5, Page 4-7)**.
2. Remove bolts (10) from hinges (4) and remove hinges from supports (11).
3. Remove support channel bolts (12), washers (13), lock nuts (14) and bushings (15) from hinge support channel (16).
4. Remove hinge support bolts (17 and 18), washers (19 and 20), nuts (21 and 22) and supports (11). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Note the location of the two different size bolts (17 and 18).*

It may be necessary to deflect the rear fender slightly to remove support bolts.

Bed Hinge and Support Bracket Installation

1. Secure hinge supports (11) to the chassis with bolts (17 and 18), washers (19 and 20), nuts (21 and 22) **(Figure 4-5, Page 4-7)**. Tighten nuts (21 and 22) to 32 ft-lb (43 N·m).
2. Install hinge support channel (16) and bushings (15). Secure with bolts (12), washers (13), lock nuts (14). Tighten lock nuts (14) to 174 in-lb (20 N·m).
3. Secure hinges (4) to hinge supports (11) with bolts (10). Tighten bolts (10) to 21 ft-lb (28.5 N·m).
4. Insert urethane bushings (9) and steel bushing (8) into each hinge (4).

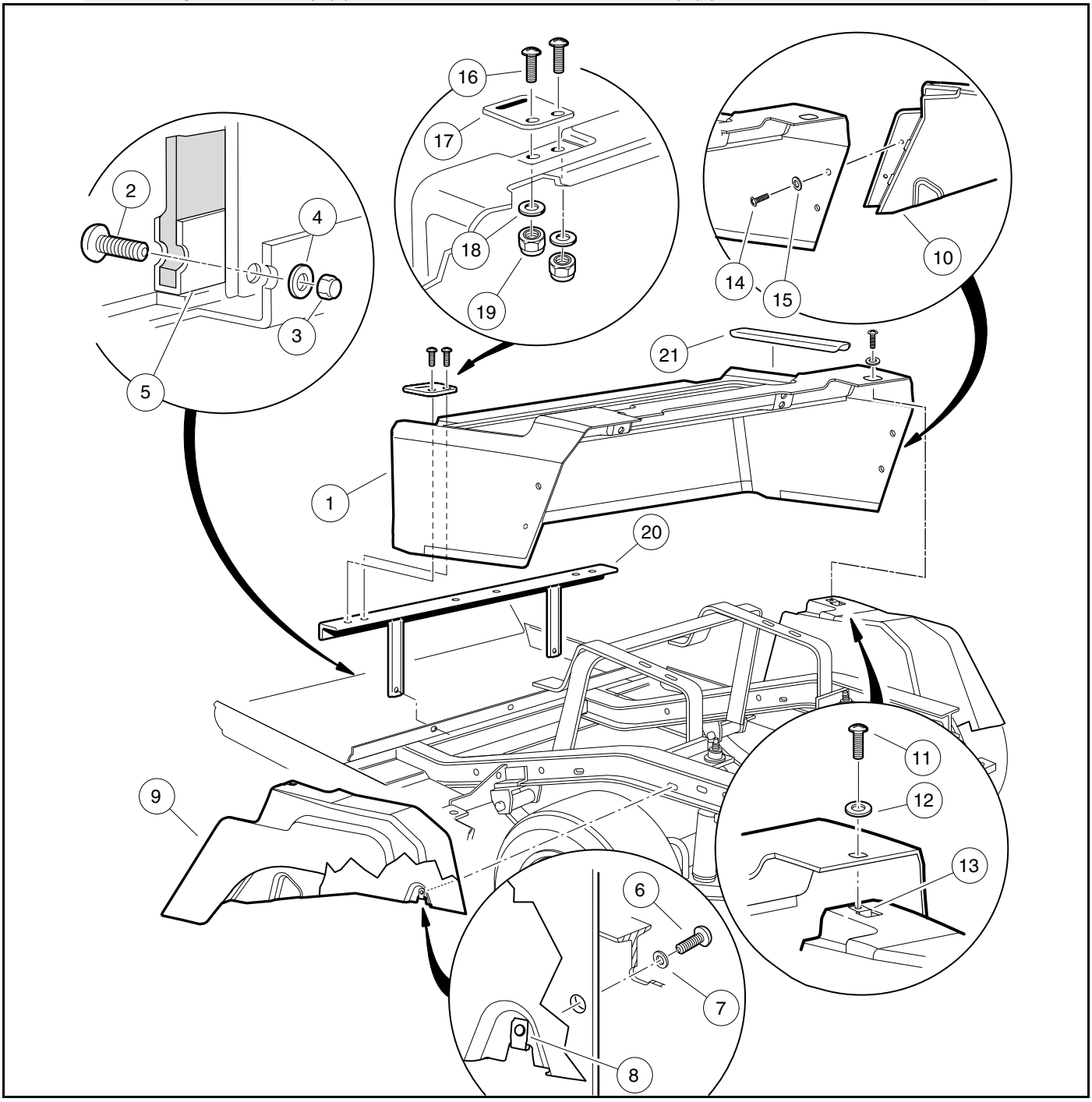
BED LATCH ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

1. Position bed latch assembly onto bed with latch link support (6) located at bolt holes and catch rods (10, 11 and 12) positioned into bed slots **(Figure 4-6, Page 4-9)**.
2. Secure latch link support (6) with bolts (1) and tighten to 84 in-lb (9.5 N·m).

REAR BODY AND FENDERS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The driver side rear fender (9)* ***(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)*** *can be removed without removing any other component, but the passenger side rear fender (10) cannot be removed without either removing the fuel tank or removing the rear body (1). It is easier to remove the rear body (1) than to remove the fuel tank.*



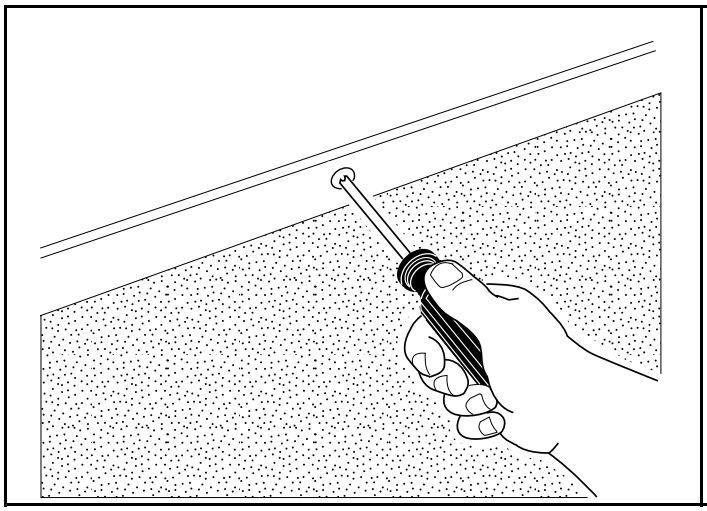
2604

Figure 4-7 Rear Body and Fenders – Exploded View

REAR BODY REMOVAL

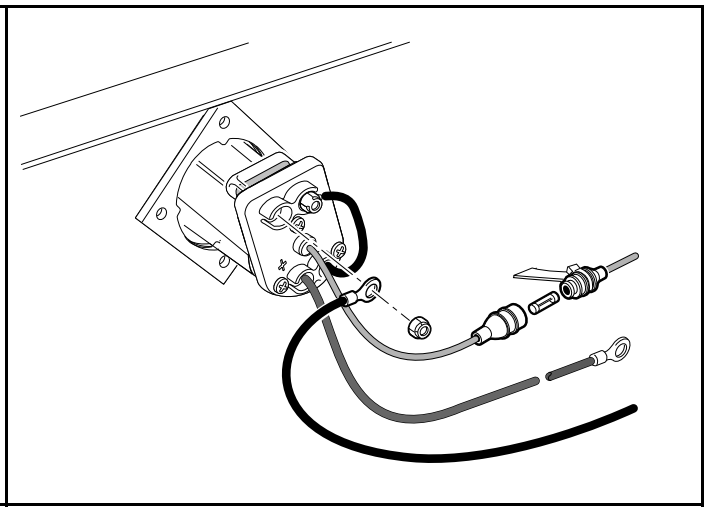
NOTE: Gasoline vehicles only: *The choke button assembly does not have to be removed to remove rear body. However, adjustment of the choke positioner may be necessary after the rear body is installed.*

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL and set the park brake. Chock the wheels.
2. Remove the seat bottom from the rear body (1) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
3. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
4. Remove the cargo bed. **See Cargo Bed Removal on page 4-8.**
5. Remove seat back support brackets. **See Seat Back Support Bracket Removal on page 4-16.**
6. Remove the two screws (2), nuts (3) and washers (4) located at the bottom edge of the seat support panel (in kick-plate (5) just above the floor mat) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11) and(Figure 4-8, Page 4-12)**.



1364

Figure 4-8 Remove Kick-Plate Screws



1365

Figure 4-9 Charger Receptacle

7. Remove the two screws (16), nuts (19) and washers (18) securing each seat hinge plate (17) to the rear body (1) and body support weldment (20) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
8. **Gasoline vehicles only:** Remove the screw securing the Forward/Reverse handle and slide the handle from the shaft.
9. **Electric vehicles only:** Disconnect or remove charger receptacle **(Figure 4-9, Page 4-12)**:

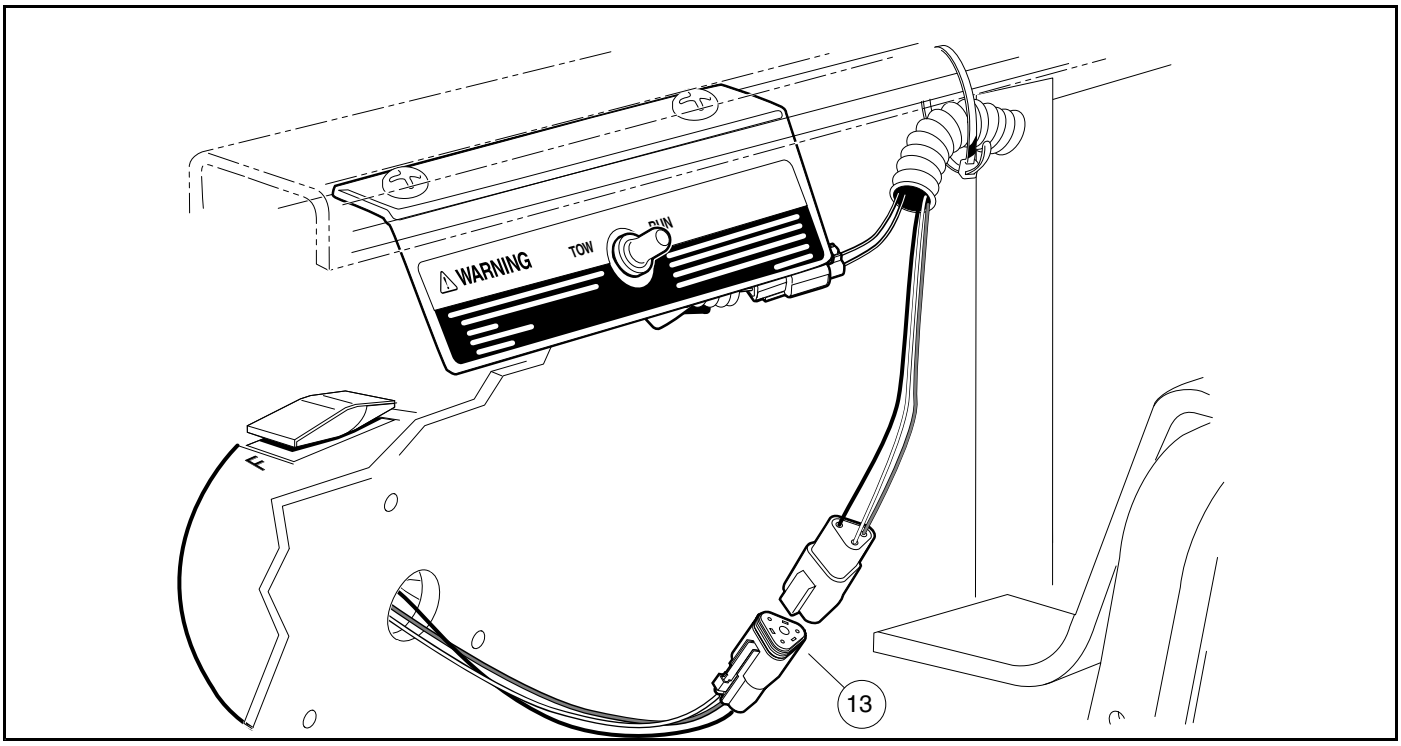
   The charger receptacle must be disconnected, but does not have to be removed from the body:

   9.1. Remove wire ties binding 10-gauge red wire (from charger receptacle to battery) to the vehicle frame. Disconnect the 10-gauge red wire at the positive post of battery no. 1.

   9.2. Remove the retaining nut and disconnect the 10-gauge black wire (from the onboard computer) from the receptacle.

   9.3. Unplug the fuse holder assembly to disconnect the gray sense lead from the receptacle.
10. Disconnect and remove Forward/Reverse switch or shifter:

    10.1. **Electric vehicles:** Disconnect the three-pin connector (13) from the Forward/Reverse switch **(Figure 4-10, Page 4-13)**.



1366

Figure 4-10 IQ System Forward/Reverse Switch Connector

10.2. **Gasoline vehicles:** Remove four screws and nylon lock nuts securing the Forward/Reverse shifter to the rear body. Pull the Forward/Reverse shifter (with wiring and cable assembly still connected) from body and allow it to rest on chassis.

10.3. Remove the shifter cable from the cable hanger under the driver-side seat hinge.

10.4. Remove two nylon lock nuts from fuel pump and remove fuel pump from body support weldment (20).

11. Remove two bolts (6) and washers (7) securing rear fenders (9 and 10) to chassis **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
12. Lift rear body and fenders from the vehicle as an assembly.

REAR FENDER REMOVAL

NOTE: *The driver side rear fender (9)* ***(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)*** *can be removed without removing any other component, but the passenger side rear fender (10) cannot be removed without either removing the fuel tank or removing the rear body (1). It is easier to remove the rear body (1) than to remove the fuel tank.*

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL and set the park brake. Chock the wheels.
2. Remove the seat bottom from the rear body (1) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
3. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
4. **Driver side rear fender:**

   4.1. Raise the cargo bed.

   4.2. Remove bolt (6) and washer (7) securing rear fender (9) to chassis **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.

   4.3. Remove bolt (11) and washer (12) securing fender (9) to top of rear body (1).

   4.4. Remove two bolts (14) and washers (15) securing fender (9) to side of rear body (1) and remove fender.

5. **Passenger side rear fender:**
   5.1. Remove the rear body. **See Rear Body Removal on page 4-12.**
   5.2. Place body and fenders on a clean flat surface and remove bolt (11) and washer (12) securing fender (10) to top of rear body (1) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
   5.3. Remove two bolts (14) and washers (15) securing fender (10) to side of rear body (1) and remove fender.

REAR FENDER INSTALLATION

Rear Body and Fenders

NOTE: *If both fenders have been removed, attach them to rear body first, then install rear body with fenders attached. Use the floor as a method of keeping the fenders and rear body in alignment for height.*

1. Position the rear body (1) on a large flat surface such as a concrete floor. **See preceding NOTE.**
2. Attach both fenders to the sides on the rear body with two bolts (14) and washers (15) and leave bolts (14) loose **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
3. Attach both fenders (9 and 10) to the top of rear body (1) with bolts (11) and washers (12) finger-tight.
4. Tighten side bolts (14) to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).
5. Tighten upper bolts (11) on both fenders to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).

Driver side rear fender

NOTE: *If only the driver side fender has been removed, use the following procedure for installation.*

1. Install fender (9) in reverse order of removal **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
2. Install two bolts (14) and washers (15) and tighten to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m) to secure the side.
3. Tighten upper bolt (11) on fender to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).
4. Tighten rear bolt (6) to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).

REAR BODY INSTALLATION

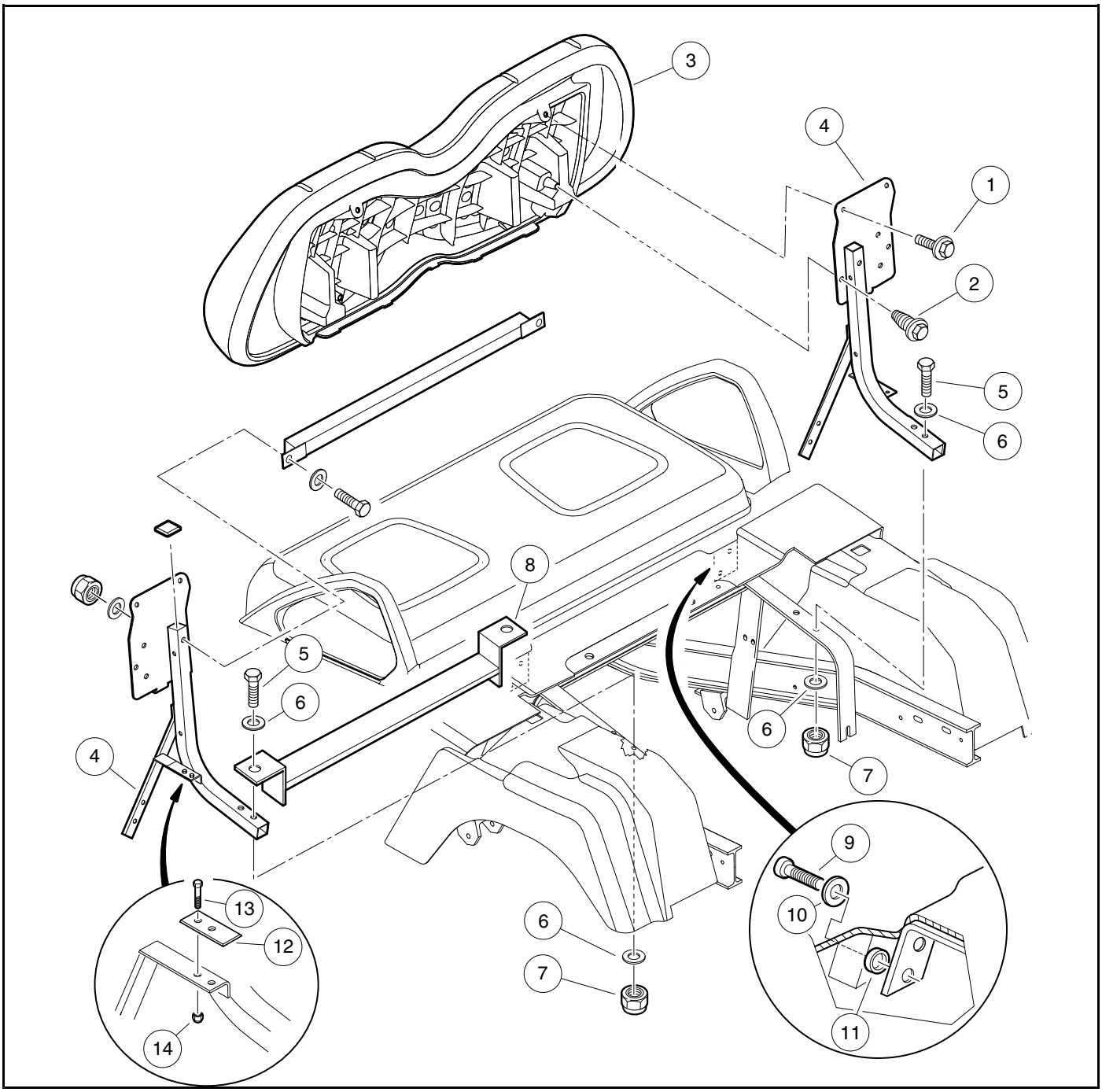
NOTE: *This procedure is easier using two people.*

1. Position rear body, with fenders attached, onto the chassis.
2. Position front edge of the body behind floor mat back rail and down into the side trim **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
3. Secure top, front edge of rear body (1) and seat hinge plates (17) to the body support weldment (20) with screws (16), washers (18) and nuts (19) and tighten to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).
4. Install rear bolts (6) and washers (7) on both fenders and tighten to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m).
5. Tighten screws and lock nuts securing the Forward/Reverse switch or shifter to 33 in-lb (2.8 N·m).
6. **Gasoline vehicles only:** Install Forward/Reverse handle and tighten to 14 in-lb (1.6 N·m).
7. Install and tighten kick-plate screws (2) , nuts (3) and washers (4) to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m) **(Figure 4-7, Page 4-11)**.
8. Install seat back support brackets. **See Seat Back Support Bracket Installation on page 4-16.**
9. **Gasoline vehicles only:** Check the choke positioner for proper adjustment and adjust if necessary. Install fuel pump. **See Fuel Pump Installation on page 14-18.**
10. **Electric vehicles only:** Connect the three-pin connector (13) to the Forward/Reverse switch **(Figure 4-10, Page 4-13)**.
11. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

SEAT BACK SUPPORT BRACKETS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The striker plates (12) are a part of each seat back support (4)* ***(Figure 4-11, Page 4-15)****. Adjustment of striker plates may be required to engage properly with bed latch assembly on cargo bed.*



2605

Figure 4-11 Seat Back and Support Brackets

SEAT BACK SUPPORT BRACKET REMOVAL

1. Remove bolts (1 and 2) from seat back (3) and seat back supports (4) and remove seat back **(Figure 4-11, Page 4-15)**.
2. Remove bolts (5), washers (6) and nuts (7) securing bed support weldment (8) to seat back supports (4).
3. Remove bolts (9), washers (10) and body spacers (11) securing seat back supports (4) to vehicle.

SEAT BACK SUPPORT BRACKET INSTALLATION

1. Place seat back supports (4) and body spacers (11) onto vehicle and secure with four bolts (9) and washers (10) **(Figure 4-11, Page 4-15)**. **See following NOTE.** Tighten bolts (9) to 174 in-lb (19.6 N·m)

NOTE: *Striker plates (12) should be to the outside of each support.*

2. Position bed support weldment (8) onto seat back supports (4) and secure with bolts (5), washers (6) and nuts (7). Tighten nuts (7) to 100 in-lb (11.3 N·m).
3. Position seat back (3) onto seat back supports (4) and secure with bolts (1) in the upper holes and bolts (2) in the lower holes. Tighten bolts (1 and 2) to 70 in-lb (8 N·m).

FLOOR MAT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

FLOOR MAT REMOVAL

1. Remove the brake and accelerator pedals. **See Accelerator and Brake Pedal Group, Section 5, Page 5-1.**
2. Loosen two screws in the rear body kick-plate **(Figure 4-8, Page 4-12)** and pull the rear edge of the floor mat from between the rear body and the floor panel.
3. Remove the top edge of the floor mat from the overlapping flange under the dash.
4. Lift the mat from the vehicle.

FLOOR MAT INSTALLATION

1. Reverse the removal procedure to install the floor mat. Tighten kick-plate screws to 50 in-lb (5.6 N·m).
2. Install the brake and accelerator pedals. **See Accelerator and Brake Pedal Group, Section 5, Page 5-1.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

BRAKE PEDAL AND PARK BRAKE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

BRAKE PEDAL REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks under the rear wheels and lift the front end of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the front cross tube of the vehicle frame and lower the vehicle onto the jack stands. **See following WARNING.**

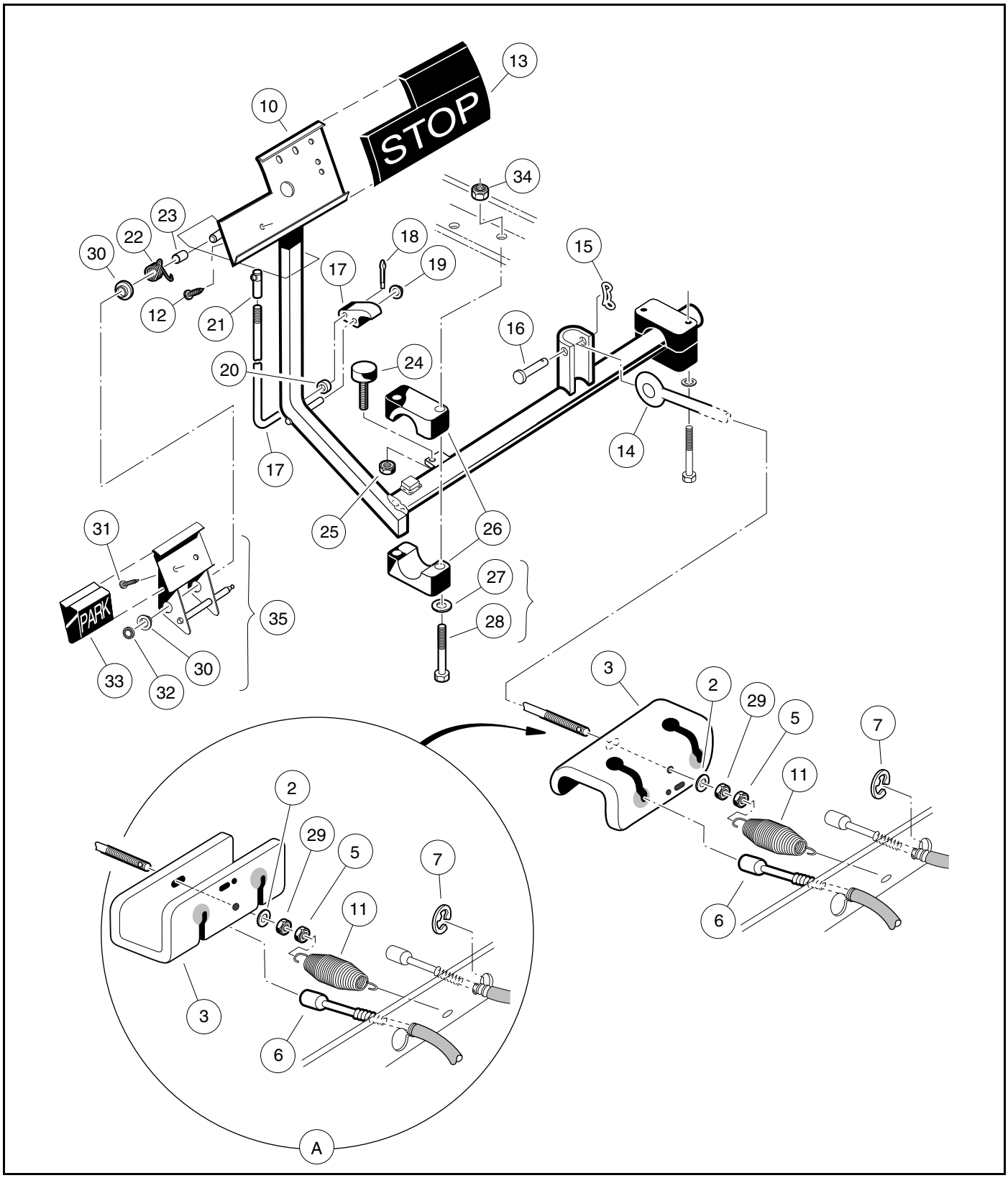
⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

3. Remove the brake pedal assembly.
   3.1. Disconnect the equalizer rod (14) from the pedal shaft by removing the clevis pin (16) and bow-tie pin (15) **(Figure 5-1, Page 5-2)**.
   3.2. Remove the nuts (34), flat washers (27), bolts (28), and mounting blocks (26). If the mounting blocks (26) show signs of excessive wear or are damaged, they must be replaced with new ones before installing pedal assembly.
   3.3. Remove the nut (25) and brake stop bumper (24) and lift pedal assembly (10) through the floorboard **(Figure 5-2, Page 5-3)**.

BRAKE PEDAL INSTALLATION

1. From the top side of the floorboard, insert the brake pedal assembly (10) through the opening in the floor as shown **(Figure 5-2, Page 5-3)** and install the brake pedal stop bumper (24) **(Figure 5-1, Page 5-2)** on the brake pedal assembly, but do not tighten the jam nut (25) at this time.
2. Secure the equalizer rod (14) to the brake pedal assembly (10) with clevis pin (16) and bow-tie pin (15) as shown.



1400-18000-10201

Figure 5-1 Brake and Park Brake Pedal Assembly and Mounting

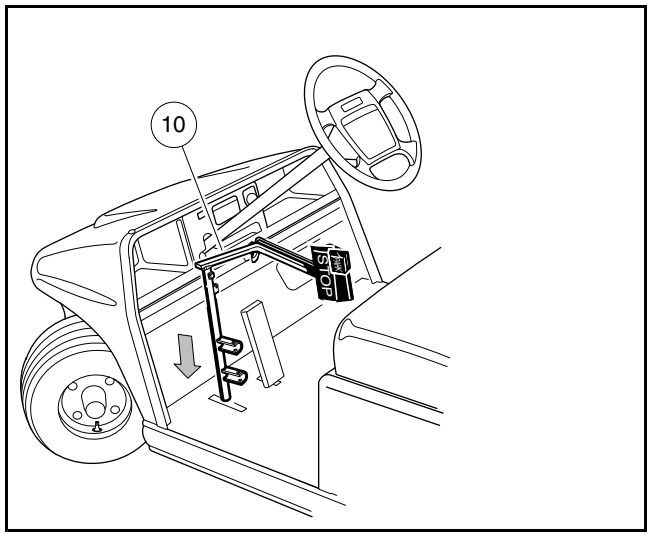
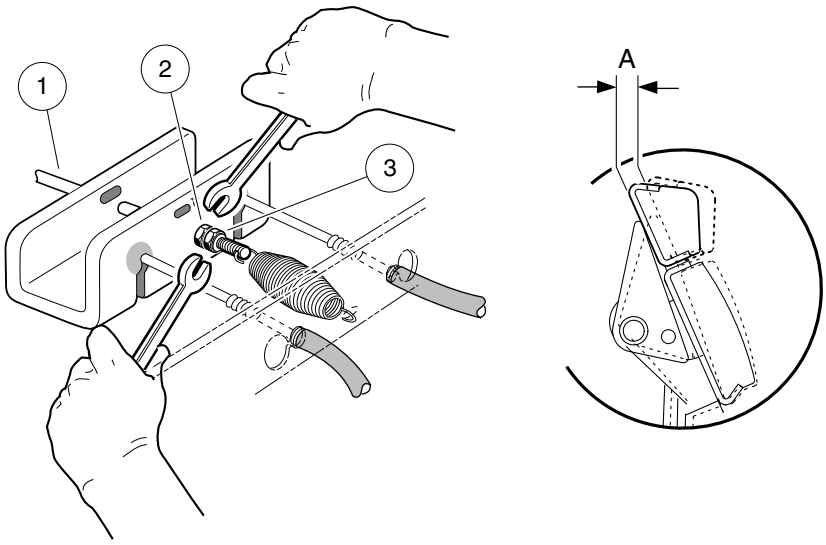


Figure 5-2 Brake Pedal Weldment Through Floor

3. Position and attach brake pedal assembly, mounting blocks (26), and washers (27) to vehicle frame as shown. Tighten the bolts (28) and nuts to 95 in-lb (10.7 N·m).
4. Tighten the nut (2) on the equalizer rod (1) so that brake pedal free-play is 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch (6 mm to 13 mm) **(Figure 5-3, Page 5-3)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Brake pedal free-play is the distance the brake pedal can be pressed before the brake actuator arm moves.*

5. Tighten the jam nut (3) while holding the adjustment nut (2) in the correct position.
6. Adjust the pedal group. Refer to the appropriate adjustment procedure:
   – **For gasoline vehicles, see Pedal Group Adjustment – Gasoline Vehicles on page 5-11.**
   – **For electric vehicles, see Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**



Dimension A: 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch (6.3 to 12.7 mm)
Note: Equalizer bracket may be inverted on some vehicles.

1369

Figure 5-3 Brake Pedal Free-Play Adjustment

PARK BRAKE REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks under the rear wheels and lift the front end of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the front cross tube of the vehicle frame and lower the vehicle onto the jack stands. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

3. Remove the park brake assembly.
   3.1. To remove the park brake rod and pawl assembly (17 through 20), remove the push nut (19) and disconnect the ball joint sleeve (21) from the park brake pedal (1) **(Figure 5-4, Page 5-4)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *New push nuts (19) and (32) must be used when reassembling the park brake.*

   3.2. To remove the park brake pedal (1), remove the push retainer nut (32), disconnect the torsion spring (22) and slide the pedal off of the shaft. **See preceding NOTE.**
   3.3. Inspect all parts for wear and damage and replace as necessary.

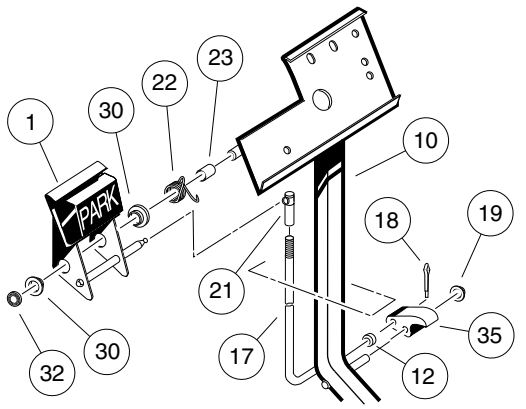
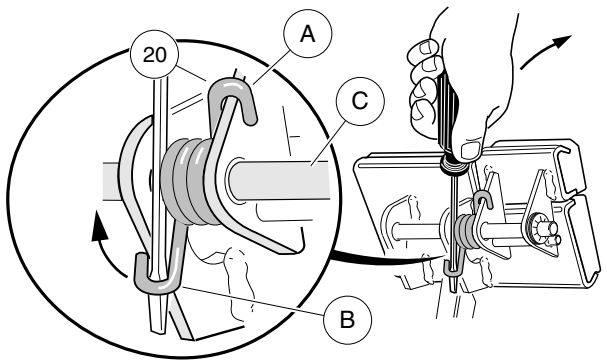


Figure 5-4 Park Brake Assembly



A. Hook one end of spring (20) on park brake weldment.
B. Lift other end of spring (20) up and over brake weldment by prying down on shaft with small screwdriver.
C. Shaft

Figure 5-5 Torsion Spring Installation

PARK BRAKE INSTALLATION

1. From the bottom side of the floorboard, insert the park brake rod (17) through the brake pedal assembly opening. Then install the park brake pawl (35) onto the shaft on the brake pedal assembly (10) and also insert the park brake rod (17) into the park brake pawl **(Figure 5-4, Page 5-4)**.
2. Install the push nut (19) on to the park brake pawl shaft.
3. Install the spacer (23) and torsion spring (22) on the park brake pedal shaft on the brake pedal assembly.

4. Install the two bushings (30) in the park brake pedal and position the park brake pedal on the shaft on the brake pedal assembly weldment (10). Then attach the ends of the torsion spring to the park brake pedal and to the brake pedal weldment as shown **(Figure 5-5, Page 5-4)**.
5. Install the push nut (32) on the park brake pedal shaft **(Figure 5-4, Page 5-4)**.
6. Connect park brake rod (17) with ball joint (21) to the ball stud on the park brake pedal assembly.
7. Adjust park brake ratchet/pawl gap and pawl engagement. Refer to the appropriate adjustment procedure:
   – **For gasoline vehicles, see Pedal Group Adjustment – Gasoline Vehicles on page 5-11.**
   – **For electric vehicles, see Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**

ACCELERATOR PEDAL – GASOLINE VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL REMOVAL – GASOLINE VEHICLES

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks under the rear wheels and lift the front end of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the front cross tube of the vehicle frame and lower the vehicle onto the jack stands. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

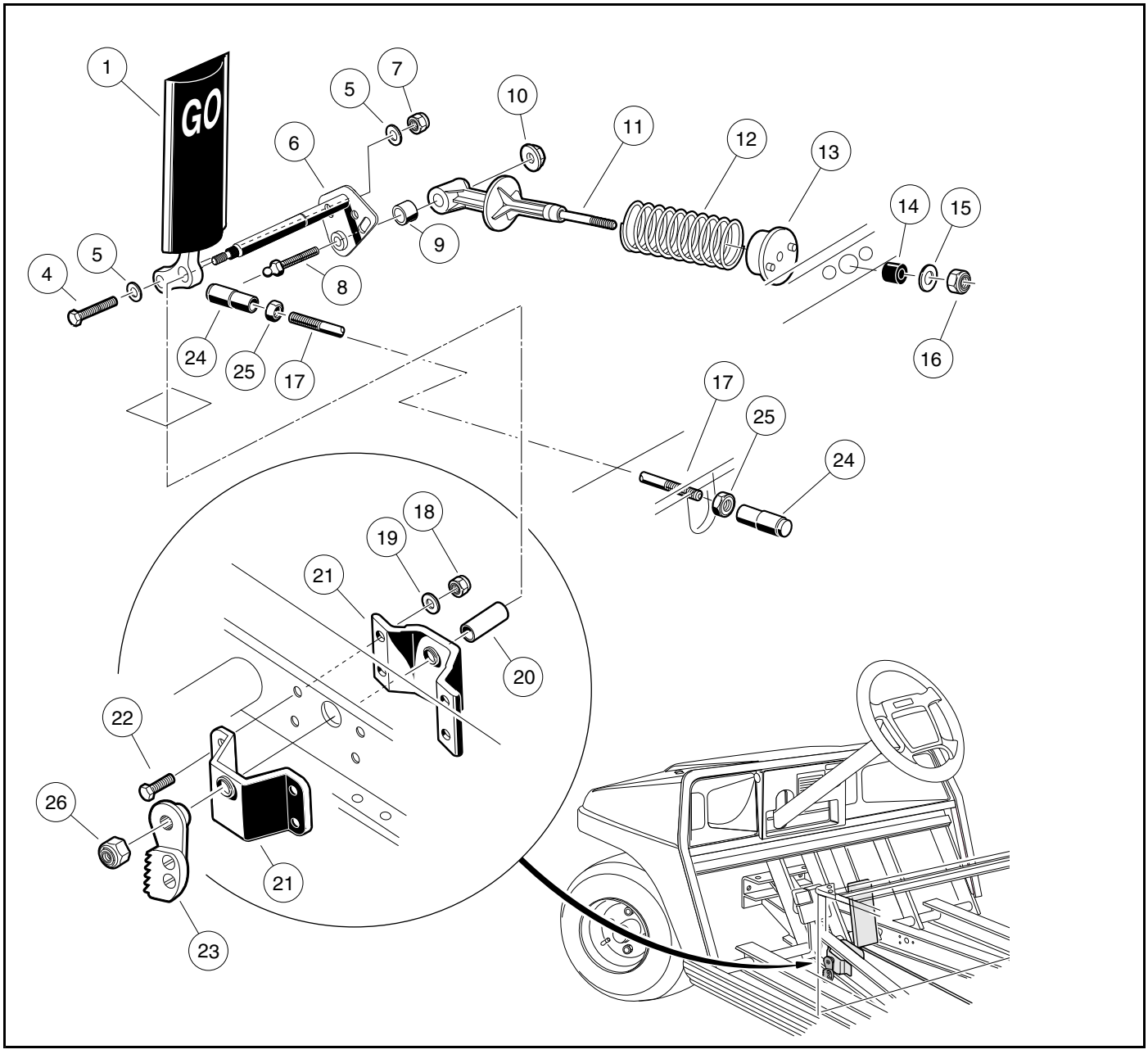
- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

3. Disconnect the accelerator rod assembly (17, 25, and 24) **(Figure 5-6, Page 5-6)** at the front and rear ball studs and remove it from the vehicle.
4. Use a 9/16-inch socket and 9/16-inch wrench to remove the nut (7), two washers (5), and bolt (4) securing the accelerator pedal (1) to the pivot rod (6).
5. Remove the nut (10) and ball stud (8) from the accelerator pivot rod assembly (6).
6. Slide the spring retainer (11) off of the accelerator pivot rod.
7. Inspect the pivot support bearing (9) for wear and replace if necessary.
8. Use a marker to mark the position of the park brake ratchet (23) on the accelerator pivot rod (6). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Failure to mark position of the ratchet could cause it to be reinstalled improperly, resulting in improper adjustment and possible failure of the park brake.*

9. Remove the lock nut (26) from the accelerator pivot rod **(Figure 5-6, Page 5-6)**.
10. Press the brake pedal slightly and slide the park brake ratchet (23) toward the end of the accelerator pivot rod. Rotate the ratchet and remove it from the pivot rod.
11. Remove the pivot rod (6) and spacer (20) from the accelerator pivot rod supports (21).

12. Inspect the accelerator pivot rod supports (21) for wear and damage and replace if necessary. If the pivot rod supports do not require replacement, loosen, but do not remove, the four bolts (22) and lock nuts (18) to make installation of the pivot rod easier.
13. Remove the accelerator pedal (1) from the vehicle.
14. Inspect all parts for wear and damage. Replace as necessary.



1400-22500-10206

Figure 5-6 Accelerator Pedal – Gasoline Vehicles

ACCELERATOR PEDAL INSTALLATION – GASOLINE VEHICLES

1. If the accelerator pivot rod supports were replaced, position the supports (21) on the vehicle frame and install the four bolts (22), flat washers (19), and lock nuts (18). Finger-tighten nuts at this time **(Figure 5-6, Page 5-6)**.

2. Insert the lower end of the accelerator pedal (1) through the floorboard and install the accelerator pivot rod (6) through the uppermost hole in the pedal.
3. Install the plastic spacer (20) on the pivot rod (6).
4. Insert the pivot rod through the pivot rod supports on the vehicle frame.
5. Tighten the four bolts (22) attaching the pivot rod supports to the frame to 75 in-lb (8.5 N·m).
6. Install the bolt (4), two washers (5), and a new lock nut (7) through the lower hole in the pedal and through the pivot rod. Finger-tighten nut at this time.
7. Install the ball stud (8) through the pivot rod. Install the bearing (9) and spring retainer (11) onto the ball stud. Secure these parts with the nut (10). Tighten the nut to 50 in-lb (5.7 N·m).
8. Press the brake pedal slightly, and with the park brake ratchet oriented so that the tip of the ratchet is pointed toward the rear of vehicle, slide the ratchet onto the pivot rod (do not slide the ratchet onto the pivot rod splines). Release the brake pedal and allow the ratchet to rotate until its tip is pointed downward **(Figure 5-7, Page 5-7)**. The ratchet should now rotate freely on the rod.

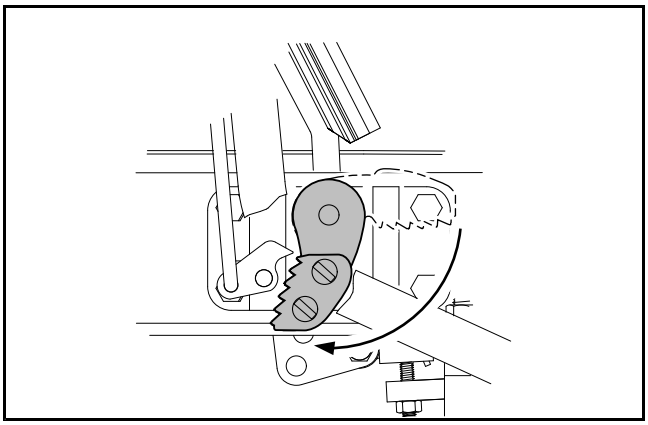


Figure 5-7 Ratchet Installation

9. Rotate the ratchet clockwise until it touches the park brake pawl, then slide the ratchet onto the splines of the pivot rod (it may be necessary to push the pivot rod toward the driver side of the vehicle to make the splines accessible). The ratchet may have to be rotated counterclockwise slightly to align the splines.
10. Install the nylon lock nut (26) on the pivot rod and tighten the nut to 18 ft-lb (24 N·m) **(Figure 5-6, Page 5-6)**.
11. Install the accelerator rod assembly (17, 25, and 24).
12. Adjust the accelerator pedal height and accelerator rod. **See Pedal Group Adjustment – Gasoline Vehicles on page 5-11.**

ACCELERATOR PEDAL – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

ACCELERATOR PEDAL REMOVAL – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks under the rear wheels and lift the front end of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the front cross tube of the vehicle frame and lower the vehicle onto the jack stands. **See following WARNING.**

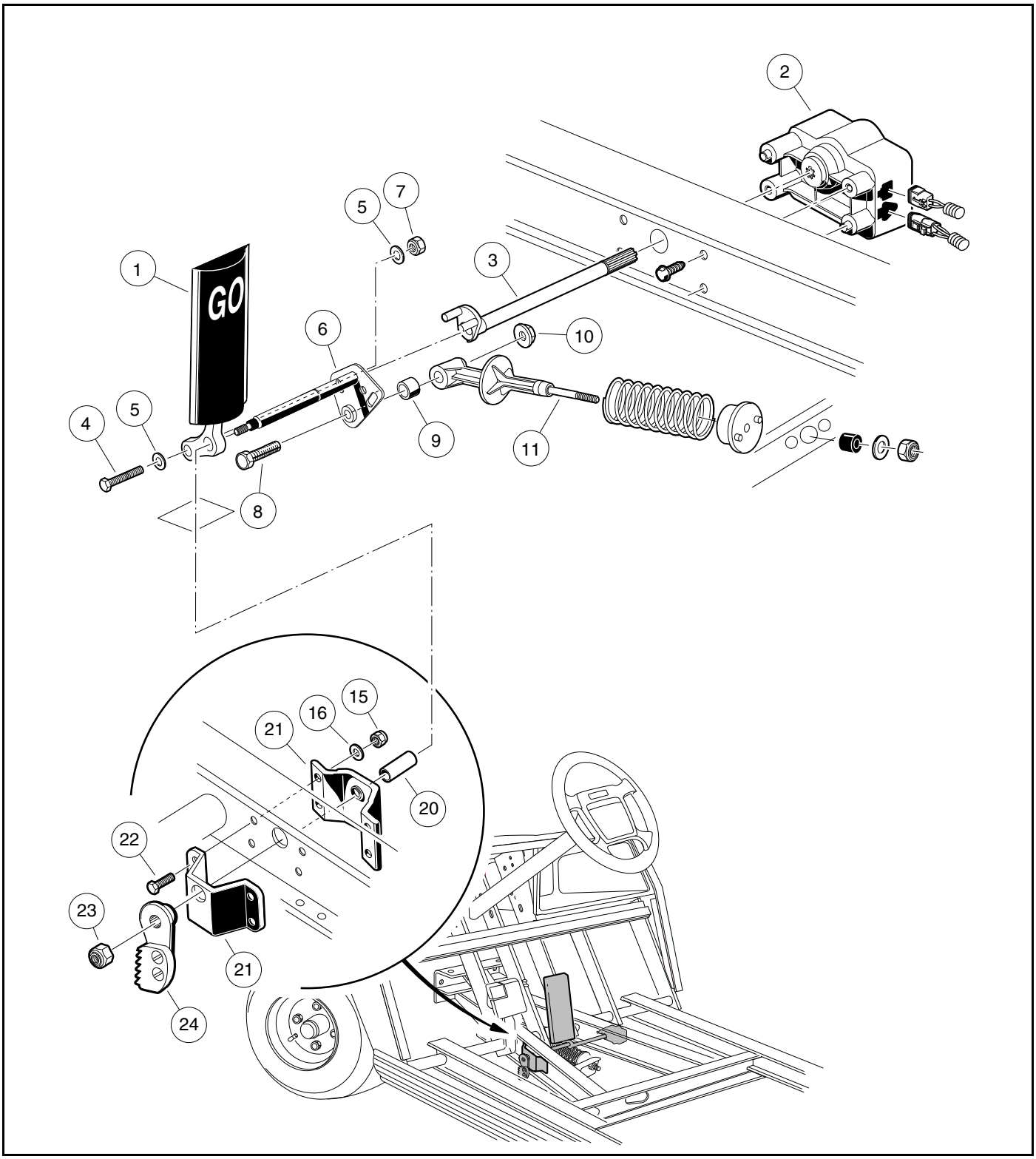
⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

3. Remove the MCOR (2) and drive bar (3) as instructed **(Figure 5-8, Page 5-9)** or **(Figure 5-9, Page 5-10)**. **See MCOR Removal, Section 20, Page 20-5. See MCOR3 Removal, Section 20, Page 20-7.**
4. Use a 9/16-inch socket and 9/16-inch wrench to remove the nut (7), two washers (5), and bolt (4) securing the accelerator pedal (1) to the pivot rod (6) **(Figure 5-8, Page 5-9)** or **(Figure 5-9, Page 5-10)**.
5. Remove the nut (10) and bolt (8) from the accelerator pivot rod assembly (6).
6. Slide the spring retainer (11) off of the accelerator pivot rod.
7. Inspect the pivot support bearing (9) for wear and replace if necessary.
8. Use a marker to mark the position of the park brake ratchet (24) on the accelerator pivot rod (6). **See following NOTE.**

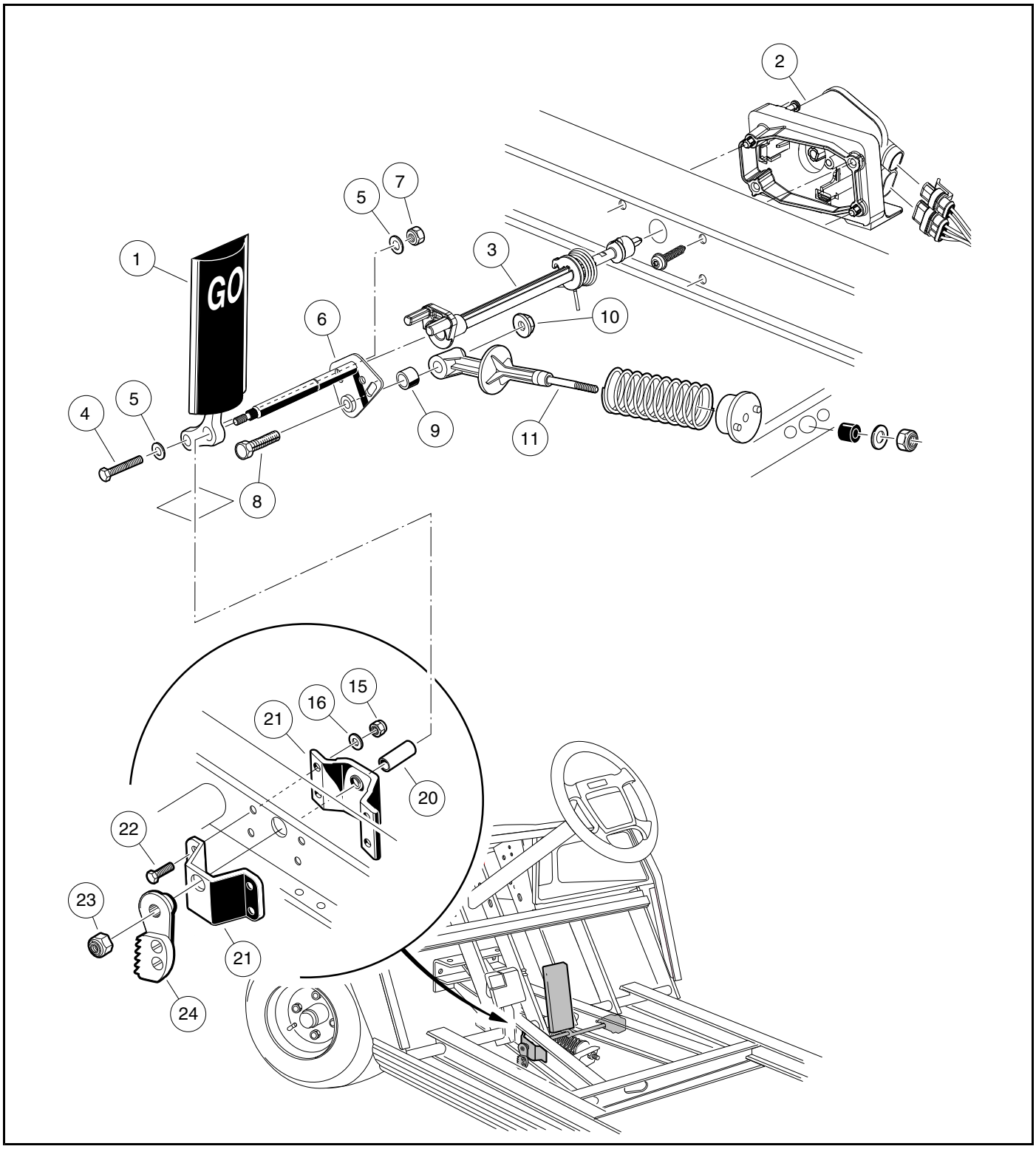
NOTE: *Failure to mark position of the ratchet could cause it to be installed improperly, resulting in improper adjustment and possible failure of the park brake.*

9. Remove the lock nut (23) from the accelerator pivot rod.
10. Press the brake pedal slightly and slide the park brake ratchet (24) toward the end of the accelerator pivot rod. Rotate the ratchet and remove it from the pivot rod.
11. Remove the pivot rod (6) and spacer (20) from the accelerator pivot rod supports (21) **(Figure 5-8, Page 5-9)** or **(Figure 5-9, Page 5-10)**.
12. Inspect the accelerator pivot rod supports (21) for wear and damage and replace as necessary. If the pivot rod supports do not require replacement, loosen, but do not remove, the four bolts (22) and lock nuts (15) to make installation of the pivot rod easier.
13. Remove the accelerator pedal (1) from the vehicle.
14. Inspect all parts for wear and damage. Replace as necessary.



1400-22500-10208

Figure 5-8 Accelerator Pedal – Electric Vehicle with MCOR



2642

Figure 5-9 Accelerator Pedal – Electric Vehicle with MCOR3

ACCELERATOR PEDAL INSTALLATION – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

1. If the accelerator pivot rod supports were replaced, position the supports (21) on the vehicle frame and install the four bolts (22), flat washers (16), and lock nuts (15) **(Figure 5-8, Page 5-9)** or **(Figure 5-9, Page 5-10)**. Finger-tighten nuts at this time.
2. Insert the lower end of the accelerator pedal (1) through the floorboard and install the accelerator pivot rod (6) through the uppermost hole in the pedal.
3. Install plastic spacer (20) on pivot rod (6).
4. Insert the pivot rod through the pivot rod supports (21) on the vehicle frame.
5. Tighten the four bolts (22) attaching the pivot rod supports to the frame to 75 in-lb (8.5 N·m).
6. Insert the bolt (4), two washers (5), and a new lock nut (7) through the lower hole in the pedal and through the pivot rod. Finger-tighten lock nut at this time.
7. Install the bolt (8) through the pivot rod (6) bearing (9) and spring retainer (11). Secure these parts with the nut (10). Tighten the nut to 50 in-lb (5.5 N·m).
8. Press the brake pedal slightly, and with the park brake ratchet oriented so that the tip of the ratchet is pointed toward the rear of the vehicle, slide the ratchet onto the pivot rod (do not slide the ratchet onto the pivot rod splines). Release the brake pedal and allow the ratchet to rotate until its tip is pointed downward **(Figure 5-7, Page 5-7)**. The ratchet should now rotate freely on the rod.
9. Rotate the ratchet clockwise until it touches the park brake pawl, then slide the ratchet onto the splines of the pivot rod (it may be necessary to push the pivot rod toward the driver side of the vehicle to make the splines accessible). The ratchet may have to be rotated counterclockwise slightly to align the splines.
10. Install lock nut (23) on pivot rod **(Figure 5-8, Page 5-9)** or **(Figure 5-9, Page 5-10)**. Tighten to 18 ft-lb (24.5 N·m).
11. Install the MCOR (2) and drive bar (3) as instructed. **See MCOR Installation, Section 20, Page 20-6. See MCOR3 Installation, Section 20, Page 20-8.**
12. Adjust the accelerator pedal height. **See Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**

PEDAL GROUP ADJUSTMENT – GASOLINE VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Adjust brake pedal height.
   2.1. Chock wheels and release park brake. Lift rear of vehicle and place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle.
   2.2. To provide slack in the brake cables, loosen the equalizer retaining nuts (1) on the equalizer rod (2) **(Figure 5-10, Page 5-12)**.

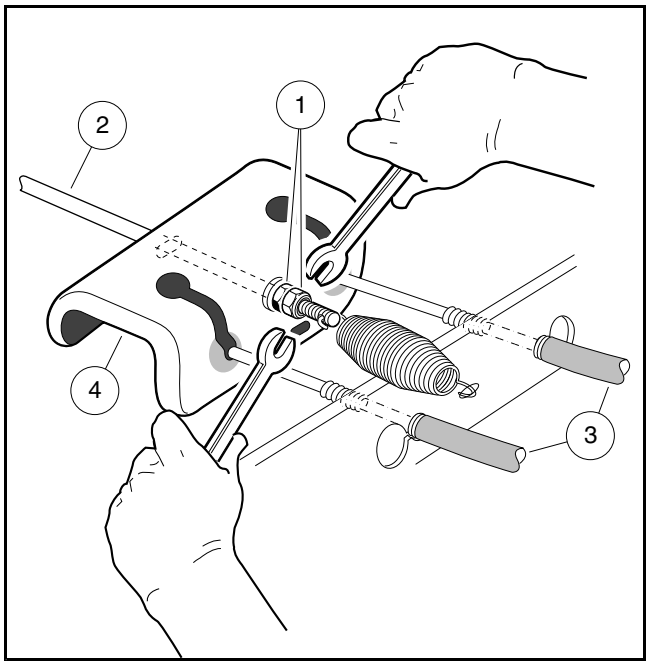


Figure 5-10 Loosen Rear Brake Equalizer Rod Nuts

2.3. Loosen the brake stop jam nut (31), then relieve pedal pressure on the stop by pushing down slightly on the pedal. Next, adjust the brake stop bumper (22) up or down **(Figure 5-11, Page 5-12)**. Adjusting the bumper upward decreases distance between pedal and floorboard. Adjusting the bumper downward increases distance between pedal and floorboard. Proper brake pedal height is 6 inches (15.2 cm) **(Figure 5-12, Page 5-12)**.

2.4. Tighten the jam nut (31) to 8 ft-lb (9.5 N·m) **(Figure 5-11, Page 5-12)**.

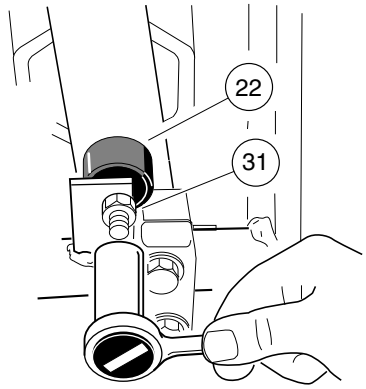
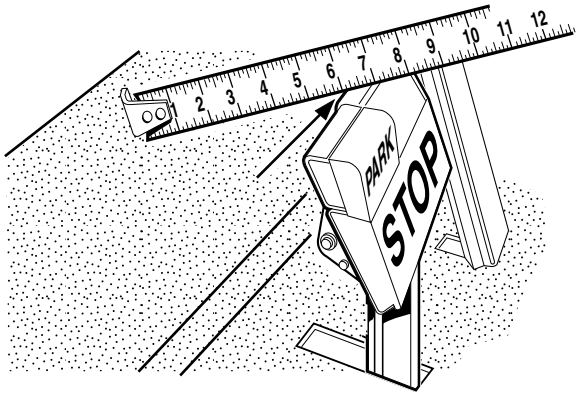


Figure 5-11 Brake Pedal Height Adjustment



Correct pedal position is 6 inches (15.2 cm)from floormat to back of brake pedal.

Figure 5-12 Brake Pedal Height Measurement

3. Adjust brake pedal free play. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Brake pedal free play is the distance the brake pedal can be pressed before the brake actuator arm (at the brake cluster) moves.*

3.1. Measure perpendicularly from the floorboard to the back of the brake pedal, then press the brake pedal and measure the distance that the pedal moves before all of the slack is taken out of the brake cables **(Figure 5-12, Page 5-12)**.

3.2. Tighten the nut (2) on the equalizer rod (1) so that the brake pedal free play is 1/4 to 1/2 inch (6.3 to 12.7 mm) **(Figure 5-3, Page 5-3)**.

3.3. Tighten the jam nut (3) while holding the adjustment nut (2) in the correct position

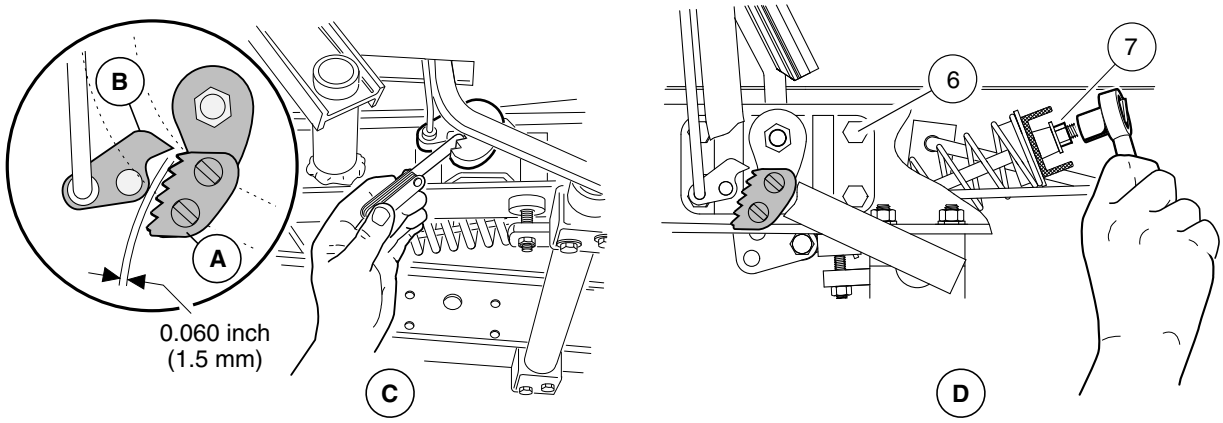
4. Adjust park brake ratchet/pawl gap and pawl engagement.

4.1. Inspect the park brake pawl and ratchet for excessive wear, grooves, cracks, or chips. If either the pawl or ratchet is damaged, both must be replaced.

4.2. Adjust retaining nut (7) on spring support rod until there is a 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) gap between the pawl and the tips of the ratchet teeth. Use a feeler gauge to verify the gap **(Figure 5-13, Page 5-13)**. The gap should be consistent through range of pawl movement. If the gap is not consistent, loosen the four bolts (6) securing the accelerator pivot rod supports and adjust the supports. If the gap becomes smaller as the park brake pedal is pressed, move the pivot rod supports slightly rearward until the gap is consistent. If the gap becomes larger as the park brake pedal is pressed, move the pivot rod supports slightly forward until gap is consistent. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The accelerator rod must also be checked if the ratchet/pawl gap is adjusted.* ***See step 6.***

The accelerator rod must be disconnected before proceeding to the next step.



C. Bottom View
D. Cutaway Side View

Figure 5-13 Park Brake Ratchet/Pawl Gap Adjustment

4.3. With the park brake unlocked, measure and note the distance from the top of the accelerator pedal to the floorboard, then lock the park brake **(Figure 5-14, Page 5-14)**.

4.4. With the park brake locked, make sure at least 75% of ratchet tooth length engages the pawl **(Figure 5-15, Page 5-14)**. Tooth engagement should be between the two lines marked on the pawl.

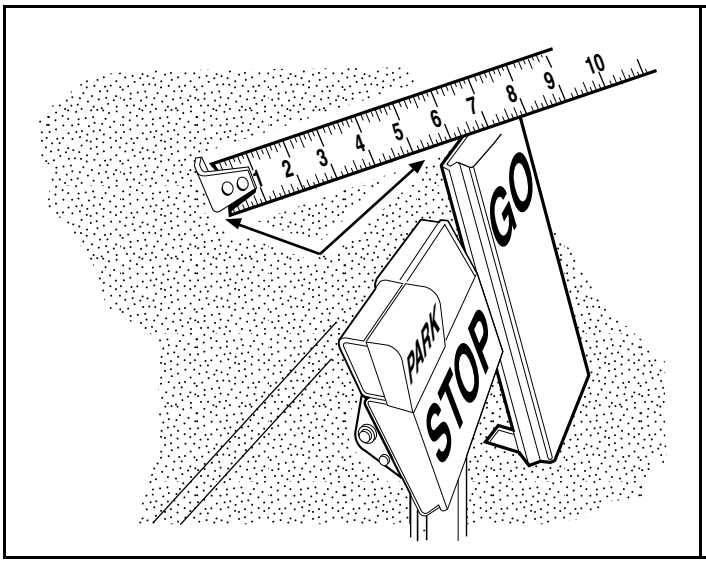
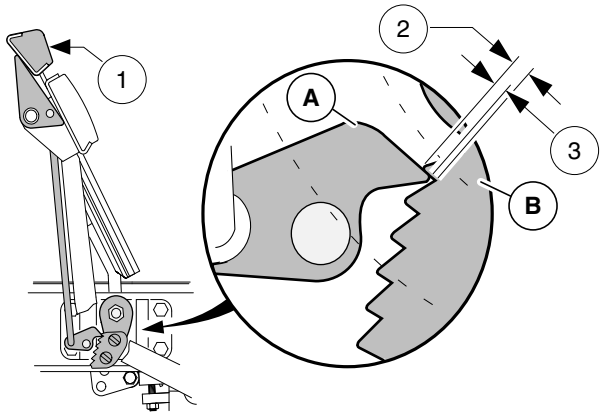


Figure 5-14 Accelerator Pedal Height Measurement



1. Locked Position
2. Ratchet (B) Tooth Length
3. Make sure pawl (A) engages at least 75% of ratchet tooth length (B).

Figure 5-15 Ratchet/Pawl Tooth Engagement

4.5. With park brake still locked, measure the distance from the top of accelerator pedal to floorboard. If the measurement has changed, ratchet tooth engagement is too deep and must be adjusted.

4.6. If ratchet/pawl engagement must be adjusted, disconnect the ball joint at the top of the brake rod and rotate the ball joint sleeve clockwise to increase engagement or counterclockwise to decrease engagement. Reconnect ball joint **(Figure 5-16, Page 5-14)**.

4.7. If the accelerator push rod was disconnected from the accelerator pedal, reconnect it.

4.8. Check for proper brake operation prior to driving the vehicle.

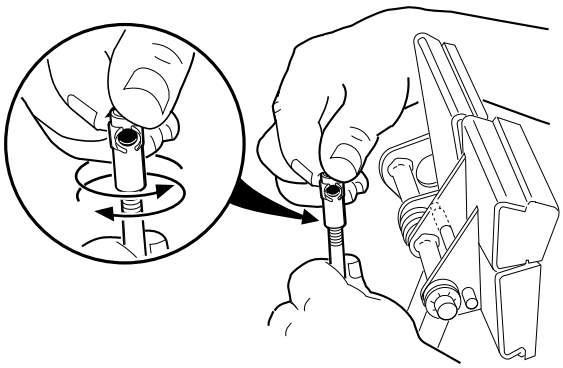
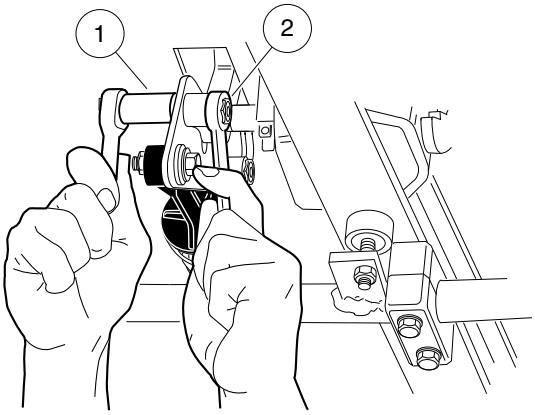


Figure 5-16 Brake Rod Adjustment

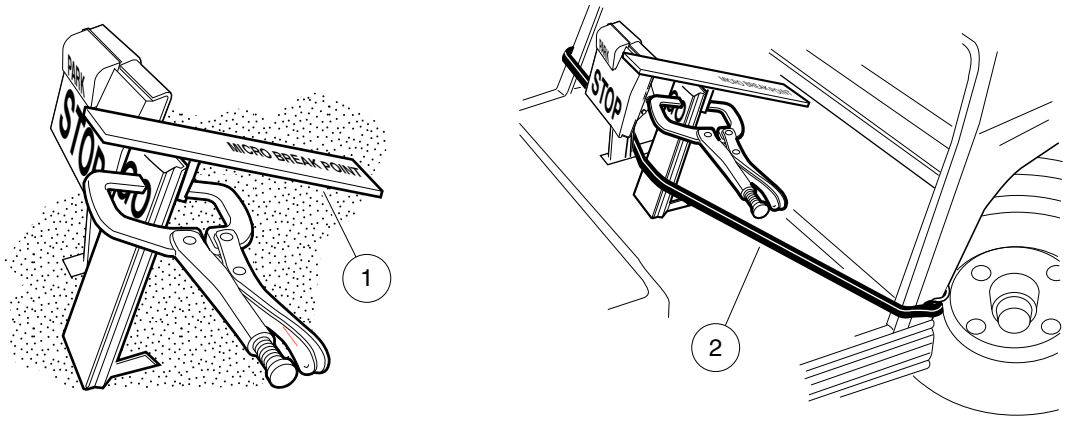


1. 1/2-Inch Socket
2. 1/2-Inch Wrench

Figure 5-17 Accelerator Pedal Height Adjustment

5. Adjust accelerator pedal height.

5.1. Loosen the nut and bolt **(Figure 5-17, Page 5-14)** securing the accelerator pedal to the pivot plate. Clamp the accelerator pedal adjustment tool (CC P/N 101871001) to the accelerator pedal, with the end marked *accelerator pedal height* closest to the floorboard. Press the accelerator pedal until the end of the tool rests against the floorboard; pedal height should be 5-5/8 inches (14.3 cm). Use a rubber strap to hold pedal in position against the floorboard and then tighten nut to 26 ft-lb (35.3 N·m) **(Figure 5-18, Page 5-15)**.



1. Accelerator Pedal Adjustment Tool (CC P/N 101871001)
2. Rubber Strap

Figure 5-18 Accelerator Pedal Height Adjustment

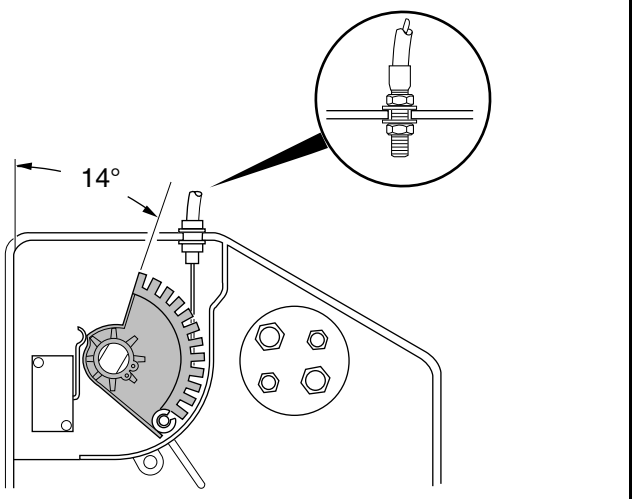
6. Adjust the accelerator rod. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Before servicing, turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position.**
- **To prevent accidentally starting the vehicle, disconnect the battery cables as instructed. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3. This will prevent the possibility of the vehicle running over you when you are adjusting the accelerator rod.**

6.1. Remove the electrical box screw and cover. **See preceding DANGER.**

6.2. Loosen the jam nuts (25) and disconnect the accelerator rod (17) at the accelerator pedal **(Figure 5-6, Page 5-6)**. Adjust the length of the rod to obtain an accelerator cable cam position of 14° as shown **(Figure 5-19, Page 5-15)**. **See following CAUTION.**



Top View of the Electrical Component Box

1344

Figure 5-19 Accelerator Cable

⚠ CAUTION

- **After accelerator rod adjustment, make sure that approximately the same number of threads are exposed at each end of the accelerator rod.**
- **If the lever on the limit switch in the electrical box is bent, replace the limit switch.**
- **When loosening jam nuts on the accelerator rod with one end disconnected, hold the disconnected accelerator rod with locking pliers.**
- **When tightening jam nuts on the accelerator rod, hold the disconnected ball joint with locking pliers.**

6.3. Reconnect the accelerator rod at the accelerator pedal.

6.4. Before tightening jam nuts on accelerator rod, set park brake to first ratchet and pawl position. Press accelerator pedal and make sure the following events occur in the exact order shown:

EVENT	APPROXIMATE PEDAL TRAVEL
Park brake release	2° to 4°
Solenoid activation	4° to 8°
Carburetor throttle actuation	8° to 12°

6.5. If the events above occur as they should, hold the ball joint at each end of the accelerator rod with pliers and tighten the accelerator rod jam nut against it.

6.6. Ensure that the events occur as described in the table above. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *After the pedal group and accelerator rod are adjusted, the final governed engine RPM should be set.* ***See Engine RPM Adjustment, Section 14, Page 14-11.***

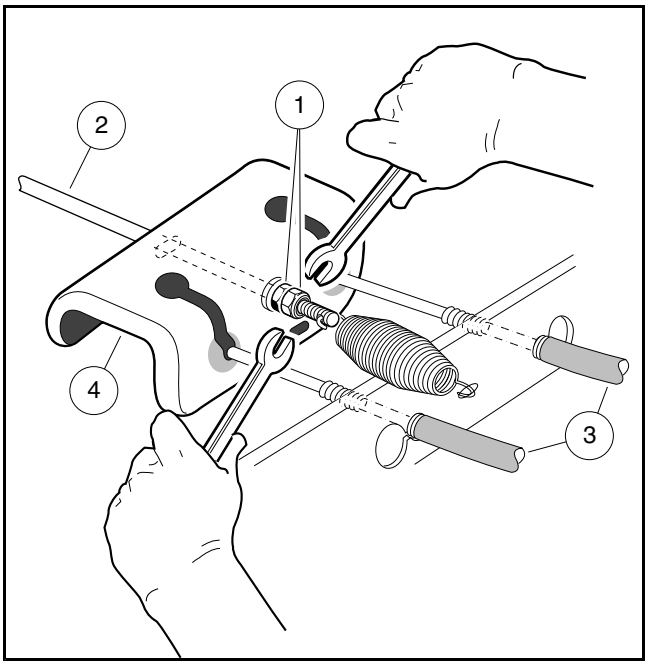
6.7. Install the electrical box cover and screw.

7. Adjust the brakes. **See Brake Adjustment, Section 6, Page 6-8.**
8. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

PEDAL GROUP ADJUSTMENT – ELECTRIC VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

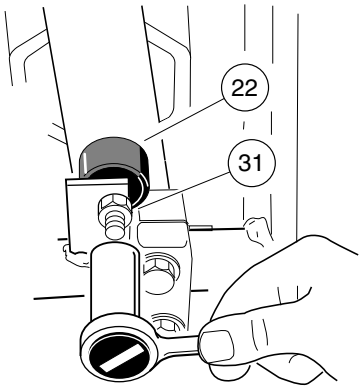
1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Adjust brake pedal height.
   2.1. Chock wheels and release park brake. Lift rear of vehicle and place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle.
   2.2. To provide slack in the brake cables, loosen the equalizer retaining nuts (1) on the equalizer rod (2) **(Figure 5-20, Page 5-17)**.



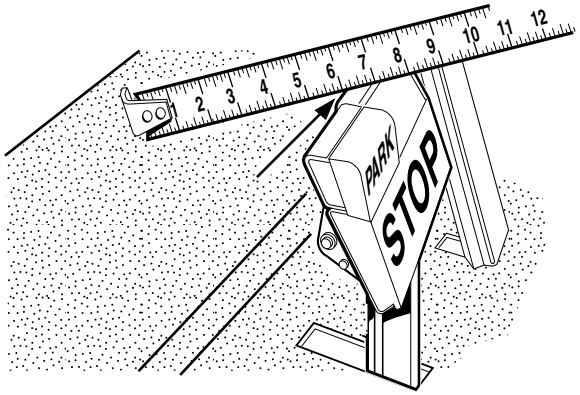
1400-18100-10209
Figure 5-20 Loosen Rear Brake Equalizer Rod Nuts

2.3. Loosen the brake stop jam nut (31), then relieve pedal pressure on the stop by pushing down slightly on the pedal. Next, adjust the brake stop bumper (22) up or down **(Figure 5-21, Page 5-17)**. Adjusting the bumper upward decreases distance between pedal and floorboard. Adjusting the bumper downward increases distance between pedal and floorboard. Proper brake pedal height is 6 inches (15.2 cm) **(Figure 5-22, Page 5-17)**.

2.4. Tighten the jam nut (31) to 8 ft-lb (9.5 N·m) **(Figure 5-21, Page 5-17)**.



1400-18000-10211
Figure 5-21 Brake Pedal Height Adjustment



Correct pedal position is 6 inches (15.2 cm) from floormat to back of brake pedal.

1400-18000-10212
Figure 5-22 Brake Pedal Height Measurement

3. Adjust brake pedal free play. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Brake pedal free play is the distance the brake pedal can be pressed before the brake actuator arm (at the brake cluster) moves.*

3.1. Measure perpendicularly from the floorboard to the back of the brake pedal, then press the brake pedal and measure the distance that the pedal moves before all of the slack is taken out of the brake cables **(Figure 5-22, Page 5-17)**.

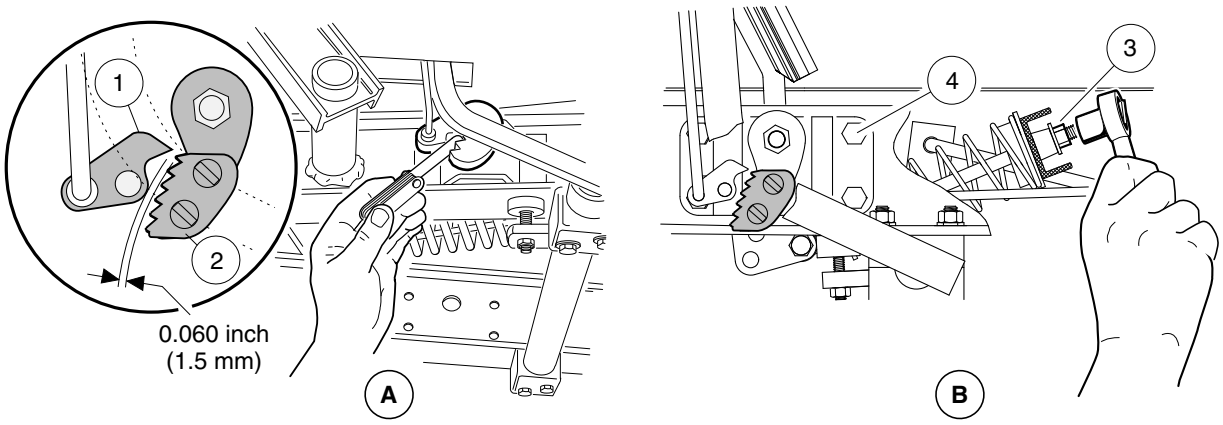
3.2. Tighten the nut (2) on the equalizer rod (1) so that the brake pedal free play is 1/4 to 1/2 inch (6.3 to 12.7 mm) **(Figure 5-3, Page 5-3)**.

3.3. Tighten the jam nut (3) while holding the adjustment nut (2) in the correct position.

4. Adjust park brake ratchet/pawl gap and pawl engagement.

4.1. Inspect the park brake pawl (1) and ratchet (2) for excessive wear, grooves, cracks, or chips **(Figure 5-23, Page 5-18)**. If either the pawl or ratchet is damaged, both must be replaced.

4.2. Adjust retaining nut (3) on spring support rod until there is a 0.060 inch (1.5 mm) gap between the pawl and the tips of the ratchet teeth. Use a feeler gauge to verify the gap **(Figure 5-23, Page 5-18)**. The gap should be consistent through range of pawl movement. If the gap is not consistent, loosen the four bolts (4) securing the accelerator pivot rod supports and adjust the supports. If the gap becomes smaller as the park brake pedal is pressed, move the pivot rod supports slightly rearward until the gap is consistent. If the gap becomes larger as the park brake pedal is pressed, move the pivot rod supports slightly forward until gap is consistent.



A. Bottom View
B. Cutaway Side View

2643

Figure 5-23 Park Brake Ratchet/Pawl Gap Adjustment

4.3. With the park brake unlocked, measure and note the distance from the top of the accelerator pedal to the floorboard, then lock the park brake **(Figure 5-24, Page 5-19)**.

4.4. With the park brake locked, make sure at least 75% of ratchet tooth length engages the pawl **(Figure 5-25, Page 5-19)**. Tooth engagement should be between the two lines marked on the pawl.

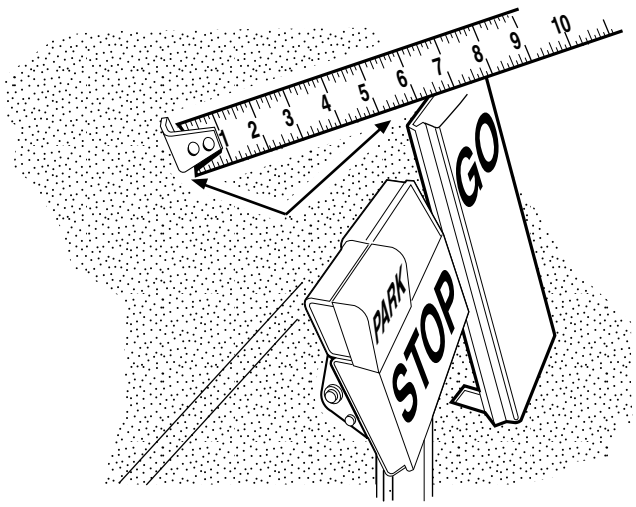
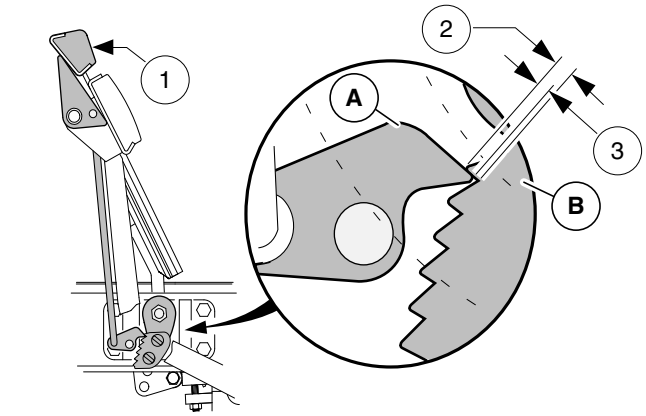


Figure 5-24 Accelerator Pedal Height Measurement



1. Locked Position
2. Ratchet (B) Tooth Length
3. Make sure pawl (A) engages at least 75% of ratchet tooth length (B).

Figure 5-25 Ratchet/Pawl Tooth Engagement

4.5. With park brake still locked, measure the distance from the top of accelerator pedal to floorboard. If the measurement has changed, ratchet tooth engagement is too deep and must be adjusted.

4.6. If ratchet/pawl engagement must be adjusted, disconnect the ball joint at the top of the brake rod and rotate the ball joint sleeve clockwise to increase engagement or counterclockwise to decrease engagement. Reconnect ball joint **(Figure 5-26, Page 5-19)**.

4.7. Check for proper brake operation prior to driving the vehicle.

5. Adjust accelerator pedal height.

5.1. Loosen the nut and bolt **(Figure 5-27, Page 5-19)** securing the accelerator pedal to the pivot plate. Clamp the accelerator pedal adjustment tool (CC P/N 101871001) to the accelerator pedal, with the end marked *accelerator pedal height* closest to the floorboard. Press the accelerator pedal until the end of the tool rests against the floorboard; pedal height should be 5-5/8 inches (14.3 cm). Use a rubber strap to hold pedal in position against the floorboard and then tighten nut to 26 ft-lb (35.3 N·m) **(Figure 5-28, Page 5-20)**.

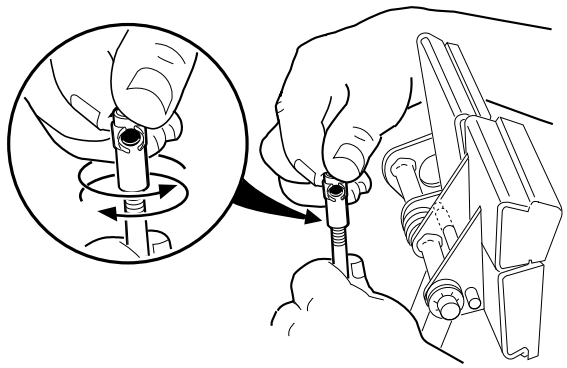
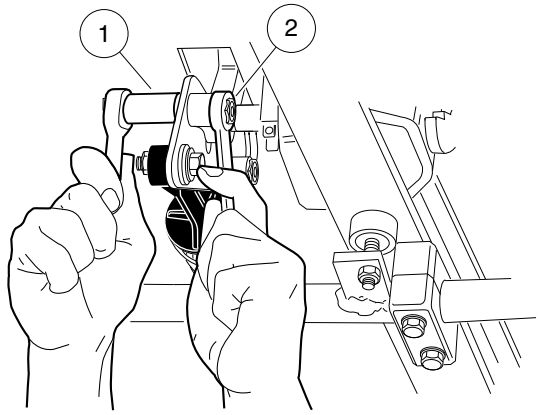
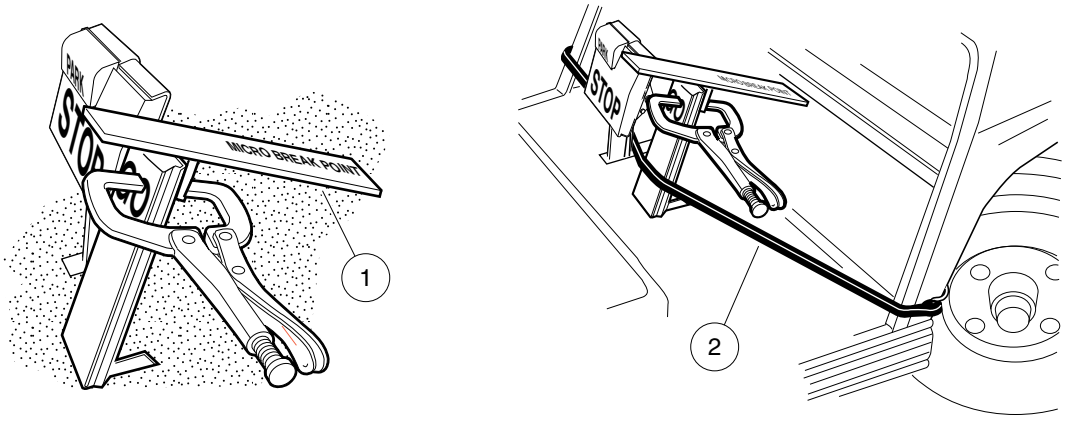


Figure 5-26 Brake Rod Adjustment



1. 1/2-Inch Socket
2. 1/2-Inch Wrench

Figure 5-27 Accelerator Pedal Height Adjustment



1. Accelerator Pedal Adjustment Tool (CC P/N 101871001)
2. Rubber Strap

Figure 5-28 Accelerator Pedal Height Adjustment

6. Adjust the brakes. **See Brake Adjustment, Section 6, Page 6-8.**
7. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

Asbestos Dust Warning

- **Some aftermarket brake shoes contain asbestos fiber, and asbestos dust is created when these brake mechanisms are handled. Wear approved eye and respiratory protection when disassembling and cleaning brake mechanisms. Inhalation of asbestos could result in severe personal injury or death. Do not use compressed air or aerosol sprays to clean the brake mechanism. Clean brake mechanism using the negative pressure enclosure/hepa vacuum system or low pressure/wet cleaning method per OSHA/29 CFR - 1910.1001.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

This vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting, mechanically-expanding shoe drum brakes on each rear wheel.

BRAKE SHOE REMOVAL

See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

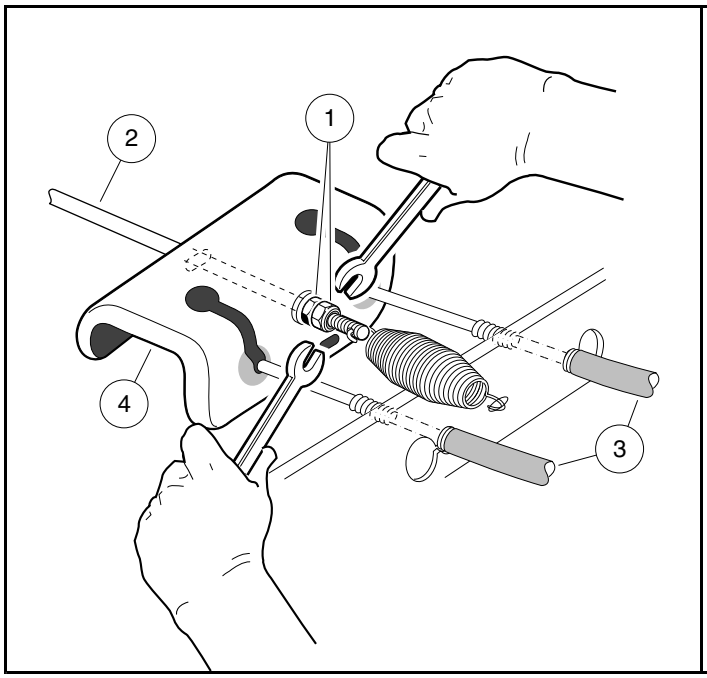
1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels. Loosen, but do not remove, lug nuts on rear wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Loosen the equalizer retaining nuts (1) on the equalizer rod (2) to loosen the brake cable **(Figure 6-1, Page 6-2)**.
4. Remove the rear wheels and brake drums. If the brake drums were easily removed, proceed to step 6. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

⚠ CAUTION

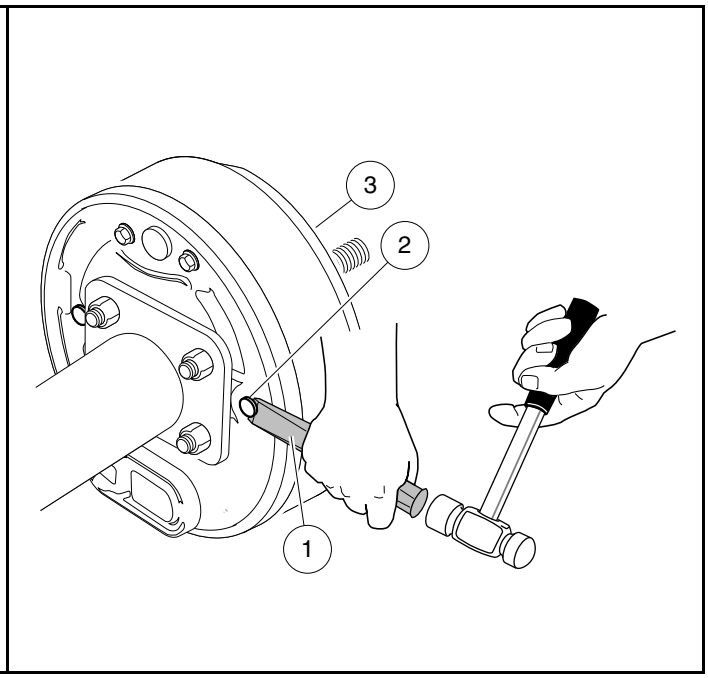
- **Worn or damaged brake drums cannot be machined to refinish them. Replace as necessary.**

NOTE: *When servicing vehicles with severely worn brake shoes and when the drums cannot be removed by normal methods, proceed to step 5 to minimize damage to the brake cluster and brake components.*

5. Remove brake drums and badly worn brake shoes.
   5.1. On the back of each brake cluster assembly, locate the heads of two brake shoe retainer pins. It may be necessary to remove sealant material around the head of each pin.



1400-18100-10209
Figure 6-1 Loosen Brake Cables

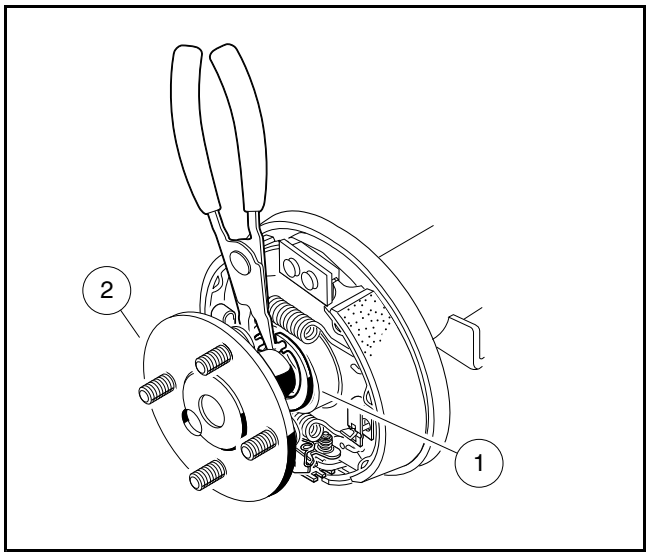


1400-18100-10220
Figure 6-2 Shoe Retainer Pins

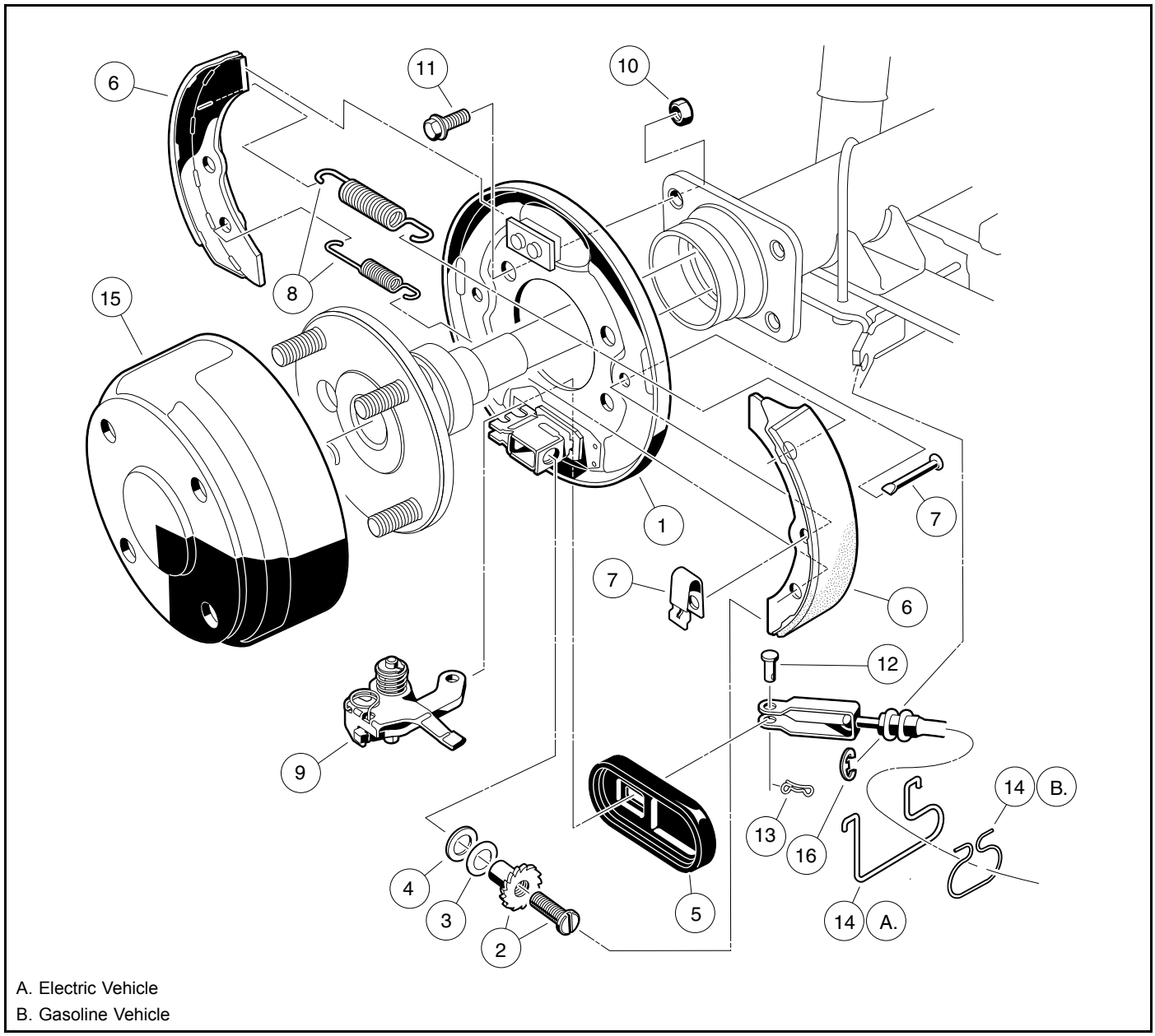
5.2. Insert a 1/2 inch x 5/8 inch cold chisel (1) under the head (2) of each pin and shear them off as illustrated **(Figure 6-2, Page 6-2)**. This will release the shoes from the backing plate, allowing them to pivot away from the inside of the brake drum (3), which should then allow the brake drum to be pulled free. After completing step 6, skip step 7. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Although step 6 allows easier access to the brake shoes, it is not imperative to do so in order to remove the brake shoes.*

6. Remove the axle.
   6.1. Using 90° snap ring pliers (CC P/N 1012560), remove the axle retaining ring (1) **(Figure 6-3, Page 6-2)**.
   6.2. Pull the axle shaft (2) from the axle tube **(Figure 6-3, Page 6-2)**.



2400-23600-10221
Figure 6-3 Remove Axle Retaining Ring



1332

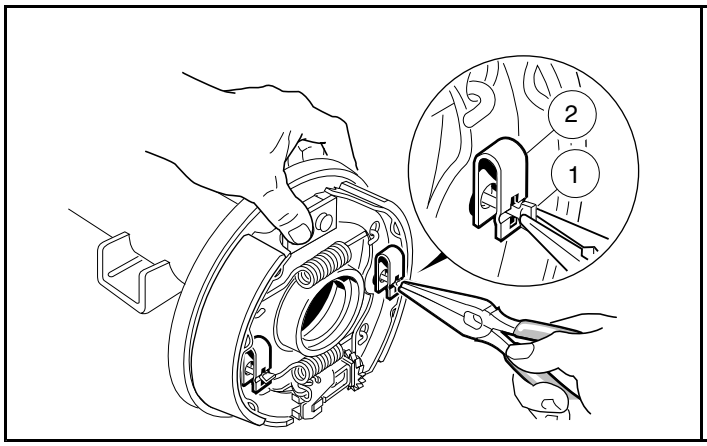
Figure 6-4 Self-adjusting Wheel Brake Assembly

7. Using needle nose pliers, turn the clip retainer pin (1) 90° to remove the shoe retainer clip (2) **(Figure 6-5, Page 6-4)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

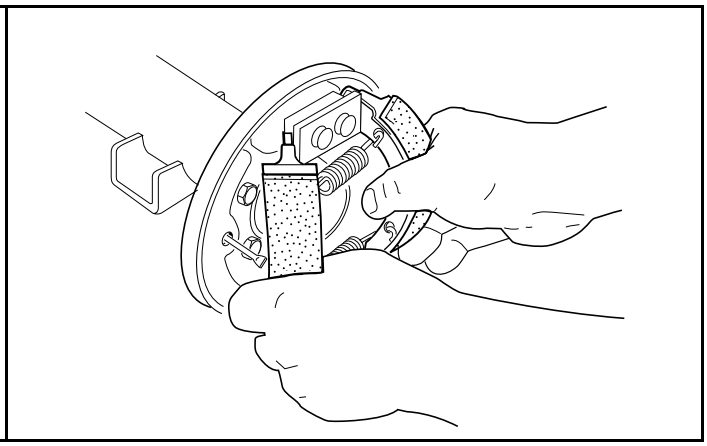
- **The brake shoes are under pressure and can release suddenly when brake shoe retainers are removed.**

8. Grasp both brake shoes and pull them, together with the springs, out of the brake assembly as shown **(Figure 6-6, Page 6-4)**.
9. Remove adjuster wheel (1) with two washers (2 and 3) from the backing plate **(Figure 6-7, Page 6-4)**.



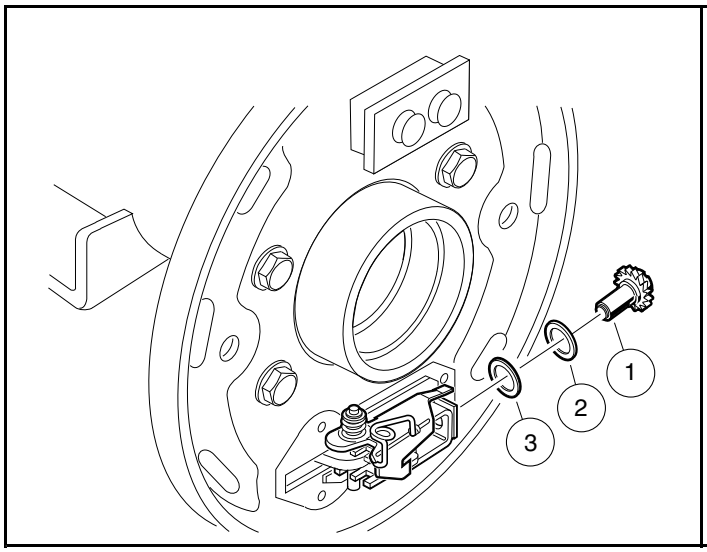
1400-18100-10222

Figure 6-5 Remove Shoe Retainer Clip



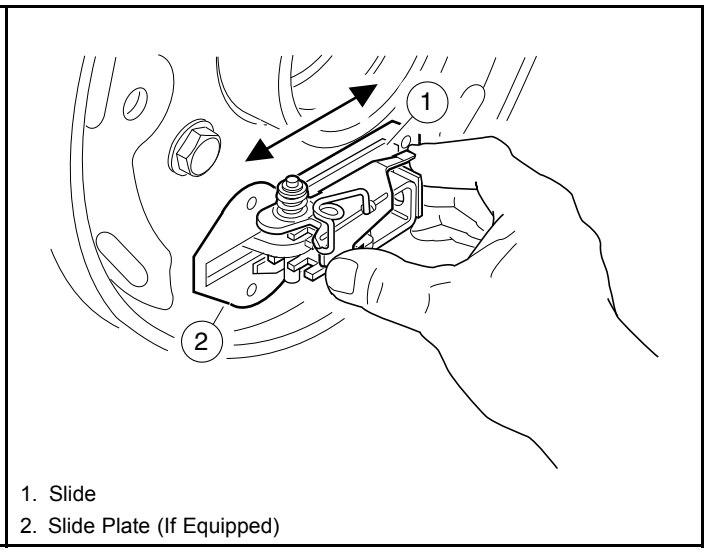
1400-17700-10225

Figure 6-6 Remove Brake Shoes



638

Figure 6-7 Remove Adjuster Wheel



1. Slide
2. Slide Plate (If Equipped)

639

Figure 6-8 Lubricate Slide and Slide Plate

BRAKE ASSEMBLY CLEANING

See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

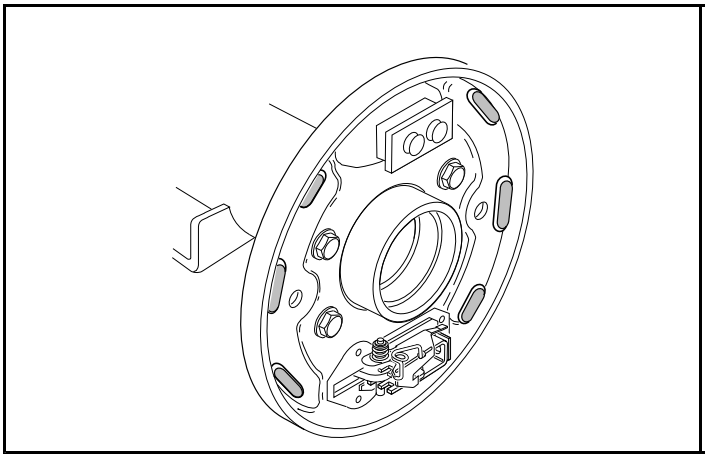
NOTE: *Later model vehicles are no longer equipped with the slide plate.*

1. Carefully clean the brake backing plate and all of its mechanical components.
2. Remove the rubber boot from backing plate and wipe with a clean damp cloth.
3. For vehicles equipped **with** a slide plate (2) **(Figure 6-8, Page 6-4)**, lubricate the slide plate with dry moly lubricant (P/N 1012151). For vehicles equipped **without** a slide plate (2), lubricate the backing plate, where the slide operates, with dry moly lubricant (P/N 1012151).
4. Lubricate the slide (1) with dry moly lubricant (P/N 1012151). After lubricating, work slide back and forth against backing plate to ensure that it slides smoothly and easily. Install rubber boot onto backing plate.

⚠ WARNING

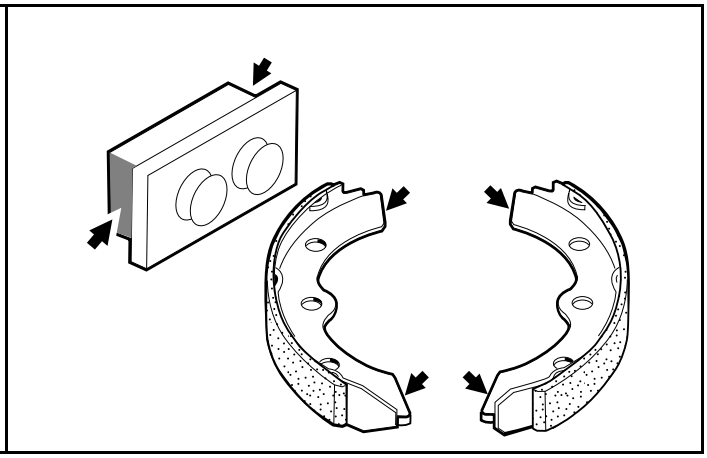
- **Apply grease carefully when performing the following steps. Do not allow any grease to get onto the friction surfaces of the brake shoe pads or the brake drum. Failure to heed this warning could cause diminished brake performance, possibly resulting in property damage or severe personal injury.**

5. Use a small brush to carefully apply a light coat of white lithium NLGI #2 grease (Dow Corning® BR2-Plus or equivalent) on each of the six raised bosses on the brake backing plate **(Figure 6-9, Page 6-5)**. **See preceding WARNING.**
6. Use a small brush to carefully apply a light coat of white lithium NLGI #2 grease (Dow Corning BR2-Plus or equivalent) to each end of both brake shoes and into the slots in the brake shoe mounting block as shown **(Figure 6-10, Page 6-5)**. **See preceding WARNING.**



640

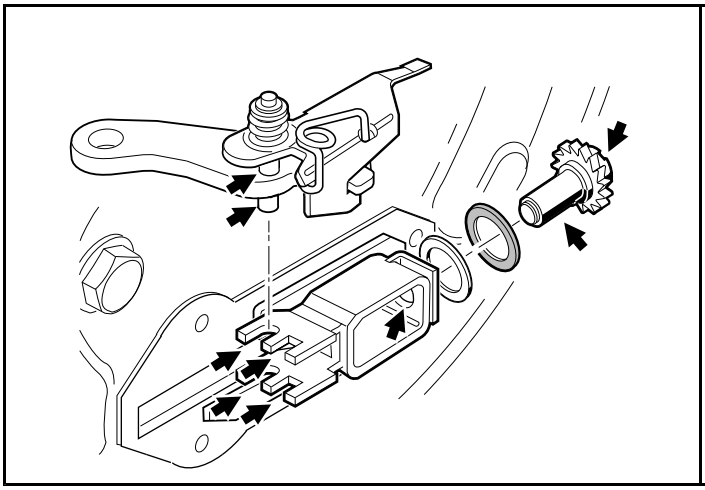
Figure 6-9 Apply Grease On Bosses



641

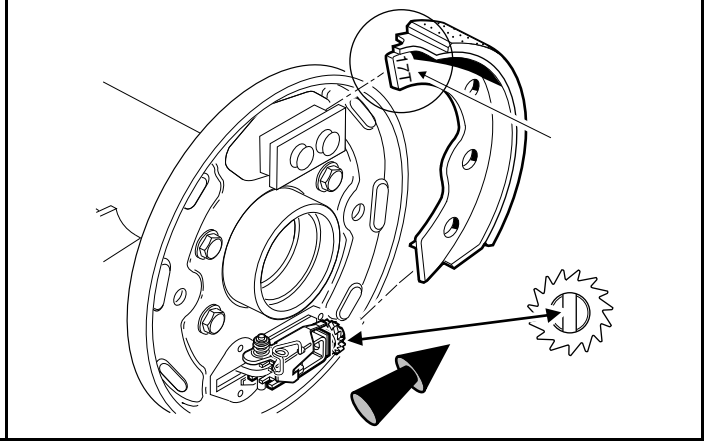
Figure 6-10 Apply Grease To Brake Shoes and Slots

7. Use a small brush to carefully apply a light coat of white lithium NLGI #2 grease (Dow Corning BR2-Plus or equivalent) to the brake adjuster assembly, adjuster wheel shoe slots, and the shaft of the adjuster wheel as shown **(Figure 6-11, Page 6-5)**. **See preceding WARNING.**
8. Install the adjuster wheel (1) and two washers (2 and 3) into the adjuster assembly **(Figure 6-7, Page 6-4)**.



642

Figure 6-11 Apply Grease To Brake Adjuster



643

Figure 6-12 Install Adjuster Wheel, Trailing Shoe

BRAKE SHOE INSTALLATION

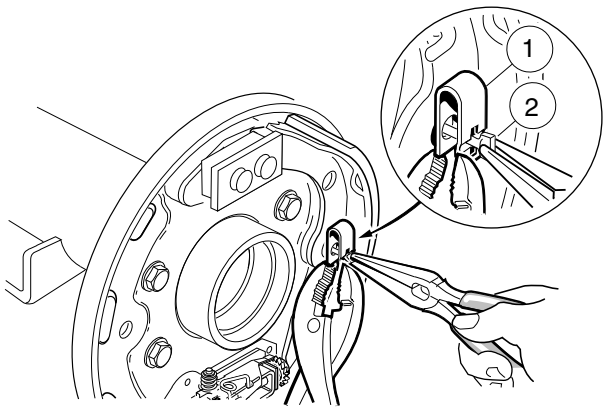
See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

1. Turn the adjusting wheel screw so that the shoe slot is vertical, then position the trailing shoe in the slots in the shoe mounting block and adjuster assembly **(Figure 6-12, Page 6-5)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The trailing shoe has 17T stamped into the tip of the shoe flange **(Figure 6-12, Page 6-5)**. The leading shoe is stamped 17L. When installing the shoes, the stamping on both shoes should be oriented to the top of the brake assembly. When installing the shoes on the passenger side of the vehicle, the side of the trailing shoe flange marked 17T should be facing out and be visible. On the driver side, the 17L on the leading shoe should be facing out and be visible.*

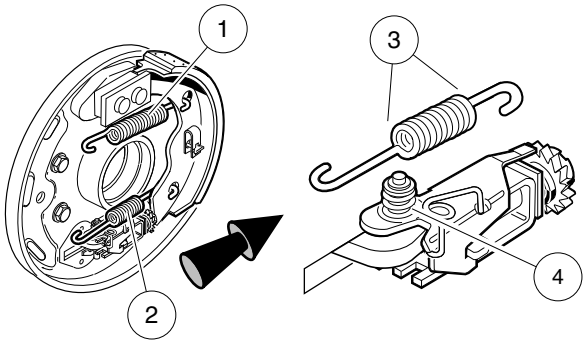
*When installed on the backing plate, the **leading** shoe (stamped 17L) is **always** oriented toward the **rear** of the vehicle.*

2. Install the shoe retainer clip, using pliers to compress the clip (1) while turning the retainer pin (2) into position **(Figure 6-13, Page 6-6)**.
3. Attach the springs onto the trailing shoe already installed. Then hold the leading shoe next to the trailing shoe, correctly oriented, and attach the springs to it **(Figure 6-14, Page 6-6)**.



644

Figure 6-13 Install Trailing Shoe Retainer Clip

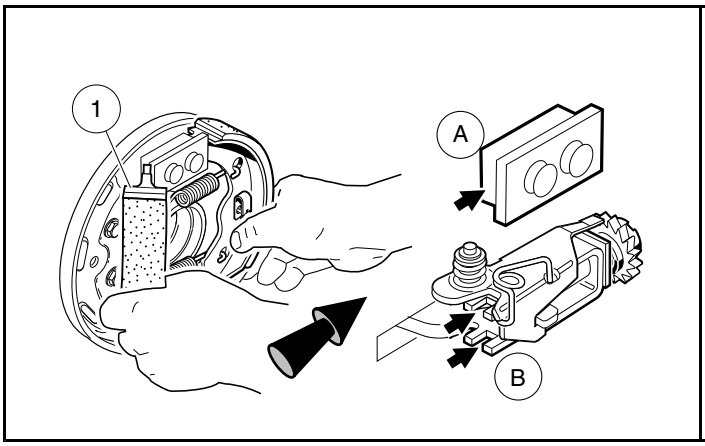


1. Bronze Spring 2. Silver Spring 3. Spring Coils 4. Note that the silver spring is mounted with the coils to the side of the adjustment lever spring (A).

645

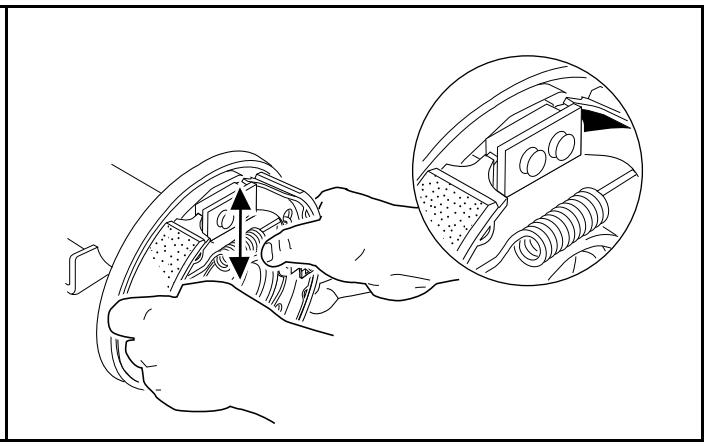
Figure 6-14 Attach Springs

4. While maintaining spring attachment on both shoes, position tips of leading shoe (1) in the mounting slots and then push shoe into place. Hold shoe in position and install retaining clip **(Figure 6-15, Page 6-7)**.
5. After the shoes are installed, move them together up and down and side to side to make sure that they will easily slide approximately 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6.3 to 9.5 mm) without binding **(Figure 6-16, Page 6-7)**.



646

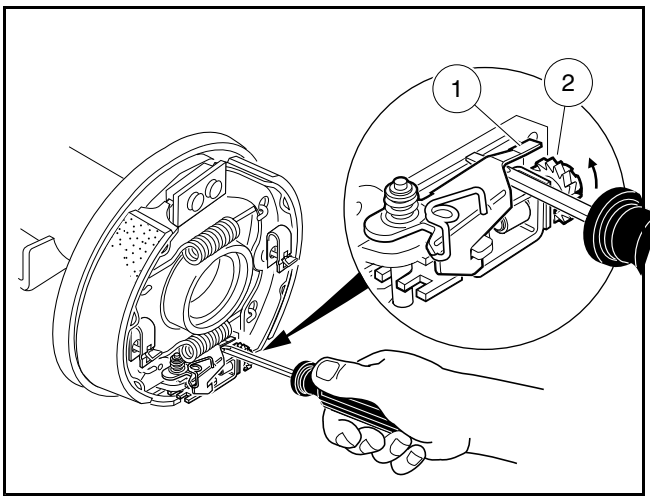
Figure 6-15 Install Leading Shoe



647

Figure 6-16 Check Shoe Positions

6. Place a flatblade screwdriver under the adjusting arm (1) and raise the arm off of the adjusting wheel (2). While holding the arm (1) up, turn the wheel (2) upward until it stops **(Figure 6-17, Page 6-7)**. Remove the screwdriver.



648

Figure 6-17 Set Adjusting Wheel

7. Install the rear axles into the transaxle. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *There is a LEFT and RIGHT side axle. The splined portions on the axles that insert into the transaxle case are two different lengths. The longest length spline is the LEFT, or driver side axle.*

7.1. Insert the splined end of the axle shaft into the axle tube. Be careful not to damage the seal on the inside of the axle tube hub. Advance the shaft through to the bearing on the shaft, and rotate it to align the shaft splines with the splined bore of the differential gear. Continue advancing the shaft until the bearing on the axle is firmly seated within the axle tube hub seat.

7.2. Using 90° internal snap ring pliers (0.090 tip) (CC P/N 1012560), attach the internal retaining ring into the axle tube hub so that it seats against the axle bearing assembly and into the machined slot in the inside wall of the axle tube hub **(Figure 6-3, Page 6-2)**.

7.3. Place a 1/4 to 3/8 - inch (6 - 10 mm) diameter rod against the retaining ring and tap lightly at four or five locations to ensure it is properly seated. **See following WARNING and CAUTION.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure retaining ring is properly seated in groove. If ring is not properly installed, the axle assembly will separate from the transaxle and damage the axle assembly and other components. Loss of vehicle control could result in severe personal injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before installing axle shaft, clean any residual oil from the exposed end of the axle tube and from the oil seal area.**

8. Install the brake drum, and make sure that it is properly seated. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If drum installation is difficult, the brake shoes may need to be adjusted vertically in the mounting slots.*

9. After the drum is installed, make sure the axle and drum turn freely and then install the wheel. **See Wheel Installation on page 8-1.**
10. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

BRAKE ADJUSTMENT

See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

1. When cleaning or repair on both wheels is complete, and with the brake cable still loose, lower the vehicle to the floor.
2. Make the brake shoe and drum adjustment by pressing and releasing the brake pedal repeatedly until an audible clicking can no longer be heard.
3. Adjust brake pedal free play.
   3.1. **For gasoline vehicles: See Pedal Group Adjustment – Gasoline Vehicles on page 5-11.**
   3.2. **For electric vehicles: See Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**

BRAKE CLUSTER REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

BRAKE CLUSTER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and loosen the lug nuts on the rear wheels. Lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Loosen the brake cables, remove the rear wheel, remove the brake drum and axle shaft. **See Brake Shoe Removal on page 6-1.**
4. Remove bow tie locking pin (13) and clevis pin (12) from brake cable **(Figure 6-4, Page 6-3)**.
5. Remove four bolts (11) and lock nuts (10) that mount the brake assembly to the transaxle **(Figure 6-4, Page 6-3)**.
6. Remove brake assembly from transaxle.

BRAKE CLUSTER INSTALLATION

1. Install in reverse order of disassembly. Use new bow tie locking pins when installing brake cables. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before installing axle shaft, clean any residual oil from the exposed end of the axle tube and from the oil seal area.**

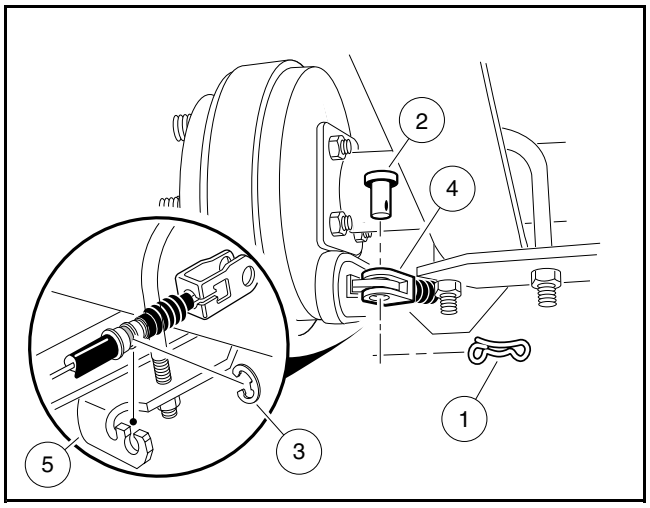
2. Be sure bolts (11) (CC P/N 1014153) and new lock nuts (10) (CC P/N 1013924) are used to mount the brake assembly **(Figure 6-4, Page 6-3)**.
3. Tighten nuts to 17 ft-lb (23.0 N·m). If torquing the bolt heads, torque to 30 ft-lb (40.6 N·m).
4. Install the axle shaft, brake drum and rear wheel. **See Brake Shoe Installation on page 6-6.**
5. Tighten lug nuts on rear wheels, using a crisscross pattern, to 55 ft-lb (74.6 N·m). **See Wheel Installation on page 8-1.**
6. Adjust the brakes. **See Brake Adjustment on page 6-8.**

BRAKE CABLE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2. See also Asbestos Dust Warning on page 6-1.

BRAKE CABLE REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels.
3. Release the park brake if engaged and loosen equalizer retaining nuts (1) on equalizer rod (2) to slightly loosen the brake cables (3) **(Figure 6-1, Page 6-2)**.
4. Rotate the brake cable upward and pull cable end through hole in top of equalizer (4).
5. Remove E-clip securing front end of cable to frame crossmember and pull cable from crossmember.
6. Remove bow-tie pin (1) and the clevis pin (2) from the brake lever on each wheel and pull the clevis (4) away from the lever **(Figure 6-18, Page 6-10)**.
7. Remove E-clip (3) from cable at the cable support bracket (5). Remove cable from bracket.
8. Note routing of cable through hanger for installation of new cable. Pull cable from vehicle.



1400-18100-10243
Figure 6-18 Disconnect Cables at Rear Brakes

BRAKE CABLE INSTALLATION

1. Place the end of the new cable into the equalizer (4) **(Figure 6-1, Page 6-2)**. Secure the cable to the vehicle frame with new E-clip. Route cable through hanger in the same manner as before.
2. At the rear wheel brake, connect the cable to the brake actuator arm using new clevis pin (2) and new bow-tie pin (1) **(Figure 6-18, Page 6-10)**.
3. Place the cable in the cable support bracket (5) and secure with new E-clip (3).
4. Adjust the brakes. **See Brake Adjustment on page 6-8.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

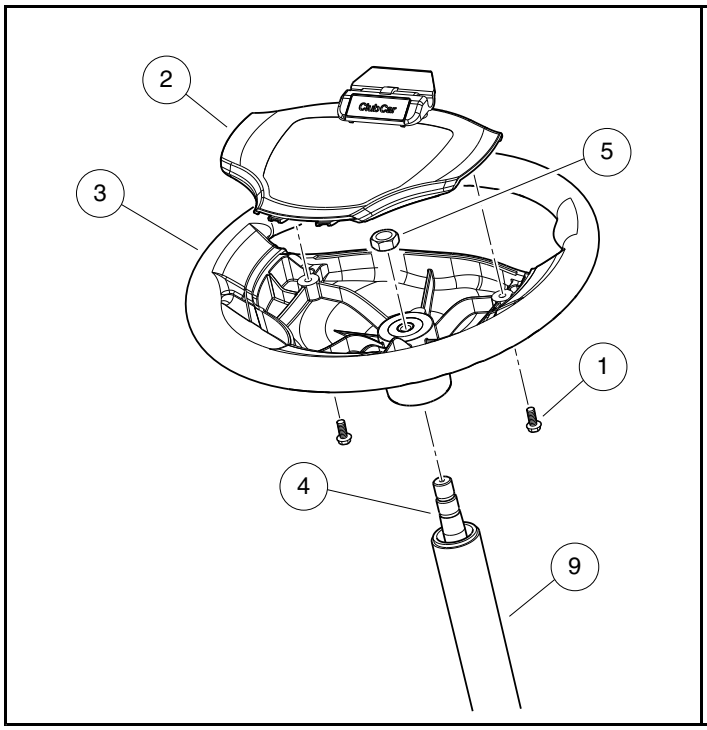
Steering is controlled through a rack and pinion steering assembly that is connected by a steering column to a steering wheel. No manual adjustment to the rack and pinion gear assembly is required. A spring loaded self-adjusting mechanism is incorporated into the assembly.

STEERING WHEEL

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

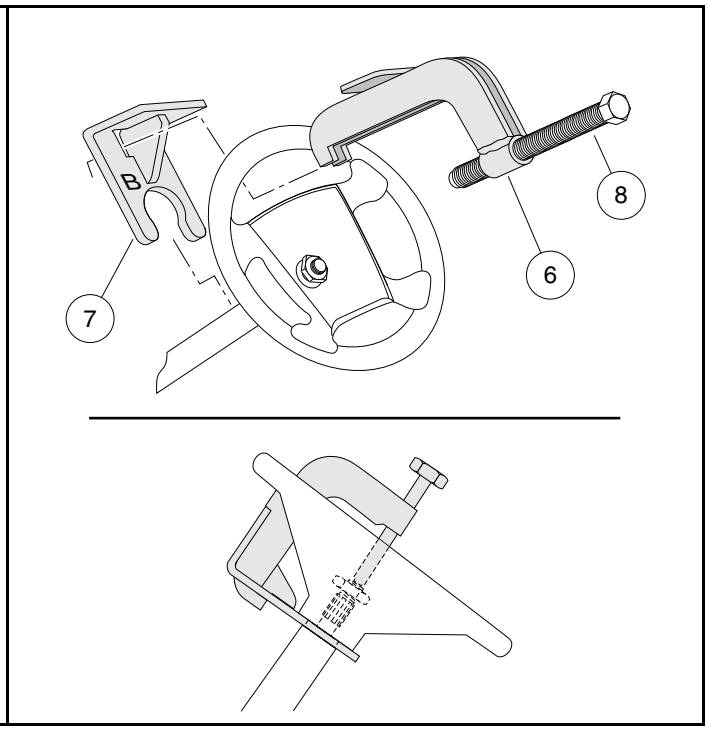
STEERING WHEEL REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the two mounting screws (1) and plate (2) **(Figure 7-1, Page 7-2)**.
3. Match mark the steering wheel (3) and steering column shaft (4) so when the steering wheel is removed it can be placed back in exactly the same position on steering column shaft.
4. Loosen the steering wheel nut (5) and back it off approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm). Do not remove the nut.
5. Use the steering wheel puller (CC P/N 102061201) to remove steering wheel.
   5.1. Place the puller anvil (6) through the top opening of the steering wheel **(Figure 7-2, Page 7-2)**.
   5.2. Insert the anvil feet through the two slots in the base plate (marked “B”) (7) as shown.
   5.3. Rotate the anvil screw (8) clockwise until the base plate contacts the bottom of the steering wheel where it attaches to the steering column.
   5.4. Use a 1/2-inch drive air impact wrench to tighten the anvil screw (8) until the steering wheel breaks free from the steering shaft.
   5.5. Remove the steering wheel puller.
   5.6. Remove the steering wheel nut (5) and the steering wheel (3) from the steering column (9) **(Figure 7-1, Page 7-2)**.



2521

Figure 7-1 Steering Wheel Removal



1500-18300-10253

Figure 7-2 Steering Wheel Puller

STEERING WHEEL INSTALLATION

NOTE: *To minimize corrosion and to make future removal of the steering wheel easier, apply a small amount of oil or anti-seize compound to steering shaft splines and taper before installing the steering wheel.*

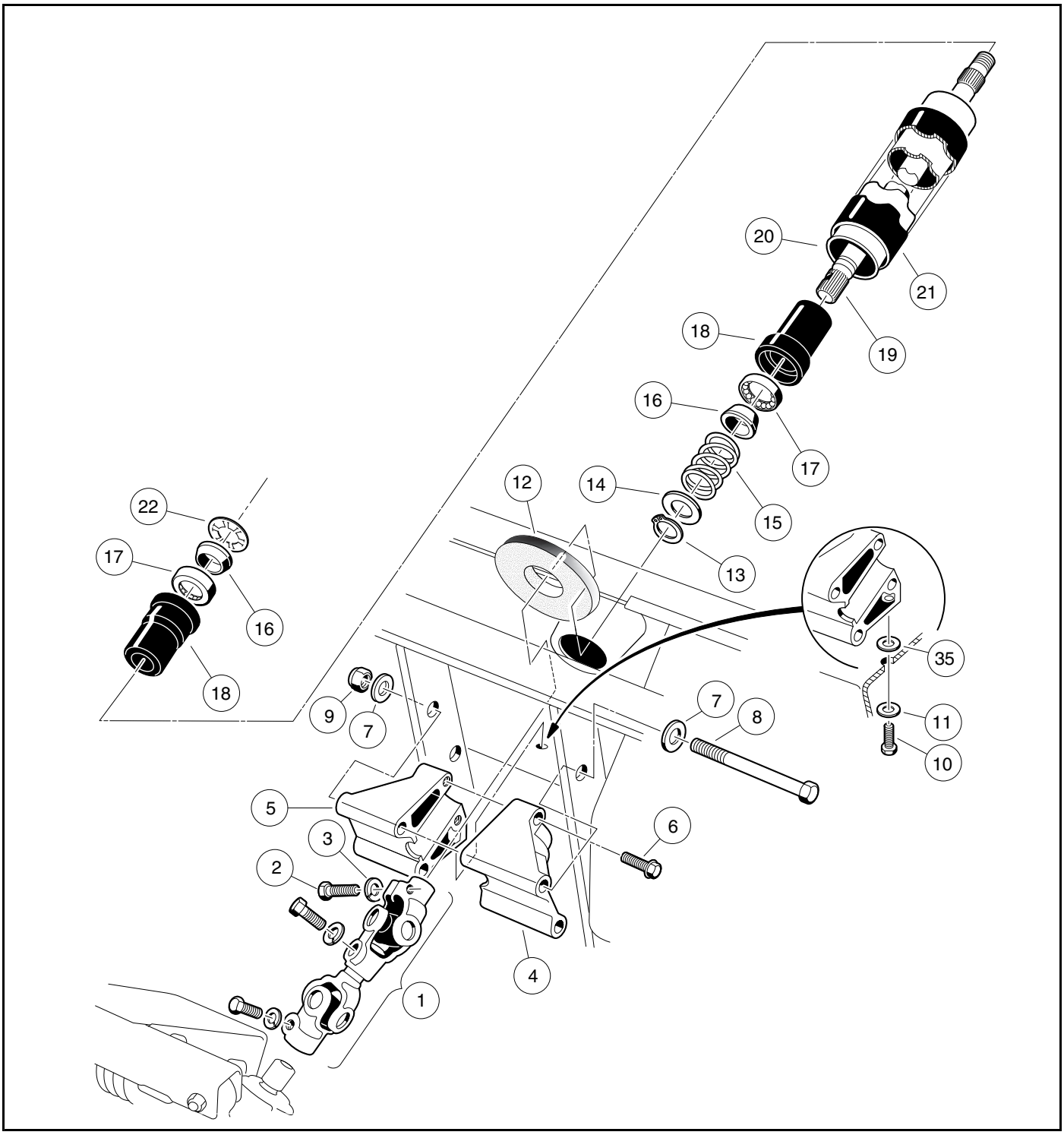
1. Install the steering wheel (3) on the splines of the steering shaft (4). Be sure to align the match marks placed on the wheel and steering column shaft in step 3 above **(Figure 7-1, Page 7-2)**.
2. Install the steering wheel nut (5) and tighten to 156 in-lb (17.6 N·m).
3. Install the plate (2) and screws (1) **(Figure 7-1, Page 7-2)**. Tighten screws to 16 in-lb (1.8 N·m).
4. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

STEERING COLUMN

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

STEERING COLUMN REMOVAL

1. Remove the steering wheel as previously instructed.
2. Remove the front body. **See Front Body, Section 4, Page 4-3.**



2609

Figure 7-3 Steering Column

3. Remove the center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 20, Page 20-1.**
4. Remove the driver-side dash pocket.
   4.1. If equipped, remove cup holder hardware and cup holder.
   4.2. Remove the flange lock screw from the top of the dash pocket.

4.3. Drill out the two pop rivets holding the dash pocket in place.

4.4. Slide dash pocket out of vehicle.

5. Remove the upper bolt (2) and lock washer (3) from the universal joint **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
6. Remove the nuts (9), bolts (8 and 10), and washers (7 and 11) from the steering column mount (4 and 5) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
7. Remove the steering column from the vehicle.

STEERING COLUMN DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove bolts (6) and mounts (4 and 5) from steering column. Remove boot (12) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
2. While supporting steering column (20) on a workbench, remove snap ring (13) from shaft. **See following NOTE.**

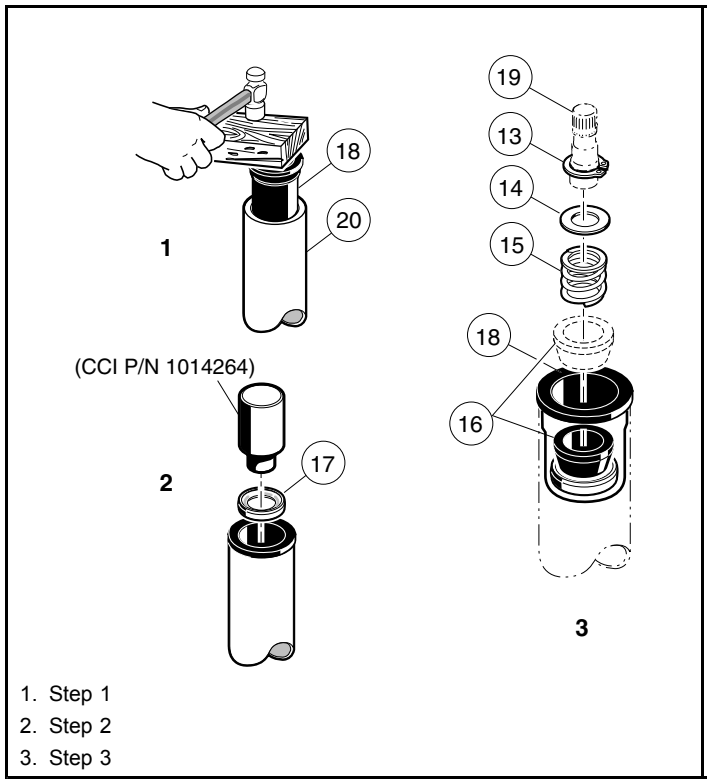
NOTE: *Do not allow the steering shaft to slide out of the steering tube when removing the snap ring.*

3. Remove the washer (14), spring (15), and wedge (16).
4. Turn the steering column over and slide the shaft out of the tube to expose the retaining ring (22). Use pliers to twist the retaining ring (22) until it breaks off, then remove the wedge (16).
5. Remove the shaft (19) from the bottom of the tube (20).
6. Use steering shaft (19) to push bearing seat (18) out from the opposite end of the steering tube (20).
7. Insert a flat blade screwdriver between the bottom of the outer race of the bearing (17) and the bottom lip of the bearing seat (18) and remove the bearing (17). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Use new retaining rings and bearings for reassembly.*

STEERING COLUMN ASSEMBLY

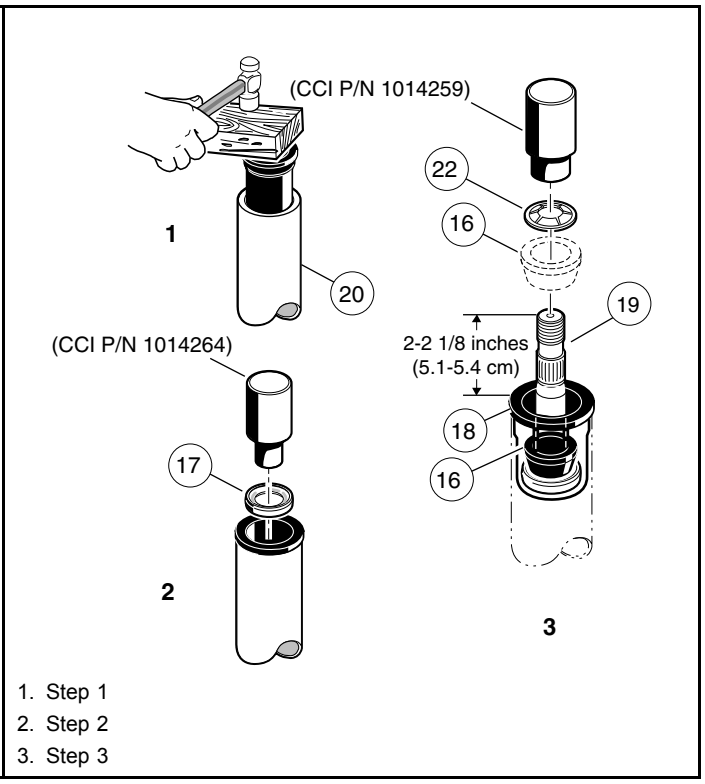
1. Insert bearing seat (18) into both ends of steering tube (20). Place a block of wood on bearing seat and tap lightly on block until bearing seat (18) is fully seated in steering tube (20) **(Figure 7-4, Page 7-5)**.
2. Press the bearing (17) all the way into the bearing seat (18) using a steering column bearing press tool (CC P/N 1014264) or a metal tube approximately six inches (15.2 cm) long with a maximum outer diameter of 1-3/16 inches (3.3 cm) and a minimum inside diameter of 7/8 inch (2.2 cm). Be sure the bearing is installed in the bearing seat as shown **(Figure 7-4, Page 7-5)** so the wedge (16) will ride against the inner race of the bearing.
3. Install the wedge (16), spring (15), washer (14), and snap ring (13) onto the bottom end of the steering shaft (19) **(Figure 7-4, Page 7-5)**.
4. Insert the shaft (19) from the bottom of the steering tube (20) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
5. Turn the assembly over and place the shaft (19) on a bench. Install the wedge (16) and retaining ring (22) onto the top of the shaft. Be sure the prongs on the retaining ring face up and away from the wedge. Use a steering column retaining ring tool (CC P/N 1014259) to seat the retaining ring to the proper depth. Support end of tube while pressing. If you do not have the recommended tool, use the same tube as was used in step 2 to press the retaining ring onto the top of the shaft. The retaining ring should be pressed onto the shaft until 2 to 2-1/8 inches (5.1-5.4 cm) of the shaft extends from the top of the bearing seat in the steering tube **(Figure 7-5, Page 7-5)**.



1. Step 1
2. Step 2
3. Step 3

1500-18200-10255

Figure 7-4 Steering Shaft – Bottom End



1. Step 1
2. Step 2
3. Step 3

1500-18200-10256

Figure 7-5 Steering Shaft – Top End

STEERING COLUMN INSTALLATION

1. Install boot (12). Reinstall mount (4 and 5) onto the end of the steering column. Tighten bolts (6) to 20 ft-lb (27 N·m) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
2. For ease of assembly and to prevent corrosion, apply a light coat of anti-seize or lubricating compound to both splined ends of the steering shaft.
3. Position the steering column assembly in the vehicle while inserting the steering column shaft into the upper universal joint (1). The flat portion of the steering shaft spline (19) must be aligned with the bolt hole in the universal joint (1) before sliding the spline into the universal joint. While holding the steering column in place, attach it to the frame using bolts (8), washers (7), and nuts (9) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**. Thread the nuts onto the bolts but do not tighten them.
4. Install wide washer (35), washer (11) and screw (10). Tighten to 20 ft-lb (27 N·m) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
5. Install the bolt (2) and lock washer (3) on the upper universal joint and finger-tighten.
6. Tighten the two nuts (9) and bolts (8) to 18 ft-lb (24.4 N·m) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
7. Tighten the bolt (2) on the upper universal joint to 15 ft-lb (20 N·m) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
8. Check the other two bolts of the universal joint (1) to ensure that they are properly tightened to 15 ft-lb (20 N·m) **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.
9. Reinstall dash pocket and related hardware.
10. Reinstall center dash panel in reverse order of disassembly. Make sure the key switch terminals do not touch the frame and the center dash panel is properly seated and snapped into place.
11. Install front body and bumper. **See Front Body, Section 4, Page 4-3.**
12. Install the steering wheel. **See Steering Wheel Installation on page 7-2.**

STEERING ADJUSTMENT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right. Note the distance between the passenger side spindle stop (2) and passenger side A-plate (3) **(Figure 7-6, Page 7-8)**. The internal stop on the rack must reach its limit of travel against rack and pinion housing at exactly the same time the spindle stops against the passenger side A-plate (with vehicle wheels turned to the right). If simultaneous contact occurs, steering is in correct adjustment; proceed to step 4. If simultaneous contact does not occur, proceed to step 2.
2. Loosen the nuts (27 and 29) and turn the drag link (28) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)** to adjust the drag link rod. Adjust the link rod with the steering wheel turned all the way to the right, so the passenger side spindle stop lightly touches the passenger side A-plate. The internal stop on the rack must reach its limit of travel at the same time the spindle stops against the passenger side A-plate (with vehicle wheels turned to the right). **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **The drag link has both left and right-hand threads. The end of the drag link toward the spindle has left-hand threads, and the end toward the rack has right-hand threads. To prevent damage to threaded parts, care should be taken when servicing the drag link.**

3. When all adjustments have been completed, tighten the nuts (27 and 29) on the drag link assembly with an open end wrench. Tighten nuts to 21 ft-lb (28.4 N·m) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.**See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **When tightening the nuts (27 and 29), make sure the drag link (28) does not turn (Figure 7-10, Page 7-10).**

4. Straighten wheels and turn steering wheel from lock to lock. Wheels should turn smoothly and easily. If steering wheel does not turn smoothly and easily, inspect steering assemblies as follows:
   – ball joints (23) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)** and (6 and 13) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**
   – spindle bushings (3 and 4) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**
   – wave washers (20) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**
   – rack assembly (17) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**
5. Also inspect front suspension assemblies as follows:
   – A-plates (1) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**
   – urethane bushings (2) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**
   – leaf springs (6) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**
6. Replace components as necessary.

RACK AND PINION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

CAUTION

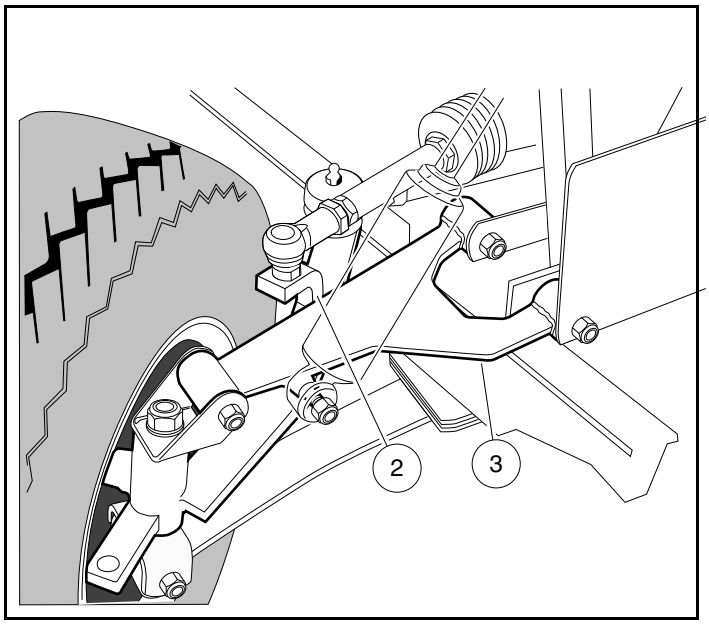
- **Front impacts that bend tie rods and/or drag links can possibly damage internal steering gear components. See Rack and Pinion Inspection on page 7-7. The manufacturer recommends inspecting the rack and pinion and replacing if damaged.**

RACK AND PINION INSPECTION

Look for obvious damage to the chassis, where the rack and pinion is mounted, and the rack and pinion housing. Particularly check the housing for broken mounting points.
Compare the toe-in against the specification. **See Toe-in Adjustment on page 7-15.**
If obvious visible damage is found, such as a bent tie rod, check the steering gear for abnormal free-play, noise, binding or clunking while it is under a load. With the steering system fully assembled and all four tires on the ground/floor, turn the steering wheel from stop to stop. While turning, feel for any binding, clunking or tight/loose spots. Listen for unusual noises. Replace the rack and pinion as an assembly if any is found.
In the event of an known impact and obvious visible damage is not found in the method described above, disconnect the tie rods and/or drag links from the spindles. Turn the steering wheel from stop to stop. While turning, feel for any binding or tight/loose spots. Listen for unusual noises. Replace the rack and pinion as an assembly if any is found.

RACK AND PINION REMOVAL – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

1. Remove the front body. **See Front Body, Section 4, Page 4-3.**
2. Remove the drag link ball joint retaining nut (25) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
3. Remove the outer drag link ball joint (23) from the spindle assembly (33) and inspect for excessive wear and seal damage.
4. Remove the bolts (30), washers (31), and lock nuts (32) from the steering rack assembly mounting bracket **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
5. Remove the bolt (2) and flat washer (3) on the upper universal joint, then remove the rack assembly and universal joint from the vehicle **(Figure 7-3, Page 7-3)**.



1838

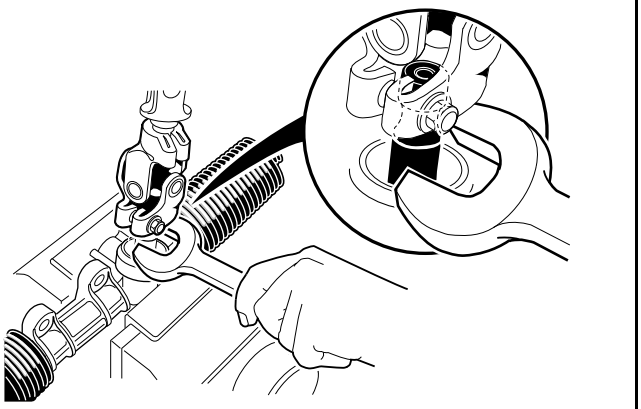
Figure 7-6 Adjust Steering Alignment

RACK AND PINION DISASSEMBLY

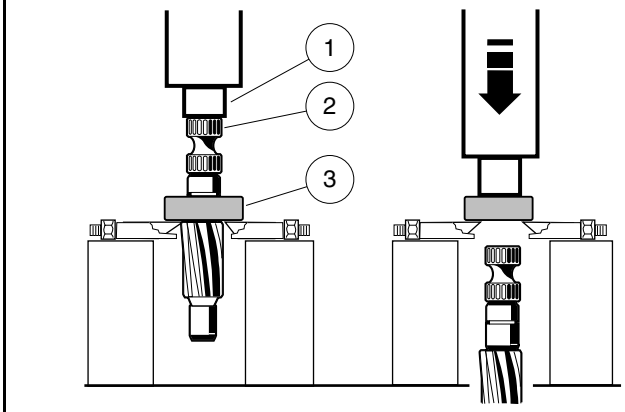
CAUTION

- **The ball joint (23) (Figure 7-10, Page 7-10) has left-hand threads.**

1. Remove ball joint from the spindle and inspect it for excessive wear.
2. Remove the drag link (28) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
3. Remove both bellows clamps (2) (plastic wire ties).
4. Remove the hex nut (29) and slide off the dust seal bellows (1).
5. Remove the retaining ring (21), then slide off dust seal bellows (20).
6. Remove the rack screw lock nut (15), rack guide screw (16), rack guide pressure spring (14), and the rack guide (13) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
7. Remove the universal joint assembly from the pinion (8) by fully removing the bolt and then sliding off the universal joint.



1500-18400-10259
Figure 7-7 Remove Pinion from Housing



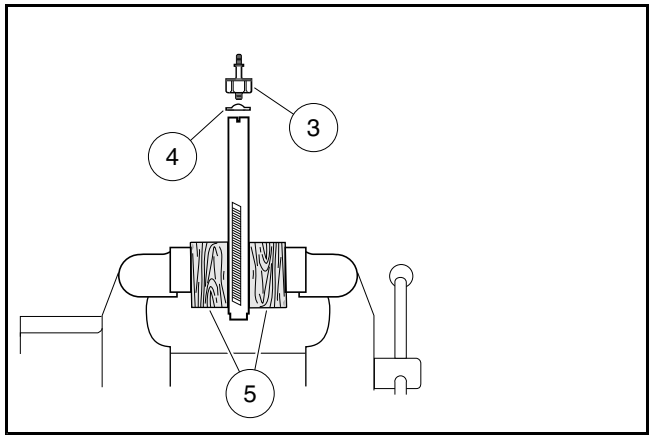
1. Press Ram 2. Pinion Gear 3. Bearing

1500-18400-10260
Figure 7-8 Remove Bearing from Pinion

8. If necessary, remove the dust seal (12). **See following NOTE.**

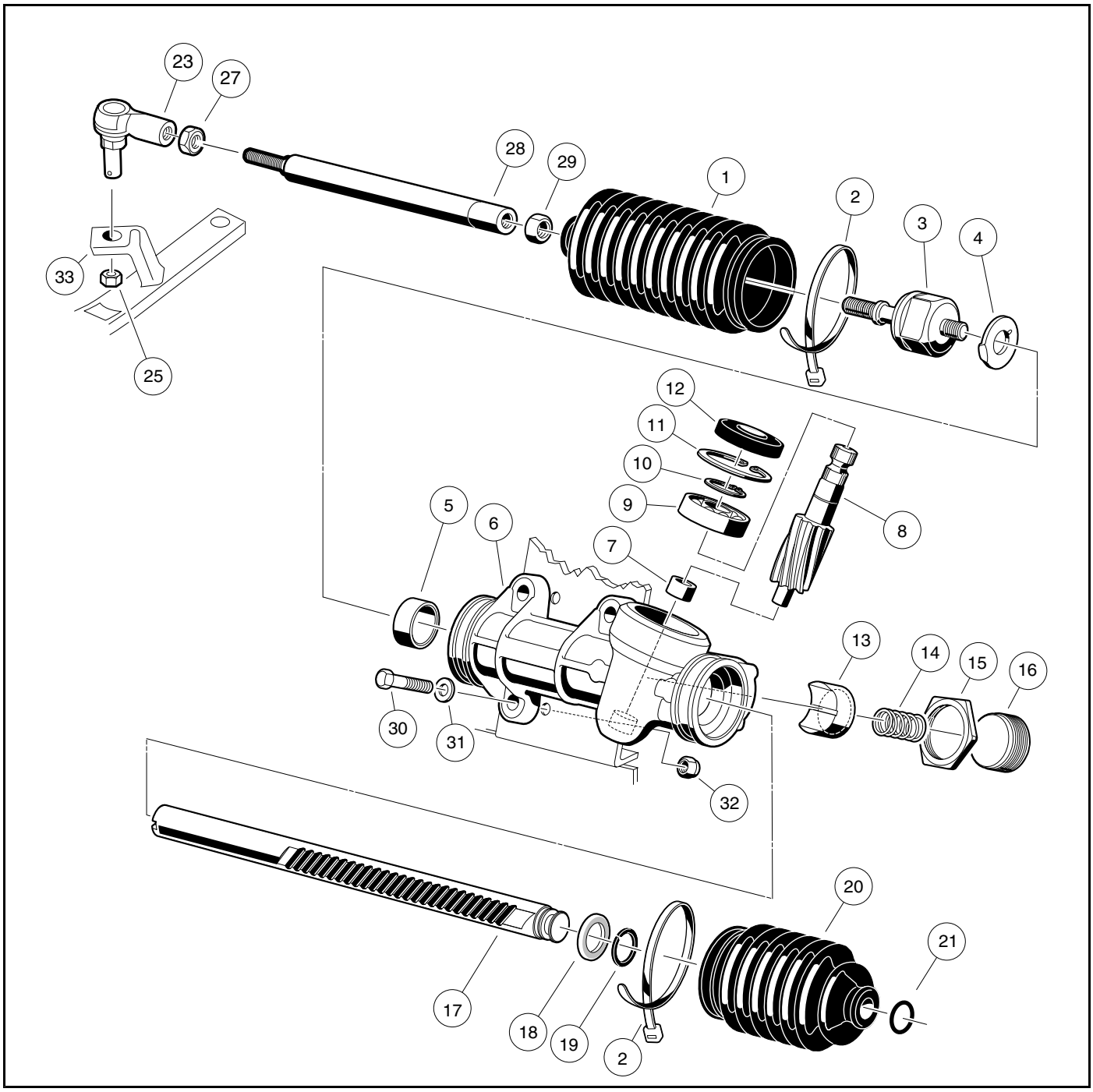
NOTE: *If the dust seal (12) is removed, replace with a new one.*

9. Use snap ring pliers to remove the internal snap ring (11) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
10. Install the universal joint onto the pinion and place a large open end wrench under the universal joint **(Figure 7-7, Page 7-9)**. Use the wrench as a lever to pull the pinion from the housing.
11. If the ball bearing (9) has been damaged, remove the external snap ring (10) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)** and press the bearing off **(Figure 7-8, Page 7-9)**.
12. Remove retaining ring (19) and stop washer (18), then remove rack (17) from housing (6) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
13. If the inner ball joint (3) is excessively worn, remove the ball joint and tab washer (4) from the rack **(Figure 7-9, Page 7-9)**.
    13.1. Secure the rack in a vise using wood blocks (5) between the rack and the jaws of the vise to protect the rack from damage **(Figure 7-9, Page 7-9)**.
    13.2. Loosen and remove the inner ball joint with a wrench.



1500-18400-10261
Figure 7-9 Secure Rack in Vise

14. Inspect the bushing (5) for excessive wear. If wear is excessive, replace the steering box assembly (CC P/N 101878302) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.



1839

Figure 7-10 Steering Gear – Maintenance-Free Ball Joints

RACK AND PINION ASSEMBLY

1. Install a new tab washer (4) and an inner ball joint (3) **(Figure 7-9, Page 7-9)**. Install the ball joint onto the rack by securing the rack in a vise using wood blocks between the rack and the jaws of the vise to protect the rack from damage. Tighten the ball joint to 60 ft-lb (81 N·m).
2. Bend the edges of the tab washer (4) up against the ball joint (3) **(Figure 7-9, Page 7-9)**.
3. Apply a light coating of EP grease to the teeth of the rack (17), then slide the rack through the bushing (5) and housing (6). Install the stop washer (18) and retaining ring (19) to the end of the rack **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.

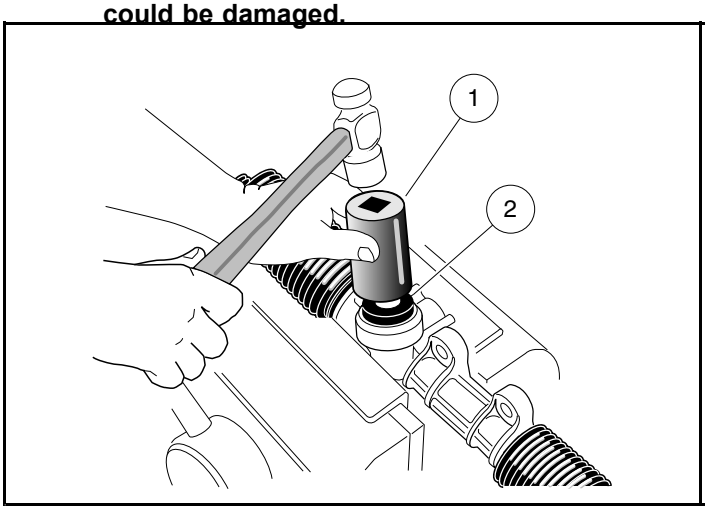
CAUTION

- **In step 4, do not press against the outer race of the bearing.**

4. If the bearing (9) was removed, press on a new bearing, exerting all pressure on the inner race (grease the bearing before installing it). Then install the external snap ring (10) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**. **See preceding CAUTION.**
5. If the needle bearing (7) is damaged, the steering box assembly (CC P/N 101878302) must be replaced **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
6. Install pinion (8) and bearing (9) assembly into the housing (6) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**. Make sure the rack gear teeth will mesh with the gear teeth on the pinion. The rack may need to be rotated slightly while lightly tapping on the pinion-bearing assembly with a rubber mallet. **See following CAUTION.**

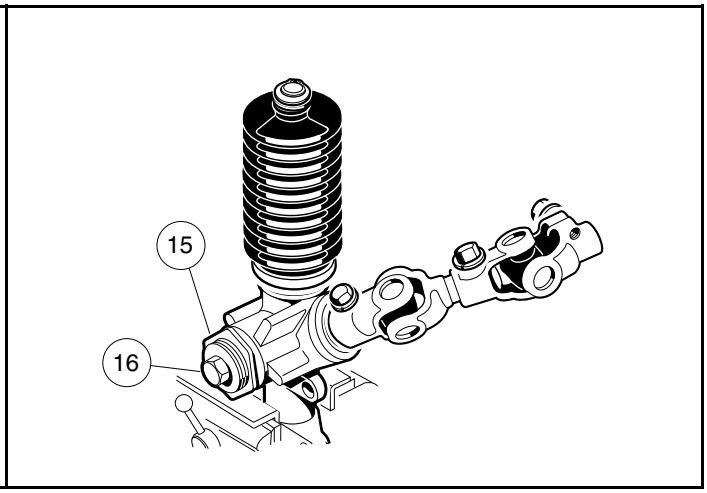
CAUTION

- **Do not force the pinion-bearing assembly into the housing. The gear teeth or the small bearing could be damaged.**



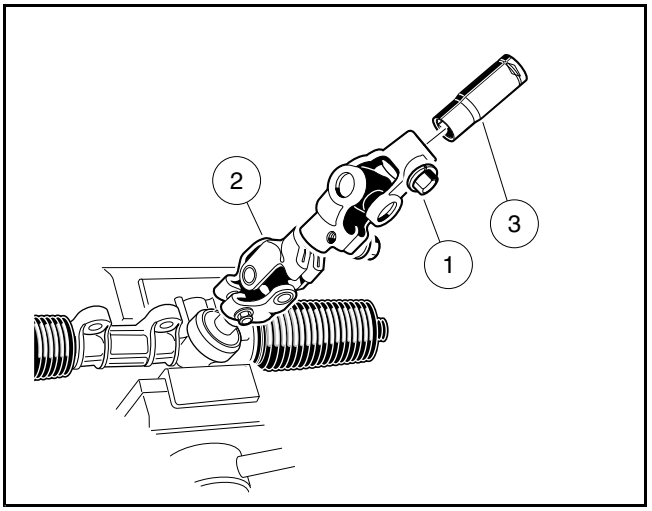
1500-18400-10263

Figure 7-11 Press In Dust Seal



1500-18400-10264

Figure 7-12 Rack and Pinion Adjustment



1500-18400-10265

Figure 7-13 Rack and Pinion Resistance

7. Install the internal snap ring (11) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
8. Using an appropriate size deep well socket (1) to apply pressure evenly, press in a new dust seal (2) **(Figure 7-11, Page 7-11)**.

9. Apply a small amount of grease to the rack guide (13) where it comes into contact with the rack (17) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
10. Place a few drops of Loctite® 222 to the threads of the screw (16) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
11. Install the rack guide (13), pressure spring (14), and screw (16). The screw should be threaded in until a rotational torque of 10 in-lb (1.13 N·m) is achieved **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
    11.1. Reposition the rack and pinion in a vise.
    11.2. Insert a 3/8-inch deep well socket (3) into the steering column end of the universal joint (2) and tighten the bolt (1) to 15 ft-lb (20.3 N·m) **(Figure 7-13, Page 7-11)**.
    11.3. Use a torque wrench connected to the 3/8-inch deep well socket (3) to measure the resistance of the rack and pinion. Rotational resistance should measure 7 to 15 in-lb (0.8 to 1.7 N·m).
    11.4. If measured resistance does not equal 7 to 15 in-lb, loosen the lock nut (15) and tighten the screw (16) until it bottoms out, then back the screw off one quarter turn. Tighten the lock nut to 28 ft-lb (38 N·m) **(Figure 7-12, Page 7-11)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *When tightening the lock nut (15) make sure the screw (16) does not change adjustment* ***(Figure 7-12, Page 7-11)****.*

12. Install the dust seal bellows (20) and retaining ring (21) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
13. Install the dust seal bellows (1) and hex nut (29) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
14. Install the universal joint on the pinion. Tighten the bolt to 15 ft-lb (20 N·m).
15. Install new bellows clamps (wire ties) (2) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
16. Install the drag link (28) by fully threading the ground end into the inner ball joint (3). **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **The ball joint (23) (Figure 7-10, Page 7-10) has left-hand threads.**
- **The tie rod and drag link have right-hand threads on one end and left-hand threads on the other end. Right-hand threads are identified by a groove in the tie rod or drag link.**

17. Install the ball joint (23) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**. **See preceding CAUTION.**

RACK AND PINION INSTALLATION – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

1. Position the steering gear box assembly on the shock and gear support and install the bolts (30), washers (31), and nuts (32). Do not tighten the mounting bolts **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
2. For ease of assembly and to prevent corrosion, apply a light coat of anti-seize and lubricating compound to the splined end of the steering column shaft.
3. Align the flat portion of the steering shaft spline with the bolt hole in the universal joint and then slide the shaft into the upper universal joint. Install the bolt and lock washer on the upper universal joint and tighten it to 15 ft-lb (20 N·m).
4. Tighten the steering rack mounting bolts (30) to 22 ft-lb (29.8 N·m) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
5. Install the drag link ball joint (23) on the spindle arm riser (33) and secure with retaining nut (25). Tighten nut to 40 ft-lb (54 N·m).
6. Adjust the steering. **See Steering Adjustment on page 7-6.**

TIE ROD AND DRAG LINK

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TIE ROD AND DRAG LINK REMOVAL – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

1. Using locking pliers to hold tie rod and drag link, loosen jam nuts (7 and 12) on tie rod ball joints **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)** and loosen jam nuts (27 and 29) on the drag link **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
2. Remove the ball joint retaining nuts (20) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
3. Remove ball joints (13 and 6) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)** and (23) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)** from the spindles.
4. Remove the ball joints from the tie rod (11) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
5. Remove drag link (28) from inner ball joint assembly (3) and drag link ball joint (23) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.

TIE ROD AND DRAG LINK INSTALLATION – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

1. Thread ball joints (6 and 13) into tie rod (11) to a depth of 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**. **See following WARNING and CAUTION.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The ball joints must be threaded into the rod at least 5/16 of an inch (8 mm). Failure to thread ball joints in deep enough may cause a ball joint to separate from the rod during adjustment or while being operated, possibly resulting in loss of vehicle control and severe personal injury.**

CAUTION

- **The tie rod and drag link have right-hand threads on one end and left-hand threads on the other end. Right-hand threads are identified by a groove in the tie rod or drag link.**

2. Attach the tie rod ball joints (6 and 13) to the spindle tabs (23), then install and tighten the nuts (20) to 40 ft-lb (54 N·m) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
3. Thread the drag link rod (28) all the way onto the threaded stud of the inner ball joint assembly (3) (right-hand threads) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
4. Thread the ball joint (23) into the drag link rod (28) (left-hand threads) to full thread depth **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**.
5. Install the drag link ball joint (23) on the spindle arm riser (33) and secure with retaining nut (25) **(Figure 7-10, Page 7-10)**. Tighten nut to 40 ft-lb (54 N·m).
6. Adjust camber and toe-in. **See Camber Adjustment on page 7-14 and Toe-in Adjustment on page 7-15.**
7. Adjust steering. **See Steering Adjustment on page 7-6.**

FRONT SUSPENSION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

LUBRICATION

Two grease fittings (one in each spindle housing) are provided. Lubricate these fittings at the recommended interval with the proper lubricant. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules, Section 10, Page 10-7.**

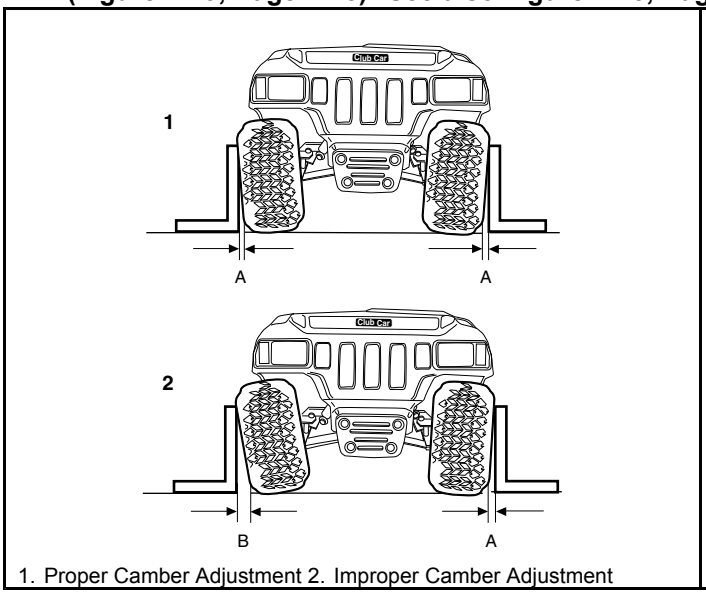
WHEEL ALIGNMENT

Wheel alignment is limited to equalizing the camber angle of each front wheel and adjusting toe-in of the front wheels. There is also a drag link adjustment to equalize the turning radius in both directions. **See Steering Adjustment on page 7-6. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Prior to making any front suspension adjustments, inspect components for wear and damage and repair or replace as necessary.*

Camber Adjustment

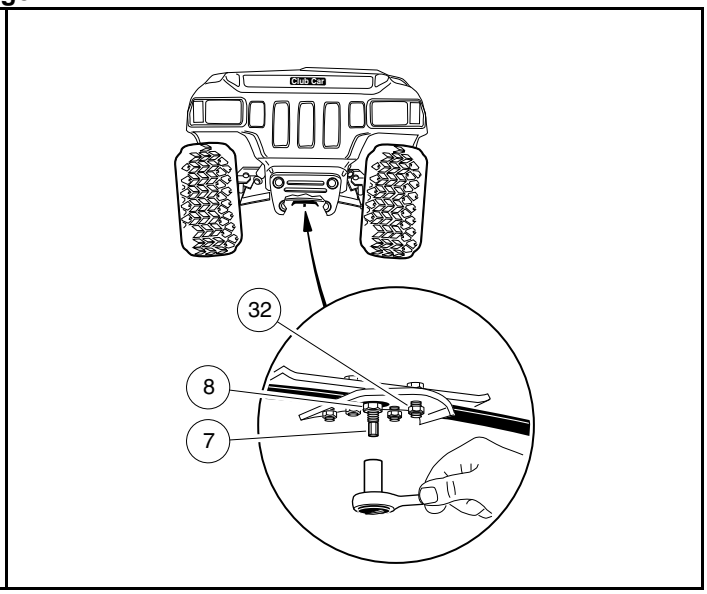
1. Check each front wheel with a framing square. At the floor (or ground), there should be an equal amount of space between each tire and the framing square **(Figure 7-14, Page 7-14)**.
2. Loosen, but do not remove, the four nuts (32) that secure the leaf spring (6) to the bottom spring plate (29) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**. **See also Figure 7-15, Page 7-14.**



1. Proper Camber Adjustment 2. Improper Camber Adjustment

2617

Figure 7-14 Check Camber



2618

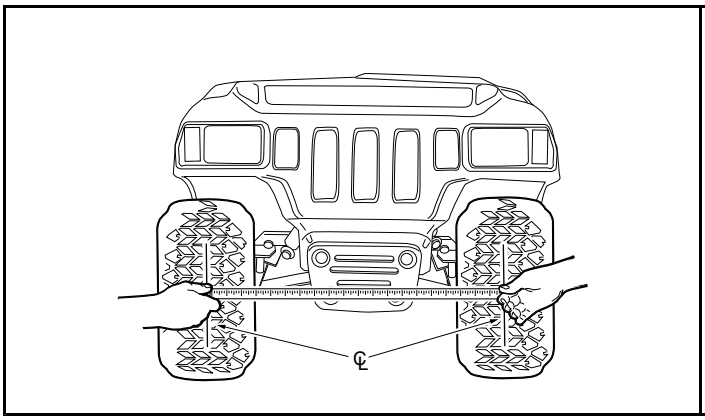
Figure 7-15 Adjust Camber

3. Loosen, but do not remove, the hex nut (8) on the adjustment eccentric (7) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)** in the center of the spring. **See also Figure 7-15, Page 7-14.**
4. Use a 7 mm deep well socket to rotate the eccentric **(Figure 7-15, Page 7-14)**.
5. After adjusting camber, tighten the four spring retaining nuts (32) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)** to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m). Then roll the vehicle forward one full tire revolution and recheck the camber. Adjust as required. **See also Figure 7-14, Page 7-14.**

6. Tighten the hex nut (8) on the adjustment eccentric (7) to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**. **See also Figure 7-15, Page 7-14.**

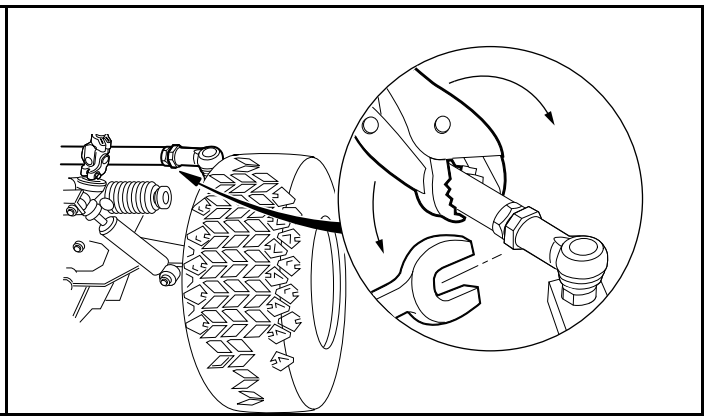
Toe-in Adjustment

1. On a level surface, roll the vehicle forward, then stop. Make sure the front wheels are pointed straight ahead. Do not turn the steering wheel again during this procedure.
2. On each front tire, mark (as closely as possible) the center of the tread face that is oriented toward the rear of the vehicle. The marks should be even with the bottom surfaces of the vehicle frame I-beams.
3. Measure the distance between the marks on the rear-facing surfaces of the tires, and then roll the vehicle **forward** one and a half wheel revolutions until the marks appear on the forward facing surfaces of the tires at about the same height from the floor **(Figure 7-16, Page 7-15)**.



2619

Figure 7-16 Check Toe-In



2620

Figure 7-17 Adjust Toe-In

4. Measure the distance between the marks on the forward-facing surfaces of the tires. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The front measurement must be less than the rear measurement.*

5. Subtract the measurement on the front of the tires from the measurement on the rear of the tires. The difference is the toe-in. Proper toe-in is 1/8 to 3/8 of an inch (3.2 to 9.5 mm).
6. If adjustment is necessary, loosen the jam nut on each tie rod ball joint and rotate the tie rod to increase or decrease toe-in **(Figure 7-17, Page 7-15)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **The tie rod has right-hand threads on one end and left-hand threads on the other end. Right-hand threads are identified by a groove in the tie rod.**

7. Tighten nuts (loosened in step 6) to 21 ft-lb (28 N·m) and recheck toe-in.
8. After toe-in adjustment is made and with wheels in the straight ahead position, the steering wheel should be at the center of its travel. There should be equal travel to the left and right. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the minimum turning radius is not the same for both left and right turns, adjust the steering.* ***See Steering Adjustment on page 7-6.***

FRONT SUSPENSION COMPONENTS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

LEAF SPRING REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove both front wheels. **See Wheel Removal, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
3. Remove the nuts (14) and bolts (25) from the bottom of each king pin (26) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**.
4. Remove the four bolts (30), four nuts (32), four lock washers (31), and bottom spring plate (29).
5. Remove leaf spring (6).
6. Check the condition of the urethane bushings (27) and steel sleeves (28). Replace any that are worn or damaged.

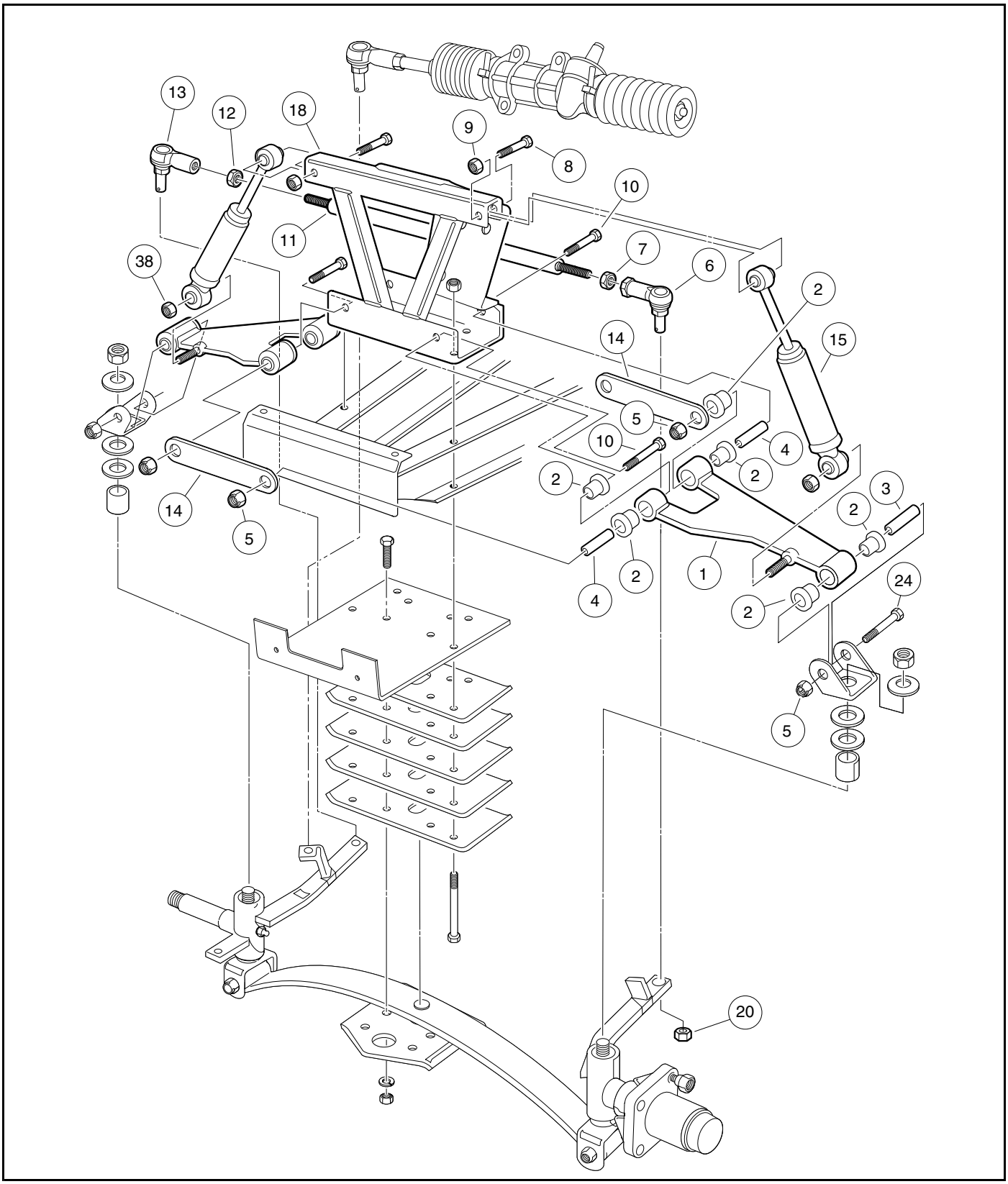
LEAF SPRING INSTALLATION

1. Install urethane bushings (27) and steel sleeves (28) into leaf spring eyes **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**.
2. Install tapered leaf spring (6), bottom spring plate (29), four bolts (30), four lock washers (31), and four nuts (32). Using a crisscross pattern sequence, tighten bolts to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m).
3. Install spring in king pins (26) with bolts (25) and nuts (14). Tighten to 17 ft-lb (23 N·m).
4. Install the wheels and lower the vehicle. **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
5. Adjust camber and toe-in. **See Camber Adjustment on page 7-14 and Toe-in Adjustment on page 7-15.**

KINGPIN AND STEERING SPINDLE REMOVAL – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

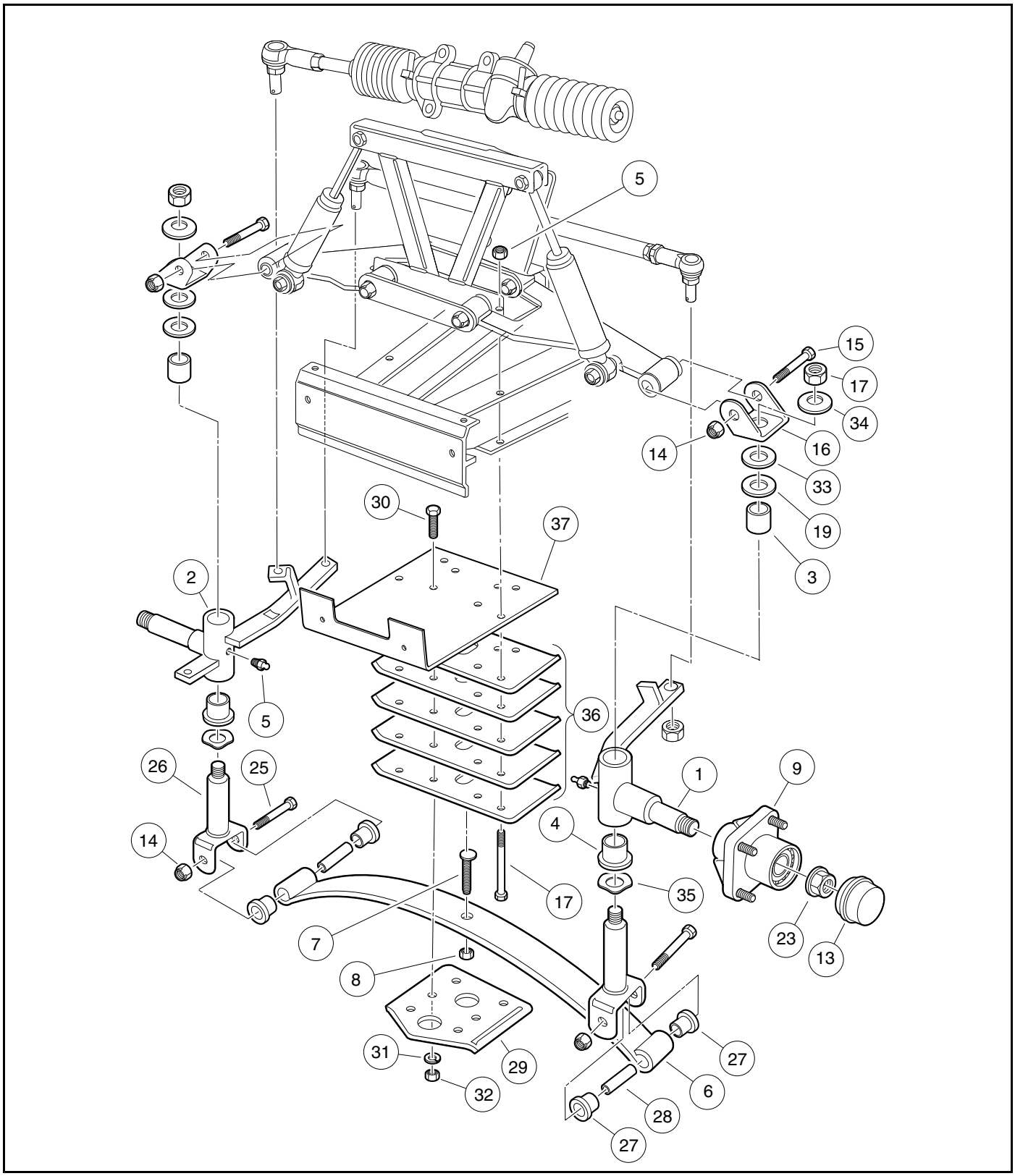
1. Remove the front hub. **See Front Hub Removal on page 7-20.**
2. Remove nuts (20) and remove ball joints from spindles **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**. Remove drag link ball joint. **See also Tie Rod and Drag Link Removal – Maintenance-Free Ball Joints on page 7-13.**
3. Remove the lock nut (17) and conical washer (34) from the top of the kingpin (26) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**.
4. Raise the upper clevis (16) from the kingpin.
5. Remove the flat washer (33) and thrust washer (19).
6. Slide the spindle (1 or 2) off the kingpin (26).
7. Remove the wave washer (35) and inspect it. If the washer is broken or has a wave bottom to wave crest height dimension of less than 0.040 inch (0.10 cm), it must be replaced.
8. Remove bolt (25) and nut (14) from bottom of kingpin (26) and remove kingpin.
9. Inspect the kingpin and spindle. If either is worn or damaged, it must be replaced.
10. Inspect the bushings (3 and 4). If the bushings are worn or damaged, remove them and press in new ones. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the bushings are replaced, ream new bushings to 0.750-0.752 (3/4 inch) (19.05-19.10 mm) in diameter. The reamer should be long enough to ream both bushings from one direction.*



2610

Figure 7-18 Front Suspension – Upper Portion



2611

Figure 7-19 Front Suspension – Lower Portion

KINGPIN AND STEERING SPINDLE INSTALLATION – MAINTENANCE-FREE BALL JOINTS

1. Inspect all parts and replace them as necessary.
2. Install the kingpin (26) over the leaf spring eye. Insert the bolt (25) and install the nut (14) **(Figure 7-19, Page 7-18)**. Tighten the bolt to 17 ft-lb (23 N·m).
3. Install the wave washer (35).
4. Install the steering spindle on the kingpin. Then install the thrust washer (19), flat washer (33), upper plate clevis (16), conical washer (34), and nut (17). Tighten the nut to 65 ft-lb (88 N·m).
5. Attach the tie rod ball joints (6 and 13) to the spindle tabs, then install and tighten the nuts (20) to 40 ft-lb (54 N·m) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
6. Install the drag link ball joint. **See Tie Rod and Drag Link Installation – Maintenance-Free Ball Joints on page 7-13.**
7. Install front hub and wheel. **See Front Hub Installation on page 7-20.**

DELTA A-PLATE REMOVAL

1. Remove front wheel(s). **See Wheel Removal, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
2. Remove bolts (10 and 24), A-Plate straps (14), and nuts (5) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
3. Remove the lower shock absorber mounting nut (38), then slide the shock absorber (15) free of the Delta A-Plate (1).
4. Remove the Delta A-Plate (1).
5. Inspect the bushings (2) and sleeves (3 and 4) in the Delta A-Plate and replace them if necessary.

DELTA A-PLATE INSTALLATION

1. Install the A-Plate (1) in reverse order of removal. Tighten the A-Plate suspension bolts (10 and 24) to 20 ft-lb (27 N·m) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
2. Tighten shock absorber mounting nut (38) to 20 ft-lb (27.1 N·m).
3. Install the wheel(s). **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
4. Adjust the wheel alignment. **See Wheel Alignment on page 7-14.**

SHOCK ABSORBER REMOVAL

1. Inspect the shock absorbers (15) for fluid leakage at the point where the shaft enters the shock absorber body. Leaking shock absorbers should be replaced.
2. Remove the nut (38) attaching the shock absorber to the A-Plate (1) **(Figure 7-18, Page 7-17)**.
3. Remove the nut (9) and bolt (8) attaching the shock absorber to the shock and gear support (18).
4. Remove the shock absorber (15).

SHOCK ABSORBER INSTALLATION

NOTE: *When installing shock absorbers, make sure front shocks have identical part numbers and rear shocks have identical part numbers.*

1. Install the shock absorber by reversing the removal procedure.
2. Tighten the nuts (9 and 38) to 20 ft-lb (27 N·m).

FRONT WHEEL BEARINGS AND HUBS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The front wheel bearings are pressed into the spindle and are not serviceable. If excessive free-play is detected the entire hub should be replaced.*

FRONT WHEEL FREE PLAY INSPECTION

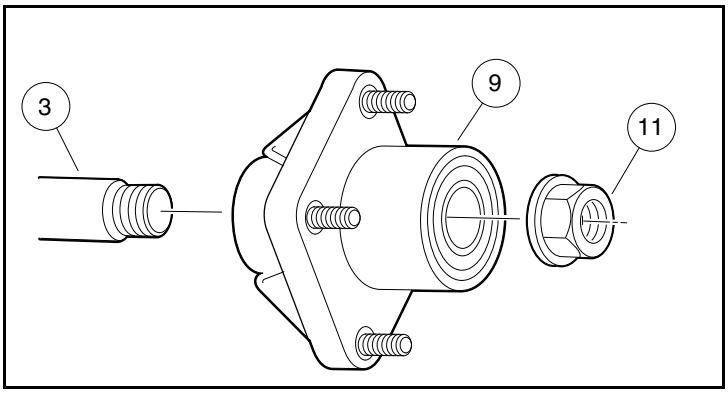
1. Raise the front of the vehicle.
2. Use your hands to attempt to rock the wheel and hub assembly back and forth on the spindle. Movement of the wheel and hub on the spindle indicates that the hub bearing is worn; therefore, the hub assembly must be replaced. **See Front Hub Removal on page 7-20.**

FRONT HUB REMOVAL

1. Remove the front wheels. **See Wheel Removal on page 8-1.**
2. Remove dust cap (12) and lock nut (11) **(Figure 7-20, Page 7-21)**.
3. Slide the hub assembly (9) off of the spindle shaft (3).
4. Lightly sand spindle shaft to clean away any light rust.
5. Inspect the surface of the spindle shaft for surface damage. It should be clean and smooth. If severe pitting from rust or corrosion has occurred, replace the spindle assembly. **See Kingpin and Steering Spindle Removal – Maintenance-Free Ball Joints on page 7-16.**

FRONT HUB INSTALLATION

1. Clean and apply a light coat of anti-seize lubricant to the spindle shaft (3).
2. Slide the hub assembly (9) onto the spindle shaft **(Figure 7-20, Page 7-21)**.
3. Install a new flanged lock nut (11) and tighten to 50 ft-lb (68 N·m).
4. Rotate the hub. The hub should rotate smoothly without binding, side play, or any indication of rough spots.
5. Repeat the procedure for the opposite wheel.
6. Install wheels and finger-tighten lug nuts.
7. Lower the vehicle and finish tightening lug nuts, using a crisscross pattern. **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**



678

Figure 7-20 Front Wheel Hub

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

NOTE: *Use only Club Car approved tires when replacing tires.*

Maximum tire life and good vehicle handling qualities are directly related to proper wheel and tire care.

- Keep tires properly inflated. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
- Keep lug nuts properly tightened.
- Keep the front end properly aligned and adjusted.

WHEELS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

WHEEL REMOVAL

1. Slightly loosen the lug nuts on the wheel to be removed.
2. Raise the end of the vehicle from which the wheel is to be removed. Make sure the wheels are off the ground. **See WARNING "Lift only one end of the vehicle..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Remove the lug nuts and remove the wheel.

WHEEL INSTALLATION

1. Install wheel(s), and tighten the lug nuts, using a crisscross pattern, until they are snug.
2. Lower the vehicle and finish tightening the lug nuts, using a crisscross pattern, to 55 ft-lb (74.6 N·m).

TIRES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TIRE REMOVAL

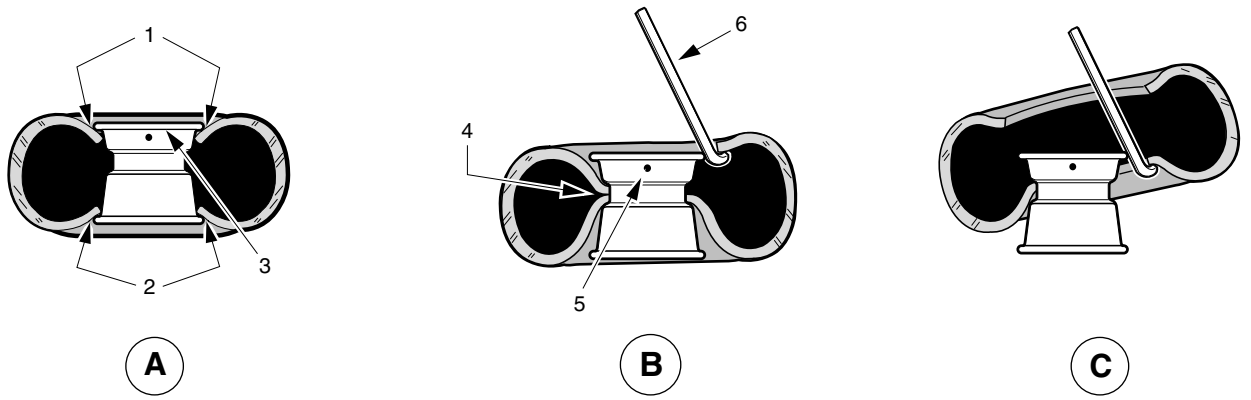
NOTE: *Tire must be removed or installed from the valve stem side of the rim.*

1. Remove the tire and wheel assembly from the vehicle as instructed above. **See Wheel Removal on page 8-1.**
2. Remove the valve cap and valve core and allow air to escape from the tire.
3. If possible, use a tire machine to remove the tire from the rim.
   3.1. If a tire machine is not available, loosen both tire beads by applying pressure to the tire side walls and pushing the tire bead away from the rim flange and into the rim well **(Figure 8-1, Page 8-2, Detail A)**.
   3.2. With the valve stem side of the wheel up, use a tire tool to carefully start the upper bead over the edge of the rim **(Figure 8-1, Page 8-2, Detail B)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **To avoid damage to the tire, do not use excessive force when starting the bead over the edge of the rim.**

   3.3. When top bead is free of the rim, pull the bead from the bottom side of the rim up into the upper part of the rim well. Insert the tire tool under the lower bead as shown **(Figure 8-1, Page 8-2, Detail C)** and carefully pry the lower bead over the rim flange.
   3.4. Once the lower bead is started over the rim flange, the tire can be removed from the rim by hand.



1. Upper Tire Beads 2. Lower Tire Beads 3. Rim Flange 4. Tire Beads Positioned In Rim Well 5. Valve Stem Side Up 6. Tire Tool

Figure 8-1 Tire Removal

TIRE REPAIR

1. Determine the location and cause of the air leak.
   1.1. Remove the wheel. **See Wheel Removal on page 8-1.** Inflate the tire to no more than 20 psi (1.38 Bars).
   1.2. Immerse the tire in water and then mark the point where bubbles are formed by escaping air.
   1.3. Determine the cause of the air leak. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *An air leak could be due to a punctured casing, faulty valve core, improperly seated valve stem, or improperly seated tire bead.*

Small holes in the casing can be plugged using a standard automotive tubeless tire repair kit available at auto supply stores.

2. When the cause of the air leak has been determined, remove tire from the rim and repair as required. **See Tire Removal on page 8-2.**

TIRE INSTALLATION

⚠ WARNING

- **While mounting or inflating tire, keep hands, fingers, etc. from exposed areas between the tire bead and rim.**

1. Clean both tire beads to remove dirt or other foreign matter.
2. Where the tire beads seat, clean the rim with a wire brush. Wipe away any debris with a clean cloth. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Because tubeless tires require a perfect seal in order to seat, keeping the tire and rim clean is very important.*

3. Apply a liberal amount of tire-mounting lubricant (soap and water solution) to both tire beads and rim flanges.
4. Install the tire on the rim from the valve stem side. If there is no tire machine available, use a rubber mallet and tire iron.
5. Remove the valve core, and position the tire so that both beads are on the rim flange narrow bead seats.
6. Place the tire and wheel assembly against a wall in an upright position and push it against the wall while inflating the tire to the recommended pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.** The three-point contact (wall, floor, and hand) will help ensure that beads snap into place and form a proper seal as the tire is inflated **(Figure 8-2, Page 8-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use a compressed air source with pressure over 100 psi (6.90 Bars). Due to the low pressure requirements of a small tire, over-inflation could be reached almost instantly when using a high pressure air supply. Over-inflation could cause the tire to explode, possibly resulting in personal injury.**

7. Quickly remove the air nozzle and install the valve core.
8. Adjust air pressure in the tire to recommended pressure. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
9. Immerse the wheel and tire assembly in water to make sure there are no leaks.

Figure 8-2 Inflate Tire

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The rear suspension and powertrain of the vehicle move independently from the vehicle frame. It consists of two leaf springs controlled by two shock absorbers mounted between the springs and the vehicle frame.

SHOCK ABSORBERS

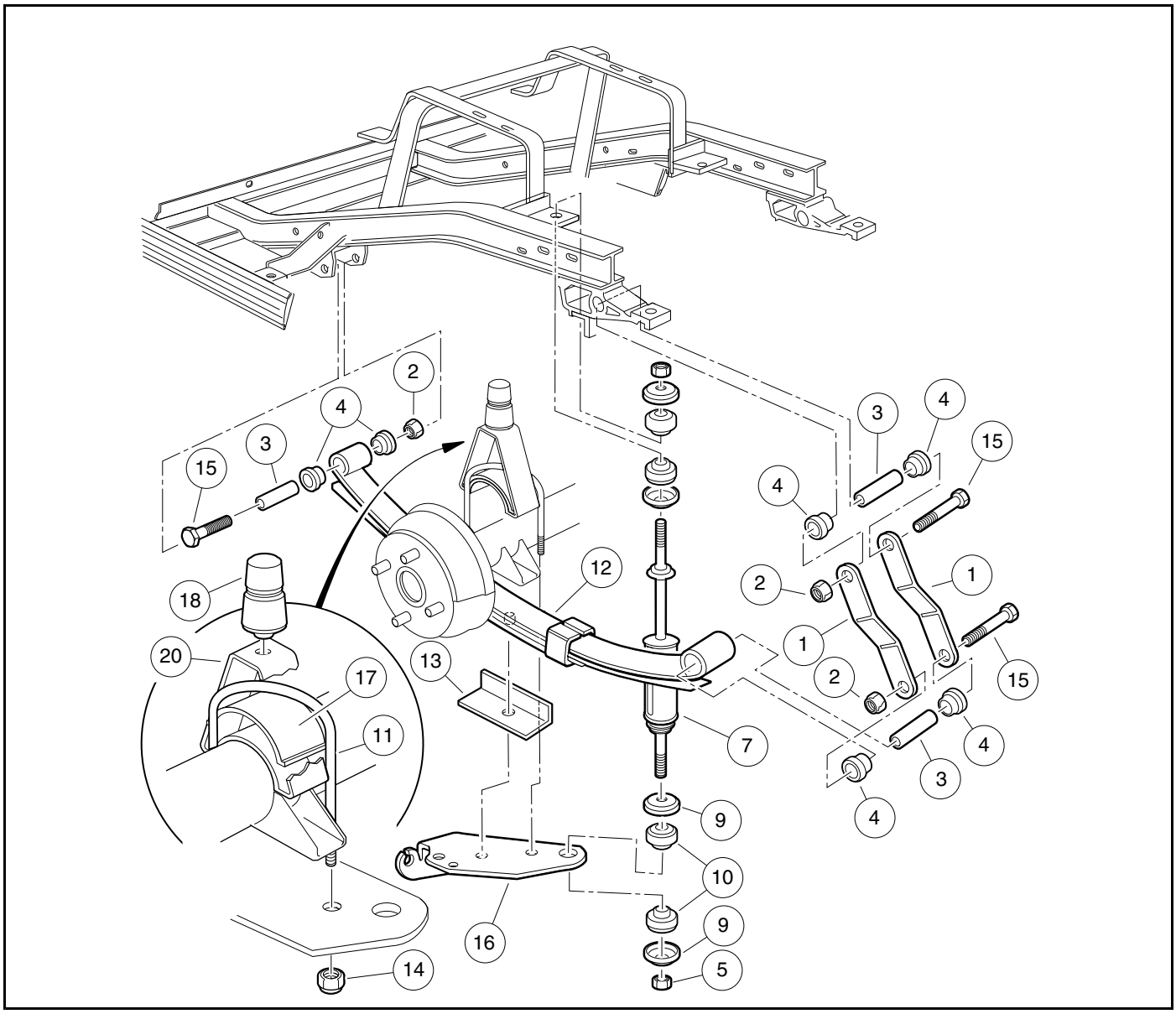
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

SHOCK ABSORBER REMOVAL AND INSPECTION

1. Check shock absorbers (7) for damage or fluid leakage at the point where the shaft enters the shock absorber body. Replace damaged or leaking shock absorbers **(Figure 9-1, Page 9-2)**.
2. To remove a shock absorber, remove the nut (5), cup washers (9) and rubber bushings (10) from the stem at the top of the shock absorber.
3. Remove the nut (5), cup washers (9), and rubber bushings (10) from lower mounting stem.
4. Compress the shock absorber to remove it.

SHOCK ABSORBER INSTALLATION

1. To install, reverse the removal procedure.
2. On the upper and lower shock absorber mounting stems, tighten the nuts until the rubber bushing expands to the size of the cup washer.



2612

Figure 9-1 Rear Suspension Assembly and Mounting

LEAF SPRINGS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

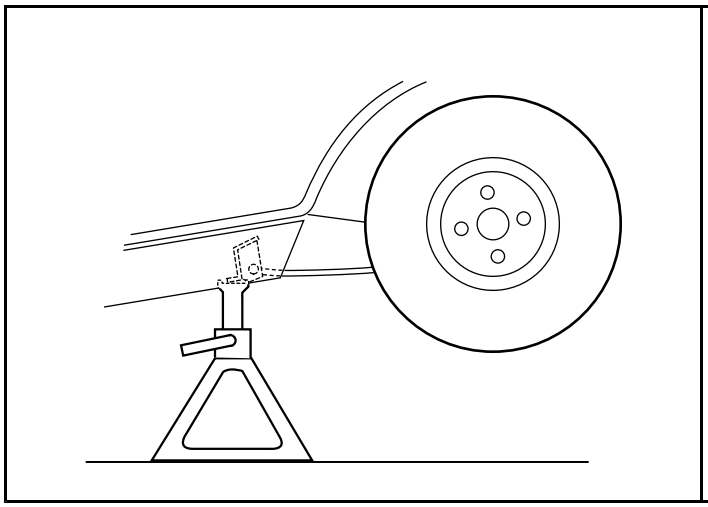
LEAF SPRING REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the battery cables and either discharge the controller or disconnect the spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Loosen, but do not remove, lug nuts on tire and wheel assembly on the side from which the spring is to be removed. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame crossmember between the spring mount and the side stringer, just forward of each rear wheel. Lower the vehicle to let the jack stands support the vehicle **(Figure 9-2, Page 9-4)**. **See following WARNING.**

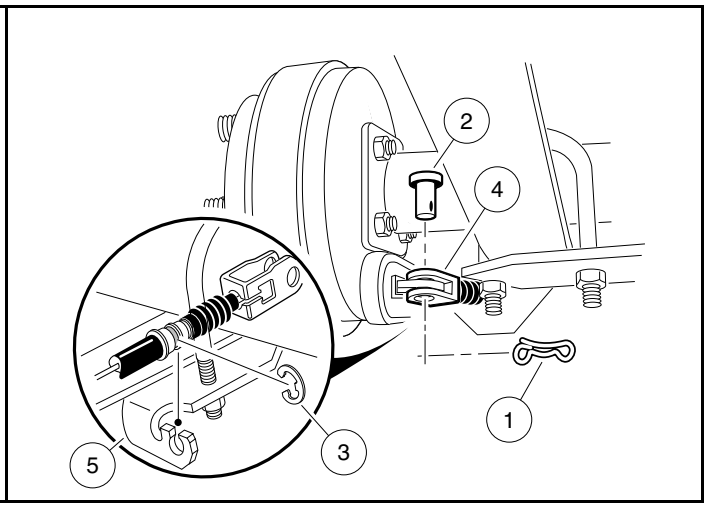
⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

3. Place a floor jack under the transaxle differential casing to support (but not lift) the drivetrain. Raise it just enough to relieve tension on the shock absorbers without compressing them.
4. Remove the tire and wheel assembly on the side from which the spring is to be removed.
5. Remove the bow-tie pin (1) and the clevis pin (2) at the brake lever and brake cable connection and pull the clevis (3) away from the lever **(Figure 9-3, Page 9-4)**. Detach the brake cable from the shock mount bracket (16) **(Figure 9-2, Page 9-4)**.
6. Remove the nut (5), cup washers (9), and rubber bushings (10) from the lower mounting stem of the shock absorber **(Figure 9-1, Page 9-2)**.
7. Remove the nuts (14) and the U-bolt (11) securing the spring to the jounce bumper bracket (20) and spacer (17) to the transaxle. Remove the shock mount bracket (16), angle bracket (13) and the U-bolt.
8. Remove the nut (2) and bolt (15) attaching the rear spring to the lower end of the shackle brackets (1).
9. Remove the nut (2) and bolt (15) attaching the front of the spring to the vehicle frame and remove the spring.
10. Inspect the bushings (4) and spacers (3) in the spring eyes and replace them if they are worn or damaged.



2600-30000-10369
Figure 9-2 Support Vehicle on Jack Stands



1400-18100-10243
Figure 9-3 Disconnect Brake Cable

LEAF SPRING INSTALLATION

1. To install the springs, reverse the removal procedure. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When positioning the spring on the transaxle, be sure to insert the locating bolt on the spring in the locating hole in the transaxle saddle.**

2. Tighten the nuts on the U-bolts to 35 ft-lb (46.5 N·m).
3. Tighten nylon lock nuts (2) on spring mounting bolts (15) to 27 ft-lb (36.6 N·m) **(Figure 9-1, Page 9-2)**.
4. Tighten the nuts (5) until the rubber bushing (10) expands to the size of the cup washer (9).
5. Connect the battery cables. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

To ensure trouble-free vehicle performance, it is very important to follow an established preventive maintenance program (regularly scheduled service). Regular and consistent vehicle maintenance can prevent vehicle down-time and expensive repairs that result from neglect. Any vehicle not functioning correctly should be removed from use until it is properly repaired. This will prevent further damage to the vehicle and avoid the possibility of injury due to unsafe conditions.

Contact your local authorized distributor/dealer to perform all repairs and semiannual and annual periodic service.

PRE-OPERATION AND DAILY SAFETY CHECKLIST

Each Club Car vehicle has been thoroughly inspected and adjusted at the factory; however, upon receiving your new vehicle(s), you should become familiar with its controls, indicators, and operation. Carefully inspect each vehicle to ensure that it is in proper working condition before accepting delivery.

Use the following checklist as a guide to inspect the vehicle. This checklist should be used daily to ensure that the vehicle is in proper working condition and in conjunction with the Performance Inspection on page 10-2 and the Periodic Service Schedules on page 10-4. Any problems should be corrected by a Club Car distributor/dealer or a trained technician.

- **General:** All the parts should be in place and properly installed. Be sure that all nuts, bolts, and screws are tight. On gasoline vehicles check all hose clamps for tight fit as well as the starter belt for tightness.
- **Safety and information decals:** Check to ensure that all safety and information decals are in place. **See Safety Decal and Feature Identification in the Owner's Manual.**
- **Tires:** Check for proper tire pressure. Visually inspect tires for wear, damage, and proper inflation on a daily basis. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
- **Battery(ies):** Check electrolyte to ensure that it is at its proper level **(Figure 21-4, Page 21-12)**. Check battery posts. Wires should be tight and free of corrosion. On electric vehicles charge batteries fully before first use of vehicle.
- **Charger cord, plug, and receptacle (electric vehicles):** Visually inspect for cracks, loose connections, and frayed wiring. **See Charger Receptacle on page 20-13.**
- **Engine (gasoline vehicles):** Check for proper engine oil level. **See Engine Oil – Gasoline Vehicles on page 10-8.**
- **Fuel (gasoline vehicles):** Check fuel level. **See Fueling Instructions on page 14-23.** Check fuel tank, lines, cap, pump, fuel filters, and carburetor for fuel leakage.
- **Exhaust system (gasoline vehicles):** Check for leaks.
- **Performance Inspection:** Inspect as instructed. **See Performance Inspection on page 10-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure the plastic has been removed from the seat bottom before operating the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in a fire, property damage, personal injury, or death.**

PERFORMANCE INSPECTION

After you have familiarized yourself with the vehicle controls and have read and understood the driving instructions, take the vehicle for a test drive.
Use the following checklist, in conjunction with the Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist, as a guide to inspect the vehicle and check daily for proper operation. Any problems should be corrected by a Club Car distributor/dealer or a trained technician.

All Vehicles

- **Forward/Reverse control:** Check for proper operation. **See Controls and Indicators in the Owner's Manual.**
- **Brakes:** Be sure the brakes function properly. When brake pedal is fully pressed under moderate pressure, it should not go more than halfway to the floor, and vehicle should come to a smooth, straight stop. If the pedal goes more than halfway to the floor, or if the vehicle swerves or fails to stop, have the brake system checked and adjusted as required. Brake adjustment must be maintained so that the brake pedal cannot be pressed to the floor under any circumstance.
- **Park brake:** When latched, the park brake should lock the wheels and hold the vehicle stationary (on an incline of 20% or less). It should release when either the accelerator or brake pedal is pressed.
- **Reverse buzzer:** The reverse buzzer should sound as a warning when the Forward/Reverse handle or switch is in the REVERSE position.
- **Steering:** The vehicle should be easy to steer and should not have any play in the steering wheel.
- **General:** Listen for any unusual noises such as squeaks or rattles. Check the vehicle's ride and performance. Have a Club Car distributor/dealer or a trained technician investigate anything unusual.

Electric Vehicles

- **Accelerator:** With the key switch in the ON position and the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position, as the accelerator pedal is pressed, the motor should start and the vehicle should accelerate smoothly to full speed. When the pedal is released it should return to the original position and the motor should rotate freely or go into motor braking mode. **See Pedal Up Motor Braking below.** All Club Car vehicles operate at reduced speed in reverse.
- **Walk-Away Braking:** With the vehicle parked on level ground and the park brake disengaged, place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and attempt to push the vehicle. Motor braking should engage and cause resistance to rolling (moving at no more than 1.5 to 4.8 km/h (1 to 3 mph) with the Forward/Reverse switch in any position. When walk-away braking motor braking is engaged, the reverse buzzer should emit a distinct pattern of beeps. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Walk-away braking will not limit vehicle speed to 1.6 km/h (1 mph) on very steep grades. Do not operate vehicle on slopes exceeding 20% grades.**

- **Pedal Up Motor Braking (adjustable on IQ System vehicles):** Accelerate the vehicle to full speed and then release the accelerator pedal. Motor braking should quickly and smoothly slow the vehicle to approximately 17.7 km/h (11 mph). Motor braking will disengage when vehicle slows to 17.7 km/h (11 mph). This feature is adjustable for IQ System vehicles. Contact your local Club Car dealer/distributor to inquire about this adjustable feature.
- **Pedal Down Motor Braking:** Accelerate down an incline with the accelerator pedal pressed. When the vehicle reaches maximum programmed speed, motor braking should engage and limit the vehicle to its maximum

programmed speed. On very steep grades, the vehicle may slightly exceed its maximum programmed speed, requiring use of the brake pedal.

Gasoline Vehicles

- **Accelerator:** With the key switch in the ON position and the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position, as the accelerator pedal is pressed, the engine should start and the vehicle should accelerate smoothly to full speed. When the pedal is released it should return to the original position and the engine should stop. All Club Car vehicles operate at reduced speed in reverse.
- **Governor:** Check maximum speed of the vehicle. The vehicle should operate at 27 km (17 mph) on a level surface.

MAINTENANCE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

To ensure trouble-free vehicle performance, it is very important to follow an established preventive maintenance program. Regular and consistent vehicle maintenance can prevent vehicle downtime and expensive repairs that can result from neglect. Use the Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist on page 10-1 and the following *Periodic Service Schedules* and *Periodic Lubrication Schedules*to keep the vehicle in proper working condition.

Any vehicle not functioning correctly should be removed from use until it is properly repaired. This will prevent further damage to the vehicle and avoid the possibility of injury due to unsafe conditions.

Contact your local Club Car distributor/dealer to perform all repairs and semiannual and annual periodic service.

⚠ WARNING

- **If any problems are found during scheduled inspection or service, do not operate the vehicle until repairs are made. Failure to make necessary repairs could result in fire, property damage, severe personal injury, or death.**
- **Only trained technicians should service or repair the vehicle or battery charger. Anyone doing even simple repairs or service should have knowledge and experience in electrical and mechanical repair. The appropriate instructions must be used when performing maintenance, service, or accessory installation.**

Electric vehicles:

- **Hot! Do not attempt to service hot motor. Attempting to do so could cause severe burns.**
- **To avoid unintentionally starting the vehicle, disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**

Gasoline vehicles only:

- **Moving parts: Do not attempt to service gasoline vehicle while the engine is running.**
- **Hot! Do not attempt to service hot engine or exhaust system. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe burns.**
- **Turn the fuel shut-off valve to the closed (OFF) position (Figure 14-16, Page 14-23).**
- **To avoid unintentionally starting the vehicle, disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-3.**

WARNING CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

⚠ WARNING

- **Frame ground – Do not allow tools or other metal objects to contact frame when disconnecting batteries or other electrical wiring. Never allow a positive wire to touch the vehicle frame, engine, or other metal component.**

PERIODIC SERVICE SCHEDULES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ WARNING

- **Service, repairs, and adjustments must be made per instructions in the maintenance and service manual.**
- **If any problems are found during scheduled inspection or service, do not operate the vehicle until repairs are made. Failure to make necessary repairs could result in fire, property damage, severe personal injury, or death.**

NOTE: *If the vehicle is constantly subjected to heavy use or severe operating conditions, the preventive maintenance procedure should be performed more often than recommended in the periodic service and lubrication schedules.*

Both the Periodic Service Schedule and Periodic Lubrication Schedule must be followed to keep vehicle in optimum operating condition.

PERIODIC SERVICE SCHEDULE – ELECTRIC VEHICLES		
REGULAR INTERVAL	**SERVICE**	
Daily service by owner	Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist	**See Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist on page 10-1.**
	Performance Inspection	**See Performance Inspection on page 10-2.**
	Batteries	Charge batteries (after each daily use only).
Weekly service by owner	Batteries	Check electrolyte level. Add water if necessary. **See page 21-12.**
Monthly service by owner or trained technician	Batteries	Wash battery tops and clean terminals with baking soda/water solution.
	Tires	Check air pressure and adjust if necessary. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
	General vehicle	Wash battery compartment and underside of vehicle.
Semiannual service by trained technician only (or every 50 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Brake system	Check brake shoes; replace if necessary.
		Lubricate brake slides per Lubrication Schedule.
		Check brake cables for damage; replace if necessary.
		Check brake cable equalizer adjustment; adjust if necessary.
	Electrical wiring and connections	Check for tightness and damage.
	Forward/Reverse switch	Check condition of contacts and wire connections. Make sure connections are tight.
	Front wheel alignment and camber	Check and adjust as required. **See Steering and Front Suspension Section in the appropriate maintenance and service manual.**
Annual service by trained technician only (or every 100 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Motor controller output regulator (MCOR)	Check for loose hardware, cracks and other damage.
	Batteries	If batteries are not performing as expected, see Batteries Section in the appropriate maintenance and service manual.
	Safety decals	Check safety decals. Replace if damaged or illegible.

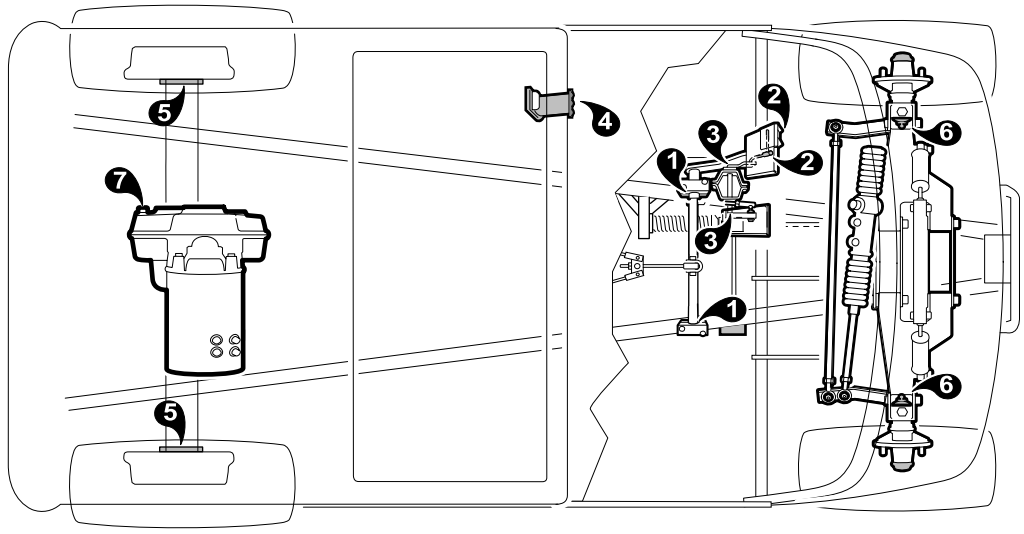
PERIODIC SERVICE SCHEDULE – GASOLINE VEHICLES		
REGULAR INTERVAL	**SERVICE**	
Daily service by owner	Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist	**See Pre-Operation and Daily Safety Checklist on page 10-1.**
	Performance Inspection	**See Performance Inspection on page 10-2.**

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

PERIODIC SERVICE SCHEDULE – GASOLINE VEHICLES		
REGULAR INTERVAL	**SERVICE**	
Monthly service by owner or trained technician	Engine	Check engine oil level; change if necessary. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules on page 10-7.**
		Check engine cooling air intake; clean if necessary. Visually inspect the unshrouded area around engine exhaust for grass and debris, and clean if necessary.
	Tires	Check air pressure and adjust as necessary. **See Vehicle Specifications on page 2-1.**
	General vehicle	Wash engine compartment and underside of vehicle. Do not wash engine when hot.
Semiannual service by trained technician only (or every 50 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Battery	Clean terminals and wash dirt from casing; check electrolyte level. **See Water Level on page 12-31.**
	Front wheel alignment and camber	Check and adjust if necessary. **See Steering and Front Suspension Section in the appropriate maintenance and service manual.**
	Electrical wiring and connections	Check for tightness and damage.
	Brake system	Check brake shoes; replace if necessary.
		Lubricate brake slides. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules on page 10-7.**
		Check brake cables for damage; replace if necessary.
		Check brake cable equalizer adjustment; adjust if necessary.
Annual service by trained technician only (or every 100 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Engine	Check for leaks around gaskets, fill plugs, etc.
		Inspect, clean and regap spark plug; replace if necessary.
	Engine air intake system	Check air filter element; clean or replace if necessary.
		Check clamps for tightness; check hose for cracks.
	General vehicle	Check for loose hardware and tighten if necessary.
	Safety decals	Check safety decals. Replace if damaged or illegible.
Two year service by trained technician only (or every 200 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Fuel filters	Replace. Dispose of used filters properly.

PERIODIC LUBRICATION SCHEDULES

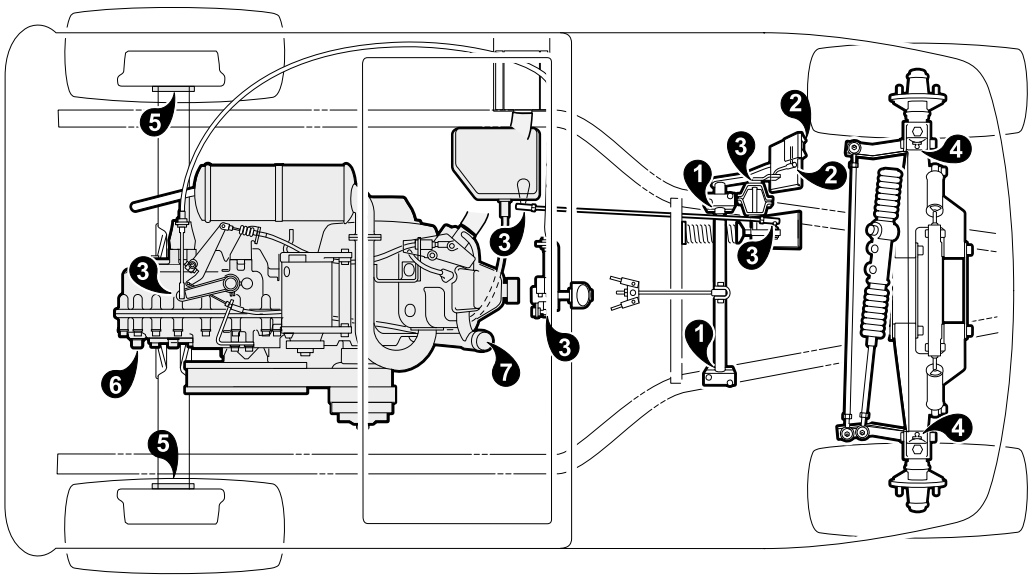
PERIODIC LUBRICATION SCHEDULE – ELECTRIC VEHICLES			
REGULAR INTERVAL	**SERVICE**	**LUBRICATION POINTS**	**RECOMMENDED LUBRICANT**
Semiannually by owner or trained technician (or every 50 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Brake pedal shaft bearings	1	Dry Moly Lube
	Brake linkage and pivots	2	Dry Moly Lube
	Accelerator pivot rod supports	3	Dry Moly Lube
	Charger receptacle	4	WD-40
	Brake slides	5	Dry Moly Lube
	Front suspension (2 fittings)	6	Chassis Lube – EP NLGI Grade 2
Annually by trained technician only (or every 100 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Check/fill transaxle to plug level	7	0.67 L (22 oz.) SAE 30 WT. API Class SE, SF, or SG Oil (or higher)



2531

Figure 10-1 Lubrication Points – Electric Vehicles

PERIODIC LUBRICATION SCHEDULE – GASOLINE VEHICLES			
REGULAR INTERVAL	**SERVICE**	**LUBRICATION POINTS**	**RECOMMENDED LUBRICANT**
Semiannually by owner trained technician (or every 50 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Brake pedal shaft bearings	1	Dry Moly Lube
	Brake linkage and pivots	2	Dry Moly Lube
	Accelerator push rod pivots, mounts, and shifter cable pivots	3	Dry Moly Lube
	Front suspension (2 fittings)	4	Chassis Lube
	Brake slides	5	Dry Moly Lube
Annually by trained technician only (or every 100 hours of operation, whichever comes first)	Check/fill unitized transaxle to plug level	6	0.8 L (27 oz.) 80-90 WT. API Class GL-3 or 80-90 WT. AGMA Class EP Gear Lube
First change 100 hours – additional change every 200 hours of operation, or annually, whichever comes first.	Change engine oil and oil filter	7	0.95 L (32 oz.) without filter; 1.12 L (38 oz.) with filter



2532

Figure 10-2 Lubrication Points – Gasoline Vehicles

ENGINE OIL – GASOLINE VEHICLES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Even though the low oil warning light on the dash should illuminate if oil level becomes low, engine oil level should be checked monthly. Vehicle should be on a level surface when checking oil. Do not overfill with oil.

ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

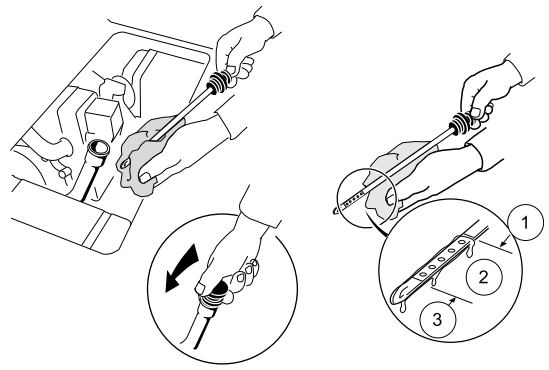
1. Remove the oil level dipstick from the oil filler tube and wipe oil from dipstick **(Figure 10-3)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not remove dipstick while engine is running.**

2. Check oil by fully inserting the dipstick into the oil filler tube and immediately removing it.
3. If the oil level is at or below the low level mark on the dipstick gauge, add oil until the level is between low and full levels (safe level).
4. Reinsert dipstick into the oil filler tube.

NOTE: *Properly recycle or dispose of used oil in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.*



1.Full level 2. Safe level 3. Low level.

23

Figure 10-3 Engine Oil Level Check

ENGINE OIL AND FILTER CHANGE

Engine oil and oil filter should be changed after the first 100 hours of operation. After that, they should be changed every 200 hours of operation or annually, whichever comes first.

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, then remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the neutral POSITION. Chock the front wheels.
2. Access the engine compartment. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

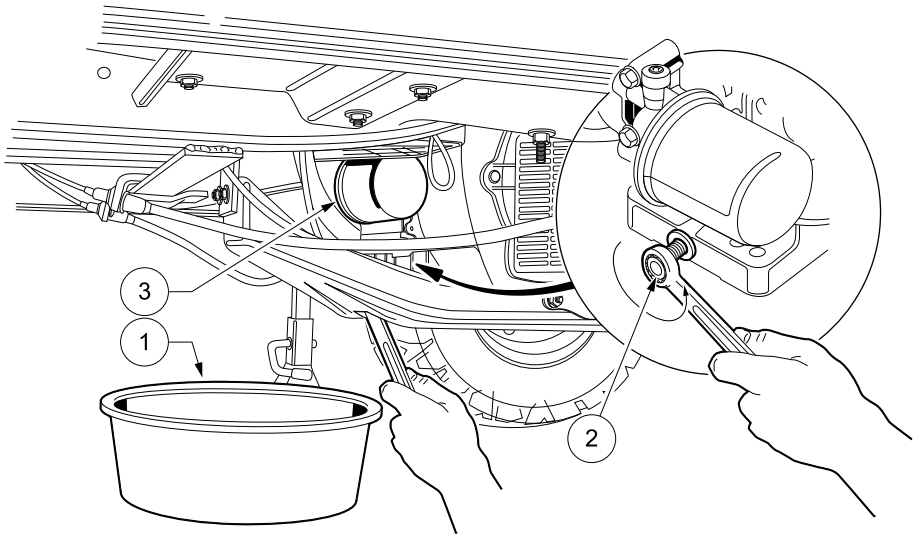
- **For vehicles with cargo beds, remove all cargo before raising the bed or servicing the vehicle. If the vehicle is equipped with a prop rod, ensure that it is securely engaged while bed is raised. Do not close the bed until all persons are clear of cargo bed area. Keep hands clear of all crush areas. Do not drop cargo bed; lower gently and keep entire body clear. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe personal injury or death.**

3. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-3.**
4. Position a pan designed for oil changes under the front drain plug **(Figure 10-4)**.
5. Use a 14 mm socket or wrench to remove the drain plug, turning it counterclockwise, and allow the engine oil to drain into the pan. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not attempt to change engine oil when the engine is hot or even warm. Engine oil can cause skin burns.**
- **Wear safety glasses or approved eye protection when servicing the vehicle. Wear rubber gloves when handling oil drain plug, oil filter, and oil drain pan.**

6. Clean the oil drain plug threads with solvent to remove oil and oil residue. Make sure that the compression washer remains on the drain plug.
7. Use a 14 mm socket or wrench and replace the front oil drain plug, turning it clockwise, and tighten to 18 ft-lb (24.4 N·m).



1. Drain pan 2. Drain plug 3. Oil filter

25

Figure 10-4 Engine Oil Drain Plug and Pan

8. Relocate the oil drain pan to a position under the engine oil filter **(Figure 10-4, Page 10-10)**.
9. Remove the engine oil filter, turning it counterclockwise, allowing the residual oil in the filter port and filter to drain into the oil drain pan **(Figure 10-5, Page 10-11)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *An oil drip guard can be used to prevent excess oil from dripping into the engine base plate. Use an empty quart (one liter) container and but the bottom off at an angle, then slide the open area of the container up and under the oil filter prior to removing. Position the port of the plastic container so oil will be directed into the oil pan **(Figure 10-4)**. Or, make a drip guard by folding a piece of cardboard, thin metal, or plastic under the oil filter forming a channel to direct the filter port oil into the drain pan.*

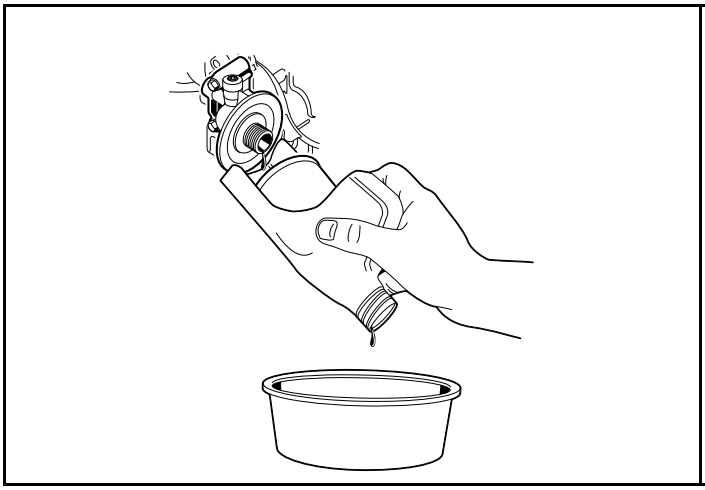
Dispose of used oil according to the environmental laws and regulations for your area.

10. Use a clean rag and wipe the oil filter mounting bracket surface clean where the oil filter gasket seats.
11. Coat new oil filter gasket with clean engine oil and install the oil filter onto the engine oil filter port **(Figure 10-6)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Use only Club Car oil filters (CC P/N 103887901) designed for this engine.*

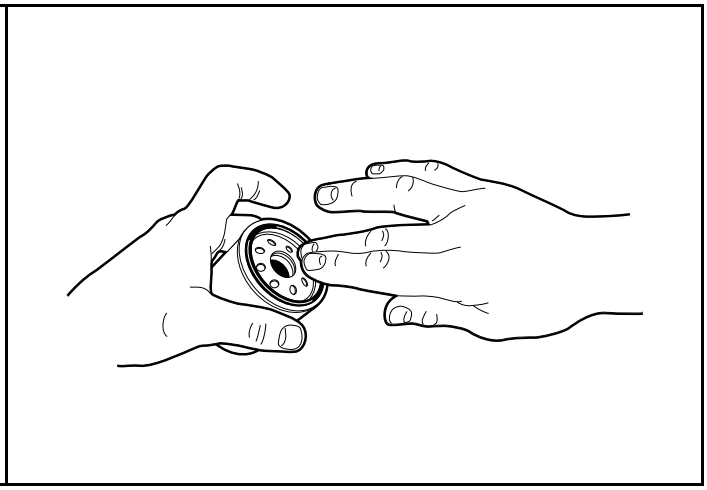
12. Hand tighten 2/3 to 3/4 turn after filter gasket contacts mounting surface.
13. Remove the dipstick and add engine oil into the dipstick port. Use a funnel or pour spout to direct the oil into the dipstick port. With filter change, the engine requires 38 ounces (1.12 liters) of oil per change. Refer to oil viscosity guidelines for selection of oil grade **(Figure 10-7)**. Replace the dipstick.

14. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles on page 1-4.**
15. Lower the cargo bed. **See WARNING "For vehicles with cargo beds..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
16. With the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, run engine for 3 minutes and check for leaks. Observe both the drain plug and the oil filter from under the vehicle and watch for oil leaks. If filter leaks, tighten additional 1/4 turn and retest. If oil drain plug leaks, re-torque and retest.
17. Remove the dip stick and check the engine oil as a final step. Replace the dip stick.



26

Figure 10-5 Remove Engine Oil Filter



27

Figure 10-6 Coat Oil Filter Rubber Seal

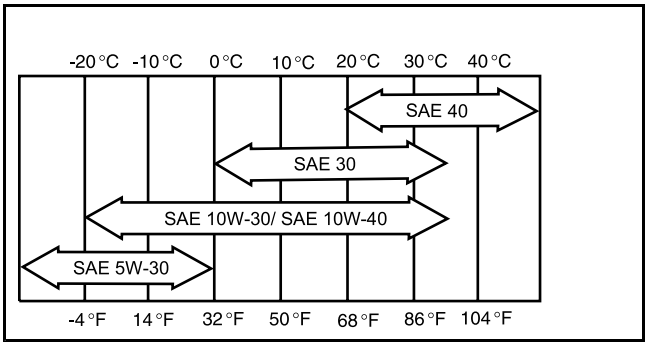
OIL VISCOSITY

Choose the viscosity according to the temperature as indicated by the oil viscosity chart **(Figure 10-7)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Using multi-grade oils (5W-20, 10W-30, and 10W-40) will increase oil consumption. Check oil level more frequently when using them.*

Below 40°F (4°C), the use of SAE 30 may result in hard starting.

Above 80°F (27°C), the use of 10W-30 may cause increased oil consumption. Check oil level more frequently.



213

Figure 10-7 Oil Viscosity Chart

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

This section contains the information required to correctly troubleshoot the vehicle. A troubleshooting guide is provided for general troubleshooting.

In addition to troubleshooting, this section contains general information on the electrical system and the circuits of the electrical system.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

The following troubleshooting guide will be helpful in identifying operating difficulties should they occur. The guide includes the symptom, probable cause(s) and suggested checks. The procedures used in making these checks can be found in the referenced sections of the maintenance and service manual.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Engine does not start easily.	Spark plug is partially fouled or in poor condition	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Spark plug wire is damaged or loose	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Loose wire connection at ignition coil	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Intermittent ignition coil failure	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Low cylinder compression	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Water or dirt in the fuel system and/or carburetor; dirty or clogged fuel filter	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Carburetor improperly adjusted	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Starter/generator belt is slipping	Belt Tension Adjustment on page 12-12

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Engine starts but does not run smoothly.	Spark plug is fouled or in poor condition	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Spark plug wire is damaged or loose	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Intermittent ignition coil failure	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Water or dirt in the fuel system and/or carburetor; dirty or clogged fuel filter	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Fuel pump malfunction; fuel pressure to carburetor too low	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
Engine turns but fails to start.	Fuel tank is empty	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Fuel line or filters clogged	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Fouled spark plug	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Spark plug wire damaged or loose	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Loose wire connection at ignition coil	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Ignition coil failed	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Engine flooded with fuel as result of excess choking	See Owner's Manual, Controls and Indicators. See Choke.
	Kill circuit grounded	Test Procedures 15 – *Kill Limit Switch*, 16 – *Key Switch (Engine Kill Circuit)*, and 17 – *Engine Kill Wire*
	Fuel pump malfunction or failure	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
Engine overheats.	Fan screen is partially blocked or plugged	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Governor is improperly adjusted	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Carburetor is too lean; check main jet size	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
Engine pre-ignites.	Excessive carbon deposits on piston head or in combustion chamber	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Spark plug heat range is incorrect	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Unsuitable or contaminated fuel	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
Loss of engine power.	Exhaust valve is restricted with carbon deposit	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Muffler or exhaust pipe restricted with carbon or other substance	See Section 15 – Exhaust System: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Ignition coil failed	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Air filter is dirty or clogged	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Governor is improperly adjusted	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Throttle linkage out of adjustment	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Low cylinder compression	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
	Spark plug failed	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Restricted fuel flow	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Torque converter is not backshifting properly	See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.
Spark plug fouls repeatedly.	Incorrect plug	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Spark plug wire is damaged	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Unsuitable fuel, or incorrect (rich) fuel mixture	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Ignition coil failed	Test Procedures 13 – *Ignition Spark* and 14 – *Ignition Coil*
	Dirt entering combustion chamber	Check intake system for leaks. See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Rings are heavily worn, low cylinder pressure	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
Carburetor floods.	Inlet valve or seat is leaking, dirty, worn, or damaged	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Float is damaged and filled with fuel	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Float needle valve not functioning properly	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Carburetor vent is clogged	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
Starter fails to operate.	Neutral lockout cam is in the wrong position	See Section 11 – Troubleshooting and Electrical System: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle.
	Fuse is blown	Test Procedure 2 – *Fuse*
	Battery is dead	Test Procedure 1 – *Battery*
	Starter control circuit is not operating	Test Procedure 4 – *Key Switch (Starter Circuit)*
	Starter/generator failed	Test Procedure 8 – *Starter/Generator (Starter Function)*
	Starter solenoid failed	Test Procedure 6 – *Solenoid*
	Accelerator pedal limit switch failed	Test Procedure 5 – *Accelerator Pedal Limit Switch*
	Key switch failed	Test Procedure 4 – *Key Switch (Starter Circuit)*
	Neutral lockout limit switch failed	Test Procedure 7 – *Neutral Lockout Limit Switch*
	Loose or broken wire in starter/generator circuit	See Section 12 – Electrical Components: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle. Starter/Generator on page 12-1
	Cylinder and/or crankcase flooded with fuel	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Starter/generator does not charge battery.	Loose or broken wire in the starter/ generator circuit	Test Procedure 10 – *Starter/Generator (Generator Function)*
	Generator field coil is shorted	Test Procedure 10 – *Starter/Generator (Generator Function)*
	Brushes are worn or commutator is dirty	See Section 12 – Electrical Components: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle. Starter/Generator on page 12-1
	Starter/generator belt is loose or slipping	See Section 12 – Electrical Components: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle. Belt Tension Adjustment on page 12-12
	Voltage regulator failed	Test Procedure 11 – *Voltage Regulator*
	Battery failed	Test Procedure 1 – *Battery*
Transmission does not engage or disengage smoothly.	Transmission shifter linkage is binding or is out of adjustment	See Section 16 – Unitized Transaxle.
	Insufficient (low) level of lubricant or wrong type of lubricant in transmission	See Section 16 – Unitized Transaxle.
	Internal gears are damaged or worn	See Section 16 – Unitized Transaxle.
	Synchronizer rings are worn, damaged or jammed	See Section 16 – Unitized Transaxle.
Excessive vehicle vibration.	Engine mounting nuts or bolts are loose	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Snubber on frame is worn or damaged	See Section 13 – S27 FE 350 Engine.
	Misaligned muffler mounting clamp	See Section 15 – Exhaust System: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Damaged drive belt or starter belt	See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Damaged drive clutch	See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Damaged starter/generator pulley	See Section 12 – Electrical Components: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle. Starter/Generator on page 12-1
	RPM setting is incorrect	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System. Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11
Torque converter does not shift smoothly.	Drive belt is worn, cracked, glazed, or frayed	See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Drive clutch malfunction	See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.
	Governor is sticking	See Section 16 – Unitized Transaxle.

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Engine won't stop running.	Kill circuit wire is disconnected from the ignition coil	Test Procedure 12 – *Disconnected Kill Wire*
	Accelerator pedal linkage out of adjustment causing engine kill limit switch not to activate	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Carburetor is too lean; check main and pilot jet sizes	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.
	Carburetor throttle stop screw out of adjustment	See Section 14 – S27 FE 350 Fuel System.

WIRING DIAGRAMS

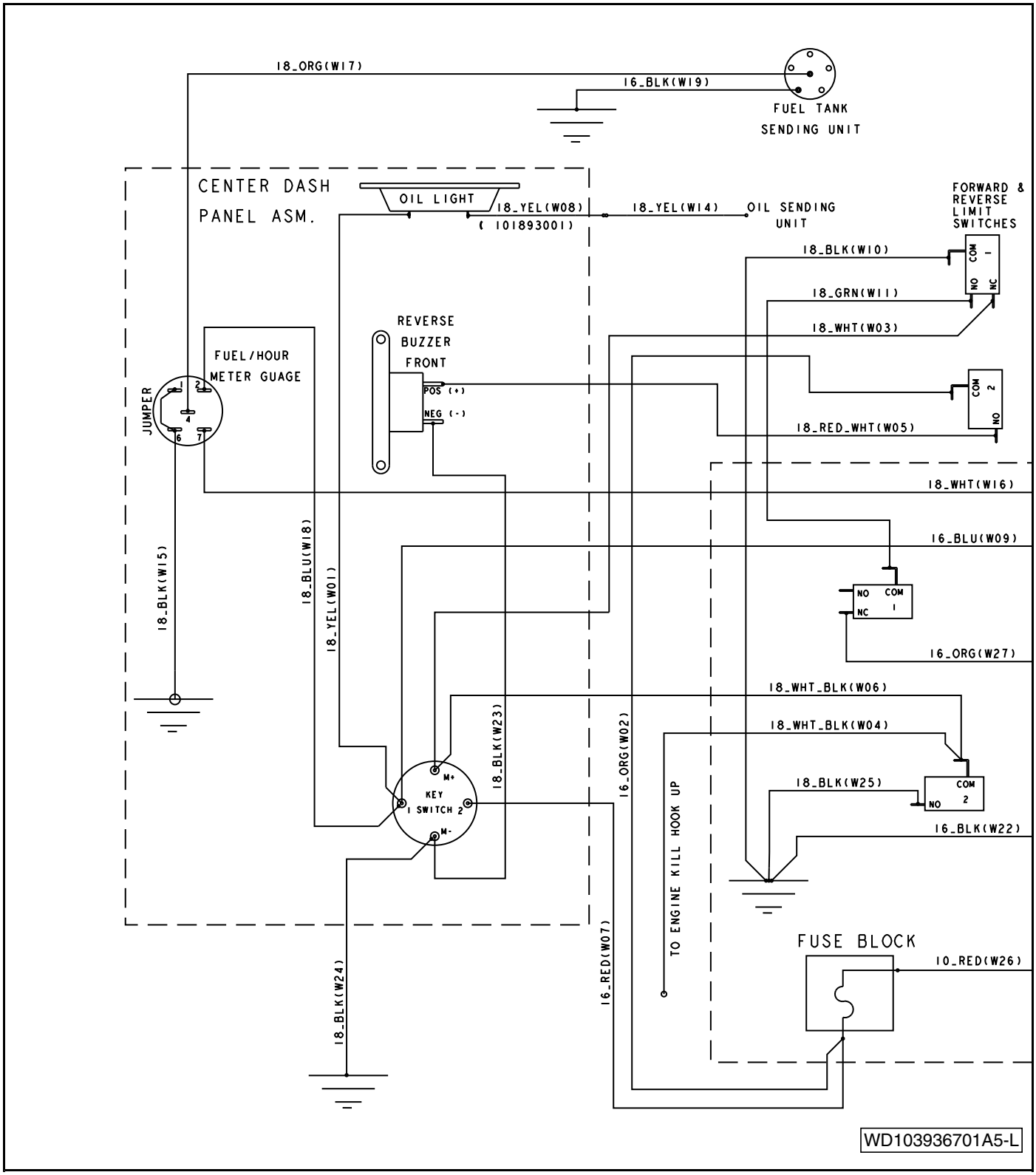


Figure 11-1 Wiring Diagram for Pedal-Start Gasoline Vehicle

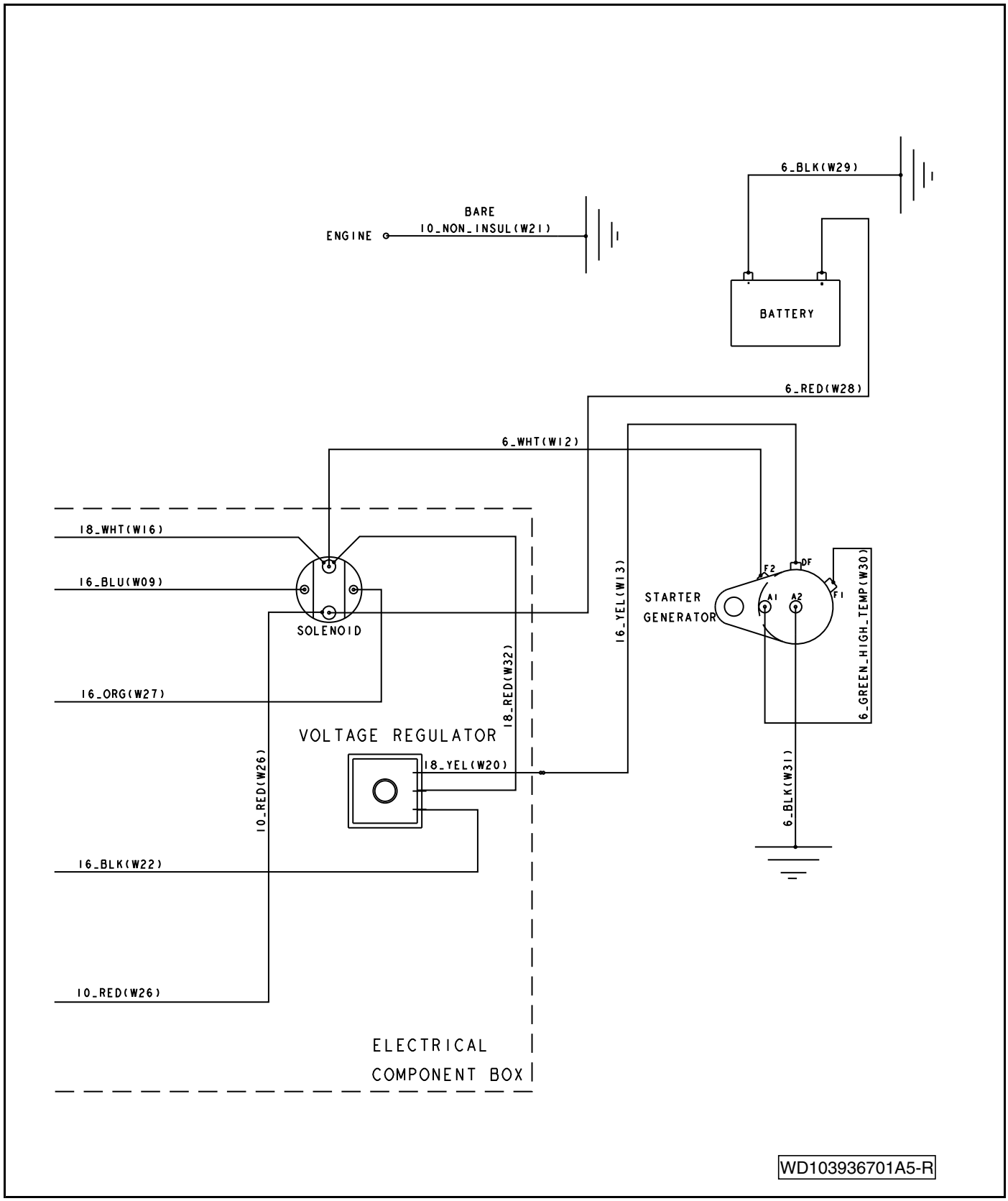


Figure 11-2 Wiring Diagram for Pedal-Start Gasoline Vehicle – Continued

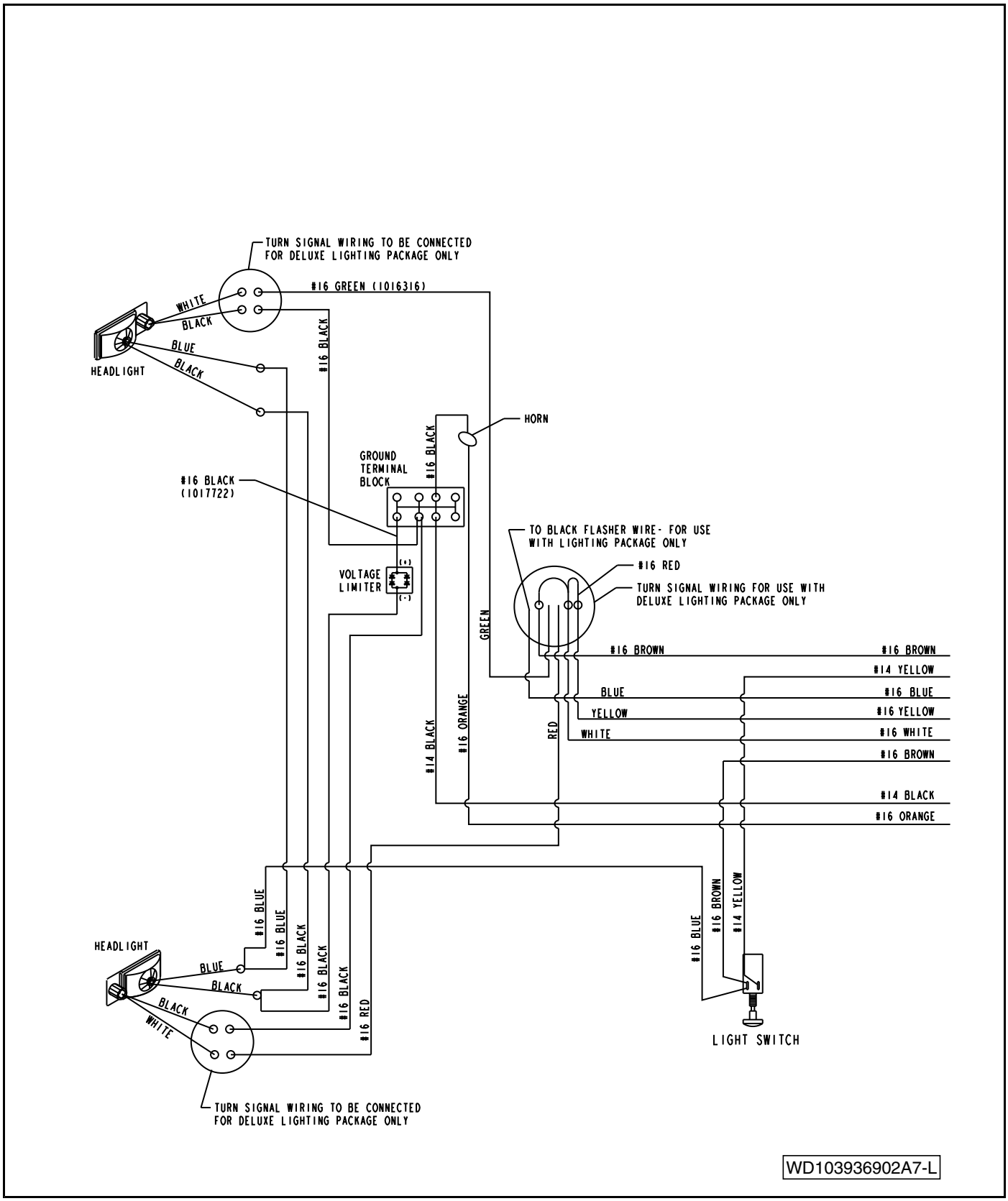


Figure 11-3 Wiring Diagram – Standard and Deluxe Light Packages

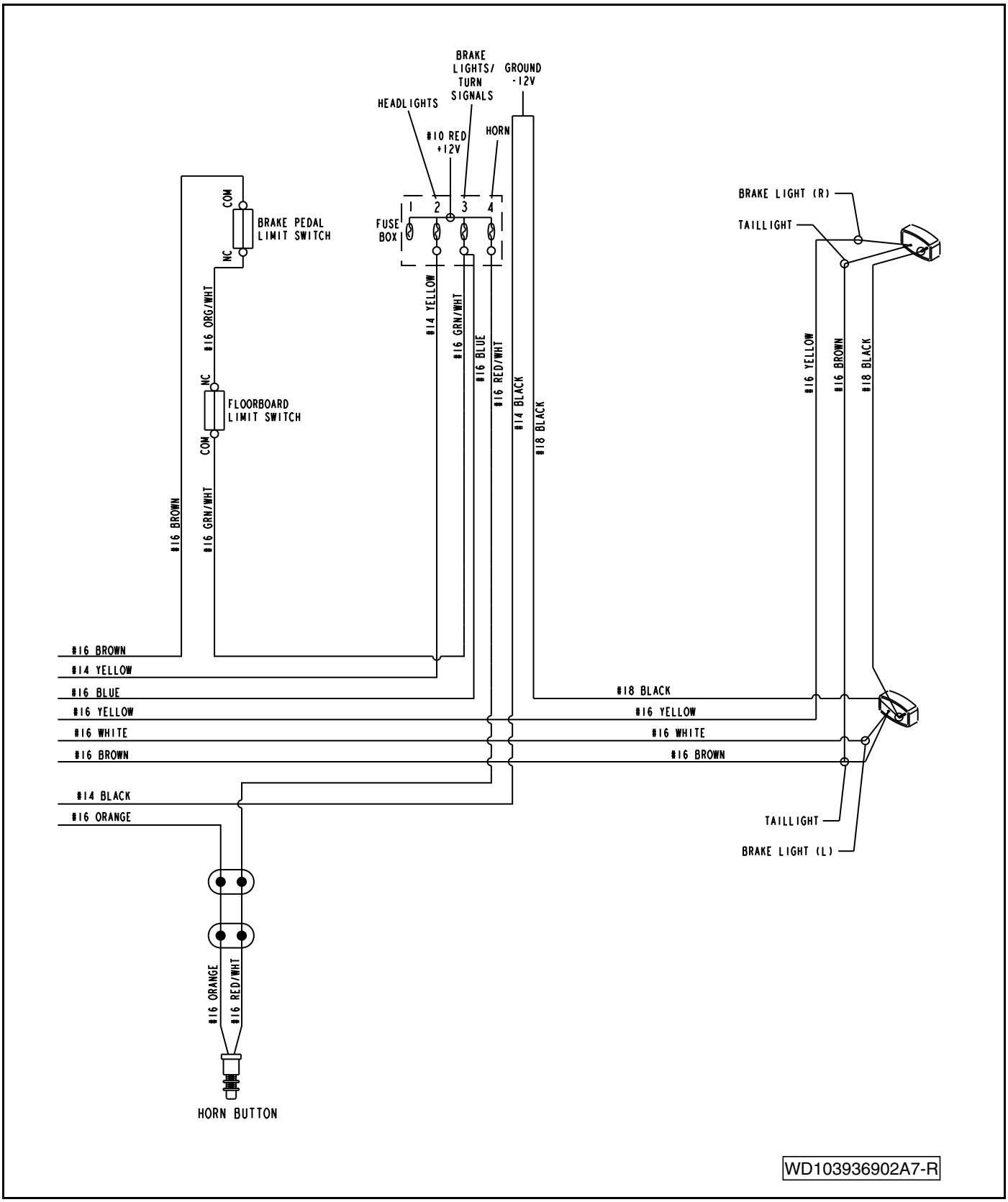
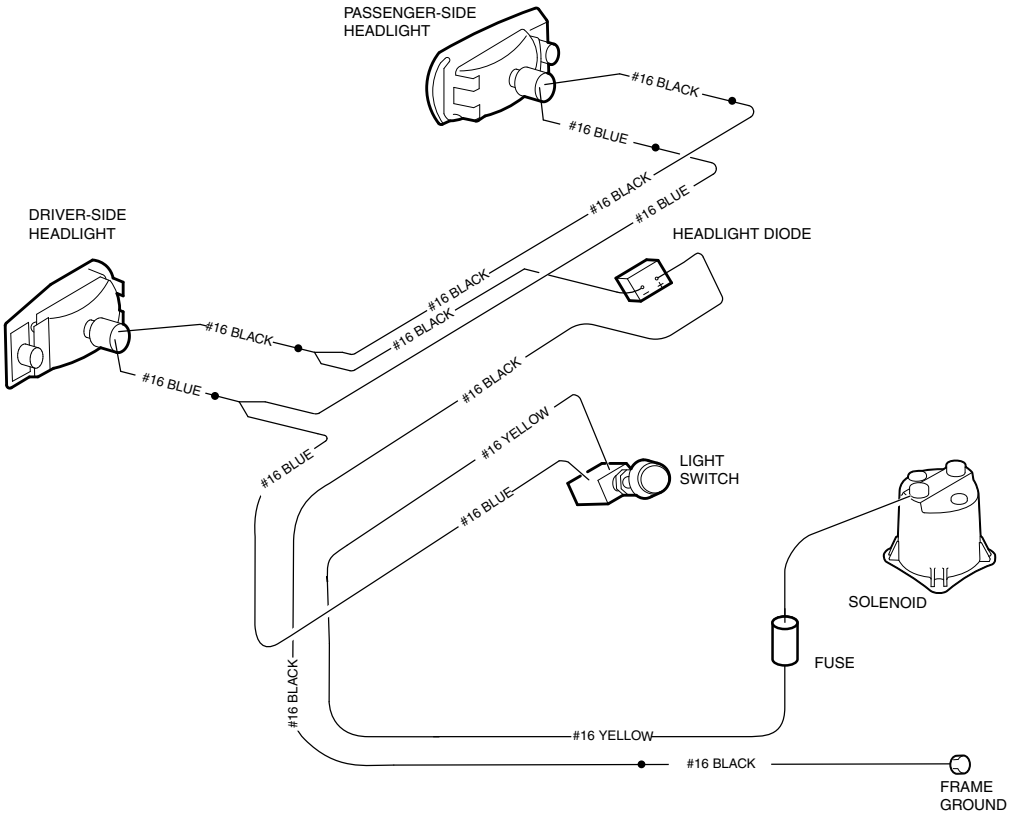


Figure 11-4 Wiring Diagram – Standard and Deluxe Light Packages (Continued)



APM-000084-002

Figure 11-5 Wiring Diagram – Headlights Only

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

The electrical system on the gasoline vehicle is 12 volts DC with negative (–) ground to frame, and consists of the following circuits that are easily identified:

- Starter Circuit
- Generator Circuit
- Engine Ignition Circuit
- Engine Kill Circuit
- Reverse Buzzer Circuit
- Low Oil Warning Light Circuit
- Neutral Lockout Circuit
- Fuel Gauge and Sending Unit Circuit
- Hour Meter Circuit
- Lighting Circuit

Recognizing and understanding the function of each of these circuits will help to quickly isolate the source of an electrical problem. Use the appropriate test procedure to correct the electrical problem. **See Test Procedures on page 11-11.**

For a complete wiring diagram, see page 11-6.

TEST PROCEDURES

Index of Test Procedures

21 – Oil Level Sensor
22 – Neutral Lockout Cam
23 – Battery Test (Under Load)
24 – Fuel Level Sending Unit
25 – Fuel Gauge
26 – Hour Meter
27 – Light Switch
28 – Voltage Limiter
29 – Voltage at Headlight Socket

TEST PROCEDURE 1 – Battery

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ DANGER

- **Due to the danger of an exploding battery, wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working near a battery.**
- **Battery – Explosive gases! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Ventilate when charging or operating vehicle in an enclosed area. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Battery – Poison! Contains acid! Causes severe burns. Avoid contact with skin, eyes, or clothing. Antidotes:**
  - **External: Flush with water. Call a physician immediately.**
  - **Internal: Drink large quantities of milk or water. Follow with milk of magnesia or vegetable oil. Call a physician immediately.**
  - **Eyes: Flush with water for 15 minutes. Call a physician immediately.**

NOTE: *The battery must be properly maintained and fully charged in order to perform the following test procedures. Battery maintenance procedures, including watering information and allowable mineral content, can be found in section* ***Electrical Components: Pedal-Start Gas Vehicle on page 12-1*** *of this manual.* ***See Battery on page 12-29.***

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Check for loose or corroded battery terminal connections. Remove the negative (–) cable first and clean, tighten, and replace connections as necessary.

Hydrometer Test

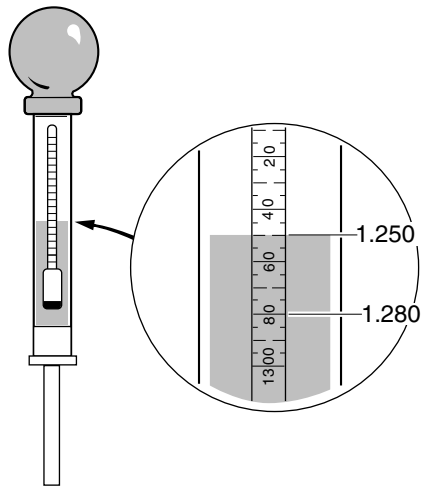
A hydrometer (CC P/N 1011478) measures the specific gravity. The greater the specific gravity, the greater the state of charge of the battery. A fully charged battery should read between 1.250 and 1.280 at 80 °F (27 °C). Never add acid to the battery to obtain a higher specific gravity **(Figure 11-6, Page 11-13)**.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow battery acid from battery caps or hydrometer to drip onto the body. Battery acid will cause permanent damage. Wash off immediately.**

Performing the Hydrometer Test

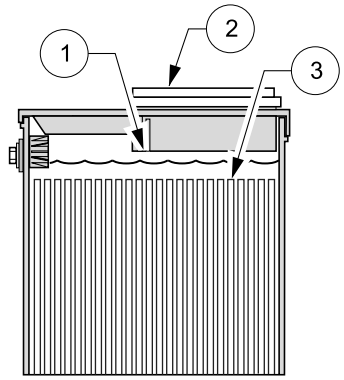
1. Be sure that the battery has sufficient water to cover the plates by approximately 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) and is fully charged prior to beginning the test. If water must be added, recharge the battery before performing the hydrometer test **(Figure 11-7, Page 11-13)**.
2. Remove the vent cap.
3. Using a battery thermometer (CC P/N 1011767), record the electrolyte temperature of a center cell.
4. Squeeze the rubber bulb of the hydrometer and insert into the cell. Slowly release the bulb, drawing electrolyte up into the glass tube of the hydrometer.
5. When the float rises off the bottom, adjust the electrolyte level so that the float rides free of the bottom but does not strike the bottom of the rubber bulb. Remove the hydrometer from the cell and release the pressure from the bulb.
6. Hold the hydrometer vertically, ensuring that the float is not contacting the sides of the glass tube. Hold the hydrometer at eye level and read the scale at the level of electrolyte **(Figure 11-6, Page 11-13)**.
7. Record the reading.
8. Return the electrolyte to the cell from which it was taken. Replace vent cap.
9. Repeat steps 2 through 8 on all cells.



View at eye level.

717

Figure 11-6 Hydrometer Test



1. Level Indicator 2. Cap 3. Plates

Electrolyte level at least 1/2 inch (13 MM) above plates or to level indicator.

22

Figure 11-7 Battery Electrolyte Level

Hydrometer Calibration

Most hydrometers are calibrated to read correctly at 80 °F (27 °C). The readings obtained as described above must be corrected for temperature. For each 10 °F (5.6 °C) above 80 °F (27 °C), add 0.004 to the reading. For each 10 °F (5.6 °C) below 80 °F (27 °C), subtract 0.004 from the reading.

Interpreting the Results of the Hydrometer Test

The approximate state of charge can be determined by referring to the following table:

SPECIFIC GRAVITY (TEMPERATURE CORRECTED)	APPROXIMATE STATE OF CHARGE
1.250-1.280	100%
1.220-1.240	75%
1.190-1.210	50%
1.160-1.180	25%

If the difference between the cells is 0.020 or more, the low cell should be suspected. It may require a catch-up charge or it may be a weak cell. When the variations between cells reach 0.050 or more, the battery should be replaced.

Voltage Test

1. Take a voltage reading with a multimeter set to 20 VDC by placing the red (+) probe on the positive (+) battery post and the black (–) probe on the negative (–) battery post. If it shows less than 12.4 volts, or if the lowest specific gravity reading from the Hydrometer Test is less than 1.225, recharge the battery. If battery voltage is greater than 12.4 volts and specific gravity is greater than 1.225, the problem is not with the battery. If the battery does not reach 12.4 volts, or if the specific gravity of a cell is still less than 1.225 after charging, replace the battery. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *A fully charged battery that is in good condition should have a specific gravity of at least 1.225 in all cells, and the difference in the specific gravity of any two cells should be less than 50 points. Open circuit voltage should be at least 12.4 volts.*

Load Test

1. Connect a 160-ampere load tester to the battery posts.
2. Turn the switch on the load tester to the ON position.
3. Read the battery voltage after the load tester has been turned ON for 15 seconds. Compare the battery's voltage reading with the following table. Make sure you have the correct ambient temperature.

IF TEMPERATURE IS	MINIMUM CRANKING VOLTAGE
70 °F (20 °C and above)	9.6 V
60 °F (16 °C)	9.5 V
50 °F (10 °C)	9.4 V
40 °F (4 °C)	9.3 V
30 °F (-1 °C)	9.1 V
20 °F (-7 °C)	8.9 V
10 °F (-12 °C)	8.7 V
0 °F (-18 °C)	8.5 V

4. If the battery is found to be good, or if the electrical problem continues after the battery has been replaced with a good one, test the electrical circuits.

TEST PROCEDURE 2 – Fuse

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

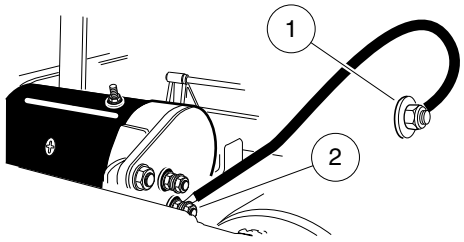
The fuse (red 10-amp) is located in the electrical component box.

1. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the cover from the electrical component box.
3. Ensure that wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
4. Remove fuse to be tested from the fuse block. **See Fuse Removal on page 12-16.** The red 10-amp fuse protects the solenoid for the starter (cranking) circuit. The 20-amp fuse at the yellow wire connection protects the headlights and brake lights (if equipped). The fuse at the red/white wire connection protects the horn.
5. Connect the probes of a multimeter, set to 200 ohms, to the fuse terminals. The reading should be continuity. If there is no continuity, determine and repair the cause of the fuse failure. Replace the fuse with a properly rated new one.

TEST PROCEDURE 3 – Ground Cables

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

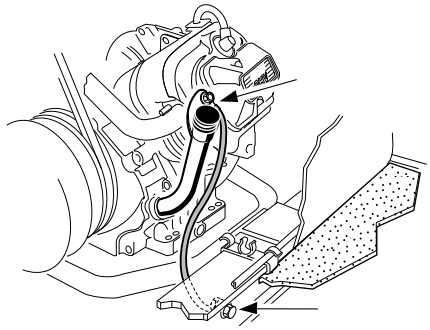
1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Check the starter/generator ground cable.
   2.1. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms. Place the red (+) probe on the (A2) terminal of the starter/generator and place the black (–) probe on the vehicle frame **(Figure 11-8, Page 11-15)**. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, clean and tighten cable connections. If the connections are good and the reading is incorrect, repair or replace the cable.
3. Check the engine ground cable.
   3.1. Place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the ground cable terminal end located on the oil filler bracket on the engine **(Figure 11-9, Page 11-15)**. Place the black (–) probe on the vehicle frame. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, clean and tighten cable connections. If the connections are good and the reading is incorrect, repair or replace the cable.



1. Ground to Chassis 2. A2 Terminal

1700-20600-10371

Figure 11-8 Starter/Generator Ground Cable Test

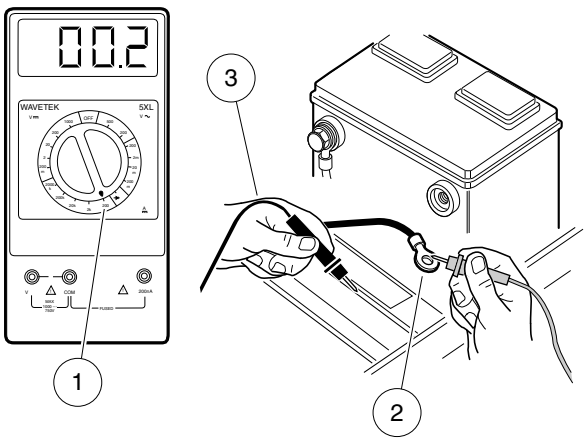


Place test probes at each end of ground cable.

1700-19700-10372

Figure 11-9 Engine Ground Cable Test

4. Check voltage regulator ground connection (at battery frame ground). Make sure it is clean and tight.
5. Check the battery ground cable.
   5.1. A 6-gauge black cable connects the negative (–) battery post to the frame. The frame connection should be clean and tight. Visual inspection of the connection on the frame is very difficult. The best check for tightness is to pull on the black cable. If the cable moves at the connection end, disassemble the frame connection and clean the bolt, ring terminal, and nut. Reinstall the frame connection.
   5.2. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms. Place the red (+) probe on the unconnected end of the 6-gauge black cable, and place the black (–) probe on the vehicle frame **(Figure 11-10, Page 11-16)**. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, ensure that terminal connections are clean and tight. If the connections are good and the reading is incorrect, repair or replace the cable.



1. 200 Ohm Setting
2. Disconnect the 6-gauge black wire from the battery. Place red (+) probe on disconnected end of cable.
3. Place black (–) probe on frame.

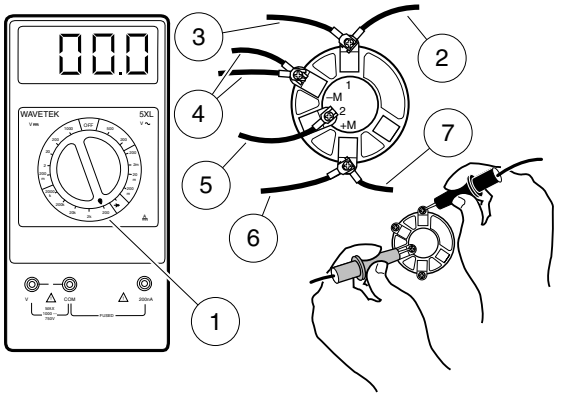
1600-19700-10373

Figure 11-10 Battery Ground Cable Test

TEST PROCEDURE 4 – Key Switch (Starter Circuit)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash assembly. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Ensure that the wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
4. Insert the key and turn the key to ON. Place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the (2) terminal and the black (–) probe on the (1) terminal of the key switch. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, replace the key switch **(Figure 11-11, Page 11-16)**.



1. 200 Ohm Setting 2. Blue 3. Yellow 4. Black 5. Red 6. White 7. White/Black

1334

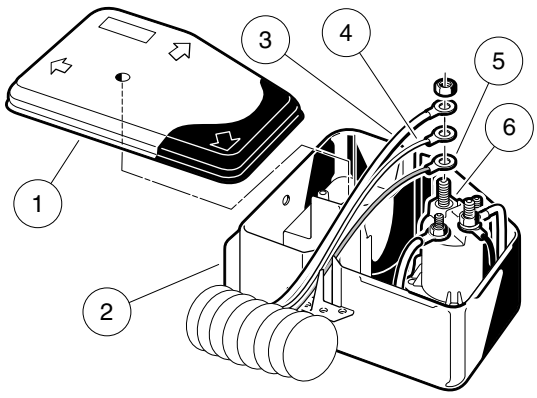
Figure 11-11 Key Switch Starter Circuit Test – For Pedal-Start Vehicles

TEST PROCEDURE 5 – Accelerator Pedal Limit Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The accelerator pedal limit switch is the top switch located in the electrical component box. There is an 18-gauge green wire and an 18-gauge orange wire connected to this limit switch.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Check for proper wiring and tight connections **(Figure 11-1, Page 11-6)**.
3. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms. Place the red (+) probe on the common (COM) terminal (green wire) of the limit switch and place the black (–) probe on the normally closed (NC) terminal (orange wire) of the limit switch.
4. Make sure the battery is disconnected. With the key switch in the OFF position, the Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL, and the accelerator pedal in the UP position, the reading should be no continuity. With the accelerator pedal pressed, the reading should be continuity. If readings are incorrect, replace the switch.



1. Cover 2. Electrical Component Box 3. 6 Ga. White Wire 4. 18 Ga. White Wire 5. 18 Ga. Red Wire 6. Solenoid

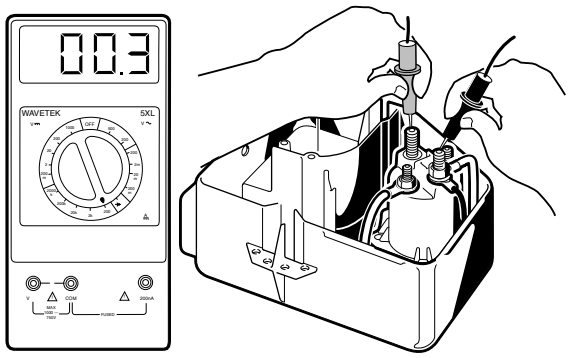
457

Figure 11-12 Solenoid Wire Removal

TEST PROCEDURE 6 – Solenoid

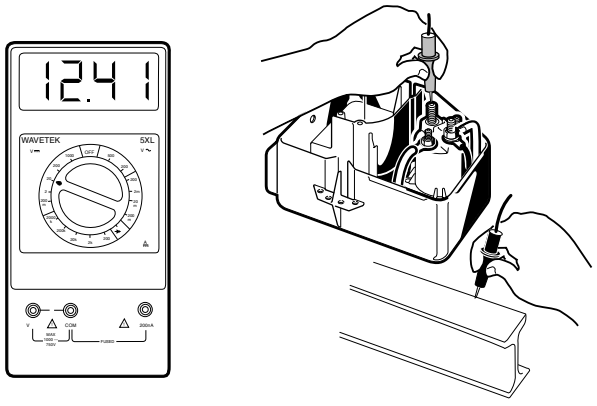
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the electrical component box cover.
3. Ensure that the wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
4. Set a multimeter to 200 ohms. Place the red (+) probe on one of the small posts of the solenoid and place the black (–) probe on the other small post. The reading should be 14 to16 ohms. If the reading is not within limits, replace the solenoid.
5. Remove the 6-gauge white wire, the 16-gauge red wire, and 16-gauge white wire from the large post of the solenoid. Do not allow the wires to touch the frame or other components of the vehicle **(Figure 11-12, Page 11-17)**.
6. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms. Connect the red (+) probe to one of the large posts of the solenoid and connect the black (–) probe to the other large post **(Figure 11-13, Page 11-18)**.
7. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
8. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Turn the key switch to the ON position. With the accelerator in the UP position, the reading on the multimeter should be no continuity. Press the accelerator pedal and listen for the solenoid click. There should be continuity. If either reading is incorrect, replace the solenoid.
9. With the Forward/Reverse handle still in NEUTRAL and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position, set the multimeter to 20 volts DC and place the red (+) probe on the large post that does not have wires connected to it. Place the black (–) probe on the vehicle frame. Turn key switch to the ON position, press accelerator pedal, and listen for solenoid click. The meter should read full battery voltage. If the reading is incorrect, replace the solenoid **(Figure 11-14, Page 11-18)**.
10. Disconnect the 6-gauge black wire from the negative (–) post of the battery before reconnecting the wires to the solenoid.



458

Figure 11-13 Solenoid Continuity Test



459

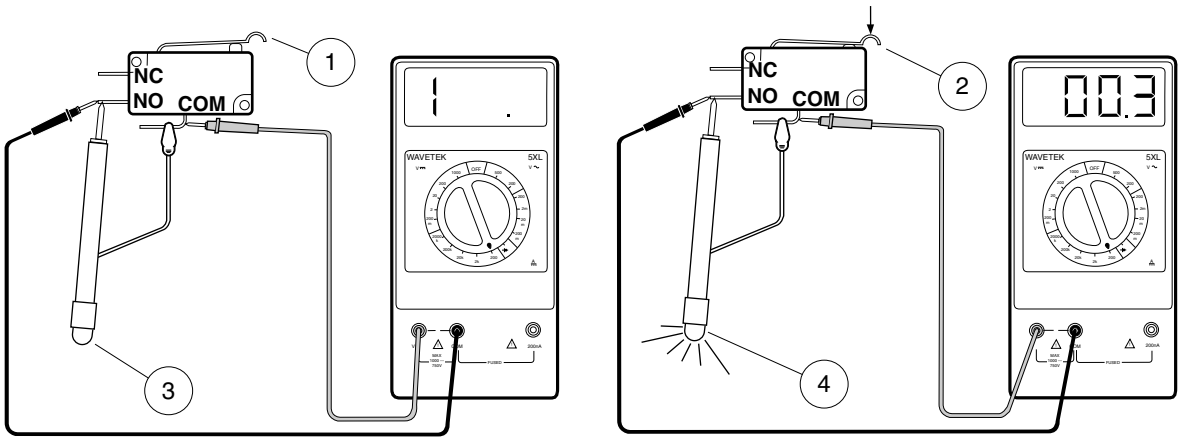
Figure 11-14 Solenoid Ground Test

TEST PROCEDURE 7 – Neutral Lockout Limit Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

This switch is located on the Forward/Reverse switch assembly. A black/light blue wire, a gray wire, and a tan wire are connected to this limit switch.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Check for proper wiring and tight connections.
3. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms. Place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the common (COM) terminal of the limit switch. Place the black (–) probe on the normally open (NO) terminal of the switch. Without the lever pressed, the reading should be no continuity. Press the lever, and the reading should be continuity. If either reading is incorrect, replace the limit switch **(Figure 11-15, Page 11-19)**.
4. Check to be sure the lobe on the cam is pressing the neutral lockout limit switch as the Forward/Reverse shifter is being shifted. The limit switch should make an audible click as it is pressed. If it does not, check for wear on the cam lobe and replace cam if necessary.



1. Lever Up 2. Lever Depressed 3. Tester light is OFF. Meter reads 1. 4. Tester light is ON. Meter reads approx. zero ohms.

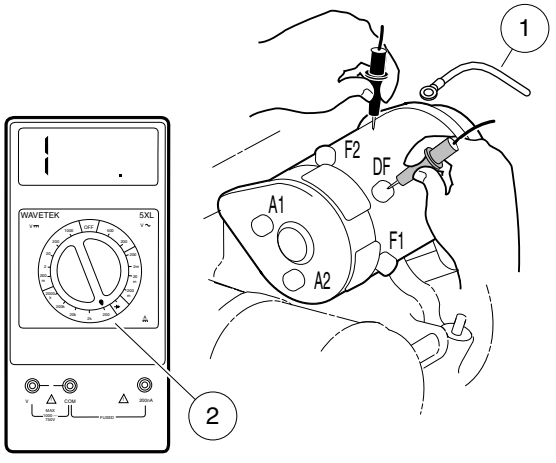
460

Figure 11-15 Neutral Lockout Limit Switch Test

TEST PROCEDURE 8 – Starter/Generator (Starter Function)

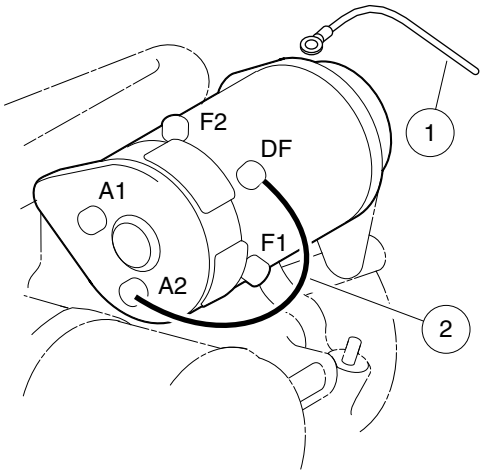
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Ensure that wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
3. Disconnect the wires from all the terminals on the starter/generator. Then place the black (–) probe of a multimeter, set to 200 ohms, on the starter/generator housing (scratch through the finish to ensure a good ground). While holding the black (–) probe against the housing, place the red (+) probe (one at a time) on the A1, A2, F1, F2 and DF terminals respectively **(Figure 11-16, Page 11-20)**. The readings should be no continuity. If the readings are incorrect, the starter/generator will need to be removed from the vehicle and disassembled by a qualified technician. **See Starter/Generator Removal on page 12-1.**
   – An incorrect reading from the A1 or A2 terminal indicates three possible problems: 1) a grounded A1 or A2 terminal, 2) a grounded wire in the brush area, or 3) a grounded armature/commutator.
   – If the F1 or F2 reading is incorrect, it indicates a possible grounded F1 or F2 terminal or a grounded field coil.
   – If the DF reading is incorrect, it indicates a possible grounded DF terminal or a grounded field coil.
4. Disconnect the ground wire from the A2 terminal and the green wire from the A1 terminal on the starter/generator.
5. Using a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe on the A1 terminal and the black (–) probe on the A2 terminal. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, a possible open or poor contact in a brush assembly and/or open armature windings may be the cause. The starter/generator will need to be removed from the vehicle and disassembled by a qualified technician. **See Starter/Generator Removal on page 12-1.**
6. With the wires still disconnected, using a multimeter set on 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe on the F1 terminal and the black (–) probe on the F2 terminal. The reading should be between approximately 0.1 and 0.3 ohms. If the reading is incorrect, a possible open field coil or bad connections at terminals may be the cause. The starter/generator will need to be removed from the vehicle and disassembled by a qualified technician. **See Starter/Generator Removal on page 12-1.**
7. With the wires still disconnected, using a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe on the DF terminal and the black (–) probe on the F1 terminal. The reading should be between 4.5 and 5.5 ohms. If the reading is incorrect, a possible grounded DF terminal and/or grounded field coil may be the cause. The starter/generator will need to be removed from the vehicle and disassembled by a qualified technician. **See Starter/Generator Removal on page 12-1.**



1. Yellow Wire 2. 200 Ohm Setting

461 **Figure 11-16 Check Starter Terminal Continuity**



1. Yellow Wire 2. Jumper Wire

462 **Figure 11-17 Jumper Wire Ground – DF to A2**

TEST PROCEDURE 9 – Wire Continuity

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. To test a wire for continuity, disconnect either end from the electrical component it is attached to.
3. Set the multimeter to 200 ohms and place the red (+) probe on the terminal at one end of the wire. Place the black (–) probe on the other terminal end of the wire. The reading should be continuity. If the reading is incorrect, repair or replace the wire.

TEST PROCEDURE 10 – Starter/Generator (Generator Function)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

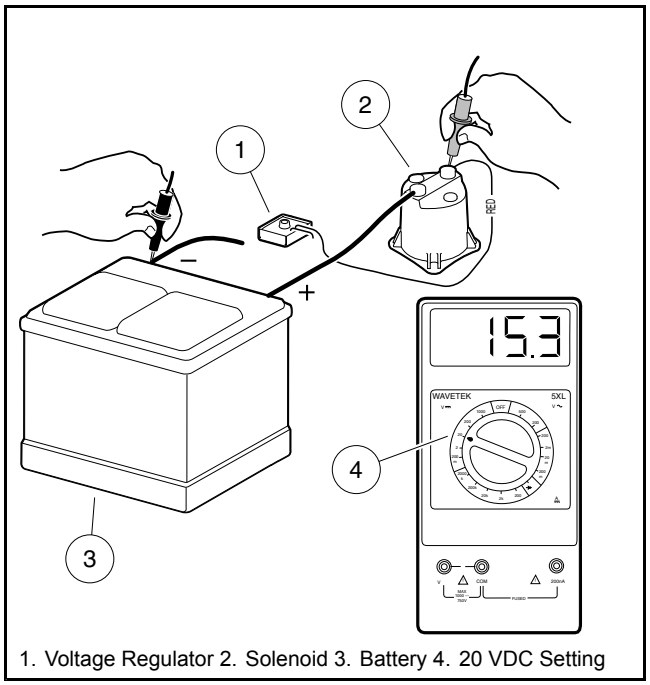
1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Ensure that the wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
3. Disconnect the yellow wire from the DF terminal on the starter/generator. Cover the connector on the yellow wire to make sure the yellow wire will not short to ground. Then, using a jumper wire, ground the DF terminal to the A2 terminal **(Figure 11-17, Page 11-20)**.
4. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the red (+) probe on the positive (+) post of the battery, and place the black (–) probe on the negative (–) post. Start the engine and run it at full governed speed. The reading should show the voltage rising on the meter. If the voltage rises above 15.3 volts DC, test the voltage regulator. **See Voltage Regulator on page 11-21.** If the voltage does not rise, a tear-down inspection of the starter/generator will be necessary. **See Starter/Generator Removal on page 12-1.**
5. Connect the yellow wire to the DF terminal on the starter/generator.

TEST PROCEDURE 11 – Voltage Regulator

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Ensure that the wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
3. Check the engine RPM setting to ensure that it is adjusted correctly. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**
4. With the battery in good condition and fully charged, run the engine for several minutes to bring the voltage regulator to operating temperature.
5. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, killing the engine. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the red (+) probe on the large post of the solenoid with the red wire from the voltage regulator attached. Place the black (–) probe on the negative (–) battery post **(Figure 11-18, Page 11-22)**. Turn the key switch to the ON position. Press the accelerator to start the engine and run it at full governed speed. If the reading is between 14.7 and 15.3 volts, the regulator is good. If the reading is lower than 14.7 volts but rising steadily, check battery condition. If the reading is lower than 14.7 volts and not rising, and the starter/generator is good; or if the reading is over 15.3 volts and continues to rise, replace voltage regulator. **See Voltage Regulator Removal on page 12-12.**



1. Voltage Regulator 2. Solenoid 3. Battery 4. 20 VDC Setting

463

Figure 11-18 Voltage Regulator Test

TEST PROCEDURE 12 – Disconnected Kill Wire

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

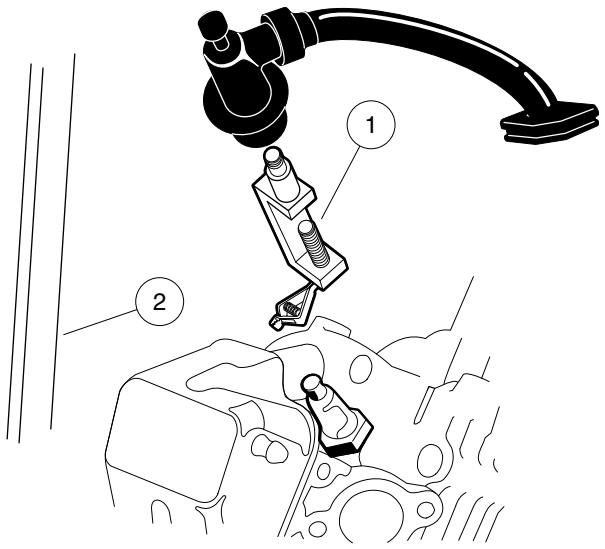
NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect the engine kill white/black wire **(Figure 11-20, Page 11-23)**.
3. Start the engine in a well ventilated area.
   – Turn the key switch to the ON position. Press the accelerator pedal to start the engine.
4. If the engine begins to run, test the engine kill circuit for a shorted wire or other failed components in the engine kill circuit. **See Key Switch (Engine Kill Circuit) on page 11-29. See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **When the white/black engine kill wire is disconnected, the engine will not stop running after the accelerator pedal is released. It will be necessary to pull and hold the choke handle until the engine stops running.**

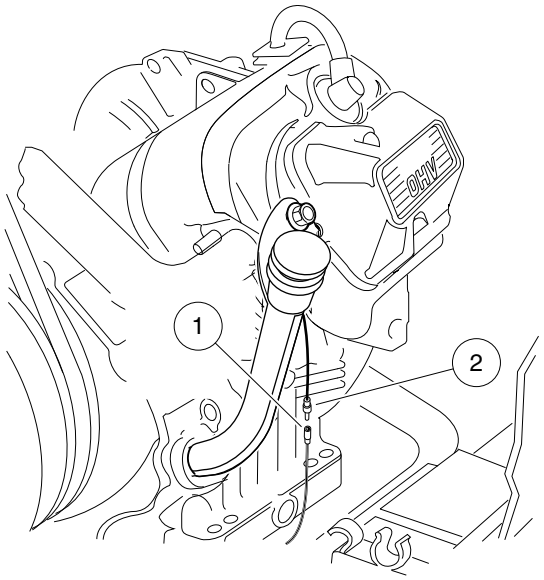
5. If the engine does not run, proceed to Test Procedure 13 – Ignition Spark on page 11-23.



1. Ignition Gap Test Tool 2. Chassis

464

Figure 11-19 Ignition Spark Test



1. Disconnect White/Black Engine Kill Wire 2. Wire from Ignition Coil

2652

Figure 11-20 White/Black Engine Kill Wire

TEST PROCEDURE 13 – Ignition Spark

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Remove the plug wire from the spark plug. Using an ignition spark gap test tool (Thexton 404® or equivalent), check for correct spark **(Figure 11-19, Page 11-23)**.
   2.1. Adjust the tester probes to approximately 18,000 volts (18 Kv) setting (SE – *Small Engine Setting* on the Thexton 404 tool). Connect the tester to the spark plug wire, and connect the alligator clip to a solid engine ground.
   2.2. Start the engine. There should be a strong blue spark between the probes of the spark gap tester. If there is no spark, or if the spark is a faint yellow or red color, test components of the ignition circuit. **See Ignition Coil on page 11-24.**
3. If the spark gap tester tool indicates a strong blue spark, it is possible the spark plug has failed internally. Check the spark plug gap. The gap should be set at 0.027 to 0.031 of an inch (0.69 to 0.79 mm). If the gap is correct, replace the spark plug with a new part and test the engine for proper operation.

TEST PROCEDURE 14 – Ignition Coil

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The following test procedures will properly detect a coil that has failed in most cases; however, in rare cases, some ignition coils can fail to operate at normal (warmer) operating temperatures. If the ignition coil has tested okay in the vehicle and on the bench, but fails to operate reliably, replace the coil with a known good coil and operate the engine for several minutes to ensure that the coil functions at normal operating temperature. If the new coil functions properly, keep the new coil in the circuit.

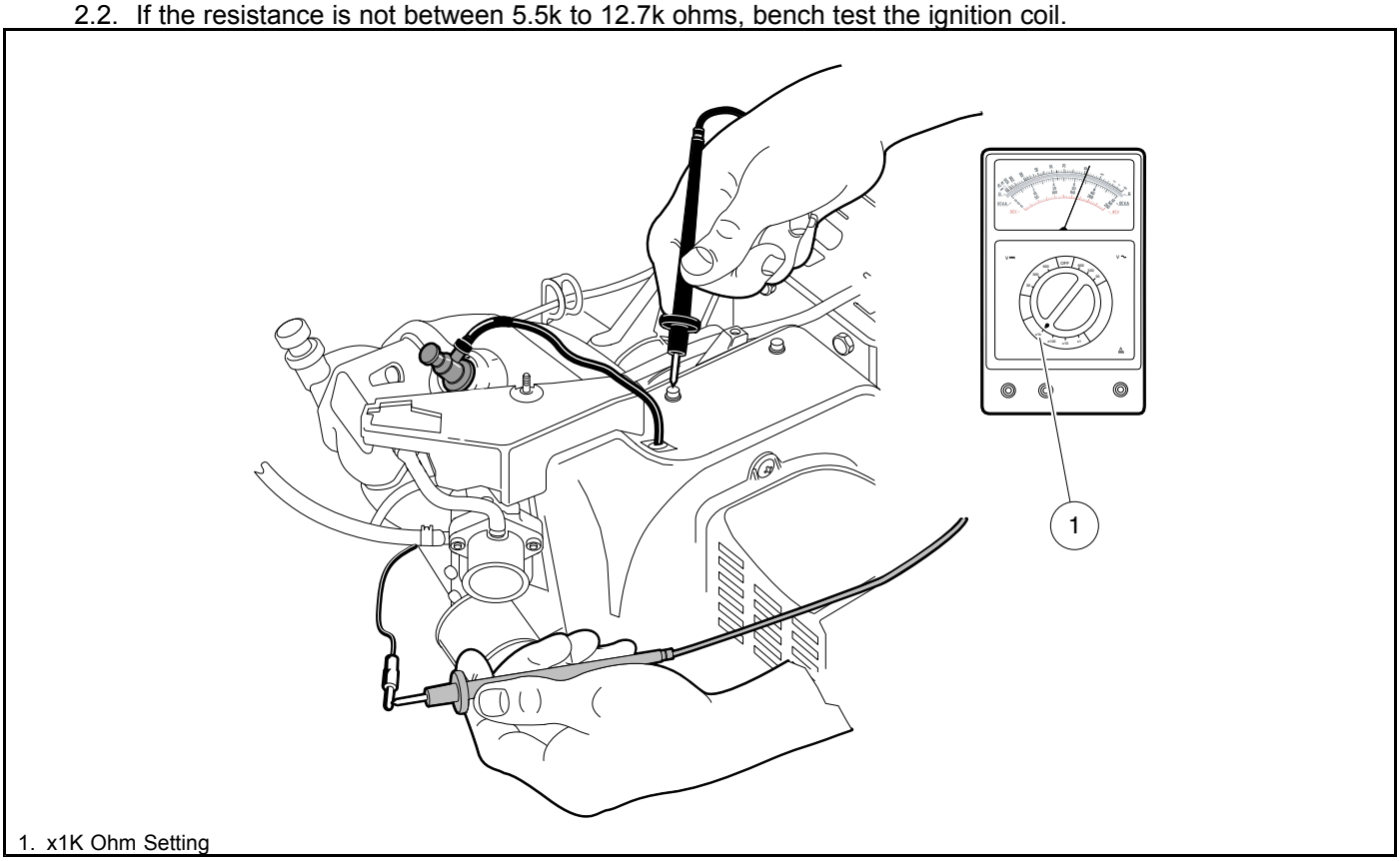
NOTE: *An analog ohm meter set to the x1K scale must be used for this test. A digital ohm meter will not provide the correct results.*

Resistance value ranges given in these tests reflect a tolerance of ±40%.

Please note that these values are rough standard and it is impossible to reach an exact conclusion with the resistance reading.

Ignition Coil – In Vehicle Test

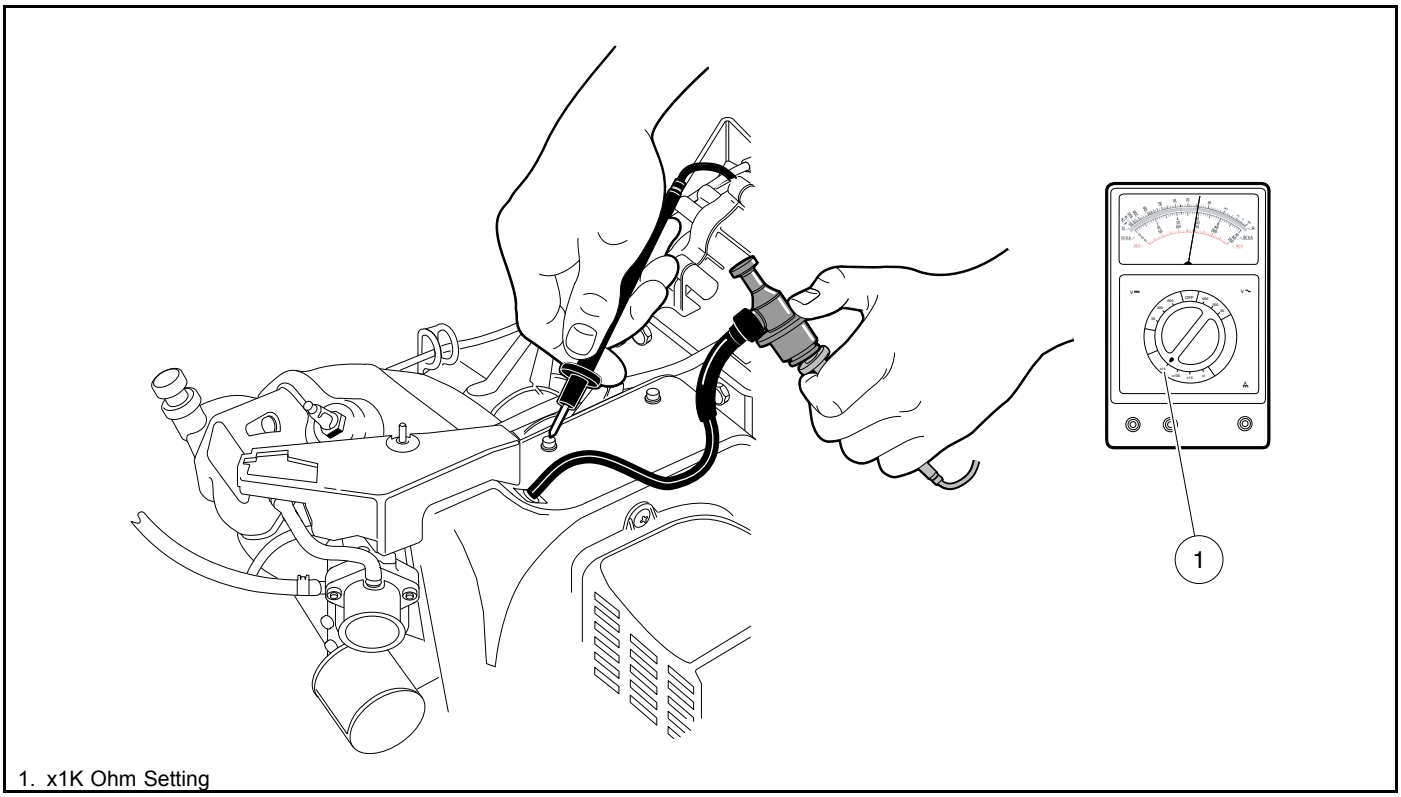
1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Using an analog multimeter set to x1k ohms, measure the primary coil resistance.
   2.1. Disconnect the bullet terminal at the front of the engine **(Figure 11-20, Page 11-23)**. Place the red (+) probe of the meter on the male bullet terminal of the wire connecting to the ignition coil under the fan housing, and place the black (–) probe on a clean unpainted surface of the engine or frame **(Figure 11-21, Page 11-24)**.
   2.2. If the resistance is not between 5.5k to 12.7k ohms, bench test the ignition coil.



1. x1K Ohm Setting

2647

Figure 11-21 Primary Coil Resistance – In Vehicle Test

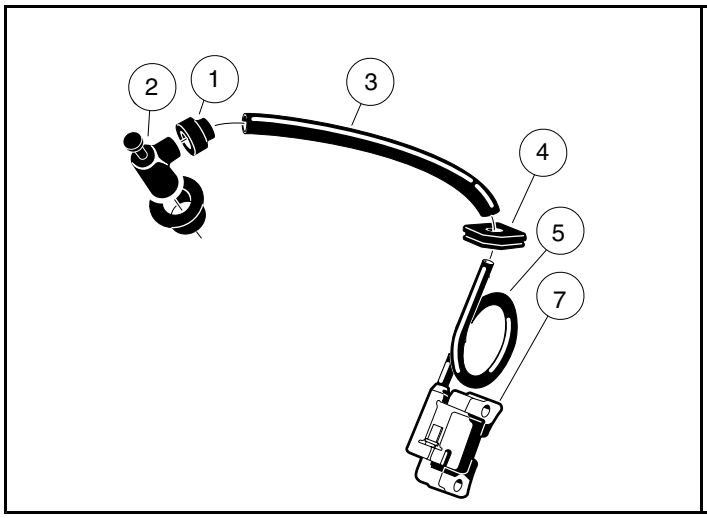


1. x1K Ohm Setting

2648

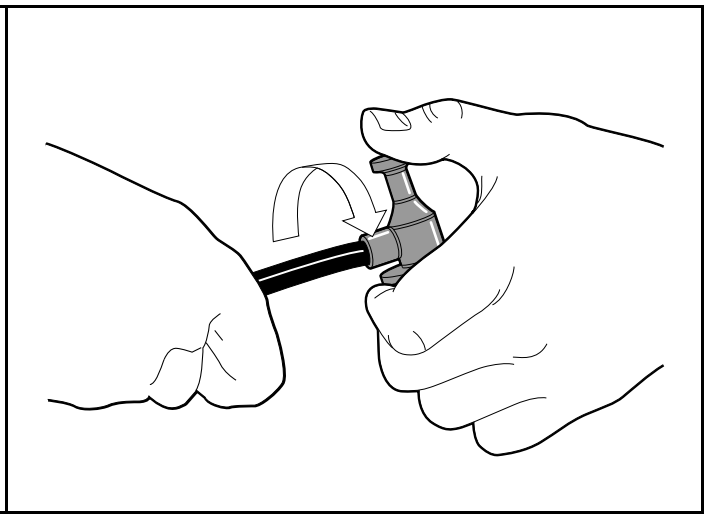
Figure 11-22 Secondary Coil Resistance – In Vehicle Test

3. Using an analog multimeter set to x1k ohms, measure the resistance of the secondary coil and spark plug cap together.
   3.1. Place the red (+) probe of the meter into the end of the spark plug cap that normally connects to the spark plug and place the black (–) probe on a clean unpainted surface of the engine or frame **(Figure 11-22, Page 11-25)**.
   3.2. If the resistance is between 8.6k to 20.2k ohms, the secondary coil and spark plug cap are within acceptable limits; proceed to step 5. on page 11-26. If the resistance is not between 8.6k to 20.2k ohms, the spark plug cap and secondary coil must be tested independently from each other.
4. Test the spark plug cap separately from the secondary coil.
   4.1. Remove the rubber gasket (1) on the plug cap (2) by rolling back the gasket onto the spark plug wire (3) **(Figure 11-23, Page 11-26)**.
   4.2. Remove the cap from the wire by turning the cap counterclockwise three or four revolutions while gently pulling it off the wire **(Figure 11-24, Page 11-26)**.



469

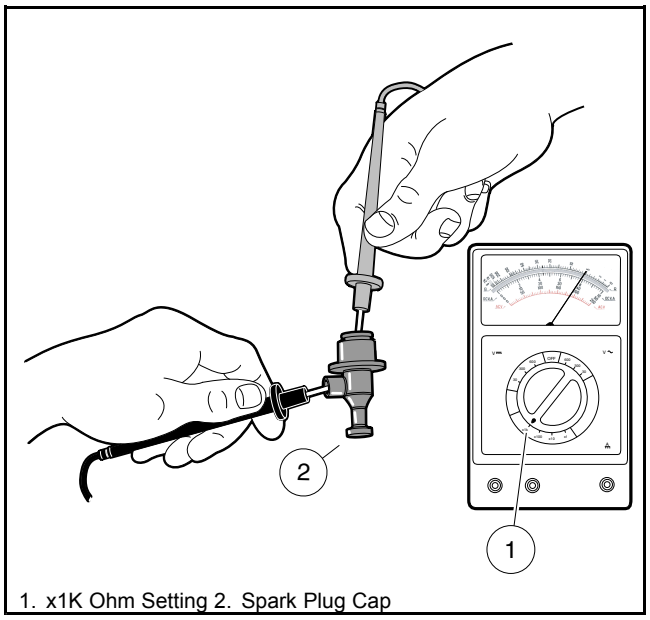
Figure 11-23 Ignition Coil and Cap



470

Figure 11-24 Spark Plug Cap Removal

4.3. Using an analog multimeter set to x1k ohms, place the red (+) probe of the multimeter into the end of the spark plug cap that normally connects to the spark plug and place the black (–) probe into the end of the cap with the internal screw **(Figure 11-25, Page 11-26)**. If the resistance is not between 4.5k to 6.0k ohms, the cap has failed and must be replaced.



1. x1K Ohm Setting 2. Spark Plug Cap

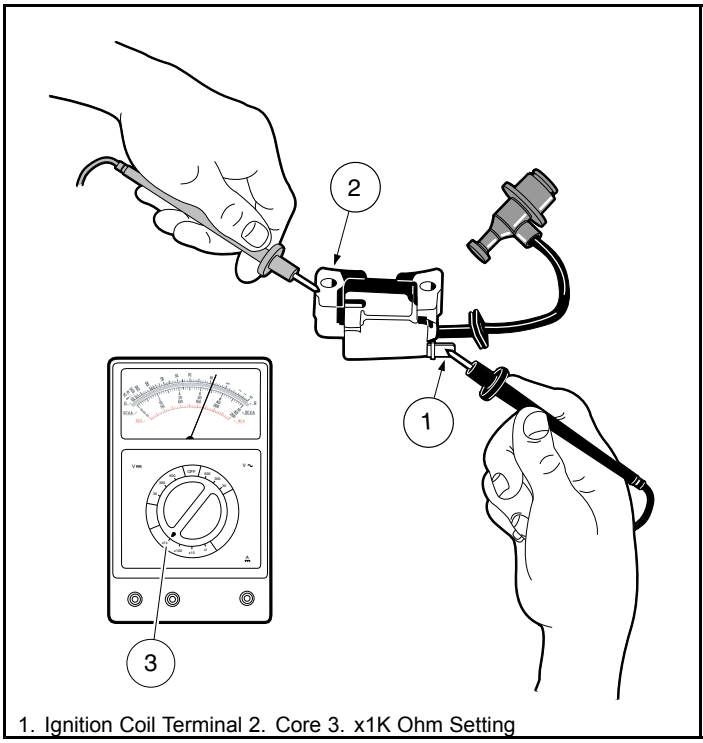
2651

Figure 11-25 Spark Plug Cap Test

5. If the preceding tests indicate that the ignition coil resistance readings are within acceptable ranges, but the coil fails to function properly, proceed to the following bench test procedures.

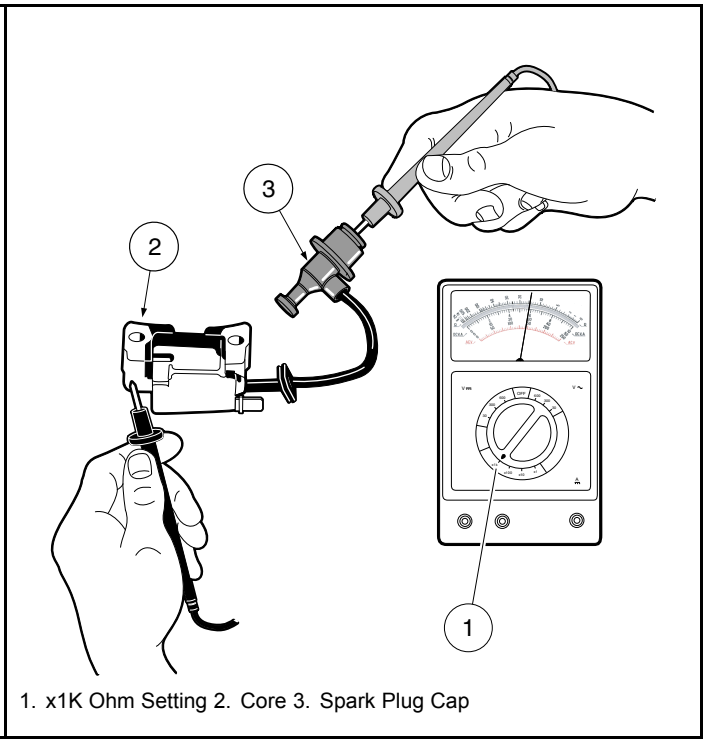
Ignition Coil – Bench Test

1. Remove the coil from the engine. **See Ignition Coil Removal on page 12-24.**
2. Using an analog multimeter set to x1k ohms, measure the primary coil resistance.
   2.1. Place the black (–) probe of the meter on the terminal on the ignition coil (1), and place the red (+) probe on the core (2) **(Figure 11-26, Page 11-27)**.



1. Ignition Coil Terminal 2. Core 3. x1K Ohm Setting

2649
Figure 11-26 Primary Coil Resistance – Bench Test



1. x1K Ohm Setting 2. Core 3. Spark Plug Cap

2650
Figure 11-27 Secondary Coil and Cap Resistance – Bench Test

2.2. If the resistance is not between 5.5k to 12.7k ohms, replace the ignition coil.

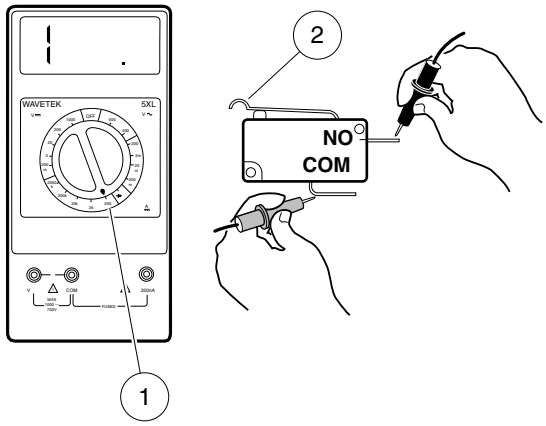
3. Using an analog multimeter set to x1k ohms, measure the resistance of the secondary coil and spark plug cap together.
   3.1. Place the red (+) probe of the meter into the end of the spark plug cap (3) that normally connects to the spark plug and place the black (–) probe on the core (2) **(Figure 11-27, Page 11-27)**.
   3.2. If the resistance is between 8.6k to 20.2k ohms, the secondary coil and spark plug cap are within acceptable limits; proceed to step 5. on page 11-27. If the resistance is not between 8.6k to 20.2k ohms, the spark plug cap and secondary coil must be tested independently from each other.
4. If not previously tested, test the spark plug cap separately from the secondary coil.
   4.1. Remove the rubber gasket (1) on the plug cap (2) by rolling back the gasket onto the spark plug wire (3) **(Figure 11-23, Page 11-26)**.
   4.2. Remove the cap from the wire by turning the cap counterclockwise three or four revolutions while gently pulling it off the wire **(Figure 11-24, Page 11-26)**.
   4.3. Using a multimeter set to 20k ohms, place the red (+) probe of the multimeter into the end of the spark plug cap that normally connects to the spark plug and place the black (–) probe into the end of the cap with the internal screw **(Figure 11-25, Page 11-26)**. If the resistance is not between 4.5k to 6.0k ohms, the cap has failed and must be replaced. Proceed to the next step with the spark plug cap still removed.
5. If the preceding tests indicate that the ignition coil resistance readings are within acceptable ranges, but the coil fails to function properly, replace the ignition coil and cap.

TEST PROCEDURE 15 – Kill Limit Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The kill limit switch is located inside the electrical component box. The accelerator kill switch is the lower of the two limit switches and has a white/black wire and black wire connected to it.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Check for proper wiring and tight connections.
3. Disconnect the wires from the limit switch and test the limit switch for continuity.
   – Place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the common (COM) terminal (white/black wire) of the limit switch. Place the black (–) probe on the normally open (NO) terminal (black wire) of the limit switch. Without the lever pressed, the reading should be no continuity. Press the lever, and the reading should be continuity. If either reading is incorrect, replace the limit switch **(Figure 11-28, Page 11-28)**.
4. Connect wires to limit switch and check for tight connections.



1. 200 Ohm Setting 2. Lever Up

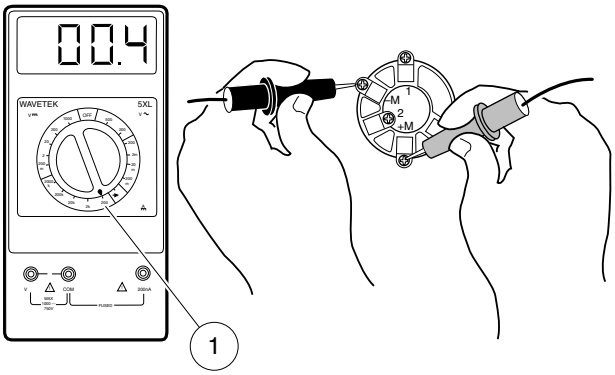
476

Figure 11-28 Kill Limit Switch Test

TEST PROCEDURE 16 – Key Switch (Engine Kill Circuit)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash assembly. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Disconnect wires from the (+M) and (–M) terminals of the key switch.
4. Place the red (+) probe on the (+M) terminal and the black (–) probe on the (–M) terminal. With the key switch OFF, the reading should be continuity. With the key switch ON, the reading should be no continuity. If either reading is incorrect, replace the key switch **(Figure 11-29, Page 11-29)**.
5. Connect wires to the key switch. Make sure wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary.
6. Install dash panel in reverse order of removal.



1. 200 Ohm Setting

1337
Figure 11-29 Key Switch Test – Engine Kill Circuit

TEST PROCEDURE 17 – Engine Kill Wire

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Disconnect white/black wire bullet connector located at the front of the engine **(Figure 11-20, Page 11-23)**.
3. Connect red (+) probe of multimeter to the male bullet terminal on the white/black wire and connect the black (–) probe to the vehicle frame.
4. Turn the key switch ON, place the Forward/Reverse handle in FORWARD, and press the accelerator pedal. There should be no continuity. If there is continuity, check for worn insulation on the white/black wire that may be allowing the engine kill wire to ground to the frame.

TEST PROCEDURE 18 – Reverse Buzzer Limit Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

The reverse buzzer limit switch is located on the Forward/Reverse shifter; red/white and orange wires are connected to it.

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Move the Forward/Reverse handle to REVERSE and listen for an audible click from the limit switch. If there is no click, check the switch for proper alignment and switch arm movement.
3. If the switch is being activated but the buzzer does not function, place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on one terminal and the black (–) probe on the other terminal of the limit switch. Without the lever pressed, the reading should be no continuity. Press the lever and the reading should be continuity. If either reading is incorrect, replace limit switch. **See Reverse Buzzer Limit Switch Removal on page 12-21.**

TEST PROCEDURE 19 – Reverse Buzzer

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The front reverse buzzer is mounted to the center dash assembly under the front body. The rear reverse buzzer is mounted on a bracket at the left rear of the vehicle.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. To test the front reverse buzzer, remove center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Check for proper wiring and tight connections. Using a multimeter, individually check for continuity through each wire that connects to the reverse buzzer. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.** If the buzzer will not function when properly wired, replace the buzzer.

TEST PROCEDURE 20 – Low Oil Warning Light

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash assembly. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Ensure that the wires are connected correctly and are tight. If they are not, rewire or tighten as necessary. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.**
4. Disconnect the yellow wire (to the oil level sensor) from the terminal on the low oil warning light. Using an alligator clip jumper wire, connect the low oil warning light terminal to the vehicle frame. Connect the red (+) battery cable to the positive (+) battery post, then attach the black (–) cable to the negative (–) battery post.
5. Turn the key switch ON. The low oil warning light should illuminate. If it does not, check continuity of the yellow wire that connects the key switch to the low oil warning light. If there is no continuity in the wire, replace the wire. Then test the key switch. **See Key Switch (Starter Circuit) on page 11-16.** If the yellow wire and the key switch test okay, then replace the low oil warning light.

TEST PROCEDURE 21 – Oil Level Sensor

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position, turn the key switch to the OFF position, disconnect the spark plug wire, and chock the wheels.
2. Ensure that the low oil warning light and all connecting wires are functioning correctly. **See Low Oil Warning Light on page 11-31.**
3. Drain the engine oil into an approved container and properly dispose of used oil.
4. Turn the key switch ON, closing the circuit. The low oil warning light should illuminate. If the low oil warning light does not illuminate, the oil level sensor needs to be replaced. **See Oil Level Sensor Removal on page 13-6.**
5. Install a new oil filter and fill the engine with new oil before returning the vehicle to service. **See Engine Oil – Gasoline Vehicles on page 10-8.**

TEST PROCEDURE 22 – Neutral Lockout Cam

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Check to be sure the lobes on the cam are pressing the neutral lockout limit switch lever as the Forward/Reverse handle is being shifted. The limit switch should make an audible click as it is pressed. If it does not, check for wear on the cam lobes. Be sure the cam has snapped fully back into place. If the cam lobes still do not activate the limit switch, replace the cam.

TEST PROCEDURE 23 – Battery Test (Under Load)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Chock the wheels.
2. Set a multimeter to 20 volts DC and place the red (+) probe on the F2 (white wire) terminal on the starter/generator. Place the black (–) probe on the negative (–) battery post.
3. Turn the key switch to the ON position, leave the Forward/Reverse shifter in the NEUTRAL position and press the accelerator pedal (with the accelerator pedal pressed, the battery is under load).
   3.1. If the voltage reading is over 9.6 volts, with an electrolyte temperature of 70 °F (21 °C), check the starter/generator. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The voltage reading listed is for electrolyte at 70 °F (21 °C). At lower electrolyte temperatures the voltage reading will be lower.*

4. If the reading is below 9.6 volts, with an electrolyte temperature of 70 °F (21 °C), check the battery. **See Battery on page 11-12.**
   4.1. If the reading is zero, there may be no continuity across the large posts of the solenoid. **See Solenoid on page 11-18.**
5. If all of the test results are good and the voltage reading is zero, there may be a broken or damaged 6-gauge white wire from the solenoid to the starter/generator. **See Starter/Generator (Starter Function) on page 11-20.**

TEST PROCEDURE 24 – Fuel Level Sending Unit

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

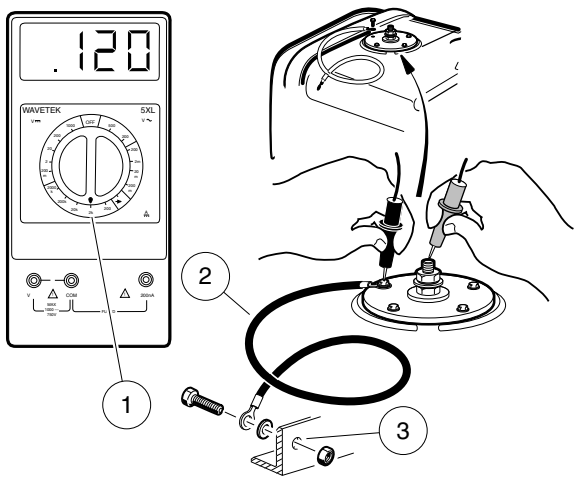
⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid the possibility of fire or explosion, make sure the fuel tank cap is securely in place while performing this test procedure.**

1. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Disconnect the orange wire from the center post of the fuel level sending unit.
3. With a multimeter set to 2k ohms, place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the center post of the sending unit. Place the black (–) probe on the ground connection of the sending unit **(Figure 11-30, Page 11-33)**.
4. The following resistance readings (in ohms) should be obtained depending on the position of the float inside the fuel tank. The resistance reading will vary according to the exact position of the float. The chart below may be used as a guideline to determine if the fuel level sending unit is operating correctly. Make sure the float is at the surface of the fuel in the tank.

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

FLOAT POSITION	RESISTANCE READING	FUEL GAUGE READINGS
Lower position (tank empty)	240 ± 20 ohms	Empty
Center position (tank half full)	120 ± 20 ohms	Half full
Upper position (tank full)	60 ± 20 ohms	Full



1. 2k Ohm Setting 2. Black Wire 3. Ground

479

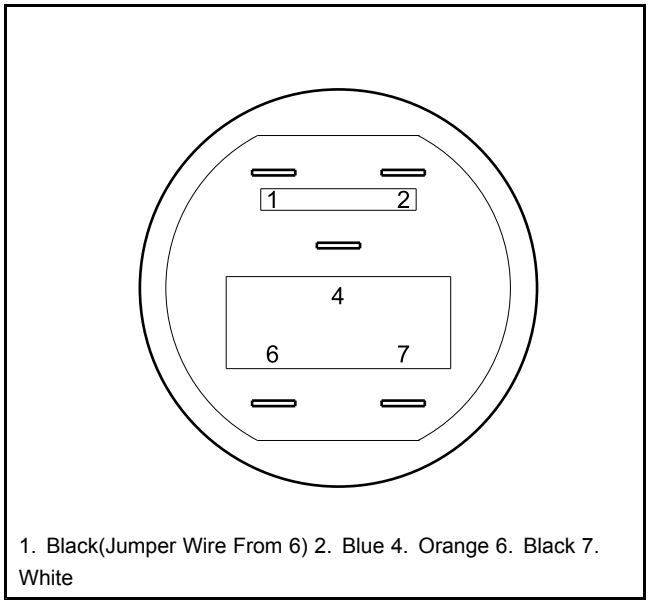
Figure 11-30 Fuel Level Sending Unit Test

5. If the readings are within the specifications listed above, the fuel level sending unit is working properly. If the readings are incorrect, the fuel level sending unit has failed and the fuel tank must be replaced. **See Fuel Tank Removal on page 14-19.**
6. If the readings are correct and the fuel gauge does not function correctly, check the continuity of the orange wire from the fuel level sending unit to the fuel gauge/hour meter. Leave the battery disconnected while checking continuity. Also check the continuity of the blue wire from the fuel gauge/hour meter to the key switch, and the black ground wires at the fuel level sending unit and at the fuel gauge/hour meter. **See Fuel Gauge/Hour Meter Removal on page 12-23.**
7. If the readings are correct according to the position of the float, but give an incorrect reading on the fuel gauge/hour meter, test the fuel gauge/hour meter. **See Fuel Gauge on page 11-34.**

TEST PROCEDURE 25 – Fuel Gauge

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected during this test procedure.*

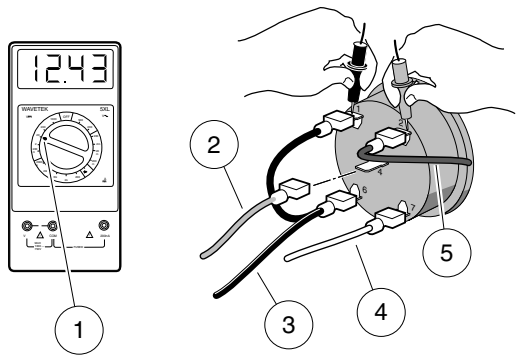


1. Black(Jumper Wire From 6) 2. Blue 4. Orange 6. Black 7. White

480

Figure 11-31 Fuel Gauge/Hour Meter

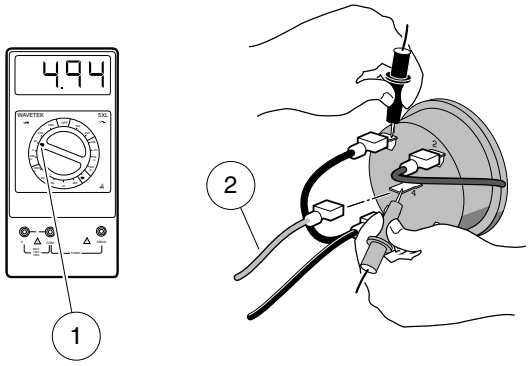
1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Remove the instrument panel to gain access to the back of the fuel gauge/hour meter. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 12, Page 12-13.**
3. Place a sheet of insulating material between the front frame and the electrical connections on the rear of the instrument panel to prevent contact between the two.
4. Disconnect the orange wire from the fuel gauge/hour meter.
5. Set a multimeter to 20 volts DC and place the red (+) probe of the multimeter on the positive post of the battery. Place the black (–) probe on the negative post of the battery. Record the voltage reading.
6. Set a multimeter to 20 volts DC and place the red (+) probe on the (2) terminal of the fuel gauge/hour meter with the blue wire is connected. Place the black (–) probe on the (1) terminal of the fuel gauge/hour meter with the black wire **(Figure 11-32, Page 11-35)**.
7. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
8. Turn the key switch ON. The voltage reading should be the same as the battery voltage reading recorded earlier. If not, check the continuity of the blue and black wires **(Figure 11-32, Page 11-35)**.
9. The orange wire should remain disconnected for this step. Place the black probe of the multimeter on the (1) terminal of the fuel gauge/hour meter and place the red (+) probe on the (4) terminal of the fuel gauge/hour meter **(Figure 11-33, Page 11-35)**. The voltage reading should be approximately 4.94 volts. If the reading is incorrect, replace the fuel gauge/hour meter.



1. 20 VDC Setting 2. Orange 3. Black 4. White 5. Blue

481

Figure 11-32 Fuel Gauge Voltage Test - Terminal 2



1. 20 VDC Setting 2. Orange

482

Figure 11-33 Fuel Gauge Voltage Test - Terminal 4

TEST PROCEDURE 26 – Hour Meter

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL. Chock the wheels.
2. With the key switch OFF, check the hour meter display. It is powered by an internal battery and should always be on, even with the engine off and the key removed.
3. Start the engine and let it idle. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Do not operate vehicle in an enclosed area without proper ventilation. The engine produces carbon monoxide, which is an odorless, deadly poison.**

4. With engine idling, the "hour glass" icon should flash. If not, check the low oil warning light and the oil pressure switch. **See following NOTE. See also Test Procedure 20 – Low Oil Warning Light on page 11-31.**

NOTE: *The hour meter is designed to record actual engine running time and will not start adding increments until the engine is running and the oil pressure switch has opened.*

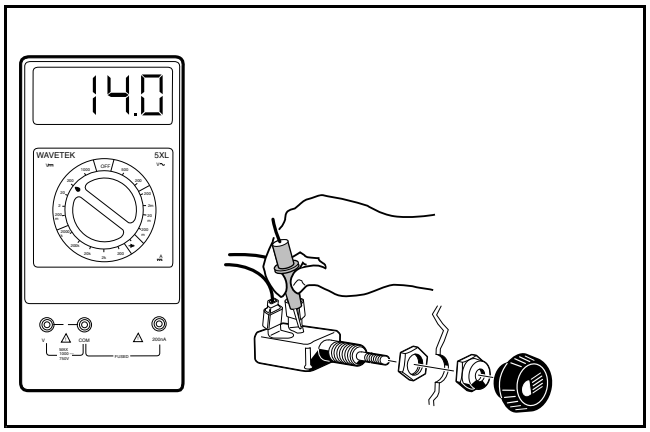
5. If the hour meter still does not function after the low oil warning light, oil pressure switch, and all of the appropriate wires have been checked for continuity, replace the fuel gauge/hour meter.

TEST PROCEDURE 27 – Light Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 12, Page 12-13.**

4. Using a multimeter set on 20 volts DC, place alligator clips on the multimeter probes. Connect the red (+) probe to the light switch terminal with the blue wire connected to it **(Figure 11-34, Page 11-36)**.
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Connect the black (–) probe of the multimeter to the negative (–) post of the battery.
7. With the light switch in the OFF position, the reading should be zero volts. With the light in the ON position, the reading should be between 11 and 12.5 volts. If the there is no voltage reading, check continuity of the 10-gauge red wire from the fuse block to the solenoid. Check continuity of the 14-gauge yellow wire from the light switch to the fuse block. Check the fuse. **See Fuse on page 11-14.** If the voltage limiter is functioning correctly, the wires and fuse show continuity and the readings are still incorrect, replace the switch. **See Headlight Switch Removal, Section 12, Page 12-29.**



483

Figure 11-34 Light Switch Test

TEST PROCEDURE 28 – Voltage Limiter

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

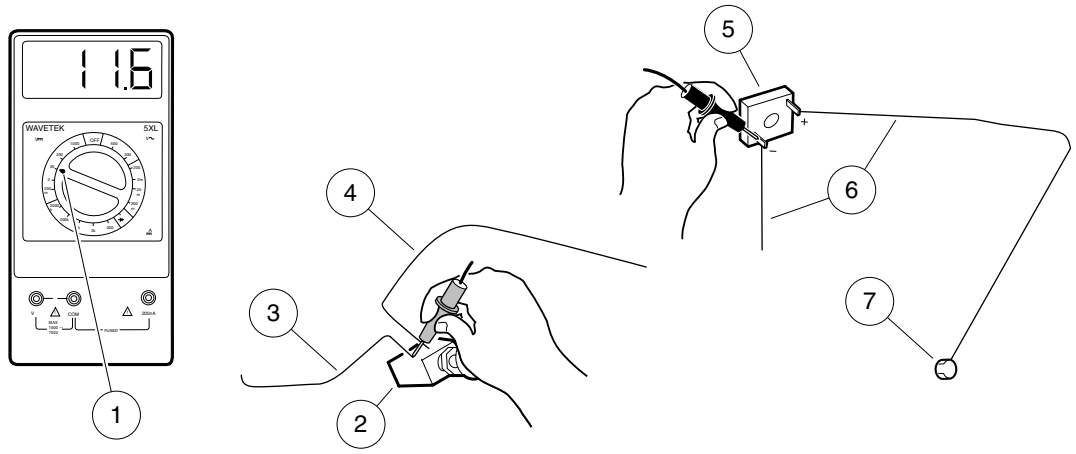
1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 12, Page 12-13.**
4. Using a multimeter set on 20 volts DC, connect the red (+) probe to the light switch terminal with the yellow wire **(Figure 11-35, Page 11-37)**.
5. Loosen the black wire connector (on the end of the long black wire) at the voltage limiter just enough to maintain the connection and yet expose part of the metal terminal in the connector. Place black (–) probe on the connector **(Figure 11-35, Page 11-37)**.
6. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
7. Pull the light switch to the ON position. The reading should be 11-12 volts. If the there is no voltage reading, check continuity of the 16-gauge black wire from the headlight to the voltage limiter. Check continuity of the 16-gauge black wire from voltage limiter to the vehicle frame. If the wires show continuity and the readings are still incorrect, replace the voltage limiter. **See Voltage Limiter Removal, Section 12, Page 12-28.**
8. With the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and the wheels chocked, start the engine and press the accelerator pedal to the floor.
9. Push the light switch to the OFF position. The reading should be 14.7-15.3 volts.
10. Pull the light switch to the ON position. The reading should be 11-13 volts. If the reading does not drop from 14.5-15.5 volts to 11-13 volts, replace the voltage limiter.

TEST PROCEDURE 29 – Voltage at Headlight Socket

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Keep the battery connected while performing this test procedure.*

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.

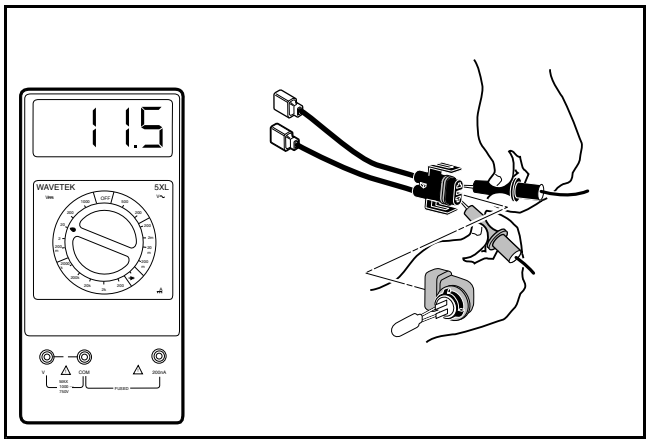


1. 20 VDC Setting 2. Light Switch 3. Yellow Wire 4. Blue Wire 5. Voltage Limiter 6. Black Wires 7. Frame Ground

484

Figure 11-35 Voltage Limiter Circuit Test

2. Inspect wires at light bulb socket. Make sure wires are securely fastened to the contacts inside socket.
3. Remove the wire harness from the headlight **(Figure 11-36, Page 11-38)**.
4. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe of multimeter into the black wire terminal of the wire harness. Place the red (+) probe into the blue wire terminal.
5. Pull the light switch to the ON position. If the multimeter reads approximately 12 volts, replace the bulb.
6. If there is no voltage reading at the wire harness, check continuity of the 16-gauge blue wire from the headlight to the light switch. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, attach using an alligator clip, the black (–) probe of multimeter onto the negative battery terminal and place the red (+) probe into the blue wire terminal of the wire harness. If multimeter reading is approximately 12 volts, the blue wire has continuity.
7. Check continuity of the 16-gauge black wire from the headlight to the ground terminal. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe of multimeter into the black wire terminal of the wire harness and attach using an alligator clip, the red (+) probe onto the positive battery terminal. If the multimeter reading is approximately 12 volts, the black wire has continuity.



485

Figure 11-36 Check Voltage to Headlight Socket

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

STARTER/GENERATOR

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

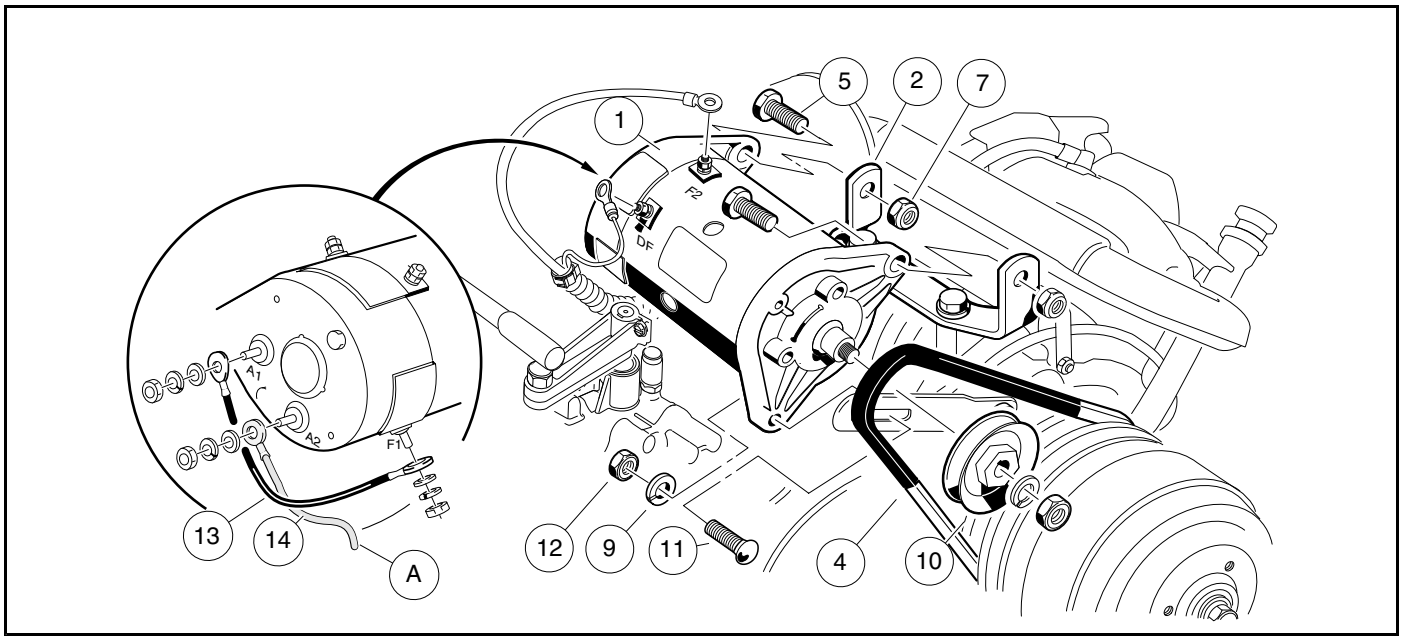
TESTING THE STARTER/GENERATOR

See Test Procedure 8 – Starter/Generator (Starter Function) on page 11-20.

See Test Procedure 10 – Starter/Generator (Generator Function) on page 11-21.

STARTER/GENERATOR REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Place the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Access the engine compartment by removing the seat.
3. Disconnect the wires from the starter/generator (1). Mark wires before disconnecting. Loosen the pivot nuts (7) and bolts (5) **(Figure 12-1, Page 12-2)**.
4. Remove the mounting/adjustment nut (12), washer (9) and bolt (11). Lower the starter/generator and remove the belt (4) from the pulley (10).
5. Support the starter/generator so that when the pivot bolts are removed the starter/generator will not fall to the ground. Remove the two pivot nuts (7) and bolts (5) from the mounting bracket.
6. Remove the starter/generator.



486

Figure 12-1 Starter/Generator Removal

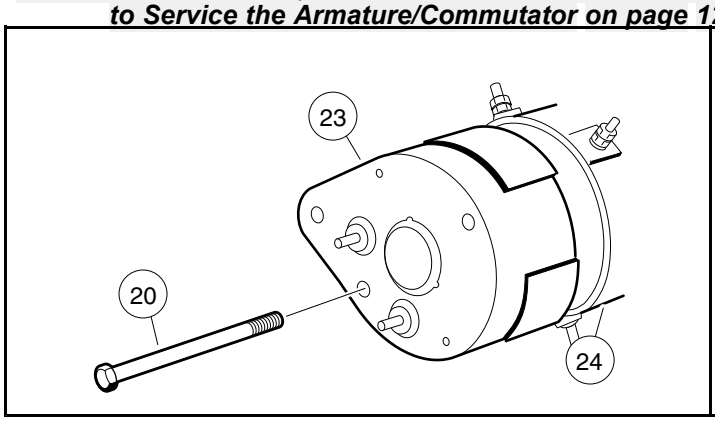
DISASSEMBLY OF THE STARTER/GENERATOR TO SERVICE THE BRUSHES

1. Remove the two bolts (20) and pull commutator end cover (23) free of starter/generator housing (24) **(Figure 12-2, Page 12-2)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the brushes are not removed, contact between the brushes and commutator as the commutator end cover is being removed or installed could damage the brushes. Lift the brush springs out of the notches in the brushes and pull the brushes back from the center of the commutator end cover. The springs will rest on the sides of the brushes and help prevent them from sliding towards the center of the cover* ***(Figure 12-6, Page 12-4)****.*

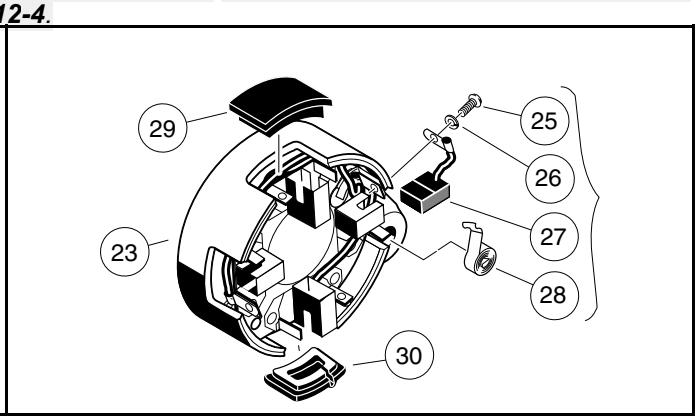
2. Remove brush covers (29 and 30), screws (25) and lock washers (26), brush springs (28), and brushes (27) **(Figure 12-3, Page 12-2)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *To clean and inspect the armature/commutator and the bearings, see* ***Disassembly of the Starter/Generator to Service the Armature/Commutator on page 12-4****.*



487

Figure 12-2 Commutator End Cover



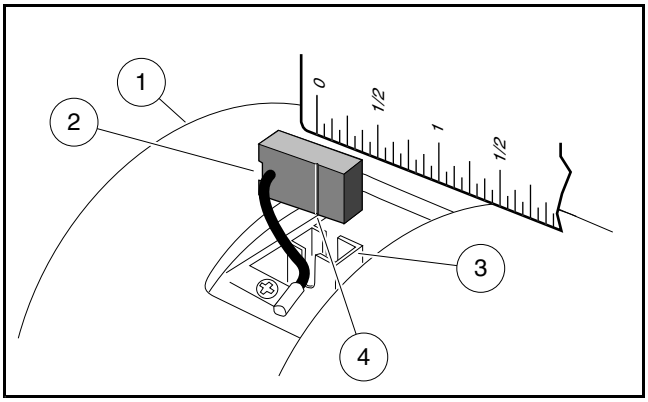
488

Figure 12-3 Brush Covers and Brushes

BRUSH INSPECTION AND REPLACEMENT

1. Visually inspect brushes. Replace brushes that are cracked or severely chipped.

2. Check the wear line on the side of the brush. If the end of the brush is within 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of the wear line, replace all four brushes **(Figure 12-4, Page 12-3)**.



489

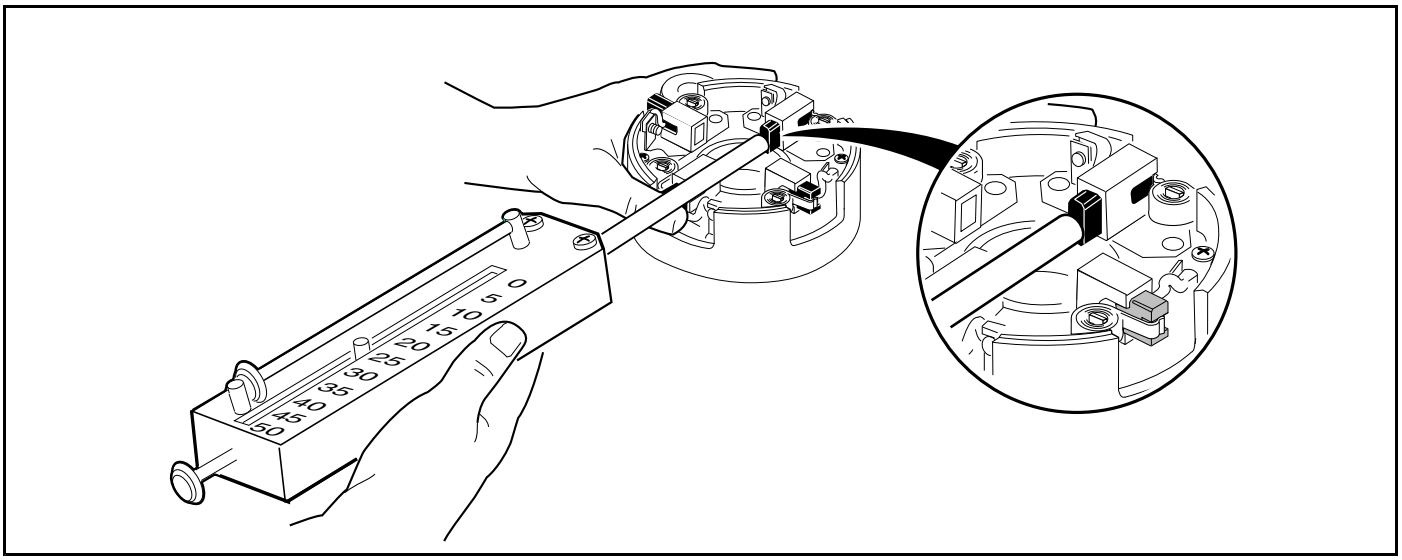
Figure 12-4 Inspect Brushes

BRUSH SPRING INSPECTION AND REPLACEMENT

1. Visually inspect springs. Replace all four springs if any spring is discolored from heat (straw or bluish in color).
2. Install the four brushes (27) into their holders and insert the four brush springs (28) **(Figure 12-3, Page 12-2)**. Using a spring scale, test brush spring tension. If any spring has a tension less than 24 ounces (6.67 N), replace all four springs **(Figure 12-5, Page 12-3)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **When checking brush spring tension, do not push springs beyond the point they would normally be if there were new brushes installed. Exerting excessive force or pushing brush springs beyond their normal maximum extension point will damage springs.**



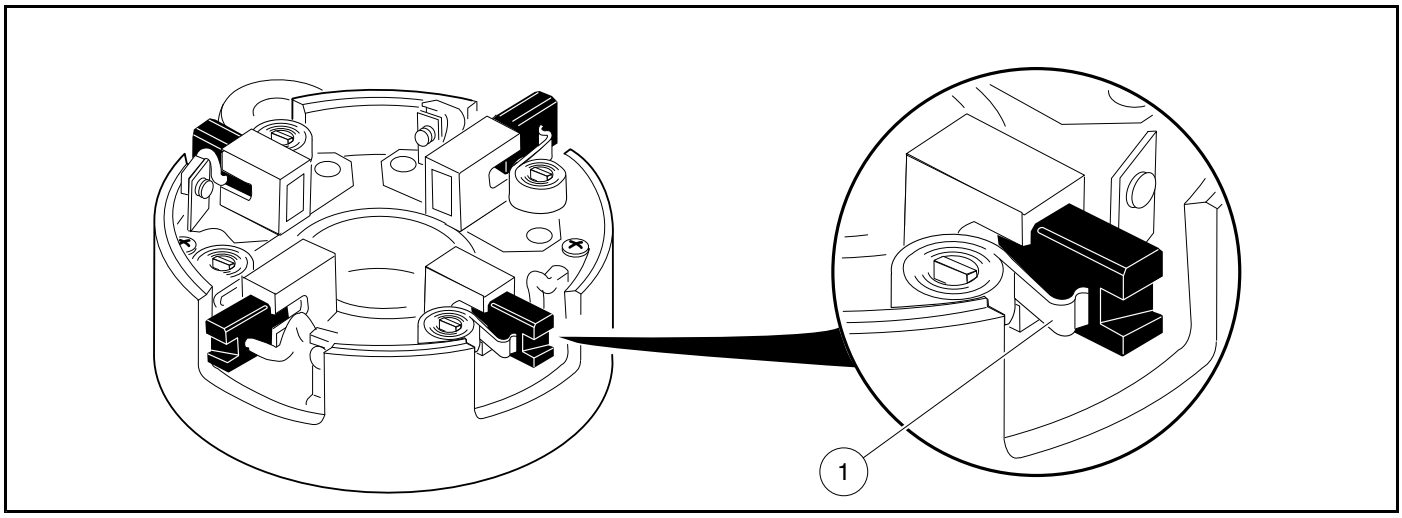
490

Figure 12-5 Brush Spring Tension Test

STARTER/GENERATOR ASSEMBLY

1. Connect the brush wires to the holders using four lock washers (26) and four screws (25), making sure the crossover leads are connected also. Tighten the screws to 31 in-lb (3.5 N·m) **(Figure 12-3, Page 12-2)**.

2. To prevent contact between the brushes and commutator as the commutator is installed, and possible damage to the brushes, lift the brush springs out of the notches in the brushes and pull the brushes back from the center of the commutator end cover. The springs will rest on the sides of the brushes and help prevent them from sliding towards the center of the cover **(Figure 12-6, Page 12-4)**.
3. Install the commutator end cover (23) onto the armature shaft. Align the locating pin with the pin hole in the cover. Install two M6 x 180 mm bolts (20) and tighten to 100 in-lb (11.3 N·m) **(Figure 12-2, Page 12-2)**.
4. Push the brushes down into the holders. Position springs into the notches in the brushes. Install the brush cover (30) that has the drain hole in it next to the A2 terminal. Install the remaining three brush covers (29) in the openings in the commutator end cover (23) **(Figure 12-3, Page 12-2)**.

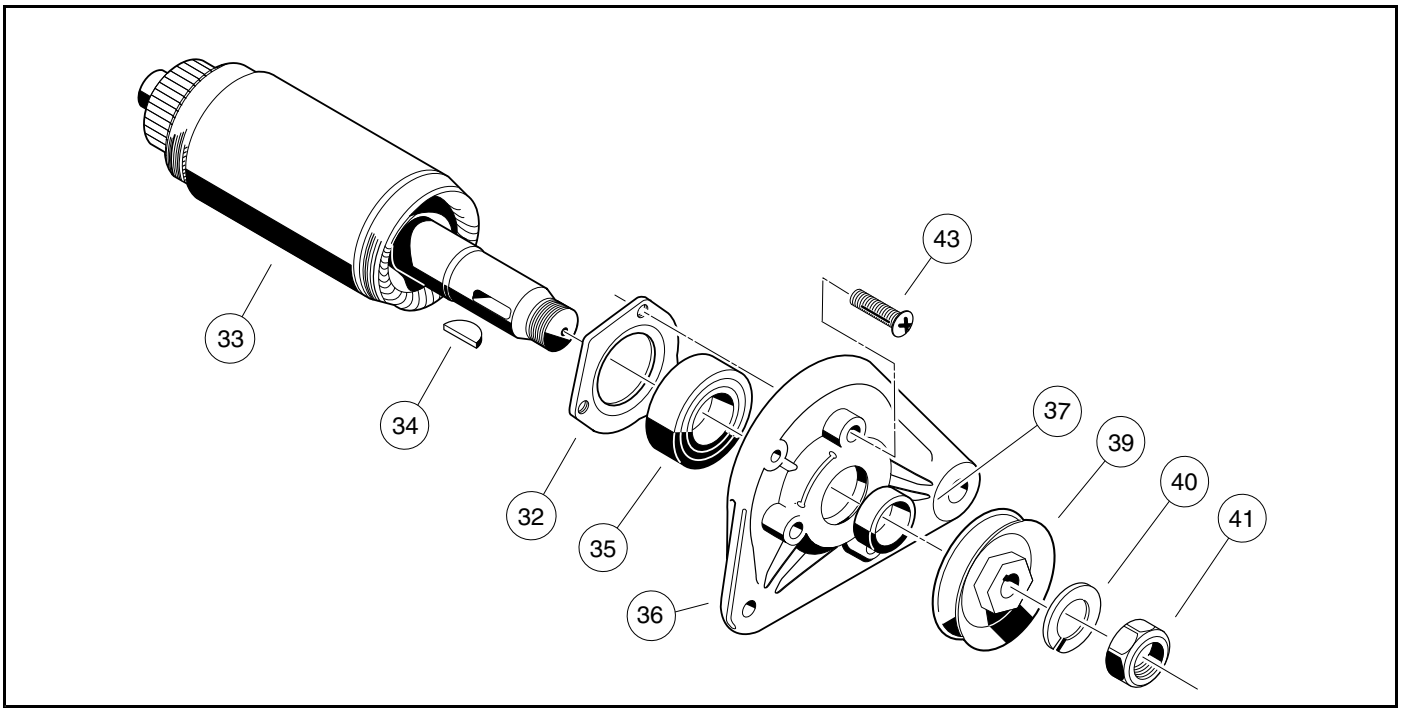


491

Figure 12-6 Pull Brushes Away From Center of the Commutator End Cover

DISASSEMBLY OF THE STARTER/GENERATOR TO SERVICE THE ARMATURE/COMMUTATOR

1. If the brushes are not removed, contact between the brushes and commutator as the commutator end cover is being removed or installed could damage the brushes.
   1.1. Lift the brush springs out of the notches in the brushes and pull the brushes back from the center of the commutator end cover. The springs will rest on the sides of the brushes and help prevent them from sliding towards the center of the cover **(Figure 12-6, Page 12-4)**.
2. Remove the two bolts (20), and pull commutator end cover (23) free of the starter/generator housing (24) **(Figure 12-2, Page 12-2)**.
3. To separate armature (33) from output end cover (36), remove nut (41), lock washer (40), pulley (39), shaft key (34), spacer (37), and bearing retainer screws (43) **(Figure 12-7, Page 12-5)**.

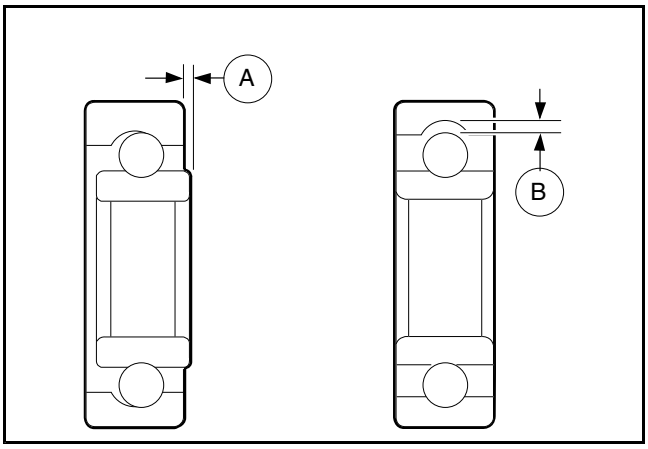


492

Figure 12-7 Armature and Output End Cover Assembly

BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Using a clean cloth, wipe the carbon dust from the two bearings. Inspect bearings by spinning them by hand and checking for both axial (A) and radial (B) play **(Figure 12-8, Page 12-5)**.
2. Replace the bearing if it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has excessive play. Check the bearings and replace if rusted, worn, cracked, or if there is an abnormal color change in the metal of the bearing. Bearings should be replaced if there is extensive wear or pitting on the balls or on the rolling surfaces. Do not remove the bearings unless they are to be replaced.



493

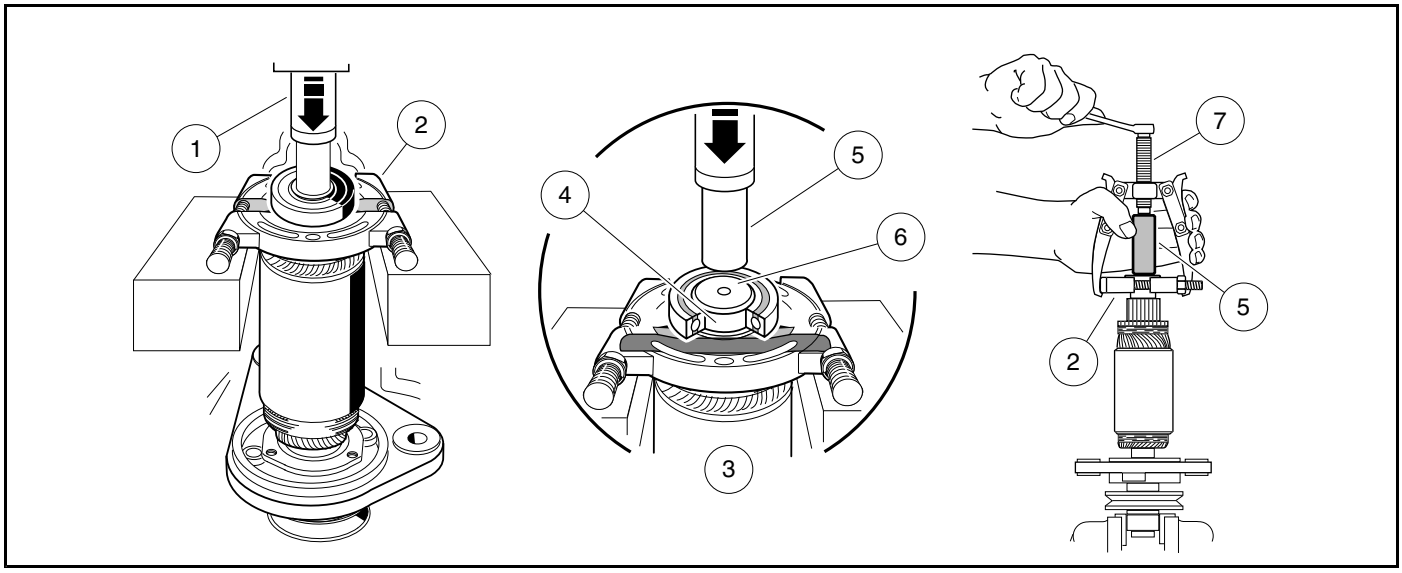
Figure 12-8 Bearing Play Inspection

BEARING REMOVAL

1. Place the wedge attachment tool (CC P/N 1012812) between the bearing and the armature. Make sure the wedge attachment tool is supporting the inner race of the bearing. If a press is not available, secure a bearing

puller (CC P/N 1012811) to the wedge attachment tool and pull the bearing off of the end of the armature shaft. Support the armature so that it will not drop when the bearing is removed **(Figure 12-9, Page 12-6)**.

2. Discard the bearings.
3. Slide the bearing retainer (32) off of the output end of the shaft **(Figure 12-7, Page 12-5)**.



494

Figure 12-9 Bearing Removal

FIELD COIL REMOVAL

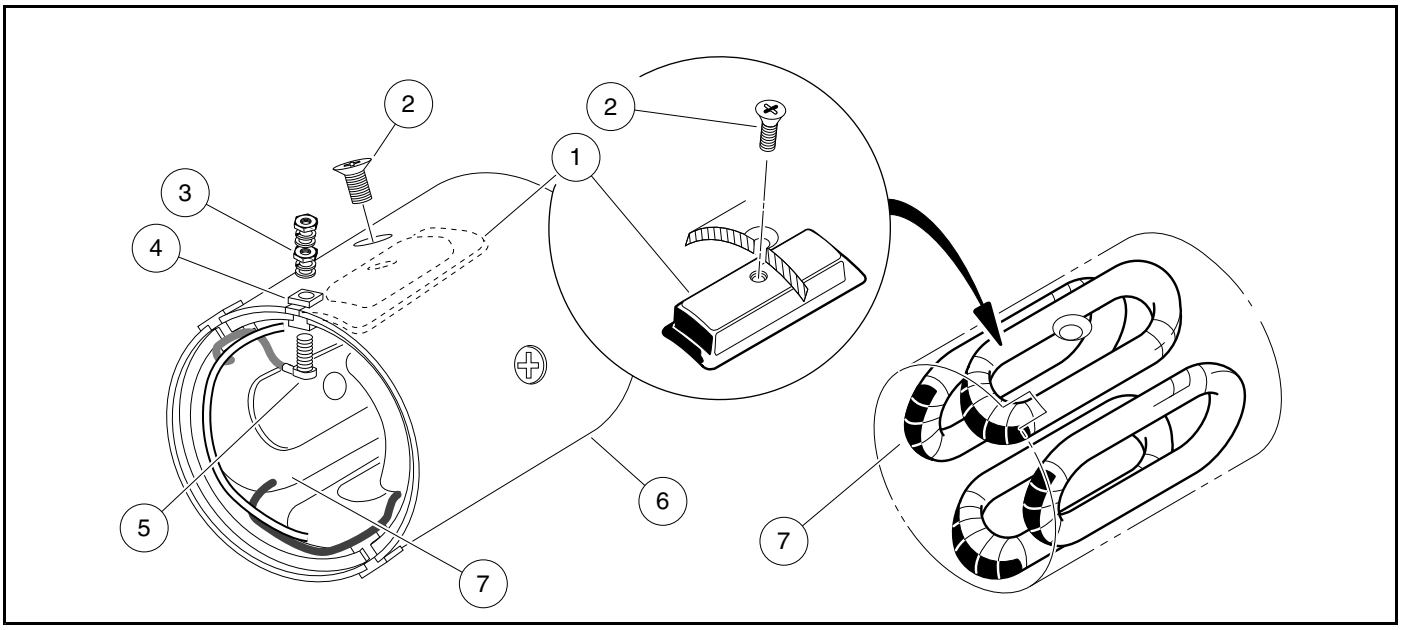
1. Remove the retaining nut from each field coil terminal and slide the insulator out of the slots in the housing. Remove the four pole piece screws from the housing. Remove the four pole pieces from inside the housing. Remove the field coils from the inside of the housing **(Figure 12-10, Page 12-7)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Do not remove the insulators or the field coils unless an electrical test indicates that it is necessary* ***(Figure 12-10, Page 12-7). See Starter/Generator (Starter Function) on page 11-20.***

VISUAL INSPECTION OF ARMATURE

Obvious defects can be seen by examining the armature. If an armature has frayed or charred insulation, broken wires or thrown solder, it is obvious without testing that it should be replaced. Faults seen during the visual inspection can aid in diagnosing the original cause of the failure. Items to look for are listed below.

- Burned, charred, or cracked insulation
- Improperly cured varnish
- Thrown solder
- Flared armature windings
- Worn, burned, or glazed commutator
- Loose or raised commutator bars
- Bruised or damaged armature core laminations
- Worn armature bearing or shaft
- Dirty or oily commutator



495

Figure 12-10 Field Coil Assembly

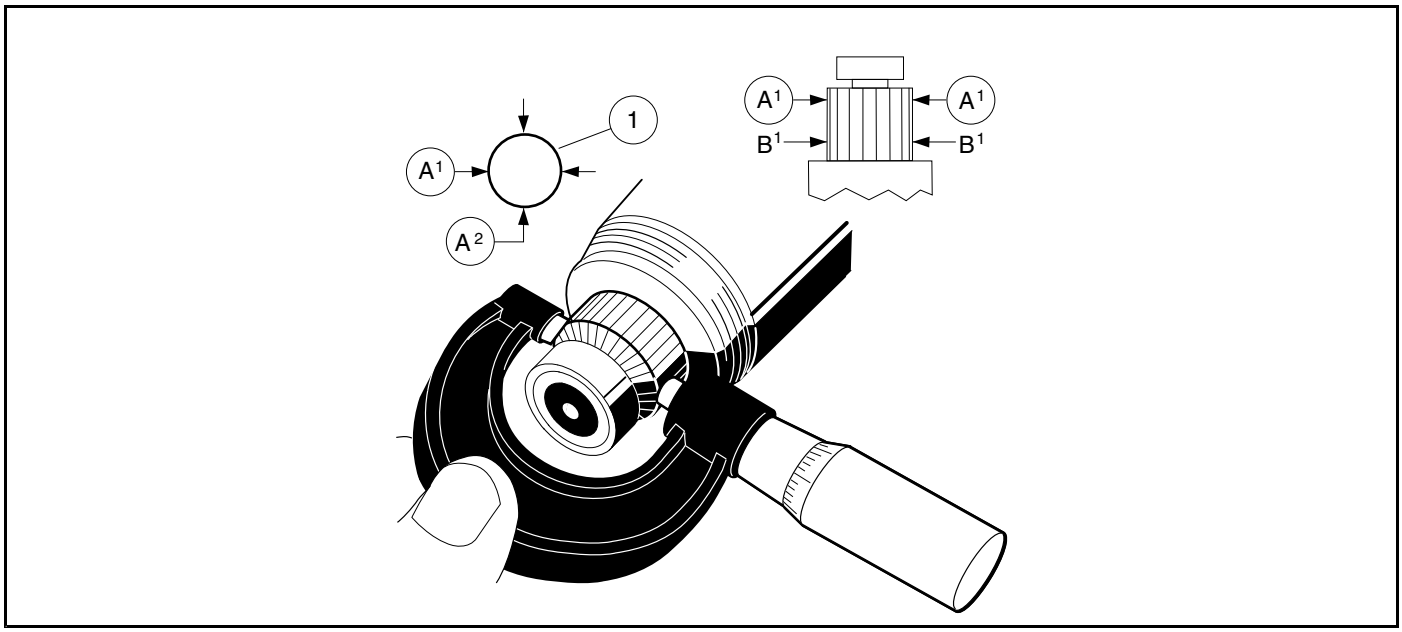
COMMUTATOR CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Clean the carbon dust, dirt and oil from the commutator. Visually inspect the commutator for worn, burned or glazed areas. Check for loose or raised commutator bars. Slight roughness of the commutator can be polished away with 400 grit (or finer) sandpaper. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use emery cloth on the commutator. Particles of emery are conductive and may short-circuit the commutator bars. Do not use oil or lubricants on the commutator or brushes.**

2. Using a micrometer, measure the outside diameter at two points along the commutator. If the commutator outside diameter is less than 1.535 inches (39 mm), replace the armature and bearings **(Figure 12-11, Page 12-8)**.



496

Figure 12-11 Inspect Commutator

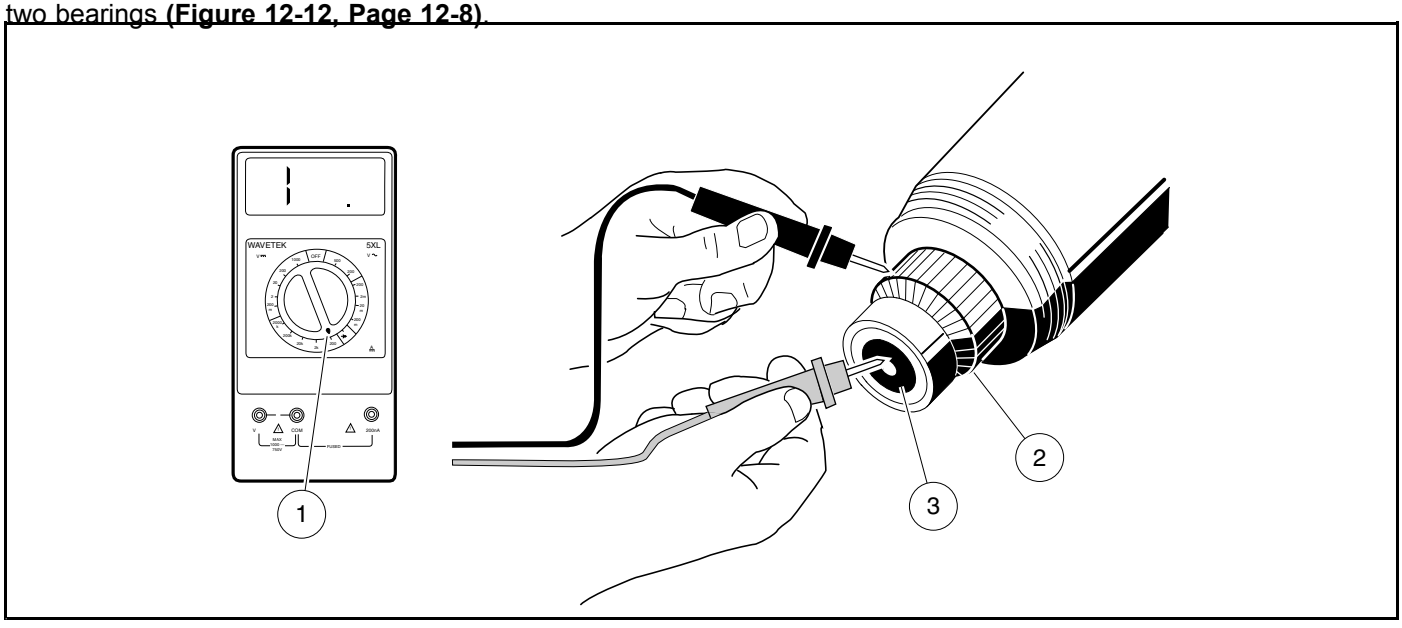
ARMATURE GROUND TEST

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not submerge armature in solvent.**

NOTE: *Before testing, wipe the armature with a clean cloth and remove carbon dust and metal particles from between commutator bars.*

Using a multimeter set on 200 ohms, place the positive (+) probe on the commutator bars and the negative (–) probe on the armature core. The reading should be no continuity. If the reading is incorrect, replace the armature and the two bearings **(Figure 12-12, Page 12-8)**.



497

Figure 12-12 Armature Ground Test

VISUAL INSPECTION OF FIELD COILS

If the insulation on the field coils appears blackened or charred, the serviceability of the coils is questionable. Burned or scorched coil insulation indicates the starter/generator has overheated due to overloads or grounded or shorted coil windings. Be sure the insulators are tight in the housing.

STARTER/GENERATOR REWORK

Any rework must be performed by a qualified technician. Starter/Generator service specifications are listed in the following table.

ITEM	SERVICE LIMIT
Commutator diameter (minimum)	1.535 in. (39 mm)
Concentric with armature shaft within	0.002 in. (0.051 mm)
Limit depth of cut when machining commutator	0.007 in. (0.2 mm)
If undercut of segment insulator is less than 0.016 inch (0.406 mm), then it should be undercut to:	0.031 in. (0.8 mm)
Dielectric strength	500 VAC for one minute
Armature insulation resistance	0.2M ohms at 500 VDC
Starter field coil resistance	0.006-0.01 ohms
Generator field coil resistance	4.5-5.5 ohms

STARTER/GENERATOR ASSEMBLY

1. Place the field coil into the housing. The two insulators that look alike fit into the slots next to the F1 and F2 markings on the outside of the housing. The insulator that looks different slides into the slot next to the DF marking.
2. After the insulators are seated in the slots, install the threaded terminals through the wire connectors and then through the insulators. Install a flat washer, lock washer and nut onto each threaded terminal on the outside of the housing. Tighten nuts to 47.5 in-lb (5.4 N·m) **(Figure 12-10, Page 12-7)**.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Route the field terminal wires so that they will not contact the armature.**

3. Install the four pole pieces into the housing. Use the four screws to secure pole pieces to the inside of the housing to retain the field wires. Tighten screws to 9 ft-lb (12.2 N·m) **(Figure 12-10, Page 12-7)**.
4. Slide the bearing retainer onto the output end of the armature shaft (33) so that it will hold the outside of the bearing (35) only.
5. Press a new ball bearing (35) onto the output end of the armature **(Figure 12-7, Page 12-5)**. Press a new ball bearing onto the commutator end of the armature shaft. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **To prevent damage to the retainer, use care while pressing new bearing onto the output end of the shaft.**
- **Press against the inner race of the new bearing until it is fully seated.**

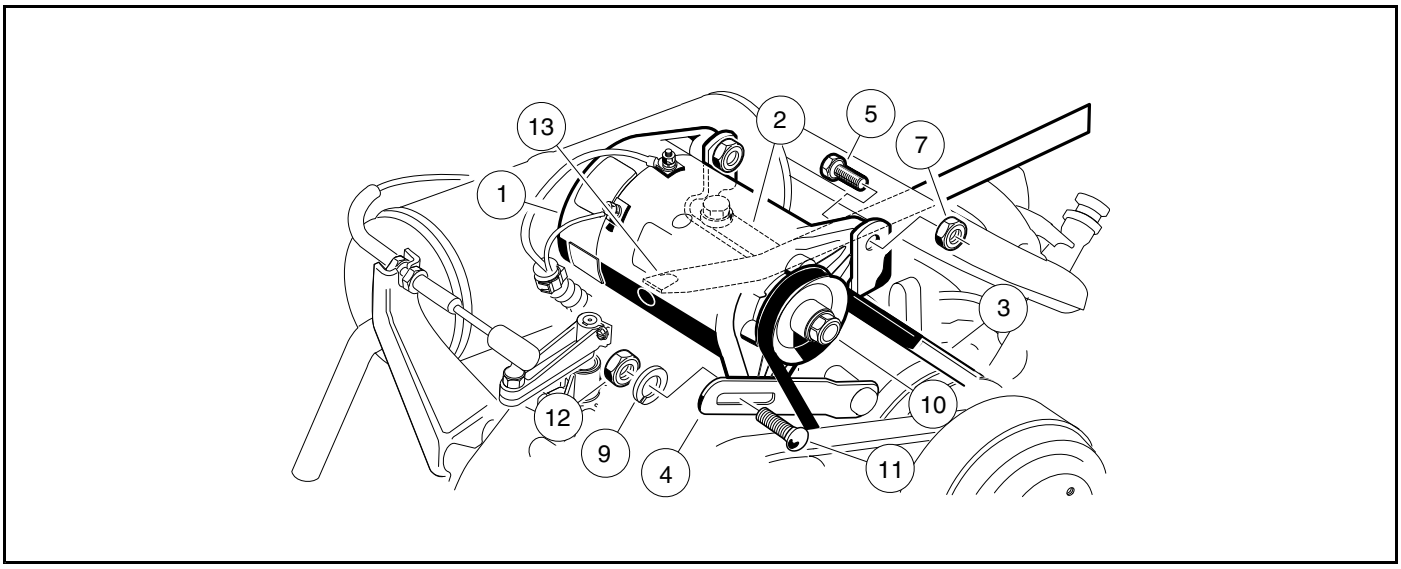
6. Install the output end cover (36) onto the armature. Secure the bearing retainer (32) to the cover and tighten the screws (43) to 39 in-lb (4.4 N·m) **(Figure 12-7, Page 12-5)**.
7. Slide the housing with field coils over the armature. Use the locating pin to align housing to the cover.

NOTE: *The terminal insulators should be on the commutator end of the housing.*

8. To prevent contact between the brushes and commutator as the commutator cover is installed, and possible damage to the brushes, lift the brush springs out of the notches in the brushes and pull the brushes back from the center of the commutator end cover. The springs will rest on the sides of the brushes and help prevent them from sliding towards the center of the cover **(Figure 12-6, Page 12-4)**.
9. Install the commutator end cover (23) onto the armature shaft. Align the locating pin with the pin hole in the cover. Install the two M6 x 180 mm bolts (20), and tighten to 100 in-lb (11.3 N·m) **(Figure 12-2, Page 12-2)**.
10. Push the brushes down into the holders. Place springs into the notches in the brushes. Install the brush cover (30) that has the drain hole in it next to the A2 terminal. Install the remaining three brush covers (29) in the openings in the commutator end cover (23) **(Figure 12-3, Page 12-2)**.
11. Slide the spacer (37) onto the end of the shaft. Insert the shaft key (34) into the shaft. Install the belt pulley (39) onto the shaft, and install the lock washer (40) and M14 nut (41). Tighten the nut to 28 ft-lb (38.0 N·m) **(Figure 12-7, Page 12-5)**.

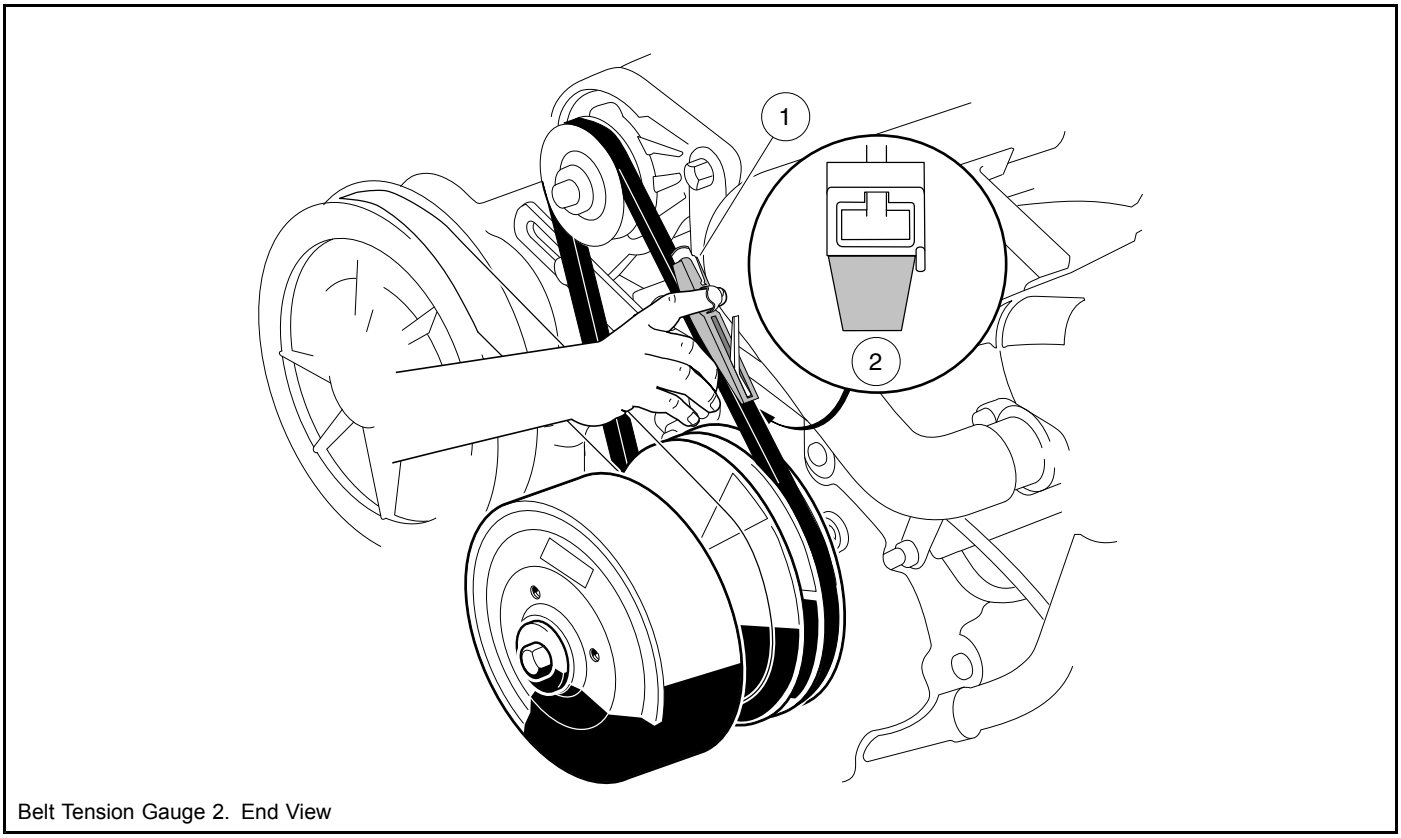
STARTER/GENERATOR INSTALLATION

1. Install the green wire from the F1 terminal to the A1 terminal on the starter/generator **(Figure 12-1, Page 12-2)**. Install a flat washer, lock washer, and nut onto each terminal and tighten to 48 in-lb (5.4 N·m).
2. Install two 3/8-inch hex-head pivot bolts (5) into the mounting bracket with the heads of the bolts facing toward the driver-side of the vehicle. Position the starter/generator in the mounting bracket so that the bolts will go through the starter/generator before going through the bracket. Install a lock nut (7) onto each bolt. Tighten to finger tight **(Figure 12-13, Page 12-11)**.
3. Install the adjustment bolt (11) through the adjusting bracket (4) and then through the starter/generator. Install a lock washer (9) and 5/16-inch nut (12) onto the end of the adjustment bolt (11). Tighten to finger tight **(Figure 12-13, Page 12-11)**.
4. Install the belt (3), then tighten the mounting bolts. **See Belt Tension Adjustment on page 12-12.**
5. Connect the yellow wire from the voltage regulator to the DF terminal on the starter/generator. Install a flat washer, lock washer, and nut onto the terminal. Tighten the nut to 31 in-lb (3.5 N·m).
6. Install the white wire from the solenoid to the F2 terminal on the starter/generator. Install the black wire from the frame to the A2 terminal on the starter/generator. Install a flat washer, lock washer and nut onto each terminal, and tighten the nut to 48 in-lb (5.4 N·m).
7. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



498

Figure 12-13 Starter/Generator Installation



Belt Tension Gauge 2. End View

499

Figure 12-14 Belt Tension Gauge

BELT TENSION ADJUSTMENT

Belt tension should be checked periodically. If the belt slips when starter/generator motor operates, adjust belt to correct tension.

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the seat to access engine compartment. See Section 4 – Body and Trim.
3. Make sure the two pivot bolts (5) on the mounting bracket are finger tight. The carriage bolt (11) and hex nut (12) are to be finger tight also **(Figure 12-13, Page 12-11)**.
4. Push the starter/generator down so it is at the lowest point of its adjustment travel. With the starter/generator belt in place around the drive clutch pulley, install the starter/generator belt (3) around the pulley (10) on the end of the starter/generator.
5. Position a pry bar (13) between the top of the starter/generator mounting bracket (2) and the underside of the starter/generator by passing the pry bar under the exhaust header.
6. While holding the pry bar, measure the belt tension using a Krikit® gauge (1) (available at NAPA® Auto Parts stores), or equivalent. Proper tension for a new starter/generator belt should be 75 lb (101.7 N) or 45 lb (61 N) for an existing belt **(Figure 12-14, Page 12-11)**.
7. While maintaining the tension, tighten the adjustment nut (12) to 144 in-lb (16.3 N·m). Tighten the two pivot bolts (5) and hex nuts (7) to 23 ft-lb (31.2 N·m) **(Figure 12-13, Page 12-11)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Remove pry bar before starting engine.**

8. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

VOLTAGE REGULATOR

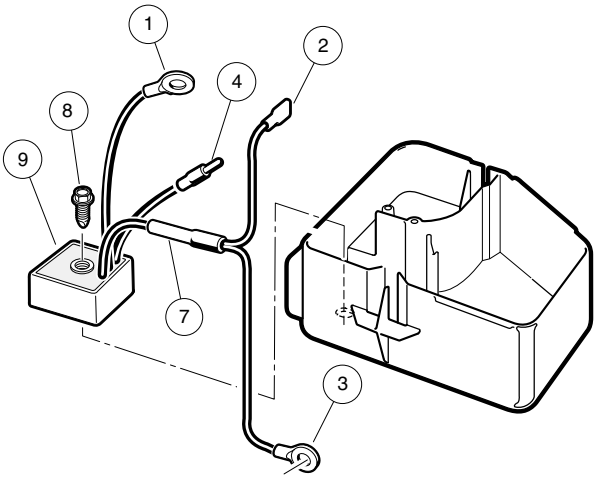
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE VOLTAGE REGULATOR

See Test Procedure 11 – Voltage Regulator on page 11-21.

VOLTAGE REGULATOR REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the electrical component box cover.
3. Disconnect the voltage regulator red wire (1) at the large post on the solenoid, the yellow wire (4) at the bullet connector, and the black wire (7) from the (NO) terminal of the kill limit switch and at the battery frame ground **(Figure 12-15, Page 12-13)**.
4. Remove the voltage regulator mounting screw (8) and remove the voltage regulator (9).



1. Red wire to solenoid. 2. To kill limit switch. 3. To frame ground. 4. To bullet connector.

500

Figure 12-15 Voltage Regulator

VOLTAGE REGULATOR INSTALLATION

1. Position the voltage regulator (9) in the electrical component box and install the mounting screw (8) **(Figure 12-15, Page 12-13)**. Tighten screw to 23 in-lb (2.6 N·m).
2. Connect the voltage regulator red wire (1) at the large post on the solenoid, the yellow wire (4) at the bullet connector, and the black wire (7) at the battery frame ground **(Figure 12-15, Page 12-13)**.
3. Install snap-on electrical component box cover. Be sure to firmly press down all corners. Install screw and tighten to 18 in-lb (2 N·m).
4. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
5. Place Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL and place the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. Start the engine and check regulator for proper functioning as described in the voltage regulator test procedure. **See Voltage Regulator on page 11-21.**

KEY SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE KEY SWITCH

See Test Procedure 4 – Key Switch (Starter Circuit) on page 11-16.

See Test Procedure 16 – Key Switch (Engine Kill Circuit) on page 11-29.

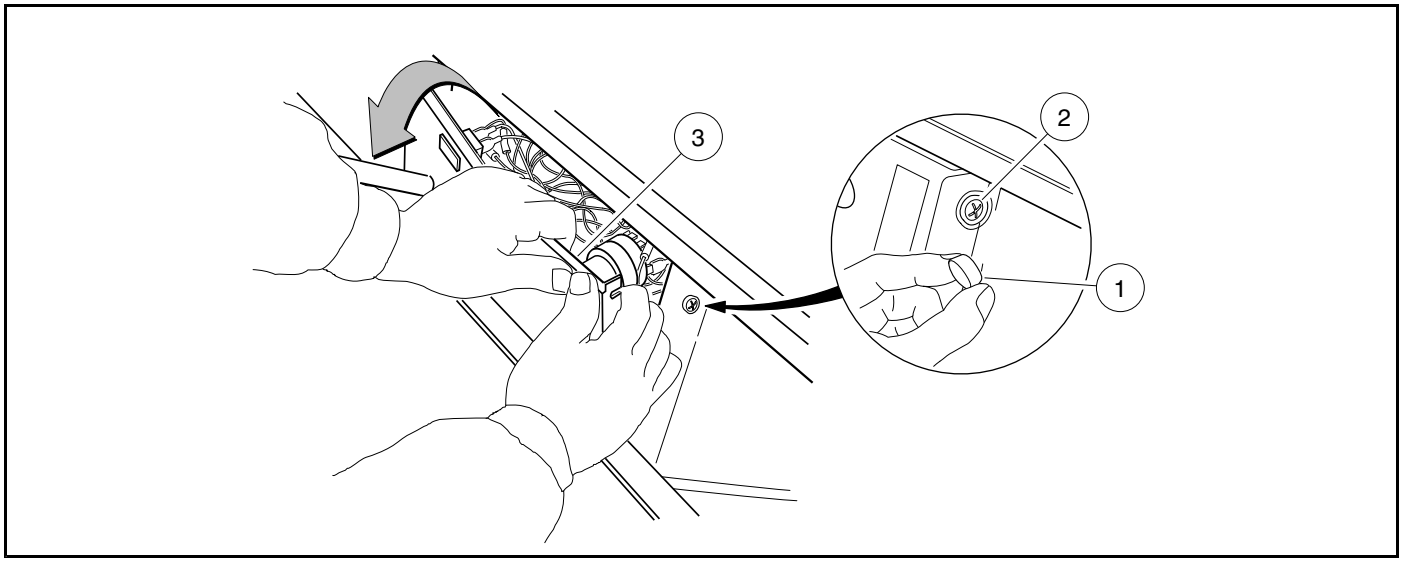
KEY SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**

2. Remove the center dash panel.
   2.1. Remove the plastic cap (1) covering the mounting screw (2) on each side of the center dash panel (3) **(Figure 12-16, Page 12-14)**.
   2.2. Loosen, but do not remove, the screw (2) on each side of the center dash panel (3).
   2.3. Insert screwdriver at the top center of the dash between dash and cowl brace. Gently pry center dash out slightly from under edge of cowl brace.
   2.4. Pull center dash out from the frame and disconnect the wires from the electrical components mounted on the dash panel. Do not allow wires to touch. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Take care to prevent key switch terminals and wires from touching the metal frame around the dash.*

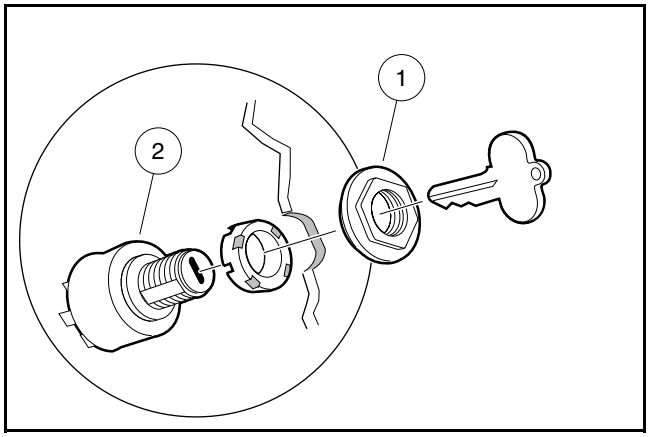
   2.5. Slide center dash panel up the steering column.



516

Figure 12-16 Center Dash Panel Removal

3. Disconnect the wires from the key switch.
4. Remove the key switch:
   4.1. Remove the key switch cap with a small, flat-blade screwdriver.
   4.2. Remove key switch (2) from the dash by holding the key switch and turning the nut (1) on the outside of the dash with a 1-inch socket wrench **(Figure 12-17, Page 12-14)**. Remove the keyed washer with key switch.



502

Figure 12-17 Key Switch Removal

KEY SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Reverse removal procedures to install key switch in the dash. Connect wires to key switch. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.** Coat the connectors with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305) to prevent corrosion. Be sure that key switch terminals cannot touch the frame and that panel is properly seated and snapped in place.
2. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

SOLENOID

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE SOLENOID

See Test Procedure 6 – Solenoid on page 11-18.

SOLENOID REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove electrical component box cover **(Figure 12-18, Page 12-17)**.
3. Disconnect all the wires from the solenoid.
4. Remove the two screws securing the solenoid in place. Remove the solenoid.

SOLENOID INSTALLATION

1. Install the solenoid in the electrical component box. Use two screws to secure the solenoid to the box and tighten to 14 in-lb (1.6 N·m).
2. Connect all wires as indicated. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.**
   2.1. Connect the 6-gauge white wire from the starter/generator, the 18-gauge white wire from the fuel gauge/hour meter, and the 16-gauge red wire from the voltage regulator to the large post on the solenoid.
   2.2. Connect the 6-gauge red wire from the battery terminal and the 10-gauge red wire from the fuse block to the other large post on the solenoid.
   2.3. Connect the 18-gauge orange wire from accelerator pedal limit switch to small post on the solenoid.
   2.4. Connect the 18-gauge blue wire from the key switch to the other small post on the solenoid.
3. Tighten the hex nuts on the large solenoid posts to 60 in-lb (6.8 N·m). Tighten the nuts on the small solenoid posts to 22 in-lb (2.5 N·m).
4. Install the snap-on electrical box cover by pressing down firmly on all corners and install the screw, tightening to 18 in-lb (2 N·m).
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

FUSE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE FUSE

See Test Procedure 2 – Fuse on page 11-14.

FUSE REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove electrical component box cover.
3. Remove the fuse from the fuse block.

FUSE INSTALLATION

1. Install the fuse. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If a fuse is blown, determine the cause of the failure and make necessary repairs before installing a new fuse. Use the appropriately rated fuse; if a fuse with a higher amp rating is used, damage to the vehicle electrical system may occur.**

2. Install the snap-on electrical box cover by pressing down firmly on all corners and install the screw, tightening to 18 in-lb (2 N·m).
3. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

KILL LIMIT SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

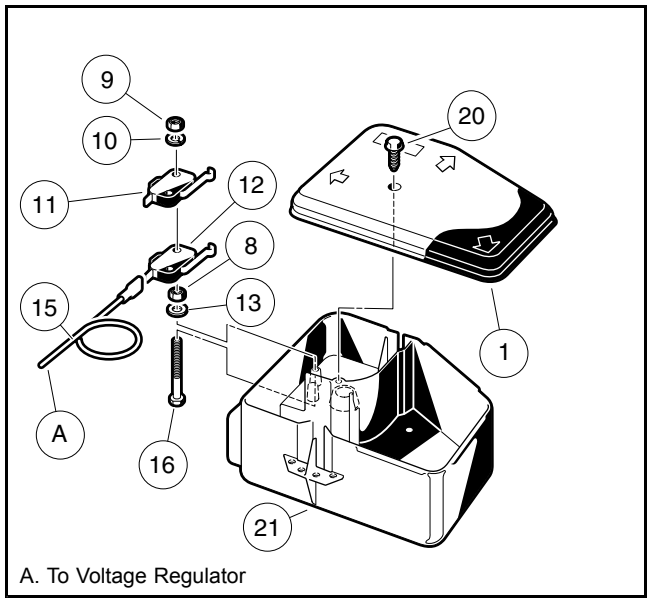
TESTING THE KILL LIMIT SWITCH

See Test Procedure 15 – Kill Limit Switch on page 11-28.

KILL LIMIT SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove electrical component box cover (1) **(Figure 12-18, Page 12-17)**.
3. Remove the two nuts (9) and washers (10) securing the accelerator pedal limit switch (11). Do not disconnect the wires attached to switch (11) **(Figure 12-18, Page 12-17)**.

4. Disconnect the two white/black wires and the black wire from the kill limit switch (12).
5. Remove the kill limit switch (12).



517
Figure 12-18 Accelerator Starter and Kill Limit Switches

KILL LIMIT SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Install the kill limit switch (12) onto the two screws (16) **(Figure 12-18, Page 12-17)**.
2. Connect the two white/black wires to the common (COM) terminal and the black wire to the normally open (NO) terminal of the kill limit switch (12) and place the switch on the mounting screws located in the electrical component box. Place the accelerator limit switch (11) on the mounting screws located in the electrical component box.
3. Secure the switches using two washers (10) and two nuts (9). Tighten to 5 in-lb (0.6 N·m). **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not overtighten the retaining nuts. If the nuts are overtightened, limit switches could be damaged.**

4. Press and release the accelerator pedal to make sure that both switches are being activated when the pedal is released.
5. Install snap-on electrical component box cover (1). Be sure to press down firmly all corners. Install screw (20) and tighten to 18 in-lb (2 N·m).
6. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

NEUTRAL LOCKOUT LIMIT SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE NEUTRAL LOCKOUT LIMIT SWITCH

See Test Procedure 7 – Neutral Lockout Limit Switch on page 11-19.

NEUTRAL LOCKOUT LIMIT SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Disconnect the wires from the lockout cam limit switch (1) located on the back of the Forward/Reverse shifter assembly (2) **(Figure 12-19, Page 12-19)**.
4. Remove two nuts (3) and washers (4) from the lockout cam limit switch (1) and slide the lockout cam limit switch off of the screws.

NEUTRAL LOCKOUT LIMIT SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Install the limit switch (1) with washers (4) and nuts (3) and tighten to 5 in-lb (0.6 N·m) **(Figure 12-19, Page 12-19)**. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in REVERSE to make sure that both switches actuate. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not overtighten the retaining nuts. If the nuts are overtightened, limit switches could be damaged.**

2. Connect the black wire to common (COM) terminal, the green wire to the normally open (NO) terminal and the white wire to the normally closed (NC) terminal of the neutral lockout limit switch. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.**
3. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
4. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in NEUTRAL and the neutral lockout cam in the OPERATE position.
5. Make sure everyone is clear of the vehicle. Turn the key switch ON. The engine should NOT crank when pressing the accelerator. If the engine does crank, turn the key switch OFF and re-adjust the shift linkage. **See Forward/Reverse Shifter Cable Adjustment, Section 16, Page 16-21.**
6. Test drive the vehicle in both forward and reverse for proper operation.

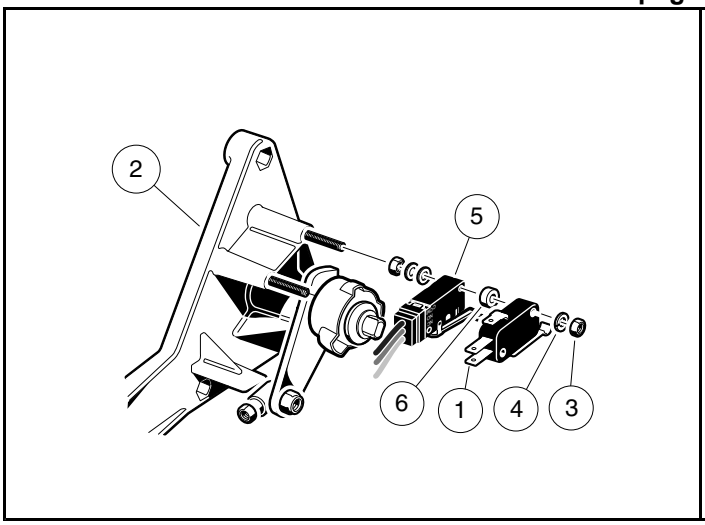
NEUTRAL LOCKOUT CAM

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

If the cam lobes have worn to the point where they will no longer actuate the lockout cam limit switch, the cam must be replaced.

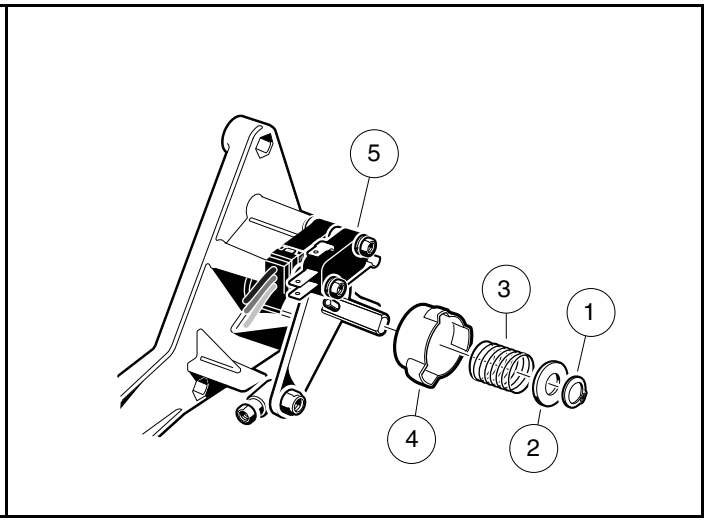
TESTING THE NEUTRAL LOCKOUT CAM

See Test Procedure 22 – Neutral Lockout Cam on page 11-32.



504

Figure 12-19 Neutral Lockout Cam and Reverse Buzzer Limit Switches



505

Figure 12-20 Neutral Lockout Cam

NEUTRAL LOCKOUT CAM REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the external snap ring (1) **(Figure 12-20, Page 12-19)**.
4. Remove the plastic washer (2) and the spring (3).
5. Remove the cam (4).

NEUTRAL LOCKOUT CAM INSTALLATION

1. Install the cam (4) **(Figure 12-20, Page 12-19)**.
2. Install the spring (3) and the plastic washer (2).
3. Install the external snap ring (1) into the groove on the shaft. The lockout limit switch (5) should be activated only when the Forward/Reverse handle is in the NEUTRAL position.
4. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

REVERSE WARNING BUZZER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE REVERSE WARNING BUZZER

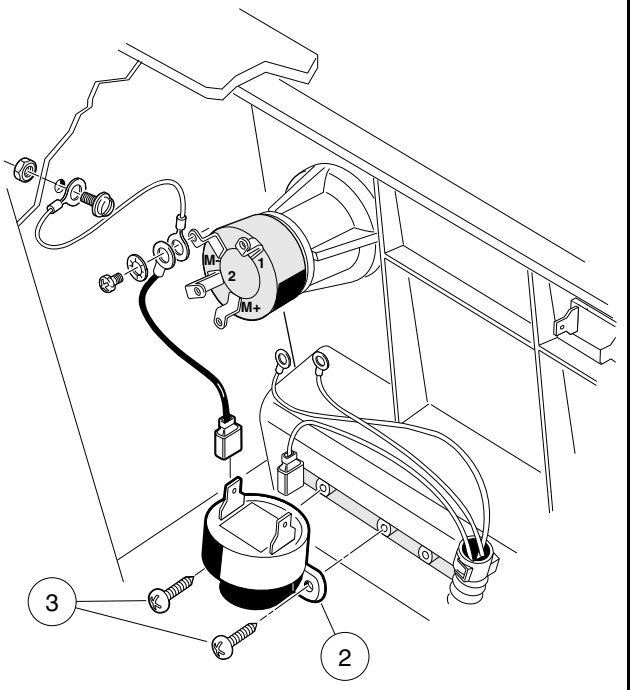
See Test Procedure 19 – Reverse Buzzer on page 11-30.

REVERSE WARNING BUZZER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Disconnect the wires from the reverse warning buzzer (2). Do not allow wires to touch **(Figure 12-21, Page 12-20)**.
4. Remove the mounting screws (3) securing the buzzer to the center dash.

REVERSE WARNING BUZZER INSTALLATION

1. Install the screws (3) through the buzzer bracket tabs and tighten to 3.5 in-lb (0.40 N·m) **(Figure 12-21, Page 12-20)**.
2. Connect the black wire from the key switch to the negative (–) terminal on the buzzer.
3. Connect the red/white wire from the wire harness to the positive (+) terminal on the buzzer.
4. Reverse removal procedures to install the center dash in the vehicle. Be sure that the key switch terminals cannot touch the frame and that the panel is properly seated and snapped in place.
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



As seen from front driver side of vehicle with body removed.

520

Figure 12-21 Front Reverse Warning Buzzer

REVERSE BUZZER LIMIT SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE REVERSE BUZZER LIMIT SWITCH

See Test Procedure 18 – Reverse Buzzer Limit Switch on page 11-30.

REVERSE BUZZER LIMIT SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Disconnect the wires from the reverse buzzer limit switch (4) located on the back of the Forward/Reverse assembly **(Figure 12-19, Page 12-19)**.
3. Remove the nuts (2) and washers (6) from the neutral lockout limit switch (5) and slide the neutral lockout limit switch off of the screws. Do not disconnect the wires.
4. Remove the spacers (9) from the reverse buzzer limit switch (4) and slide the reverse buzzer limit switch off the screws.

REVERSE BUZZER LIMIT SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Install the reverse buzzer limit switch (4), and then install two spacers (9) against the limit switch **(Figure 12-19, Page 12-19)**.
2. Install the neutral lockout limit switch (5) with two washers (6) and two nuts (2). Tighten to 5 in-lb (0.6 N·m). **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not overtighten the retaining nuts. If the nuts are over tightened, limit switches could be damaged.**

3. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in REVERSE and make sure that both switches actuate.
4. Connect the orange wire to the common (COM) terminal and the red/white wire to the normally open (NO) terminal of the reverse buzzer limit switch (4)
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Turn the key switch to the ON position. Shift the Forward/Reverse handle to the REVERSE position. The buzzer should sound.

LOW OIL WARNING LIGHT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE LOW OIL WARNING LIGHT

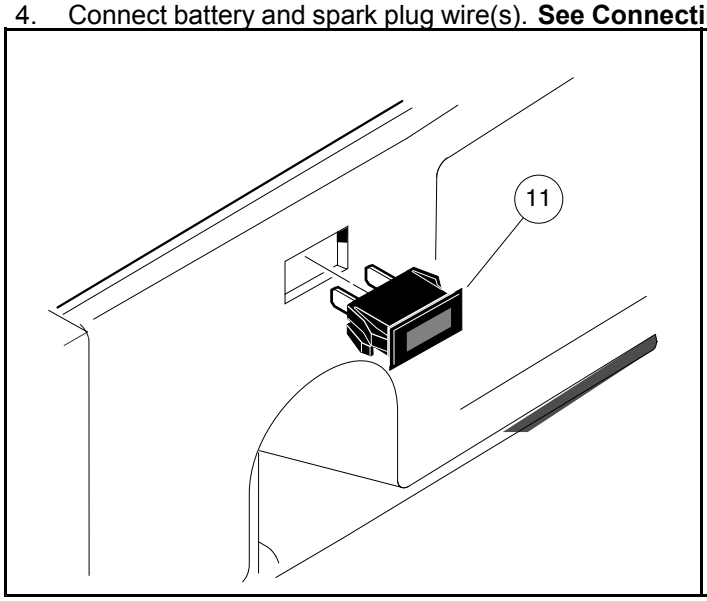
See Test Procedure 20 – Low Oil Warning Light on page 11-31.

LOW OIL WARNING LIGHT REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Disconnect the wires from the low oil warning light (11) **(Figure 12-22, Page 12-22)**. Do not allow wires to touch.
4. Press the retaining tabs and remove the low oil warning light from the center dash.

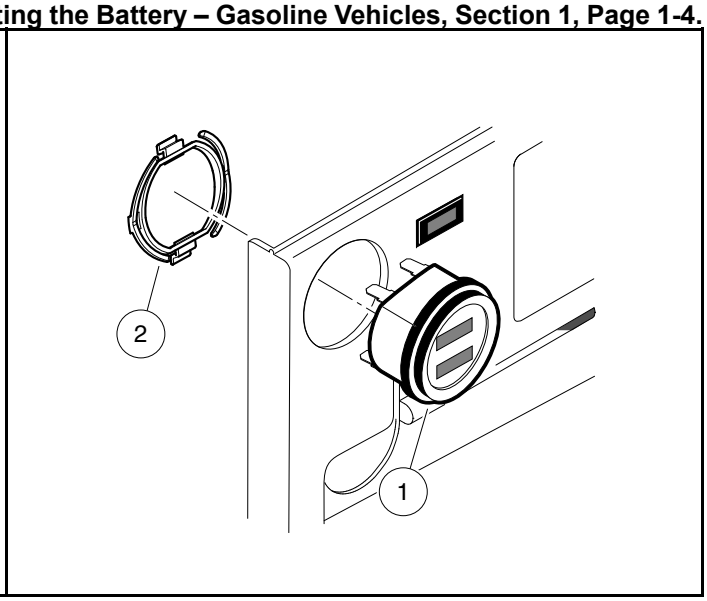
LOW OIL WARNING LIGHT INSTALLATION

1. Push a new unit into hole in dash until plastic tabs engage dash **(Figure 12-22, Page 12-22)**.
2. Connect yellow wire from the key switch and yellow wire from the oil level sensor to the low oil warning light.
3. Install the center dash in reverse order of removal. Be sure that key switch terminals cannot touch the frame and that panel is properly seated and snapped in place.
4. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



521

Figure 12-22 Low Oil Warning Light



522

Figure 12-23 Fuel Gauge/Hour Meter Installation

FUEL GAUGE/HOUR METER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE FUEL GAUGE/HOUR METER

See Test Procedure 25 – Fuel Gauge on page 11-34. Also see Test Procedure 26 – Hour Meter on page 11-35.

GENERAL INFORMATION

With the key switch in the OFF position, the fuel gauge field is blank; however, the hour meter field is always ON. When the key switch is turned to ON, the fuel gauge field activates. The fuel gauge initially registers full before indicating the actual fuel level.

The hour meter displays the number of hours of use in increments of 0.1 (one tenth) hour, but does not record additional time unless the key switch is in the ON position and the engine is on. When recording, the hourglass icon on the left blinks.

FUEL GAUGE/HOUR METER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
3. Disconnect the wires from the fuel gauge/hour meter (1). Do not allow wires to touch.
4. Remove the mounting clip (2) that secures the gauge/meter **(Figure 12-23, Page 12-22)**. Alternate pulling the lower and upper tabs away from the gauge housing to remove clip. Pull gauge/meter from the instrument panel.

FUEL GAUGE/HOUR METER INSTALLATION

1. Install a new fuel gauge/hour meter (1) into the hole in the instrument panel until the flange seats against the dash.
2. Force the mounting clip (2) onto the back of the fuel gauge/hour meter until fully seated **(Figure 12-23, Page 12-22)**.
3. Connect the wires to the fuel gauge/hour meter. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.**
4. Coat terminals with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305).
5. Install the center dash in reverse order of removal. Be sure that key switch terminals cannot touch the frame and that panel is properly seated and snapped in place.
6. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The fuel level sending unit is an integral part of the fuel tank and should never be removed. Thoroughly test the fuel level sending unit before replacing the fuel tank.

TESTING THE FUEL LEVEL SENDING UNIT

See Test Procedure 24 – Fuel Level Sending Unit on page 11-32.

IGNITION COIL

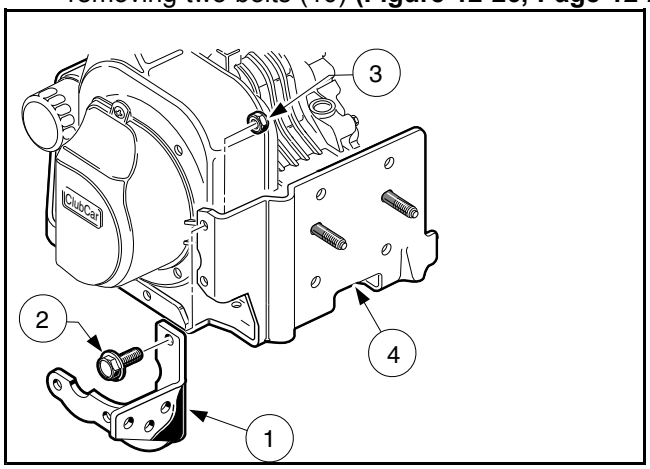
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE IGNITION COIL

See Test Procedure 13 – Ignition Spark on page 11-23 and Test Procedure 14 – Ignition Coil on page 11-24.

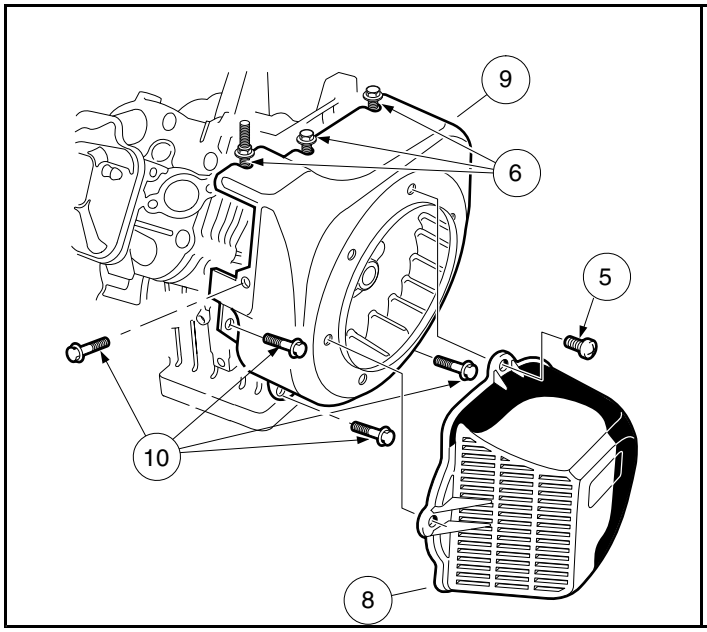
IGNITION COIL REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove seat to access engine compartment. See Section 4 – Body and Trim.
3. Remove the muffler. **See Muffler Removal on page 15-1.**
4. Cut the wire tie holding the wire harness to the stiffener (1) and remove the bolts (2) and nuts (3) securing the stiffener to the mounting plate (4) **(Figure 12-24, Page 12-24)**.
5. Remove the pan-head bolts (5) securing the fan shroud (8) to the fan housing (9) **(Figure 12-25, Page 12-24)**.
6. Loosen, but do not remove, the three bolts (6) attaching the fan housing as shown.
7. Remove the remaining four bolts (10) attaching the fan housing as shown **(Figure 12-25, Page 12-24)**, then while opening the housing, detach the spark plug wire grommet (4) from the housing **(Figure 12-27, Page 12-25)**.
8. Disconnect the 18-gauge black wire (12) from the spade terminal on the ignition coil (11) and remove the coil by removing two bolts (10) **(Figure 12-26, Page 12-24)**.



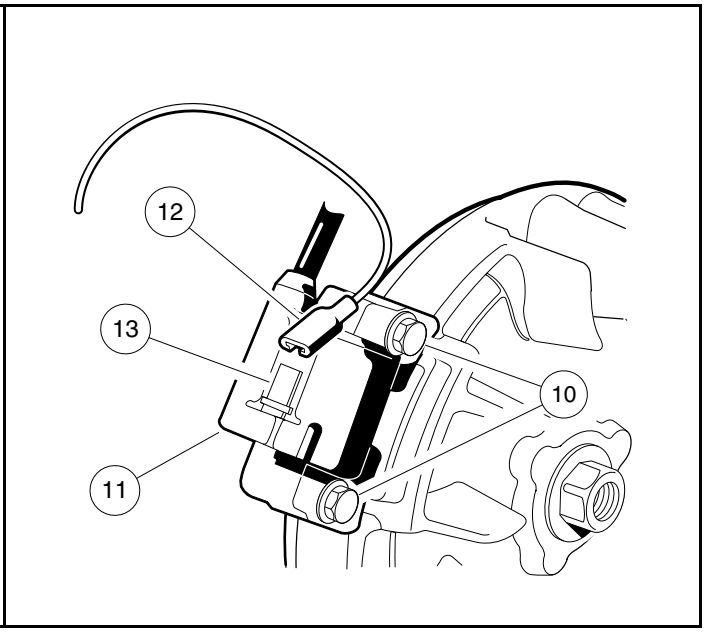
523

Figure 12-24 Stiffener Removal



509

Figure 12-25 Fan Housing Removal



510

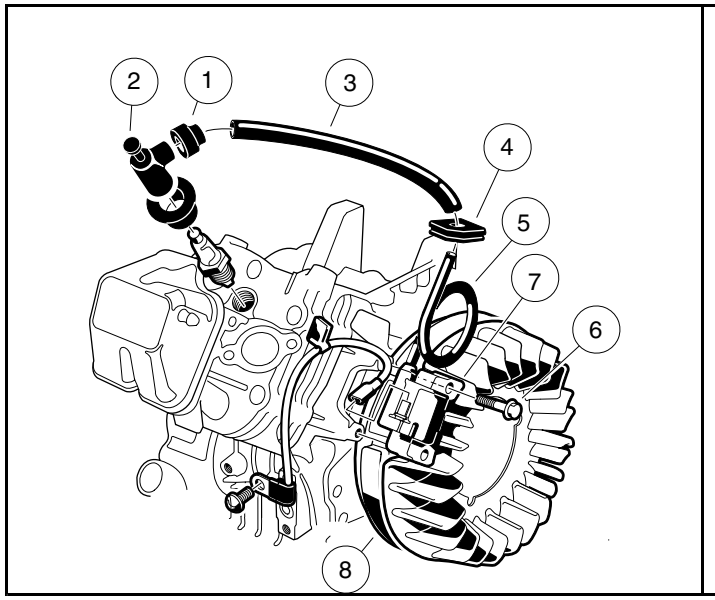
Figure 12-26 Ignition Coil Removal

IGNITION COIL INSTALLATION

NOTE: *If a new ignition coil is being installed, the spark plug cap, gasket, protector tube and grommet must be removed from the old coil and installed on the new coil. See steps 1 through 8 for procedures to remove and install these existing parts.*

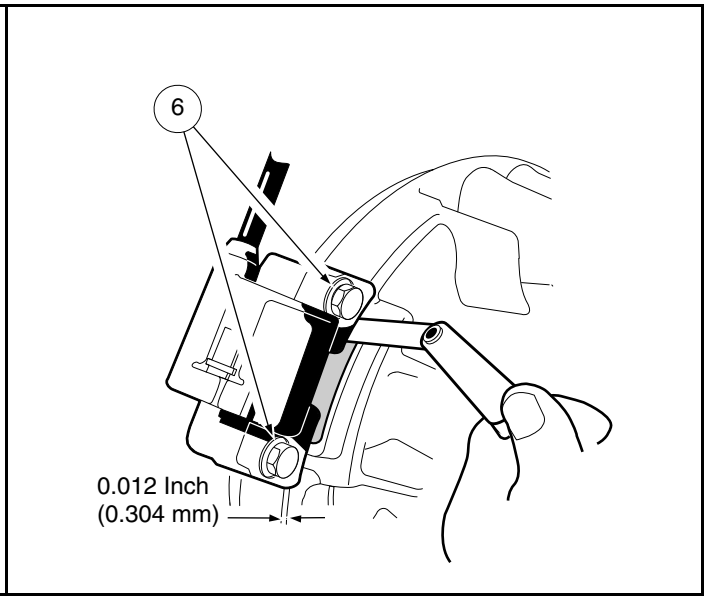
If the existing ignition coil will be remounted, proceed to step 9.

1. Remove the rubber gasket (1) on the plug cap (2) by rolling back the gasket onto the spark plug wire **(Figure 12-27, Page 12-25)**.
2. Remove the cap (2) from the wire by turning the cap counterclockwise three or four revolutions while gently pulling it off the wire.



511

Figure 12-27 Clean Grommet



512

Figure 12-28 Mount Ignition Coil Using Feeler Gauge

3. Remove the gasket (1) and protector tube (3) from the old coil. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Moisten the spark plug wire with water to make gasket removal and installation easier.*

4. Remove the grommet (4) from the old spark plug wire. Clean the grommet and place it on the new spark plug wire (5).
5. Install the protector tube onto the new wire.
6. Slide the gasket onto the end of the new spark plug wire.
7. Install the cap on the new coil spark plug wire by rotating it clockwise three or four revolutions while applying light pressure on the cap.
8. Install the gasket (1) on the cap (2).
9. Position the ignition coil (7) onto the cast mounting bosses on the engine crankcase and tighten the two mounting bolts (6) to finger-tight at this time.
10. Rotate the flywheel (8) until the magnet is positioned directly under the ignition coil. Use a 0.012-inch (0.304 mm) bronze feeler gauge to set the air gap between the ignition coil and the flywheel magnet. Tighten the two mounting bolts (6) to 30 in-lb (3.4 N·m) **(Figure 12-28, Page 12-25)**.
11. Connect the 18-gauge black wire to the spade terminal on the coil.
12. Position the fan housing close to the engine crankcase and slide the plug wire grommet into the notch on the housing.

13. When installing fan housing, make sure the top front corner of the housing is above the upper cylinder shroud. The front edge of the fan housing should be behind the lower cylinder shroud. Align the slots in the housing with the flanged bolts loosened earlier.
14. Install the four remaining flange bolts that secure the fan housing to the engine crankcase. Tighten all seven mounting bolts to 90 in-lb (10.2 N·m) **(Figure 12-25, Page 12-24)**.
15. Install the stiffener with four hex-head bolts and lock nuts. Tighten the hardware to 23 ft-lb (30.5 N·m).
16. Install the fan shroud with four pan-head bolts (5). Tighten to 50 in-lb (5.7 N·m) **(Figure 12-25, Page 12-24)**.
17. Secure the wire harness to the stiffener with a wire tie. Place the wire tie through the lower hole at the back of the stiffener **(Figure 12-24, Page 12-24)**.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure wire harness is routed and secured away from the muffler.**

18. Install the muffler. **See Muffler Installation on page 15-1.**
19. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

OIL LEVEL SENSOR

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE OIL LEVEL SENSOR

See Test Procedure 21 – Oil Level Sensor on page 11-31.

OIL LEVEL SENSOR REMOVAL

See Oil Level Sensor Removal on page 13-6.

OIL LEVEL SENSOR INSTALLATION

See Oil Level Sensor Installation on page 13-6.

HEADLIGHTS

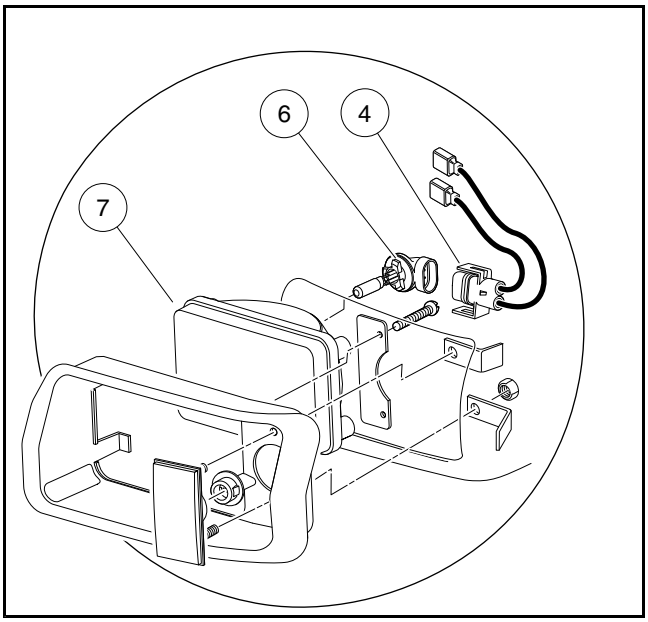
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE HEADLIGHT SOCKET

See Test Procedure 29 – Voltage at Headlight Socket on page 11-37.

HEADLIGHT BULB REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. From the front of vehicle, reach under cowl and turn the wire harness/halogen bulb assembly, (4 and 6), clockwise one-quarter turn **(Figure 12-29, Page 12-27)**.
3. Remove the wire harness/halogen bulb assembly (4 and 6) from the headlight lens (7).
4. Lift the retaining tabs on the connector (4) and remove halogen bulb assembly (6).



513

Figure 12-29 Headlight Assembly

HEADLIGHT BULB INSTALLATION

NOTE: *When handling halogen bulbs, do not touch glass portion of bulb. Oil from finger tips can cause premature failure of bulb.*

1. Connect wire harness (4) to the halogen bulb assembly (6). The retaining tab should lock onto the halogen bulb assembly **(Figure 12-29, Page 12-27)**.
2. From the front of vehicle, reach under cowl and insert wire harness/halogen bulb assembly (4 and 6), into the headlight lens (7).
3. Turn the wire harness/halogen bulb assembly (4 and 6) counterclockwise one-quarter turn.
4. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

VOLTAGE LIMITER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE VOLTAGE LIMITER

See Test Procedure 28 – Voltage Limiter on page 11-36.

VOLTAGE LIMITER REMOVAL

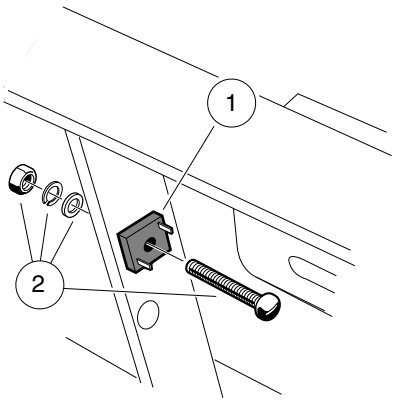
1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
4. Disconnect wires from the voltage limiter (1). Do not allow wires to touch **(Figure 12-30, Page 12-28)**.

NOTE: *Identify terminal for solid black wire and terminal for black/white wire.*

5. Remove the mounting hardware (2) from the voltage limiter and remove it from the vehicle.

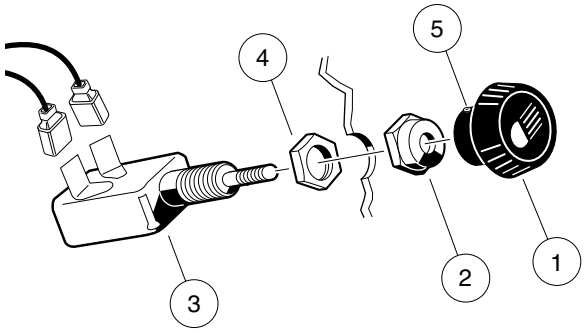
VOLTAGE LIMITER INSTALLATION

1. Mount the voltage limiter to the frame using the mounting hardware and tighten to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m) **(Figure 12-30, Page 12-28)**.
2. Connect the black/white wire from harness to the negative (–) terminal on the diode.
3. Connect the solid black wire from the ground terminal block to the positive (+) terminal on the diode.
4. Install the dash panel in reverse order of removal. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



514

Figure 12-30 Voltage Limiter



515

Figure 12-31 Light Switch

HEADLIGHT SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE LIGHT SWITCH

See Test Procedure 27 – Light Switch on page 11-35.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Loosen the set screw (5) locking the light switch knob (1) to the shaft **(Figure 12-31, Page 12-28)**.
3. Remove the center dash panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 12-13.**
4. Disconnect the wires from the light switch.
5. Remove the outer nut (2) from the switch **(Figure 12-31, Page 12-28)**.
6. Remove the light switch (3) from the center dash.

HEADLIGHT SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Connect the wires to the light switch. **See Wiring Diagrams on page 11-6.**
2. Thread the check nut (4) onto the switch until an equal number of threads show on both sides. Insert the switch through the center dash and install the nut on the outside of the dash. Tighten the nut to 14 in-lb (1.6 N·m) **(Figure 12-31, Page 12-28)**.
3. Push the light switch shaft in. Screw the knob onto the end of the shaft until the knob touches the outer nut. Then turn the knob in the opposite direction until the headlight beams on the knob are horizontal to the ground. Tighten the set screw (5) to lock the knob to the shaft.
4. Install the center dash in reverse order of removal. Be sure that key switch terminals cannot touch the frame and that panel is properly seated and snapped in place.
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

BATTERY

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ DANGER

- **Due to the danger of an exploding battery, wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Battery – Explosive gases! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Ventilate when charging or operating vehicle in an enclosed area. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Tools, wires, and metal objects can cause sparks when shorted across a battery.**
- **Follow all instructions carefully when working with batteries.**
- **Charge battery in a well-ventilated area only.**
- **Battery – Poison! Contains acid! Causes severe burns. Avoid contact with skin, eyes, or clothing. Antidotes:**
  - **External: Flush with water. Call a physician immediately.**

DANGER CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

⚠ DANGER

– **Internal: Drink large quantities of milk or water followed with milk of magnesia or vegetable oil. Call a physician immediately.**

– **Eyes: Flush with water for 15 minutes. Call a physician immediately.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not jump start a dead battery using another battery and jumper cables.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

See preceding DANGER and WARNING statements.
Gasoline vehicles are equipped with 12-volt, low-maintenance batteries that requires infrequent watering. When changing a 12-volt battery in any gasoline-powered vehicle, the same size battery with adequate amperage ratings should be used as a replacement.
A group 70, side-post battery (CC P/N 1012328), with a 650 cranking amp rating at 32 °F (0 °C) (500 CCA at 0 °F (-17.8 °C)) and a reserve capacity of at least 105 minutes is recommended. The group 70 classification indicates battery size: 8-1/4 inches W x 6-1/2 inches D x 7-1/4 inches H (21.0 cm W x 16.5 cm D x 18.4 cm H). It is important to use the proper size to ensure that the battery clamp will fit correctly.

TESTING THE BATTERY

See Test Procedure 1 – Battery on page 11-12.
See Test Procedure 23 – Battery Test (Under Load) on page 11-32.

PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

1. To keep the battery in good operating condition, remove any corrosion immediately. Post connections should be clean and tight. Any frayed or worn wires should be replaced. After all cables have been connected and properly tightened to 144 in-lb (16 N·m), coat terminals with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305) to prevent future corrosion. **See preceding WARNINGS and following CAUTION.**

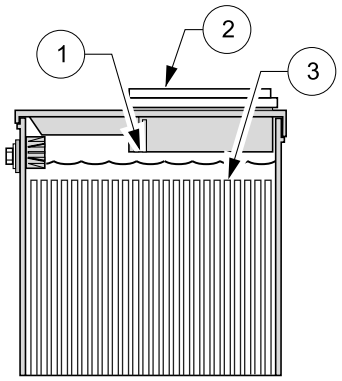
⚠ CAUTION

- **If battery wire terminals are damaged or corroded, replace or clean them as necessary. Failure to do so may cause them to overheat during operation and could result in a fire, property damage, or personal injury.**

2. The battery should be kept clean and dry to prevent self-discharge. Any dirt, grime or acid spillage should be removed. Wash the battery with a bristle brush using water and bicarbonate of soda (1 cup (237 mL) baking soda per 1 gallon (3.8 L) of water). Rinse with water. Do not allow solution to enter battery through the vent cap holes. **See Self-Discharge on page 12-31.**
3. Maintain proper water level. **See Water Level on page 12-31.**
4. Check battery periodically to see that it is in a full state of charge. **See Charging the Battery on page 12-33.**
5. Keep battery hold-down clamp tight. **See Vibration Damage on page 12-31.**

WATER LEVEL

The water level should be checked semi-annually to be sure water is at its proper level **(Figure 12-32, Page 12-31)**. Never allow the water level to fall below the tops of the plates because this will cause the exposed part of the plate to become permanently inactive. Check the water level more frequently in hot weather or when the battery becomes old.



1. Level Indicator 2. Cap 3. Plates
Electrolyte level at least 1/2 inch (13 MM) above plates or to level indicator.

22

Figure 12-32 Battery Electrolyte Level

SELF-DISCHARGE

Dirt and battery acid can provide a path for a small current draw that slowly discharges the battery. To prevent self-discharge, the battery should always be kept clean.
Hot weather also has an effect on a battery's self-discharge rate. The higher the temperature, the quicker a battery will discharge. In hotter climates, therefore, the battery should be checked more often. When storing the battery, keep in a cool place. **See Battery Storage on page 12-34.**

VIBRATION DAMAGE

The battery hold-down clamp should always be tight enough to keep the battery from bouncing. Battery life may be severely shortened if the clamp is too loose. Excessive vibration shortens the life of the battery. It may also cause acid to leak out of the vent caps and corrosion to build up on surrounding metal parts. The acid that is lost reduces the capacity of the battery and cannot be replaced.

MINERAL CONTENT

For the longest battery life, distilled water should be used in the battery. However, if tap water is going to be used, contact your local water department to be sure mineral contents are below the levels listed in the following table. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Contact your local water department for mineral content analysis.*

IMPURITY	ALLOWABLE CONTENT (PARTS PER MILLION)	EFFECTS OF IMPURITY
Suspended matter	Trace	—
Total solids	100.0	—
Calcium	40.0	Increase of positive shedding
Magnesium	40.0	Reduced life
Iron	3.0	Increased self-discharge at both plates, lower on-charge voltage
Ammonia	8.0	Slight self-discharge of both plates
Organic matter	50.0	Corrosion of positive plate
Nitrates	10.0	Increased sulfation at negative
Nitrites	5.0	Corrosion at both plates, loss of capacity, reduced life
Chloride	5.0	Loss of capacity in both plates, greater loss in positive
Color	Clear and “White”	—
Antimony	5.0	Self-discharge by local action, reduces life, lower on-charge voltage
Arsenic	0.5	Self-discharge, can form poisonous gas at negative
Copper	5.0	Increased self-discharge, lower oncharge voltage
Nickel	None Allowed	Intense lowering of on-charge voltage
Platinum	None Allowed	Violent self-discharge, lower on-charge voltage
Selenium	2.0	Positive shedding
Zinc	4.0	Slight self-discharge at negative

BATTERY REMOVAL

See General Warnings on page 1-2. Also see DANGER at beginning of Battery topic.

1. Turn the key switch OFF and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position. Chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the battery hold-down clamp from the battery.
4. Lift the battery from the vehicle. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep the battery in an upright position to prevent electrolyte leakage. Tipping the battery beyond a 45° angle in any direction can allow a small amount of electrolyte to leak out of the vent hole. Do not exceed this 45° angle when lifting, carrying or installing battery. The battery acid could cause severe personal injury when accidentally coming in contact with the skin or eyes, and could damage clothing.**

CHARGING THE BATTERY

See General Warnings on page 1-2. Also see DANGER at beginning of Battery topic.

1. Charge the battery using an automotive type 12-volt battery charger. Follow all warnings and procedures supplied by the battery charger manufacturer.
2. Attach the positive (+) charger cable to the positive (+) battery post.
3. Attach the negative (–) charger cable to the negative (–) battery post.
4. The battery may be charged with a slow charge (3-10 amps) or a fast charge (20-30 amps). Charge until the specific gravity reaches 1.250. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If the battery case feels hot (approximately 125 °F (52 °C) or more), emits gases, or fluid boils from vents, stop charging immediately. Failure to stop charging battery when any of these conditions are present could result in an explosion, personal injury and/or damage to the battery.**
- **Do not disconnect the charger DC leads from the battery when the charger is on. The resulting arcing between the DC leads and battery post could cause an explosion.**
- **If the charger must be stopped, disconnect the AC supply cord from the wall outlet before disconnecting the DC leads from the battery. Allow the battery to cool to room temperature and resume charging battery at a lower amp rate.**

BATTERY INSTALLATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2. Also see DANGER at beginning of Battery topic.

1. Place the battery into the vehicle with the battery posts facing the engine.
2. Secure the battery to the vehicle with the clamp and install bolt, washer and locknut and tighten to 144 in-lb (16.3 N·m). A loose battery clamp may allow the battery to become damaged from vibration or jarring.
3. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

BATTERY STORAGE

See General Warnings on page 1-2. Also see DANGER at beginning of Battery topic.

1. Keep the battery clean and free of corrosion. **See Preventive Maintenance on page 12-30.**
2. The battery cables should be disconnected from the battery so the battery can be connected to the charger. The battery can be left in the vehicle. Disconnect the negative (–) cable first. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Fully charge the battery prior to storage.
4. Store in a cool, dry area. The colder the area in which the battery is stored, the less the battery will self-discharge. A battery stored at 0 °F (-17.8 °C) will discharge very little over a four-month period. A battery stored at 80 °F (27 °C) will have to be recharged every few weeks.
5. Check the state of charge periodically. A battery that is discharged and left in a cold environment can freeze and crack. If the specific gravity drops below 1.220, the battery should be recharged. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If the battery is frozen or the container is bulged, discard battery. A frozen battery can explode.**

6. The frequency of recharging required depends on the temperature of the storage area, but it is recommended that the battery be monitored for state of charge every month. Also, if the storage area is unheated in a cold climate and recharging is required, it is recommended that the area be heated to at least 60 °F (16 °C) prior to charging. The battery will not charge effectively in cold temperatures for the same reasons that it does not discharge as rapidly in cold temperatures.

CHARGING A DEAD BATTERY

See General Warnings on page 1-2. Also see DANGER at beginning of Battery topic.
The vehicle is equipped with a starter/generator. The generator is not designed to charge a dead battery. If the vehicle battery has become discharged, it must be charged using a properly rated automotive type charger. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not jump-start a dead battery using another battery and jumper cables.**

GROUND CABLES

TESTING THE GROUND CABLES

See Test Procedure 3 – Ground Cables on page 11-15.

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

This vehicle is powered by a 4-cycle, overhead valve, single cylinder, air-cooled engine. The S27 engine is identified by labelling on the blower housing and has mechanical lifters as opposed to a hydraulically-lifted valve train. The engine has an oil reservoir (crankcase) similar to automobiles, trucks, aircraft, heavy equipment, machinery and other applications designed for reliable heavy-duty service. The engine has two major component assemblies: the cylinder assembly and the crankcase assembly. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Engine rotation is clockwise as viewed from the clutch side of the engine.*

This section contains information for removing and replacing the engine. For complete instruction on engine disassembly, repair, rebuilding, and reassembly, see your authorized dealer.

BEFORE SERVICING

Carefully read the applicable information and instructions before beginning engine service. Diagrams, DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTE statements and detailed descriptions have been included wherever necessary. Anyone attempting engine service should have knowledge and experience in small engine service and repair.

ENGINE ROTATION

When turning the crankshaft by hand, always turn it clockwise as viewed from the clutch side of the engine. This will ensure proper adjustments.

SPARK PLUG

Spark plugs are selected to suit specific engine design and vehicle operating conditions. The spark plug (CC P/N AN1232301) is designed to give maximum life and efficient combustion of fuel. The spark gap should be set to 0.027-0.031 inches (0.69-0.79 mm).

Spark Plug Removal

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before removal and disassembly, clean the engine.**

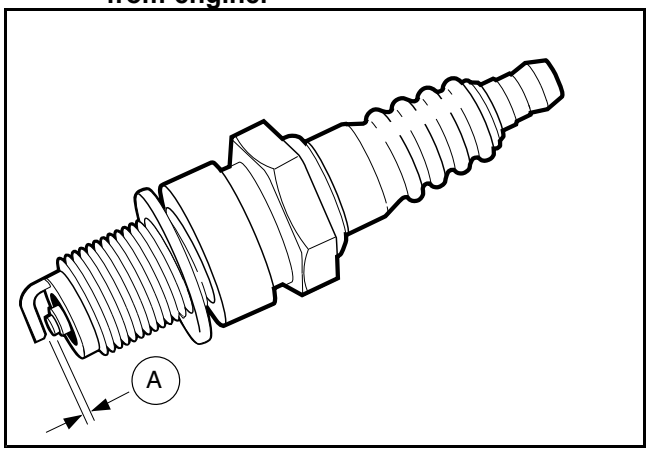
Remove all dirt from plug base in the cylinder head before removing plug. Use a 13/16-inch deep well socket wrench or 13/16-inch spark plug wrench to loosen the plug.

Spark Plug Cleaning, Inspection and Repair

Examine the plug **(Figure 13-1, Page 13-2)**. The deposits on the plug base and electrode are an indication of the correct heat range and efficiency as well as a guide to the general condition of the engine, fuel and air mixture and ignition system. If all of the above conditions are proper, the spark plug should be a light brown color. There should be no bridging between the electrode and base. The electrode should not be eroded. Black color, excessive carbon, and/or a wet plug indicates that the fuel is too rich. White, burned or melted electrodes indicate the fuel is too lean or pre-igniting. Oily deposits on the plug electrode are an indication of worn rings, valve guides, cylinder wall, etc. Also examine the spark plug wire. Remove rubber boot and inspect internal spring for damage. Inspect spark plug wire for damage and be sure spring coil is securely attached to spark plug. **See following WARNING**.

⚠ WARNING

- **Remove spark plug wire to avoid accidental start up of the engine when servicing vehicle. To avoid ignition of fuel and serious personal injury or death, never try to start the engine with plug removed from engine.**



524

Figure 13-1 Spark Plug

Testing the Spark Plug

Check the sparking ability of a cleaned and properly gapped plug on a sparking comparator if possible. Spark should be blue and strong and able to jump a 5/16-inch (8 mm) gap.

Setting the Spark Gap

1. Pass a contact point file between the electrodes to produce flat, parallel surfaces to facilitate accurate gauging.
2. Use a wire type gauge. Bend the outside or ground electrode so only a slight drag on the gauge is felt when passing it between the electrode. Never make an adjustment by bending the center electrode. Set gap (A) to 0.027-0.031 inches (0.69-0.79 mm) **(Figure 13-1, Page 13-2)**.

Spark Plug Installation

NOTE: *Before installing the plug, check the condition of the threads in the cylinder head. Soften deposits in cylinder head threads with penetrating oil and clean the threads with a tap if necessary.*

Use a high temperature, anti-seize lubricant on the threads of the spark plug to reduce friction when installing a new plug, and reduce "gauling" and thread seizing for future replacements.

Install the spark plug by threading it in until finger tight, then tighten the spark plug to 20 ft-lb (27 N·m).

CYLINDER HEAD

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Test cylinder compression using a standard compression tester. Low compression would normally indicate a problem in the cylinder assembly such as defective rings, gaskets, etc. Compression should be:

- **Key-Start engines:** Key-start engines are equipped with an automatic compression release valve (ACR). This valve releases compression pressure at normal cranking RPM, resulting in lower compression. At a normal cranking speed of 550-600 RPM, the compression should typically be 71 psi. This value could vary slightly depending on wear of components affecting compression.
- **Pedal-Start engines:** Pedal-start engines are not equipped with an automatic compression release valve (ACR). At a normal cranking speed of 550-600 RPM, the compression should typically be 156 psi. This value could vary slightly depending on wear of components affecting compression.

See the Engines and Drivetrain Components, Repair and Rebuild Manual for inspection and repair.

BREATHER VALVE (REED VALVE)

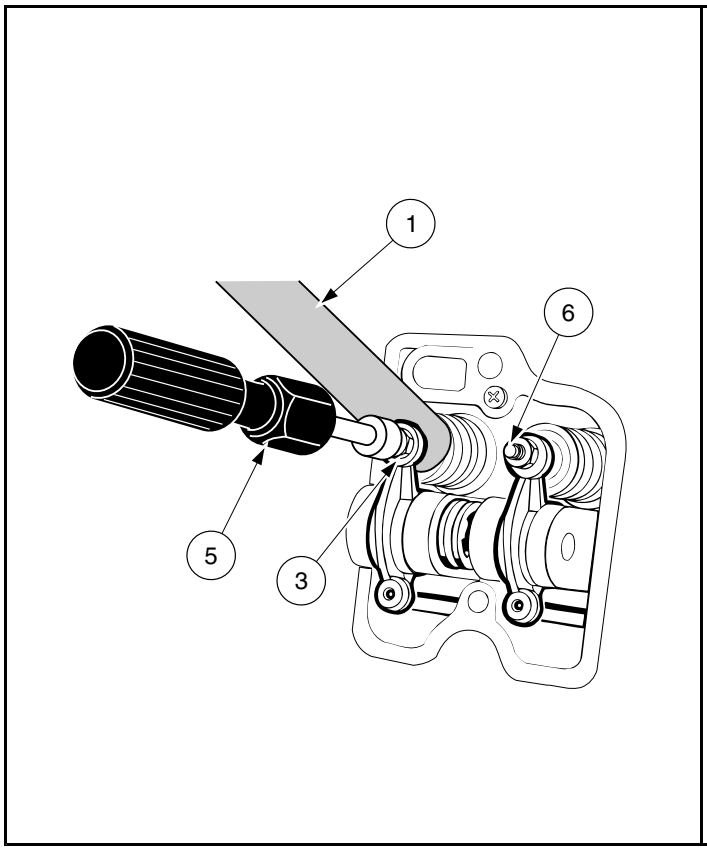
General Information

The function of the breather is to create a vacuum in the crankcase which prevents oil from being forced out of the engine through the piston rings, oil seals or gaskets. The breather has a reed valve which limits the direction of air flow caused by the piston moving up and down. Air can flow out of the crankcase, but the one-way reed valve blocks return flow and therefore maintains a vacuum in the crankcase.

Oil laden air in the crankcase passes through the reed valve and expands into the rocker chamber. In the rocker chamber most oil separates from the air and drains back to the crankcase. The air passes through a tube and vents to the intake manifold. **See Engines and Transaxles Manual for inspection and repair.**

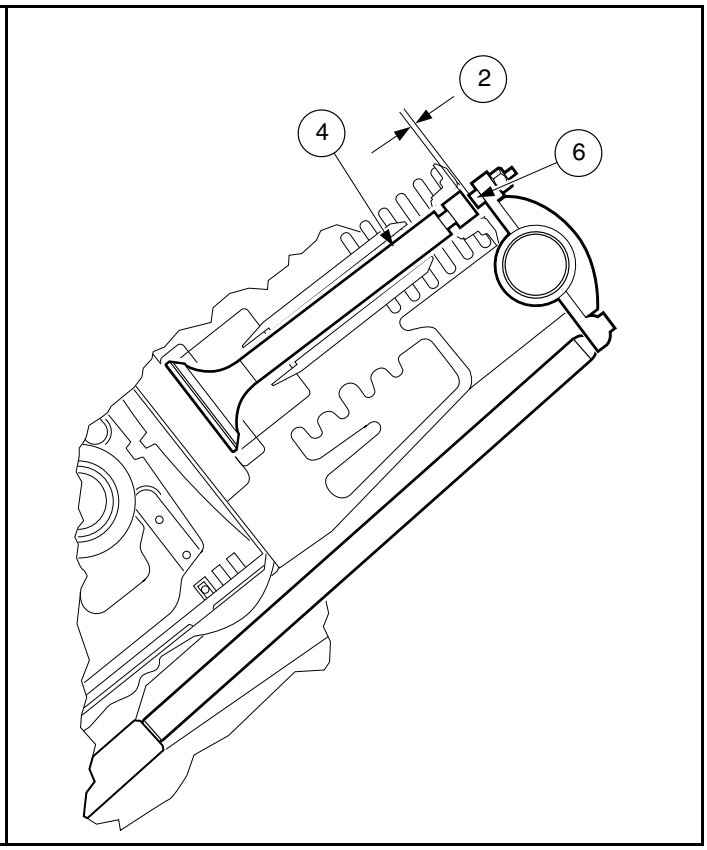
VALVE CLEARANCE CHECK AND ADJUSTMENT

1. Check and adjust clearance when the engine is cold.
2. Turn the crankshaft until the piston is at the top of the compression stroke.
3. Using a feeler gauge (1), measure the clearance (2) between the adjuster screw (3) and the top of the valve stem (4) **(Figure 13-2, Page 13-4 and Figure 13-3, Page 13-4)**
4. If necessary, loosen the lock nut (3) and turn the adjuster (6) up or down to adjust the clearance to 0.005 inch (0.127 mm) for both intake and exhaust **(Figure 13-2, Page 13-4)**
5. While keeping the adjuster from turning with the screw holder (5) (CC P/N 1016413), tighten the lock nut (3) to 90 in-lb (10 N·m).
6. Recheck the clearance on both valves.



1302

Figure 13-2 Measure Valve Clearance



1304

Figure 13-3 Valve Clearance

CRANKCASE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

ENGINE REMOVAL

To perform repairs on crankcase components, remove engine from the vehicle. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before removal and disassembly, clean the engine.**

1. Remove the powertrain. **See Unitized Transaxle Removal on page 16-7. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The crankshaft has left-hand threads at the clutch mounting hole.*

2. Remove starter/generator. **See Starter/Generator Removal, Section 12, Page 12-1.**
3. Remove drive clutch. **See Drive Clutch Removal on page 17-4 and preceding NOTE.**
4. Remove muffler. **See Muffler Removal on page 15-1.**
5. Remove engine mounting hardware (items 1, 2, 5 and 6) **(Figure 13-6, Page 13-6)**.
6. Lift engine from the mounting plate.

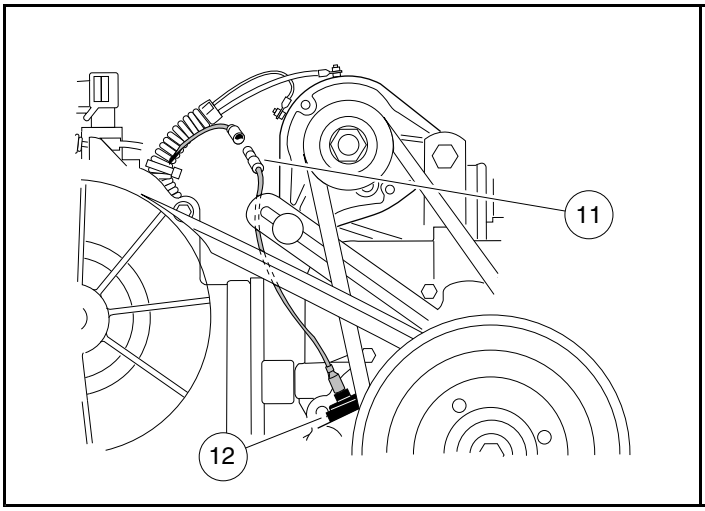
7. Remove crankcase oil drain plug and filler tube. Tip the engine slightly to allow all of the oil to drain from the crankcase. Dispose of engine oil properly.

CRANKCASE COVER REMOVAL

1. Remove yellow jumper wire (11) from cord connector (12) **(Figure 13-4, Page 13-5)**.
2. Remove nuts and clamps at two-ended bolts (1 and 2) **(Figure 13-5, Page 13-5)**.
3. Remove eight bolts (3) and remove the crankcase cover (4). **See following NOTE.**

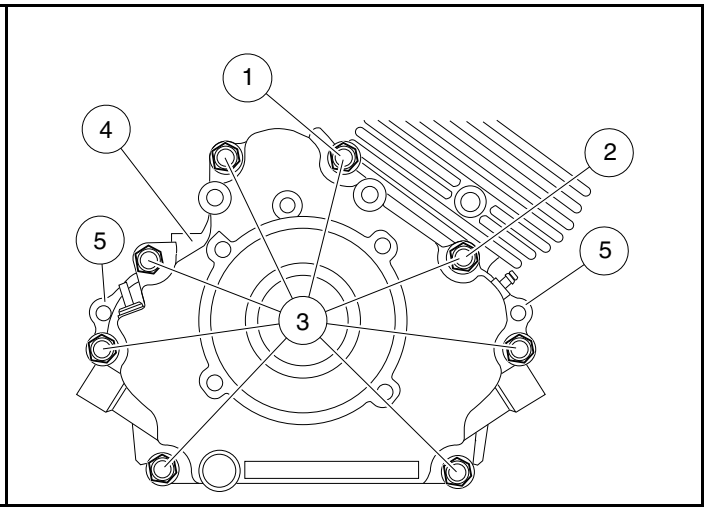
NOTE: *If the crankcase cover sticks, tap lightly with a plastic mallet on alternate sides near the dowel pins (5)* ***(Figure 13-5, Page 13-5)****.*

4. Remove the crankcase cover gasket completely. It may stick to the flanged surface of the crankcase.



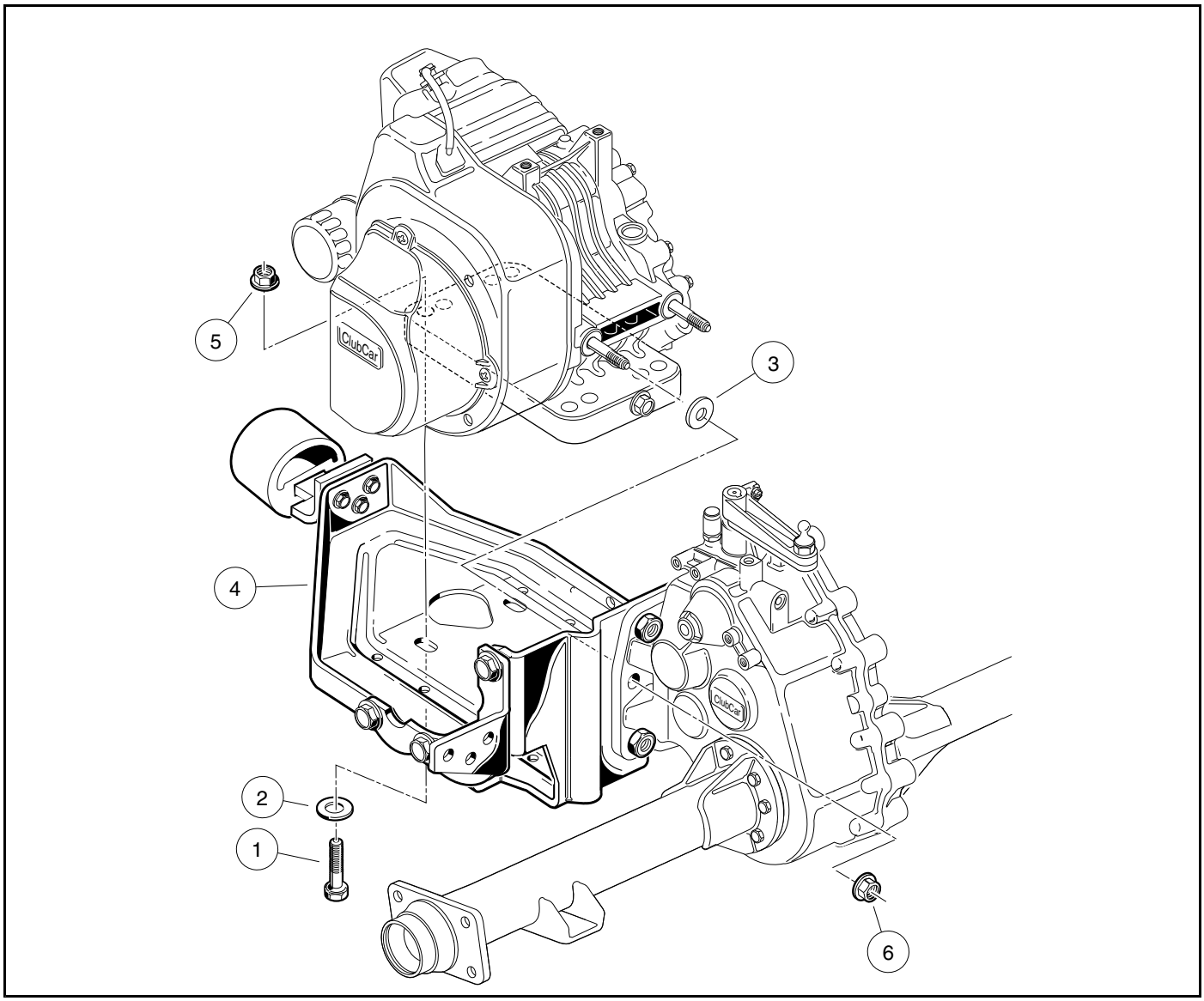
526

Figure 13-4 Oil Level Sensor Wire



527

Figure 13-5 Crankcase Cover



525

Figure 13-6 Engine Mounting Plate

OIL LEVEL SENSOR

Testing the Oil Level Sensor

See Oil Level Sensor on page 11-31.

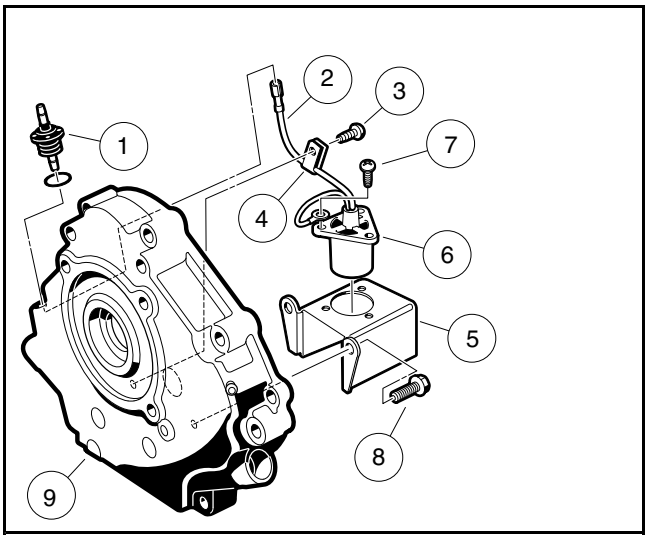
Oil Level Sensor Removal

1. If not already removed, remove crankcase cover. **See Crankcase Cover Removal on page 13-5.**
2. Disconnect the oil level sensor wire (2) from the cord connection (1) **(Figure 13-7, Page 13-7)**.
3. Remove the screw (3) from the wire clamp (4).
4. Remove the two mounting screws from the inside of the crankcase cover and remove the oil level sensor and bracket.
5. If necessary, remove the three screws (7) that hold the sensor to the bracket (5).

Oil Level Sensor Installation

1. If the oil level sensor was removed from the bracket, install sensor (6) into bracket (5) and secure with three screws (7) **(Figure 13-7, Page 13-7)**. Tighten to 17 in-lb (1.9 N·m).

2. Position the sensor and bracket on inside of crankcase and install two mounting screws.
3. Connect sensor wire (2) to cord connector (1).
4. Install screw (3) through wire clamp and into crankcase cover. Tighten to 30 in-lb (3.4 N·m).



528

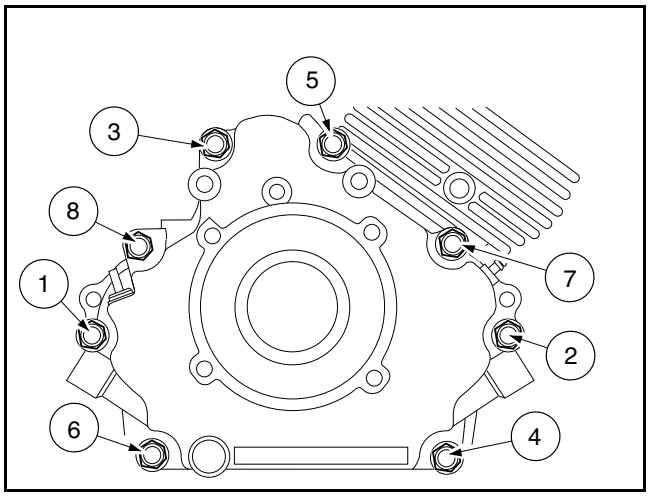
Figure 13-7 Oil Level Sensor

CRANKCASE COVER INSTALLATION

⚠ CAUTION

- **Before assembly, make sure parts are clean.**
- **Do not reuse the gasket. Install a new one.**
- **Install and tighten crankcase cover bolts as instructed. Failure to do so could cause the cover to become warped.**

1. Clean the gasket surfaces on the crankcase cover to fit a new gasket during installation and inspect the oil seal for wear and damage.
2. Install crankcase cover. Using HANDS ONLY, seat cover completely against the crankcase. If the cover will not seat, the camshaft is not installed correctly.
3. Install and finger tighten evenly the eight cover mounting bolts.
4. Tighten the cover mounting bolts in two steps. First, in the sequence shown, tighten all eight bolts to approximately 130 in-lb (14 N·m). Then, repeating the sequence, tighten them to 250 in-lb (28.2 N·m) **(Figure 13-8, Page 13-8)**.
5. Connect the yellow jumper wire (11) to the cord connector (12) **(Figure 13-4, Page 13-5)**.



530

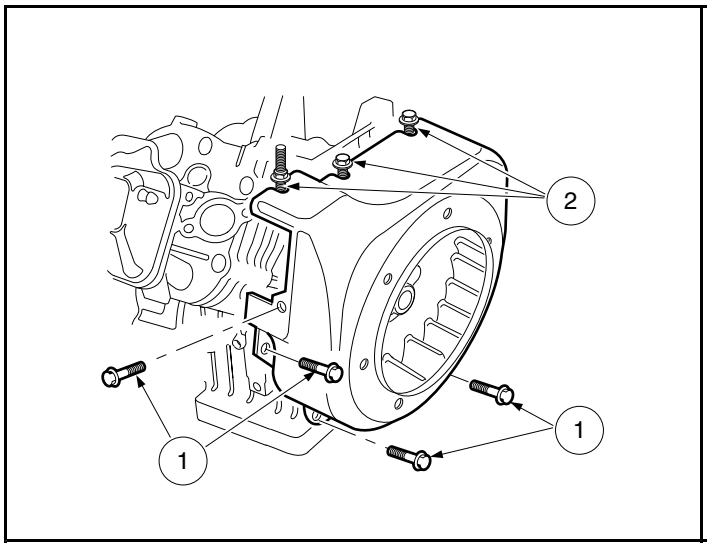
Figure 13-8 Crankcase Cover Installation

IGNITION COIL AND FLYWHEEL

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

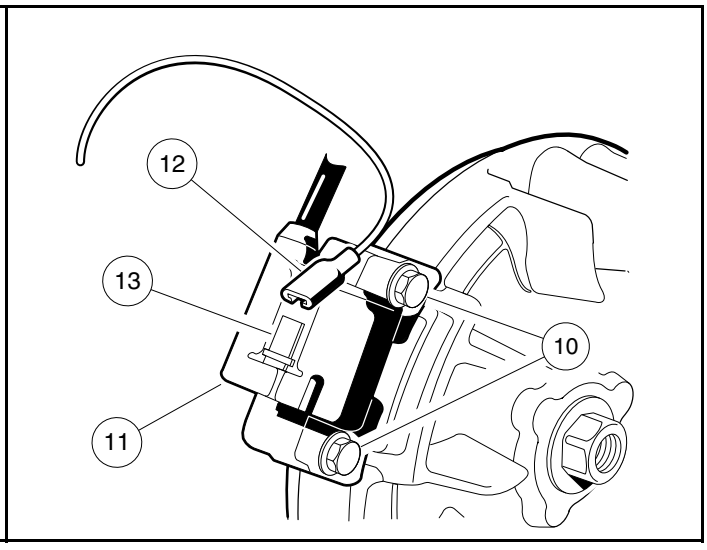
IGNITION COIL AND FLYWHEEL REMOVAL

1. Loosen three screws (2) and remove the remaining four screws (1) attaching the flywheel housing as shown, then remove the housing **(Figure 13-9, Page 13-8)**.
2. Disconnect the ignition coil (11) from its primary lead wire at the connector (12). Remove the two bolts (10) and take out the ignition coil **(Figure 13-10, Page 13-8)**.



531

Figure 13-9 Flywheel Housing



510

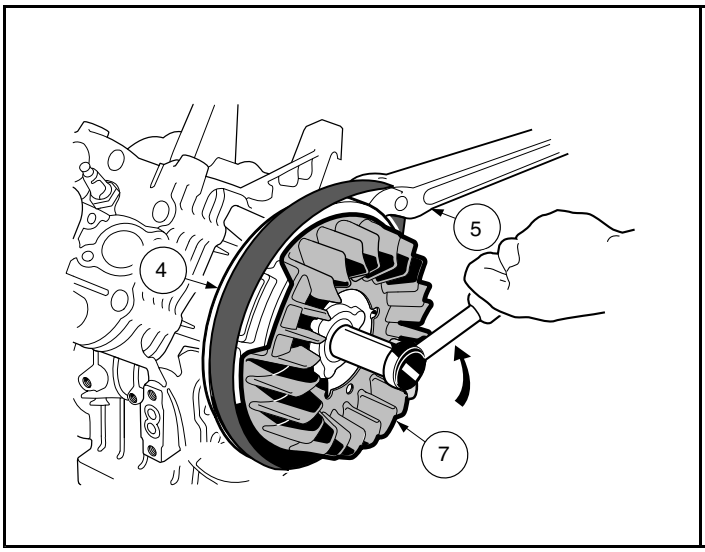
Figure 13-10 Ignition Coil

3. Hold the flywheel (4), not the fan (7), with a strap wrench (5) and, using a 25 mm socket, remove the flywheel nut (and flat washer) by turning it counterclockwise **(Figure 13-11, Page 13-9)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

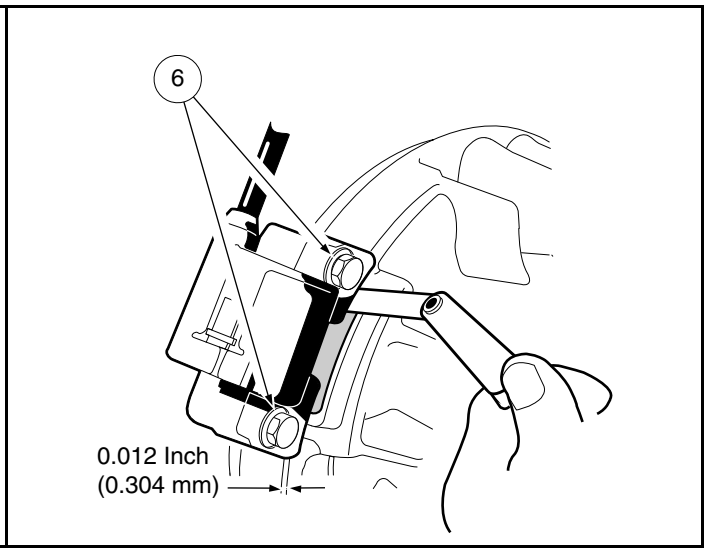
- **The flywheel nut has right-hand threads. Turn it clockwise to tighten, or counterclockwise to loosen.**
- **Do not damage the fan blades with the strap wrench. Do not place screwdriver or pry bar in the fan blades.**

4. Remove the flywheel with a puller (CC P/N 1016627).
5. Remove the flywheel key from its groove.



532

Figure 13-11 Flywheel Nut



512

Figure 13-12 Adjust Ignition Coil Air Gap

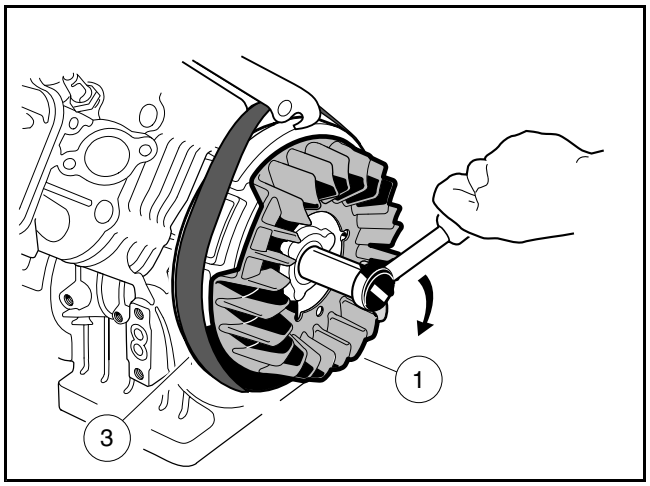
FLYWHEEL INSTALLATION

1. Insert the flywheel key into the keyway in the crankshaft. Then align the keyway in the flywheel to the key and push the flywheel and fan assembly onto the crankshaft until it seats. Install flat washer and nut finger tight.
2. Use a strap wrench (3) to keep the flywheel and fan assembly (1) from turning while tightening the flywheel nut to 63 ft-lb (85.4 N·m) **(Figure 13-13, Page 13-10)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **The flywheel nut has right-hand threads. Turn it clockwise to tighten, or counterclockwise to loosen.**
- **Be careful not to damage the fan blades. Use a strap wrench to hold flywheel. Do not place screwdriver or pry bar between fan blades.**

3. Install the fan housing and tighten the screws to 90 in-lbs (10 N·m).



533

Figure 13-13 Fan and Flywheel Installation

IGNITION COIL INSPECTION AND REPAIR

See Ignition Coil, Section 11, Page 11-24.

IGNITION COIL INSTALLATION

1. Installation is the reverse of removal.
2. While tightening the two bolts (6), use a bronze feeler gauge to adjust the ignition coil air gap to 0.012 inch (0.304 mm) **(Figure 13-12, Page 13-9)**.
3. Tighten the two ignition coil bolts to 30 in-lb (3.4 N·m).

CRANKCASE COVER INSTALLATION

See Crankcase Cover Installation on page 13-10.

ENGINE INSTALLATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

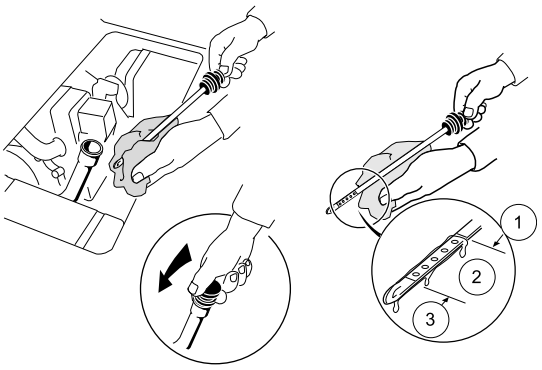
1. Place engine onto engine mounting plate and tighten the mounting hardware (1, 2 and 5) to 13 ft-lb (17.7 N·m). Tighten nuts (6) to 17 ft-lb (23.1 N·m) **(Figure 13-6, Page 13-6)**.
2. Install drive clutch. **See Drive Clutch Installation on page 17-11.**
3. Install drive belt. **See Drive Belt Installation on page 17-3.**
4. Install muffler. **See Muffler Installation on page 15-1.**
5. Install starter/generator and belt. **See Starter/Generator Installation on page 12-10.**
6. Install the powertrain. **See Unitized Transaxle Installation on page 16-15.**
7. Install oil drain plug in the crankcase and tighten to 20 ft-lb (27.1 N·m). Apply a light film of oil on the seal of a new oil filter and install the filter on the crankcase. Fill the crankcase to the proper level with the correct

type of oil. This engine should be regarded as a new engine for next scheduled oil change. **See Periodic Maintenance on page 10-1.**

8. Check all hardware for proper torque/tightness.
9. Check engine oil level.
   9.1. With vehicle on level surface, remove dip stick and clean with cloth **(Figure 13-14, Page 13-11)**.
   9.2. Reinsert dip stick until fully seated.
   9.3. Oil must be in the SAFE LEVEL range.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not overfill with oil.**



1.Full level 2. Safe level 3. Low level.

23

Figure 13-14 Check Engine Oil Level

10. Install a new or cleaned spark plug gapped to 0.027-0.031 inch (0.69-0.79 mm).
11. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
12. Adjust the engine RPM setting. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**
13. Test-drive vehicle to ensure all systems are functional and correctly adjusted.

TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

ITEM	SIZE	LIMITS
Flywheel retaining nut	M16	63 ft-lb (86 N·m)
Crankcase cover to block bolts	M8	250 in-lb (28.3 N·m)
Starter/Generator bracket to block bolts	M8	200 in-lb (23 N·m)
Oil drain plug	M14	20 ft-lb (27.1 N·m)
Fan housing screws	M6	90 in-lb (10 N·m)
Fan shroud screws	M6	25 in-lb (2.8 N·m)
Bolts marked with “4” (when used with nuts)	M8 M6 M5	130 in-lb (15 N·m) 50 in-lb (5.9 N·m) 30 in-lb (3.4 N·m)

ADJUSTMENTS AND SETTINGS

ITEM	LIMITS
Spark plug gap (standard)	0.027 to 0.031 in. (0.69 to 0.79 mm)
Ignition coil air gap (standard)	0.012 in. (0.304 mm)
Compression pressure (min.)	128 psi (883 kPa)
Engine RPM	3050 (±30) RPM for Key-Start Vehicles 2900 (±30) RPM for Pedal-Start Vehicles

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The engine is equipped with a float bowl type carburetor with fixed jets that require no adjustment. The carburetor atomizes the fuel, mixes it with air, and feeds the combustible mixture into the cylinder.

CARBURETOR

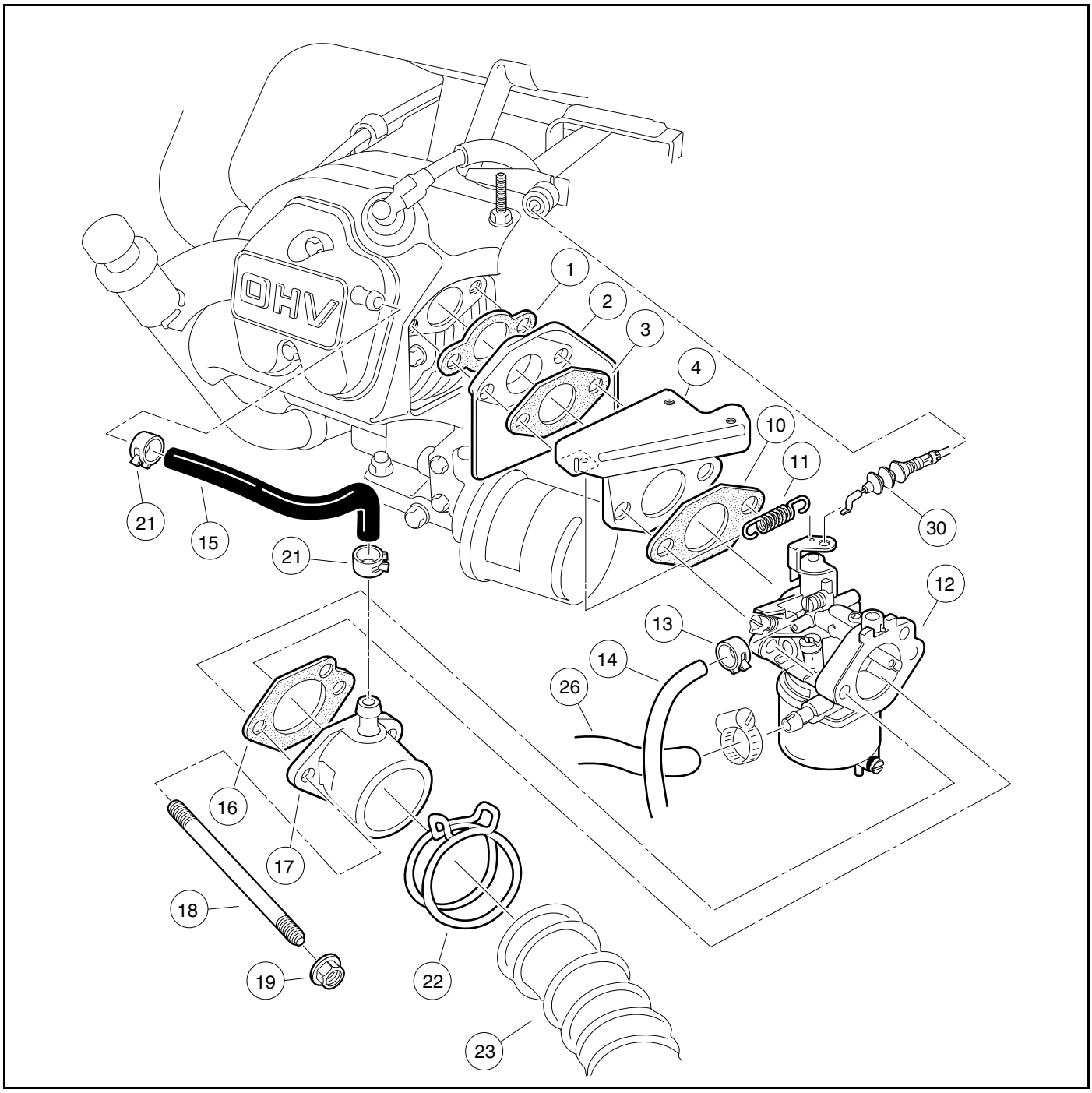
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Before suspecting the carburetor as the cause of poor engine performance, make sure the fuel and ignition systems are in proper operating condition. Check the following items:

- Spark plug and gap condition. **See Spark Plug on page 13-1.**
- Air filter element. **See Air Filter on page 14-15.**
- Fuel filter. **See Fuel Filter on page 14-16.**
- Choke and air intake system (for restriction of air flow). **See Choke and Air Intake System on page 14-12.**
- Fuel pump. **See Fuel Pump on page 14-18.**
- Fuel lines (from fuel tank to filter to pump to carburetor). **See Fuel Lines on page 14-22.**
- Exhaust system (for restrictions). **See Exhaust System: Gasoline Vehicles on page 15-1.**

If the carburetor floods or leaks fuel at the float bowl gasket or carburetor vent tube, the fuel inlet valve could be worn or dirty. Another cause of this condition may be a damaged float that has filled with fuel and sinks.

For elevations above 3200 feet, main jets other than standard operate more effectively. The following chart lists the elevation ratings for various jet sizes. No adjustment is required for the pilot jet. If the vehicle idles roughly, turn the pilot air screw out until the vehicle idles smoothly.



534

Figure 14-1 Carburetor Mounting

MAIN JET ELEVATION/SIZE CHART

KAWASAKI FE350 ENGINE MODEL/REVISION	CARBURETOR NUMBER	JET SIZE		
		0-3300 FT. (0-1000 M)	3300-9900 FT. (1000-3000 M)	9900 FT. AND HIGHER (3000 M AND HIGHER)
AS02, BS02 AS03, CS03, DS03	32282	85	82	80
	32337			
BS03	32478			
AS10 to FS10 AS11 to FS11 AS23 AS24	32571			
	32642			
	32740			
	42051			
AS26 to current	42081			
AS27 to current	42082	82	80	78

CHANGING THE MAIN JET

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

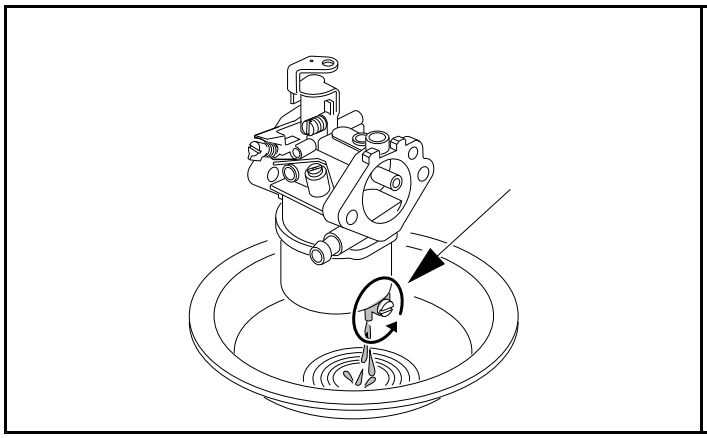
1. Remove the carburetor.
   1.1. Turn fuel shut-off valve on fuel tank to the closed (OFF) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
   1.2. Loosen the intake air hose clamp (22) and disconnect the intake air hose (23) at the carburetor end only **(Figure 14-1, Page 14-2)**.
   1.3. Remove the governor guard (5).
   1.4. Disconnect the governor cable (30) from the carburetor.
   1.5. Disconnect the carburetor vent line (14).
   1.6. Disconnect the fuel supply line (26) at the carburetor end only. Temporarily plug the end of the fuel line to prevent fuel leakage.
   1.7. Remove the carburetor retaining nuts (19), intake pipe (17), and carburetor (12). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Note the orientation of the gasket (16), between the carburetor intake pipe (17) and the carburetor body (12) so that it can be replaced in the same orientation* ***(Figure 14-1, Page 14-2)****.*

When removing the carburetor body, the throttle return spring (11) must be disconnected. Note its proper orientation so that it can be replaced in the same orientation.

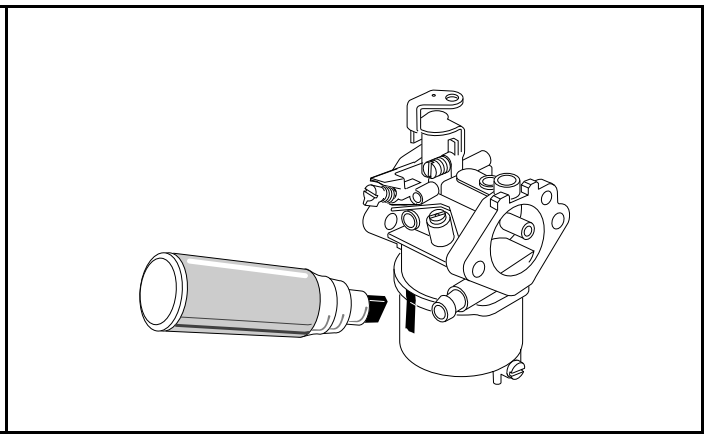
The carburetor must be kept upright during removal.

2. Position the carburetor with the drain screw over a catch basin **(Figure 14-2, Page 14-4)**.
3. Turn the carburetor bowl drain screw counterclockwise two or three turns and drain all the fuel from the bowl into the catch basin. Tighten the drain screw to 10 in-lb (1.1 N·m). Return fuel to the fuel tank or dispose of properly.
4. Mark the body of the carburetor and the carburetor fuel bowl with an indelible ink marker so that, after removal, the bowl can be installed again in the same position **(Figure 14-3, Page 14-4)**.



535

Figure 14-2 Drain Bowl



536

Figure 14-3 Mark Carburetor and Bowl for Alignment

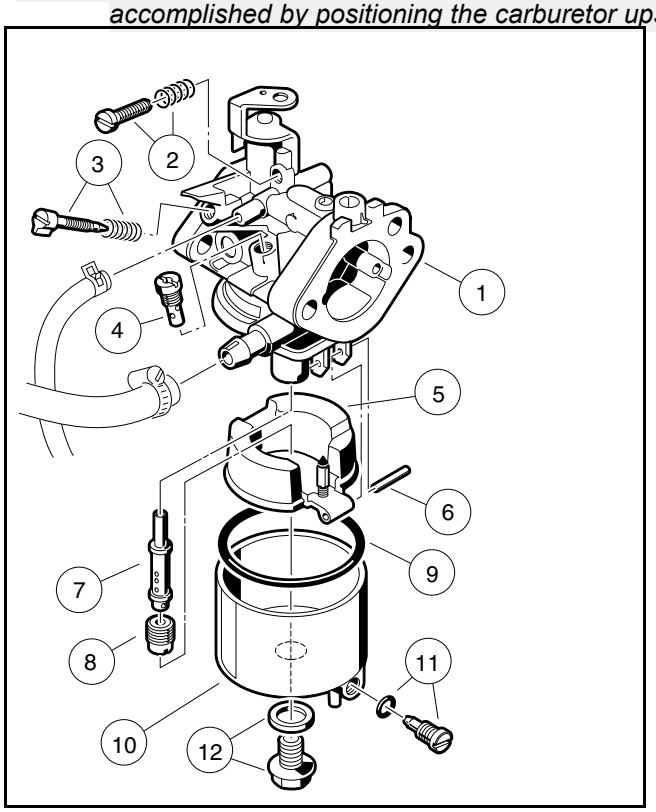
5. Remove the carburetor fuel bowl retaining screw and washer (12), then remove the fuel bowl (10) and clean it with a nonflammable solvent **(Figure 14-4, Page 14-4)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure the fuel bowl gasket (9) remains properly seated in the carburetor body when the fuel bowl is removed.*

During normal operation, the fuel bowl retains the float pivot pin (6). Make sure that the float pivot pin does not fall out of the carburetor body after the fuel bowl is removed.

6. Remove the main jet (8) from the carburetor body and discard it **(Figure 14-4, Page 14-4)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure the fuel nozzle (7) does not fall out of the carburetor body after removal of the main jet. This is best accomplished by positioning the carburetor upside down during main jet removal.*



537

Figure 14-4 Carburetor Components

7. Select the proper size main jet. **See Main Jet Elevation/Size Chart on page 14-3.** Check the size designation on the jet to make sure it is the correct part.
8. Install the new main jet and tighten it to 12 in-lb (1.4 N·m). **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

⚠ CAUTION

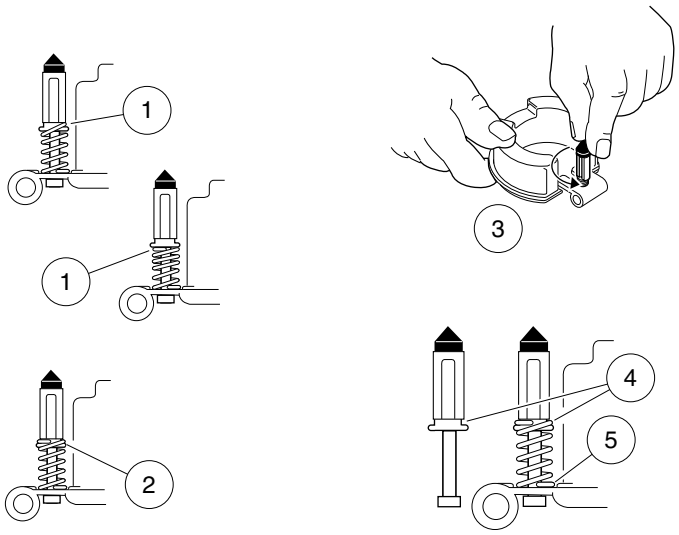
- **Do not remove the valve/spring assembly from the float assembly. Doing so will damage the spring.**

NOTE: *Inspect the main jet nozzle (7), and pilot jet (4) to ensure they are free from contamination* ***(Figure 14-4, Page 14-4)****. Replace any part that is clogged with contamination. Replace the float if it is damaged, or if the float valve is damaged or worn. Examine the float valve/spring assembly to make sure the spring is installed correctly* ***(Figure 14-5, Page 14-5)****.*

9. Install the fuel bowl. Make sure that it is positioned properly by aligning the marks applied in step 4. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure the fuel bowl is properly seated against the carburetor fuel bowl gasket, and the gasket is not pinched.**



1. If spring looks like this... 2. then adjust spring to look like this by... 3. holding float firmly and rotating valve counterclockwise to seat spring in seat of float bowl 4. Check for coil located in groove above both ears. 5. Check for spring seated in recess of float.

538

Figure 14-5 Inspect Float Valve/Spring Assembly – Adjust If Required

10. Install the fuel bowl retaining screw and tighten it to 61 in-lb (6.9 N·m).
11. Write the size of the main jet on the fuel bowl with an indelible ink marker. This should be written in a location that will be visible when the carburetor is installed on the engine.
12. Install the carburetor on the engine **(Figure 14-1, Page 14-2)**.
    12.1. Attach the throttle return spring (11) to the carburetor and then to the throttle bracket (4) just before positioning the carburetor and securing it to the engine.
    12.2. Install the intake pipe gasket (16) (check for proper orientation) and intake pipe (17).
    12.3. Install the carburetor retaining nuts (19) and tighten them to 50 in-lb (5.7 N·m).
13. Connect fuel supply line (26) and tighten screw clamp to 9 in-lb (1.0 N·m) **(Figure 14-1, Page 14-2)**.

14. Install carburetor vent line (14) and clamp (13).
15. Install the governor cable (30).
16. Install the intake hose (23) and secure with hose clamp.

NOTE: *Make sure the intake hose is not twisted during installation.*

17. Turn fuel shut-off valve on top of fuel tank to the ON position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
18. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
19. Test drive the vehicle.

ENGINE CONTROL LINKAGE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ DANGER

- **To ensure the vehicle does not run over you while you disconnect or adjust the accelerator push rod, do the following:**
  - **Turn key switch OFF and remove key, place Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels prior to servicing the vehicle.**
  - **Disconnect battery cables, negative (–) cable first.**
  - **Disconnect the spark plug wire from the spark plug.**
  - **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

For proper vehicle operation, it is important the accelerator pedal, governor linkage, and throttle adjustments are done correctly and in the proper sequence. **See following CAUTION.**

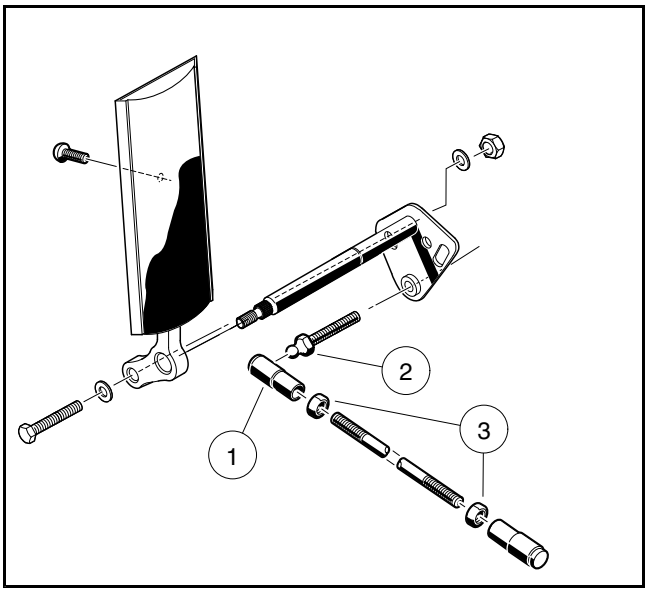
⚠ CAUTION

- **Improper adjustment can result in poor vehicle performance and/or damage to the engine components.**

ACCELERATOR ROD

Accelerator Rod Removal

1. Raise the front of the vehicle. Place chocks at the rear wheels and lift the front of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the round frame cross tube to support the vehicle. **See preceding DANGER. See also WARNING "Lift only one end of the vehicle..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
2. Remove the accelerator rod by disconnecting the ball joint (1) from the ball stud (2) on the accelerator pedal **(Figure 14-6, Page 14-7)** and from the bell crank at the electrical box **(Figure 14-8, Page 14-8)**.



539

Figure 14-6 Accelerator Rod

Accelerator Rod Installation and Adjustment

1. Before installing the accelerator rod, adjust accelerator pedal position. **See Pedal Group Adjustment – Gasoline Vehicles in the Accelerator and Brake Pedal Group Section.**
2. Install the ball joint on the ball stud at the accelerator pedal **(Figure 14-6, Page 14-7)**.
3. Access the engine compartment.
4. Remove the electrical box screw and cover **(Figure 14-7, Page 14-8)**.
5. Adjust length of accelerator rod. With the ball joint jam nuts (3) loose **(Figure 14-6, Page 14-7)**, adjust the length of the rod to obtain an accelerator cable cam position of 14° as shown **(Figure 14-7, Page 14-8)**. **See following CAUTION.**

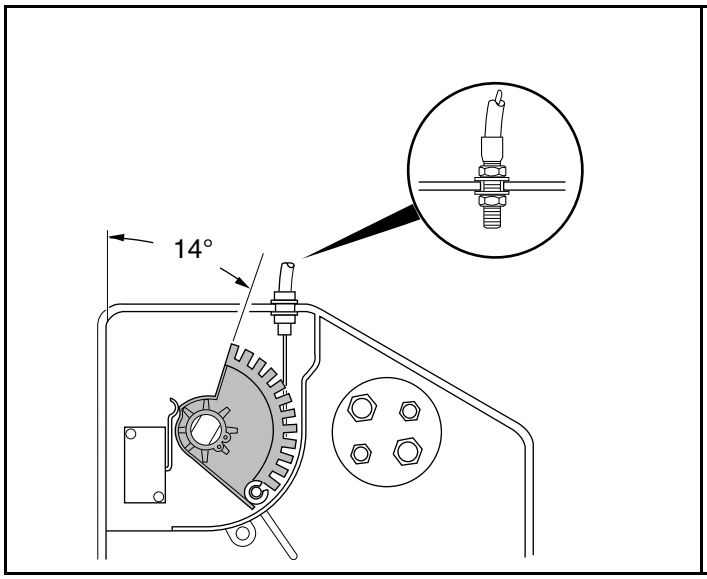
⚠ CAUTION

- **Be sure that approximately an equal number of threads are exposed at each end of the accelerator rod.**

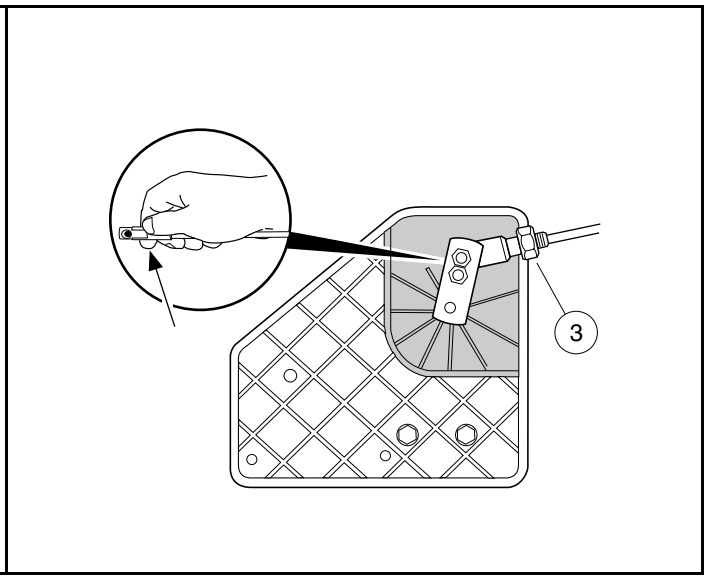
6. Install the accelerator rod on the bell crank ball joint on the electrical component box **(Figure 14-8, Page 14-8)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Inspect the limit switch inside the electrical box. If the limit switch lever is bent, replace the switch.**



1344
Figure 14-7 Accelerator Cable Cam Position – 14° (Top View)



1345
Figure 14-8 Accelerator Rod – Pull Spring Release to Attach (Bottom View)

7. Before tightening the jam nuts, set the park brake to the first latch and pawl position and check for proper activation of switches.
8. While pressing the accelerator pedal, the following events should occur in exactly the order shown:

EVENT	APPROXIMATE PEDAL TRAVEL
Park brake release	0° to 4°
Solenoid activation	4° to 8°
Carburetor throttle actuation	8° to 12°

9. While holding the accelerator ball joint with pliers, tighten the jam nuts against the ball joints, accelerator ball joint first, at each end of the accelerator rod.
10. Check rod adjustment for proper switch activation.
11. After the pedal group and accelerator rod are properly adjusted, adjust the engine RPM setting. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**
12. Install the electrical box cover and tighten retaining screw to 18 in-lb (2.0 N·m).
13. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

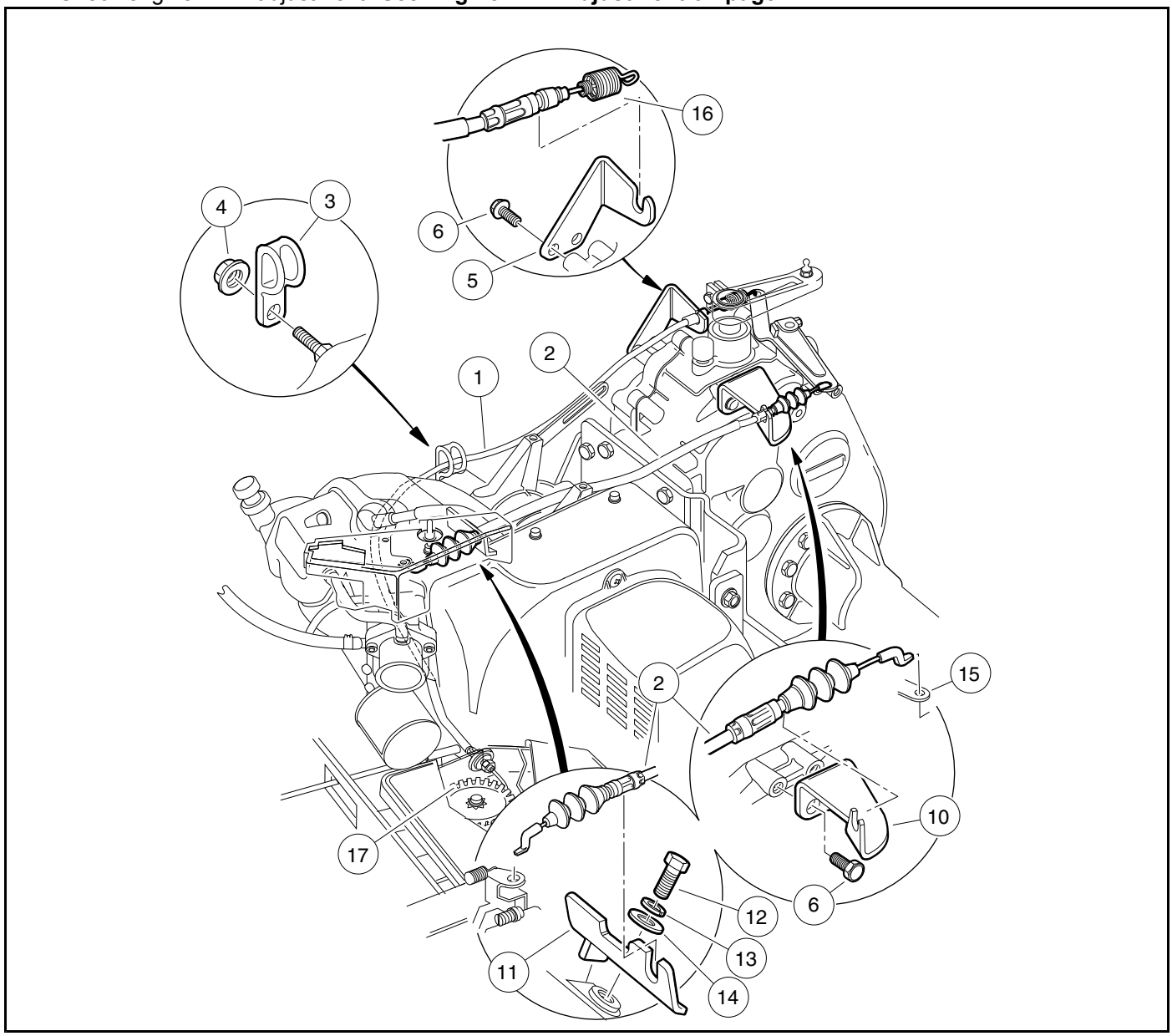
GOVERNOR CABLE

Governor Cable Removal

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels.
2. Access the engine compartment.
3. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
4. Disconnect the governor cable (2) at the carburetor throttle **(Figure 14-9, Page 14-9)**.
5. Disconnect the governor cable (2) from the governor lever arm (15).
6. Remove the governor cable (2) from the governor cable engine bracket (11), and governor cable support bracket (10). Remove the cable (2) from the vehicle.

Governor Cable Installation and Adjustment

1. Install the cable onto the governor cable support bracket (10) and the engine bracket (11) **(Figure 14-9, Page 14-9)**.
2. Push the cable dust shields onto the ends of the cable conduit.
3. Connect the governor cable to the carburetor throttle at the carburetor.
4. Connect the governor cable to the governor lever arm (15).
5. With the governor lever arm loose on the governor shaft, use a 1/8-inch punch or scratch awl to turn the governor arm shaft counterclockwise until it stops. Then pull the governor lever arm rearward until the carburetor throttle is in the “wide open throttle” (WOT) position.
6. While holding the arm and shaft in the fully counterclockwise position, tighten the governor arm lever nut to 36 in-lb (4.0 N·m).
7. Check engine RPM adjustment. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**



542

Figure 14-9 Governor and Accelerator Cables

ACCELERATOR CABLE

Accelerator Cable Removal

1. Access the engine compartment.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the electrical box screw and cover and loosen the cable housing retaining nuts **(Figure 14-7, Page 14-8)**.
4. Disconnect cable (1) from cam (17) in the electrical box **(Figure 14-9, Page 14-9)**.
5. Disconnect the spring (16) from the engine governor arm.
6. Remove the accelerator cable from the accelerator cable bracket (5). Remove the cable assembly from the vehicle.

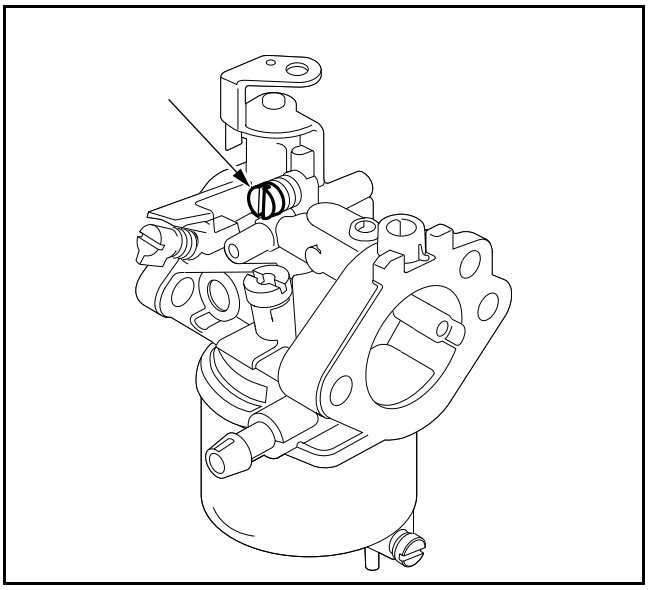
Accelerator Cable Installation

1. Connect the cable to the cam (17) in the electrical box **(Figure 14-9, Page 14-9)**.
2. Insert the cable housing into the mounting slot in the wall of the electrical box, with approximately the same number of threads visible between the jam nuts as are visible from the nut inside the box to the end of the cable housing **(Figure 14-7, Page 14-8)**. Tighten the nuts finger-tight.
3. Connect the spring (16) to the engine governor arm **(Figure 14-9, Page 14-9)**.
4. Install cable in accelerator cable bracket (5).
5. Push the cable dust shield onto the spring end of the cable conduit.
6. Before tightening the cable housing retaining nuts, make sure the engine RPM adjustment is correct. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**
7. Install the electrical box cover, and tighten the retaining screw to 18 in-lb (2.0 N·m).
8. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

CLOSED THROTTLE OR IDLE ADJUSTMENT

When the accelerator pedal is released, the engine will stop. Therefore, it is not possible to measure or set idling speed under normal vehicle operating conditions. Set throttle valve as follows:

1. Loosen the carburetor idle screw so that it is not touching the throttle lever **(Figure 14-10, Page 14-11)**.
2. Slowly tighten the idle screw until it lightly touches the throttle lever, then tighten it an additional 3/4 turn.



543

Figure 14-10 Idle Screw

ENGINE RPM ADJUSTMENT

⚠ DANGER

- **Do not operate gasoline vehicle in an enclosed area without proper ventilation. The engine produces carbon monoxide, which is an odorless, deadly poison.**

1. If the governor is adjusted, proceed to step 2; otherwise, adjust the governor. **See Governor Cable Installation and Adjustment on page 14-9.**
2. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
3. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position.
4. Connect a tachometer (CC P/N 1016112) to the spark plug lead.
5. With the tachometer connected, and the engine at normal operating temperature, check high speed RPM. With the accelerator pedal pressed to the floor, the tachometer should read 2900 ±30 RPM.
6. To **reduce** RPM, loosen the accelerator cable retaining nut on the outside of the electrical box wall and tighten the retaining nut on the inside of the wall until the specified RPM is reached **(Figure 14-7, Page 14-8)**. To **increase** RPM, loosen the cable retaining nut inside the electrical box and tighten the nut outside the box until the specified RPM is reached.
7. Be sure both retaining nuts are locked against the electrical box and then check the RPM again. If the RPM needs to be adjusted, repeat step 7.
8. If more adjustment is required than the cable housing will allow, make sure the spring on the other end of the accelerator cable is properly positioned. Excessive belt and torque converter wear can also prevent proper RPM adjustment. Check them for excessive wear. See Section 17 – Torque Converter: Gasoline Vehicles.

CHOKE AND AIR INTAKE SYSTEM

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

CHOKE BUTTON REMOVAL

1. Remove the mounting screws (22) from the back side of the choke. Remove the choke assembly from the vehicle body **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.

CHOKE BUTTON INSTALLATION

1. Position the choke assembly (2) on the vehicle body. Install the mounting screws (22) from inside the vehicle body and tighten to 18 in-lb (2.0 N·m) **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.
2. Check for proper operation. If the choke button does not adequately engage the choke lever (20), loosen the screw (30) and adjust the choke bracket (23) on the choke lever (20). Move the bracket toward the choke button to increase choke engagement and away from the choke button to reduce choke engagement.

AIR BOX REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the air intake box from the vehicle by removing intake hose (21) and three screws (1) and washers (29) that mount the intake box to the vehicle **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.

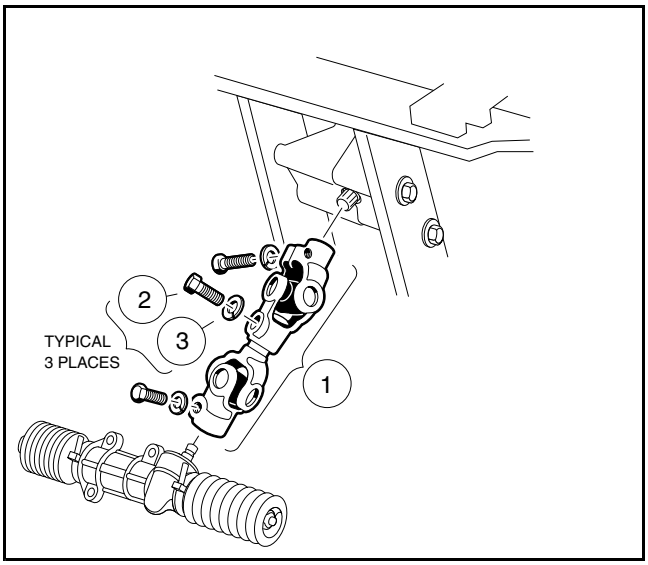
AIR BOX INSTALLATION

NOTE: *The intake duct must be in place before the air box can be installed.*

1. Check to be sure the intake seal (11) is seated correctly **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**. The seal fits tightly onto the bottom side of the air box. If seal is not in place, moisture will enter the air intake system.
2. Place the air box assembly into vehicle and install three flat washers (29) and screws (1) from underside of air box mounting plate into air box **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**. Tighten to 33 in-lb (3.7 N·m).
3. Place hose onto air box and secure with wire clamp. If equipped with screw clamp, tighten to 17 in-lb (1.9 N·m).
4. Test choke for proper operation.
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

INTAKE DUCT REMOVAL

1. Remove the front body. **See Front Body, Section 4, Page 4-3.**
2. Remove the front left wheel. **See Wheel Removal, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
3. Remove the steering joint assembly **(Figure 14-11, Page 14-13)**.



544

Figure 14-11 Compound Steering Joint

4. Drill out the two pop rivets (27) securing the intake duct to the floorboard **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.
5. Remove three screws (1) and flat washers (29) from the bottom of the air box assembly.
6. Lift air box assembly off the intake duct. Be careful that the intake seal on the bottom of the air box assembly is not dislodged in the process.
7. Pull the intake duct forward and out of the vehicle.

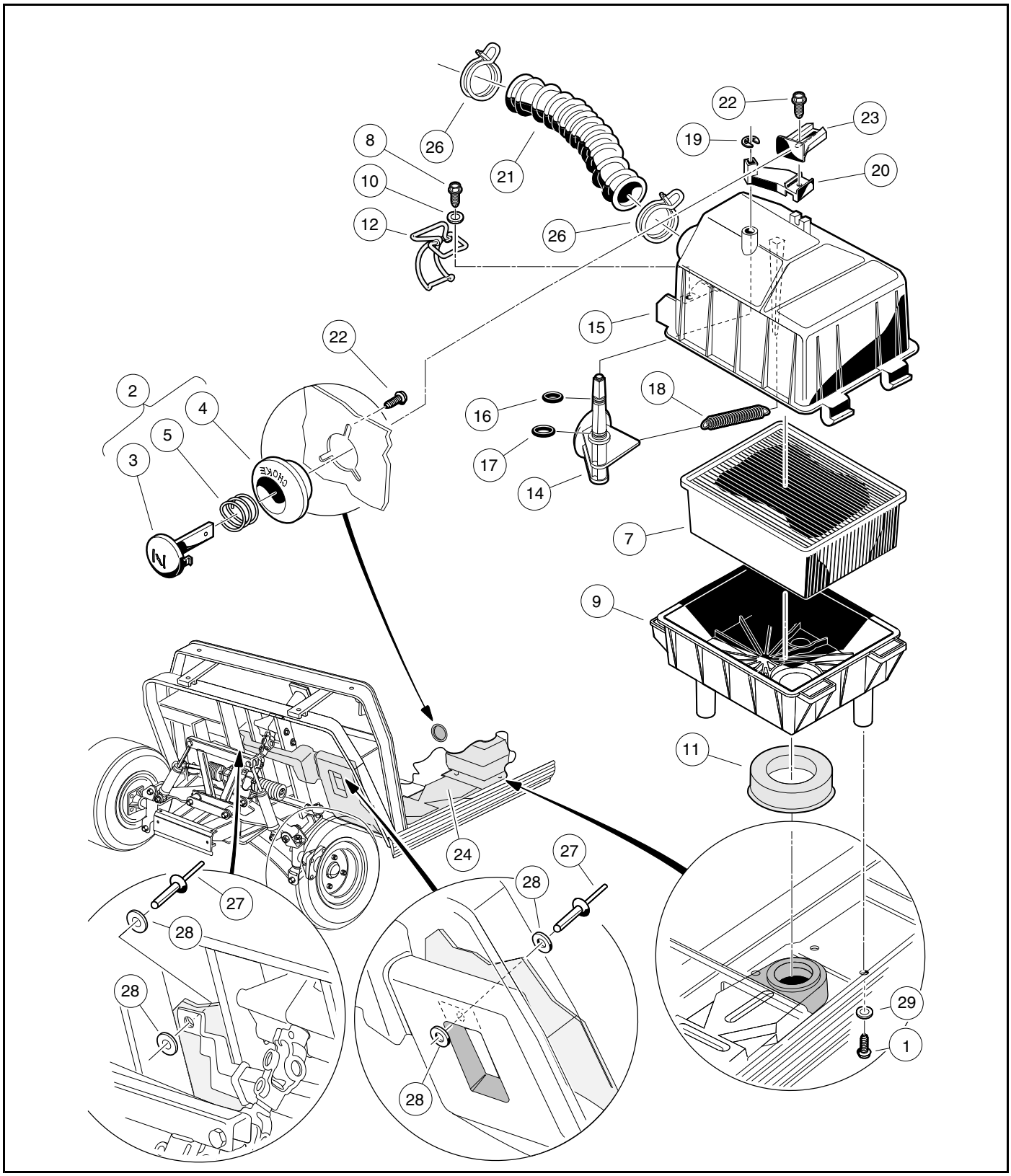
INTAKE DUCT INSTALLATION

The intake duct assembly is installed from the front of the vehicle.

1. Slide the intake duct between the round crossmember and the floorboard, moving it to the rear along the underside of the floorboard. Insert the end of the intake duct through the slot in the front of the air box mounting plate.
2. Secure the front of the duct to the underside of the floorboard with two pop rivets (27) and flat washers (28) **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.
3. Install air box. **See Air Box Installation on page 14-12.**
4. Install steering joint assembly (1) **(Figure 14-11, Page 14-13)**. Tighten bolts (2) to 15 ft-lb (20.3 N·m). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure steering wheel and front wheels are properly aligned before installing steering joint.*

5. Install front left wheel. **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
6. Install front body. **See Front Body, Section 4, Page 4-3.**



1346

Figure 14-12 Air Intake and Choke Assemblies

AIR FILTER

General Information

The air filter should be checked every year or 100 hours. More frequent service may be required in extremely dirty operating environments. Need for immediate servicing will be indicated by a loss of power, sluggish acceleration, or an engine which runs roughly with excessive black exhaust smoke.

Air Filter Replacement

1. Lift two latches (12) on the side of the air box **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**.
2. Remove the hose clamp (26) from the air hose (21) and remove hose from the air box assembly.
3. Standing on driver side of vehicle, grasp air hose mounting inlet and open box fully. Remove filter element (7).
4. Using a clean cloth, wipe away any dust or dirt from inside the air box. Remove all dirt build-up around the inside lip of the box or the box will not seal properly.
5. Install new air filter by inserting back edge first, and pushing down using the palm of your hand to seat filter evenly onto inside lip of air box. Ensure filter fits correctly and that the wire latches are not caught between lid and air box. Close the lid.
6. Fasten wire latches (12). Make sure latches securely engage the bottom half of the box. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Engine damage will occur if the air box cover is not properly secured.**
- **If air box is extremely dirty, remove air box from vehicle and clean thoroughly.**
- **Use only Club Car replacement air filters (CC P/N 1015426). The use of other air filters could result in engine damage. If the air filter is too thin, the cover will seat before the filter can seal, leaving space for dirt to pass into the engine on all sides of the element. This will damage the engine and void the warranty.**

7. Install hose (21) and hose clamp (26) **(Figure 14-12, Page 14-14)**. If equipped with screw clamp, tighten to 17 in-lb (1.9 N·m). Make sure clamp ends are located in the 12:00 o'clock position.

FUEL FILTER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Fuel is supplied to the fuel pump and carburetor through flexible hoses. An in-line filter is installed between the fuel tank and the fuel pump **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**. Fuel filter, fuel hoses, and the fuel tank vent should be inspected periodically for leaks.
The fuel filter should be replaced when necessary, but under no circumstance should the period of time between filter changes exceed two years or 200 hours.

FUEL FILTER REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. To prevent fuel drainage, turn the fuel shut-off valve (10) **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)** on the fuel tank to the closed (OFF) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
4. Disconnect fuel hoses (1 and 2) from the filter (7) and plug the fuel hoses **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.

FUEL FILTER INSTALLATION

⚠ CAUTION

- **Fuel filters are marked with flow direction arrows. Make sure that filters are installed with arrows pointing in the direction of fuel flow from tank to carburetor.**

NOTE: *This gasoline vehicle complies with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) evaporative emissions regulations when equipped with MARK 4 DAYPERM C-U-06-030 or AVON GREENBAR G-05-018 fuel hose (CC P/N 102865101). To remain in compliance with California regulations, replace any fuel hose on this vehicle with Club Car P/N 102865101 having 'DAYPERM C-U-06-030' or 'AVON GREENBAR G-05-018' printed on the hose, or equivalent.*

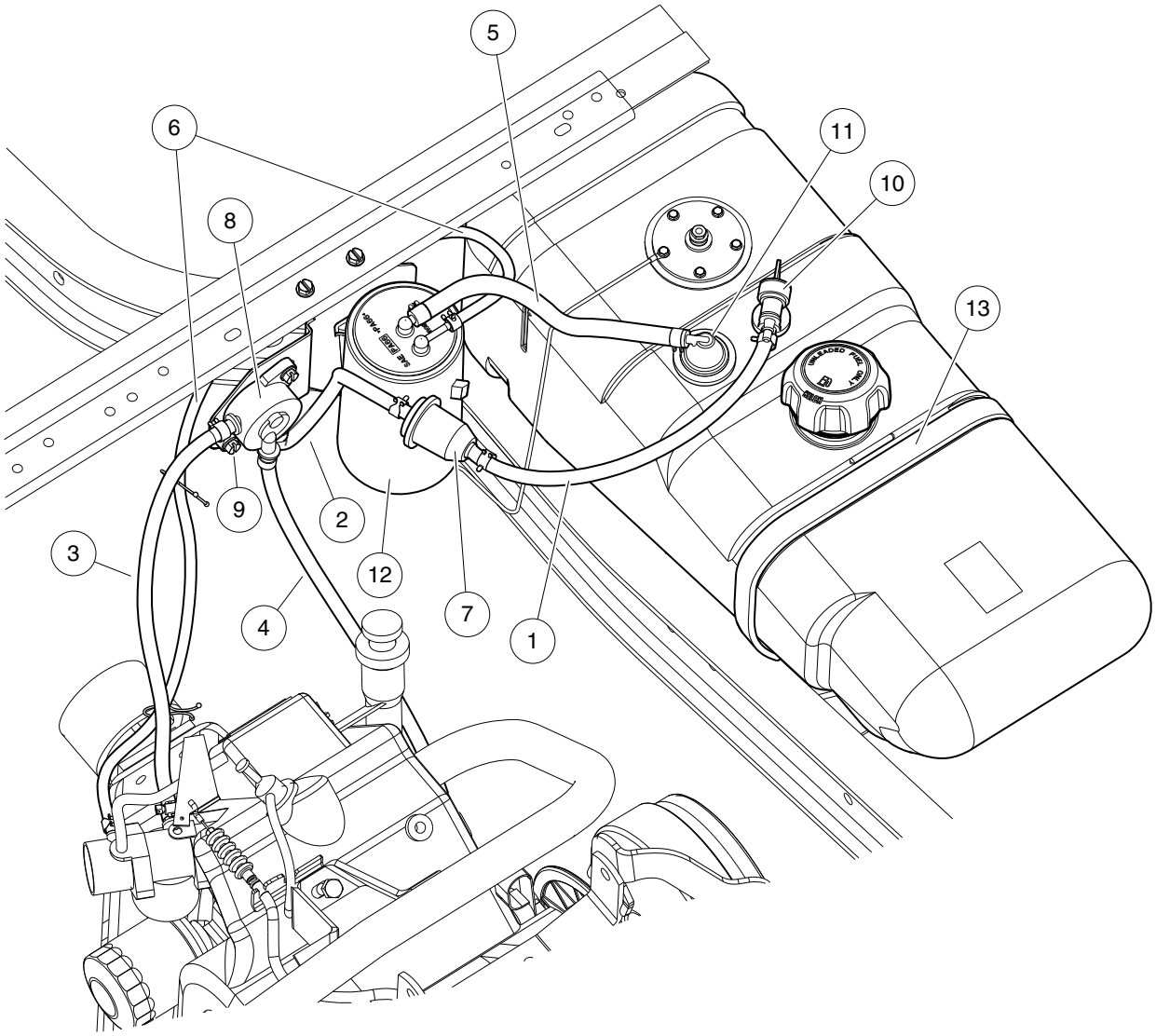
1. Install the fuel filter (7) in the fuel hoses (1 and 2) and secure with clamps **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
2. Turn the fuel shut-off valve (10) to the ON position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
3. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
4. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position **(Figure 16-1, Page 16-2)**. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Repair all fuel leaks before operating the vehicle.**

5. Start the engine and check for fuel leaks.

6. If no leaks are found, place the neutral lockout cam in the OPERATE position **(Figure 16-2)**.



HOSE	ROUTING
1	Fuel tank to fuel filter
2	Fuel filter to fuel pump
3	Fuel pump to carburetor
4	Impulse line (Fuel pump to engine crankcase)
5	Vent tube (Fuel tank to carbon canister)
6	Vent tube (Carbon canister to carburetor)

2614

Figure 14-13 Fuel and Evaporative Emissions System – Top Fill Tank

FUEL PUMP

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The fuel pump is plastic and cannot be disassembled for repair.*

GENERAL INFORMATION

The gasoline vehicle is equipped with an impulse fuel pump. If the fuel pump is not operating properly, perform the following tests:

- Make sure all hose clamps are tight.
- Inspect the impulse line and fuel lines for damage or clogging.
- Make sure the air vent on the fuel pump is not clogged with dirt.
- Make sure the fuel filter is not clogged.

FUEL PUMP REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Turn fuel shut-off valve (10) on top of the fuel tank to the closed (OFF) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
4. Disconnect impulse hose (4) from fuel pump (8) **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
5. Disconnect the fuel hoses (2 and 3) from the pump and plug hoses to prevent fuel leakage. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Carefully drain any fuel remaining in the pump into an approved container. Add drained fuel back into fuel tank or dispose of properly.**

6. Remove hardware (9) and fuel pump (8).

FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION

NOTE: *This gasoline vehicle complies with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) evaporative emissions regulations when equipped with MARK 4 DAYPERM C-U-06-030 or AVON GREENBAR G-05-018 fuel hose (CC P/N 102865101). To remain in compliance with California regulations, replace any fuel hose on this vehicle with Club Car P/N 102865101 having 'DAYPERM C-U-06-030' or 'AVON GREENBAR G-05-018' printed on the hose, or equivalent.*

1. Secure fuel pump (8) to vehicle with hardware (9) and tighten to 40 in-lb (4.5 N·m) **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
2. Connect fuel hoses (2 and 3) to fuel pump (8) and secure with clamps. Route the fuel lines as shown.

NOTE: *Be sure to connect the fuel line (2), that comes from the fuel filter (7), to the inlet nipple on the pump (8). Direction of fuel flow is indicated by the arrows on the fuel pump* ***(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)****.*

3. Connect the impulse hose (4) to the fuel pump (8) and secure with clamp.

4. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
5. Turn the fuel shut-off valve (10) on top of the fuel tank to the open position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
6. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position **(Figure 16-1, Page 16-2)**. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Repair all fuel leaks before operating the vehicle.**

7. Start the engine and check for fuel leaks. If the fuel pump leaks, it must be replaced.
8. If no leaks are found, place the neutral lockout cam in the OPERATE position **(Figure 16-2)**.

FUEL TANK

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle is equipped with a high impact plastic, seven gallon (26.5 liter) fuel tank.

⚠ WARNING

- **If the fuel tank is damaged, replace it. Do not attempt to repair it. See the following tank removal and disposal procedure.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Add only unleaded fuel to the tank. Do not put oil in the fuel tank.**

NOTE: *This gasoline vehicle complies with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) evaporative emissions regulations when equipped with MARK 4 DAYPERM C-U-06-030 or AVON GREENBAR G-05-018 fuel hose (CC P/N 102865101). To remain in compliance with California regulations, replace any fuel hose on this vehicle with Club Car P/N 102865101 having 'DAYPERM C-U-06-030' or 'AVON GREENBAR G-05-018' printed on the hose, or equivalent.*

FUEL TANK REMOVAL

1. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position.
2. Remove the rear body. **See Rear Body Removal on page 4-12.**
3. Turn fuel shut-off valve to the closed (OFF) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)** and run the engine until fuel remaining in the carburetor, fuel pump, and fuel lines is used up and the engine stalls.
4. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, and remove the key.
5. Disconnect battery. **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
6. Return the neutral lockout cam to the OPERATE position **(Figure 16-2)**.

7. Loosen, but do not remove, the carburetor drain screw and drain fuel remaining in the carburetor bowl into an approved container **(Figure 14-2, Page 14-4)**. Retighten carburetor drain screw.
8. Using a siphon with a suction device, siphon all fuel out of the tank and into an approved container. **See following DANGER and WARNING.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Gasoline – Flammable! Explosive! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Service only in a well-ventilated area.**

⚠ WARNING

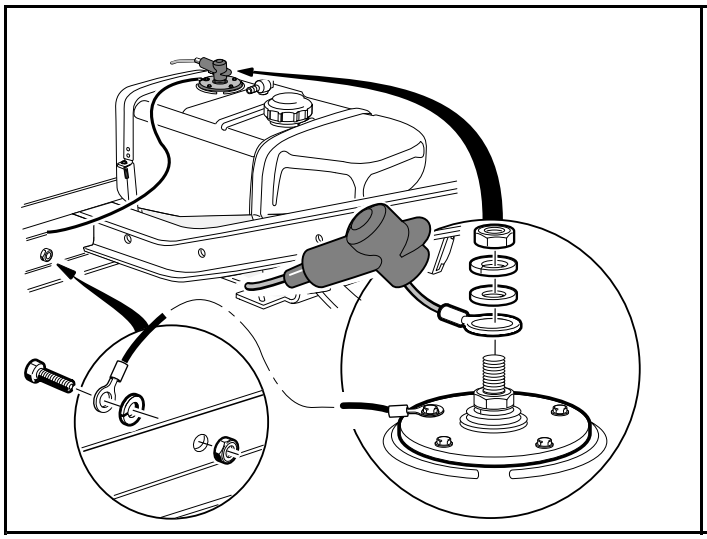
- **Do not attempt to siphon fuel using a hose that does not have a built-in suction device.**
- **Do not attempt to siphon fuel using your mouth.**

9. If vehicle is equipped with a fuel gauge, disconnect the black wire and orange wire from the fuel level sending unit on the tank **(Figure 14-14, Page 14-20)**. Do not remove the lower nut on the center stud of the sending unit. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

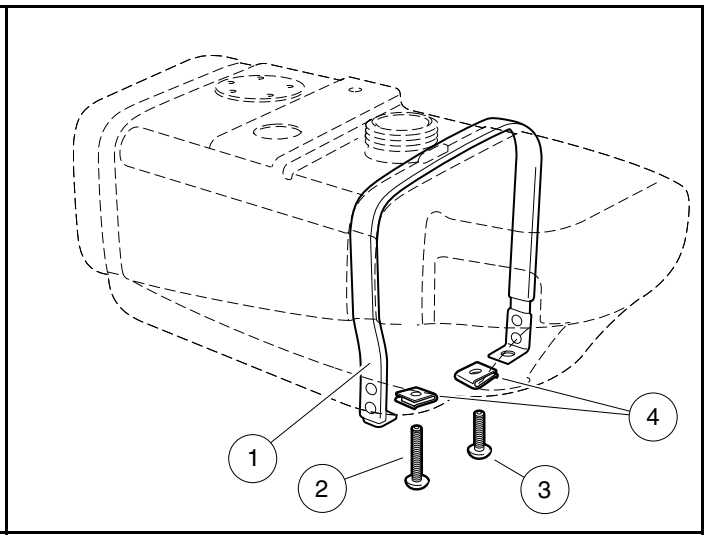
- **Make sure the key switch is off before disconnecting wiring.**

10. Disconnect the vent tube (5) and fuel line (1) from the fuel tank **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
11. Loosen hardware (2 and 3) securing fuel tank retaining strap (1) and remove fuel tank **(Figure 14-15, Page 14-20)**.



2616

Figure 14-14 Fuel Level Sending Unit Wiring



2615

Figure 14-15 Fuel Tank Retaining Strap

FUEL TANK DISPOSAL

1. Remove the cap from the tank and thoroughly rinse it with water. The cap may be discarded or kept as a spare.
2. In a well-ventilated area, flush the fuel tank with water to remove any remaining fuel.
3. In a well-ventilated area, set the tank upside down so that the water can drain out of it. To make sure that the tank dries completely, allow the tank to sit for 24 hours. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Dispose of wastewater and fuel tank in accordance with local, state, and federal laws and ordinances.**

FUEL TANK STORAGE

1. Remove the cap from the tank and thoroughly rinse it with water.
2. In a well-ventilated area, flush the fuel tank with water to remove any remaining fuel.
3. In a well-ventilated area, set the tank upside down so that the water can drain out of it. To make sure that the tank dries completely, allow the tank to sit for 24 hours.
4. Store the tank upside down, with the cap installed, in a well-ventilated area.

FUEL TANK INSTALLATION

NOTE: *This gasoline vehicle complies with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) evaporative emissions regulations when equipped with MARK 4 DAYPERM C-U-06-030 or AVON GREENBAR G-05-018 fuel hose (CC P/N 102865101). To remain in compliance with California regulations, replace any fuel hose on this vehicle with Club Car P/N 102865101 having 'DAYPERM C-U-06-030' or 'AVON GREENBAR G-05-018' printed on the hose, or equivalent.*

1. Place the fuel tank on the vehicle.
2. Secure the tank with the retaining strap (1) **(Figure 14-15, Page 14-20)**.
   2.1. Position the strap (1) in the indention of the tank.
   2.2. Install the screws (2 and 3) into the speed nuts (4). Tighten screws to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m).
3. Install the rear body on the vehicle if removed.
4. Install seat back support if removed.
5. Connect the vent tube (5) to the fuel tank vent (11) **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.
6. Connect the fuel line (1) to the fuel tank shut-off valve (10) and secure with a new clamp.
7. If the vehicle has a fuel gauge, connect the black wire from the fuel gauge to one of the fuel level sending unit screws **(Figure 14-14, Page 14-20)**. Connect the orange wire to the center stud and install the flat washer, lock washer, and nut. Tighten to 18 in-lb (2.0 N·m).
8. Slide the rubber boot over the stud.
9. Add fuel to the tank.
10. Connect battery. **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
11. Check to be sure the fuel shut-off valve on top of the fuel tank is in the open (ON) position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
12. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position **(Figure 16-1, Page 16-2)**. **See following DANGER.**
13. Turn the key switch to the ON position and press the accelerator to start the engine. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Do not operate gasoline vehicle in an enclosed area without proper ventilation. The engine produces carbon monoxide, which is an odorless, deadly poison.**

- **After installing the fuel tank and adding fuel, carefully check all fuel lines and connections for leaks. Repair any fuel leaks before operating the vehicle.**

14. Allow the engine to run for a few minutes to ensure that the fuel lines are full of fuel.
15. Inspect each fuel line for leaks.
    15.1. Check all of the fuel line clamps at the carburetor, fuel filter, fuel pump, and fuel tank for leaks.
    15.2. Inspect each fuel line to ensure that the lines are not cracked, cut, or worn.

FUEL LINES

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *This gasoline vehicle complies with the California Air Resources Board (CARB) evaporative emissions regulations when equipped with MARK 4 DAYPERM C-U-06-030 or AVON GREENBAR G-05-018 fuel hose (CC P/N 102865101). To remain in compliance with California regulations, replace any fuel hose on this vehicle with Club Car P/N 102865101 having 'DAYPERM C-U-06-030' or 'AVON GREENBAR G-05-018' printed on the hose, or equivalent.*

The fuel lines must be properly routed, and all hose clamps must be tight. The fuel lines should be kept clean. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure fuel lines are the right length and are properly routed. Failure to heed this warning could result in damage to fuel lines and fire.**

Fuel line no. 1 runs directly from the fuel tank to the fuel filter (7). The fuel filter (7) has an arrow indicating fuel flow direction **(Figure 14-13, Page 14-17)**.

Fuel line no. 2 runs directly from the fuel filter to the fuel inlet of the fuel pump.

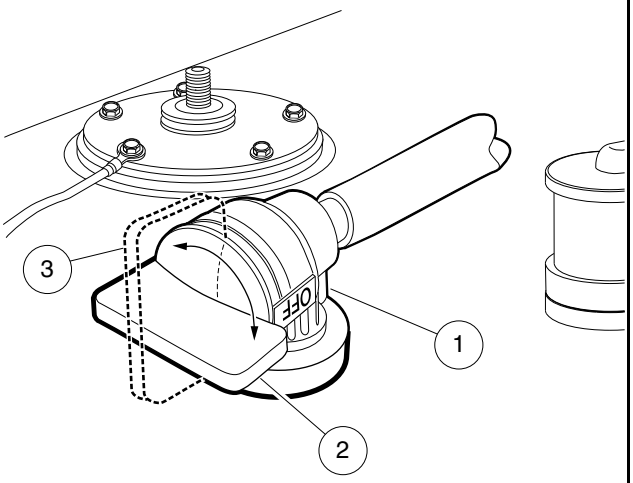
Fuel line no. 3 runs directly from the fuel outlet of the fuel pump to the carburetor.

Small spring steel band clamps are used on all hose connections except at the carburetor. A screw band clamp should be used at the carburetor.

FUEL SHUT-OFF VALVE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The fuel shut-off valve is located on top of the fuel tank **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**. The fuel shut-off valve should always be turned to the closed (OFF) position during vehicle storage, towing or trailering. Unless the engine will be run as part of a procedure, the fuel shut-off valve should also be closed (OFF) before performing maintenance or service procedures.



1. Fuel Shut-off Valve 2. Closed (OFF) 3. Open (ON) NOTE: When selecting valve position, ensure that it is fully opened or fully closed.

450

Figure 14-16 Fuel Shut-off Valve

FUELING INSTRUCTIONS

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ DANGER

- **Turn the key switch to the OFF position before fueling.**
- **Do not pour fuel into the fuel tank when the engine is hot or while it is running.**
- **Be sure the fuel tank ground wire, located next to the fuel shut-off valve, is properly connected before fueling the vehicle.**
- **To avoid electric arc caused by static electricity, the fuel storage/pumping device must be grounded. If the pump is not grounded, the vehicle must be grounded to the pump before and during the fueling operation.**
- **If the vehicle has an all-weather enclosure installed, be sure the fuel tank is properly vented as shown (Figure 14-13, Page 14-17).**
- **To avoid the possibility of fire, clean up any spilled fuel before operating the vehicle.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **To allow for expansion, do not fill higher than 2.54 cm (one inch) from the top of the fuel tank. Avoid spilling fuel.**

CAUTION

- **Use unleaded gasoline only.**
- **Whenever possible, avoid using oxygenated and blended fuels.**
- **Do not use any fuel with an alcohol content that exceeds 10% by volume (such as E85). Ethanol is an alcohol that readily absorbs moisture causing corrosion of fuel system components. It also damages neoprene and other plastic and rubber components. Use of these fuels in this vehicle will void the warranty.**

NOTE: *Whenever possible, avoid using oxygenated fuels and fuels that are blended with alcohol. Vehicles to be stored for extended periods should be prepared for storage as instructed.* ***See Preparing the Gasoline Vehicle for Extended Storage on page 3-3.***

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position.
2. Lift and remove seat bottom.
3. The fuel tank is located on passenger side of vehicle. Remove fuel cap and fill the fuel tank with fresh unleaded gasoline only. **See preceding CAUTIONS.**
4. Replace the fuel cap. Ensure that the cap is tightened securely (until it clicks).
5. Replace seat bottom.

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

MUFFLER

MUFFLER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Remove the muffler clamp (6) from the muffler (1) and clamp bracket (2) **(Figure 15-1, Page 15-2)**.
3. Remove the hex-head cap screw (7), lock washer (8), and flat washer (9) from mounting bracket. Retain the governor cable bracket (13).
4. Remove the hex nuts (10) and lock washers (11) from the manifold.
5. Remove the muffler (1) from the vehicle.

MUFFLER INSTALLATION

NOTE: *Any time the muffler is removed from the vehicle, install a new muffler clamp (6) (CC P/N 1017689) and muffler gasket (12) FE350 (CC P/N 1016904)* ***(Figure 15-1, Page 15-2)****.*

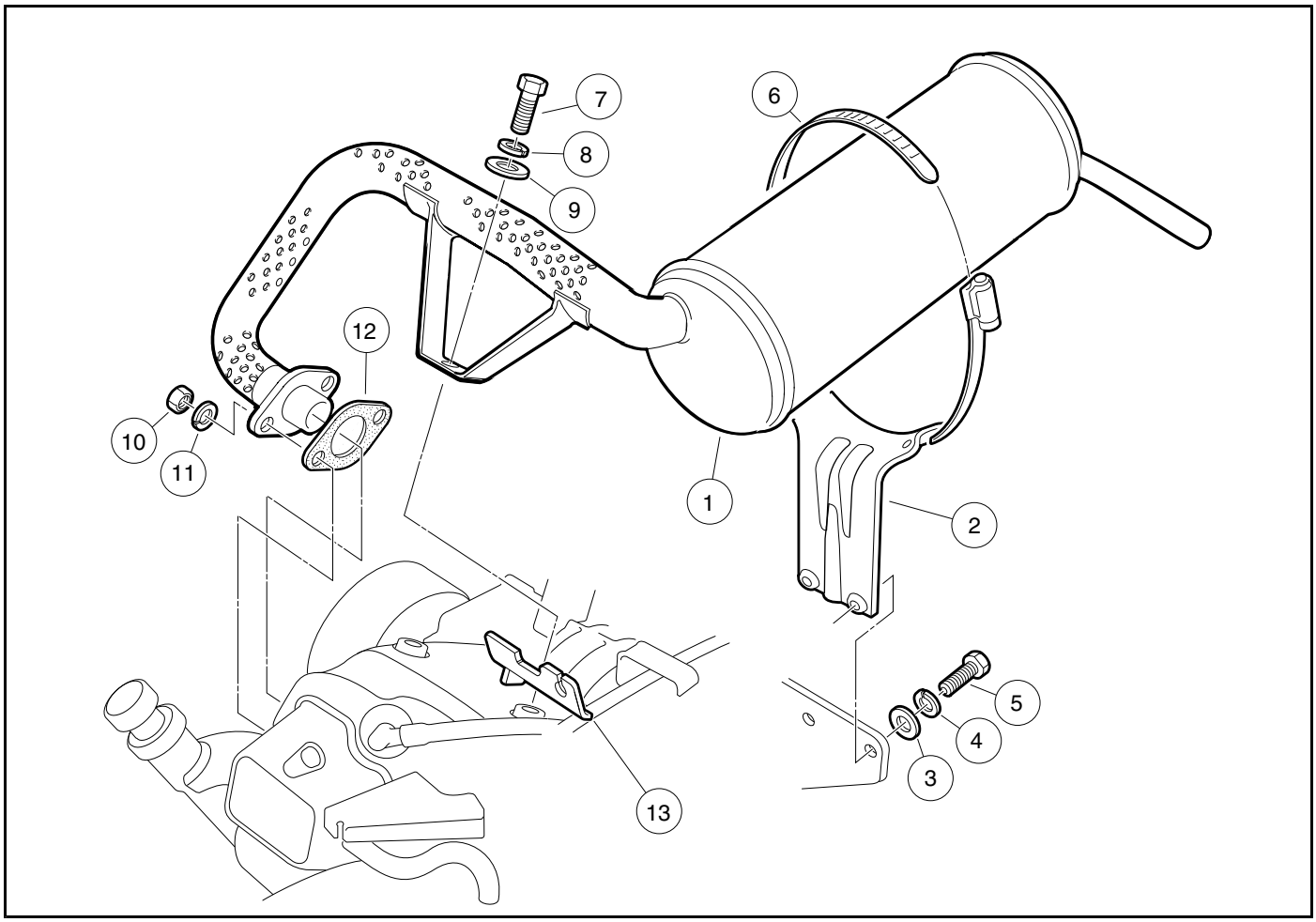
1. Loosely secure muffler (1) to muffler bracket (2) with clamp (6).
2. Place a new gasket (12) on the cylinder block exhaust stud bolts.
3. Attach muffler manifold with lock washers (11) and hex nuts (10) and finger tighten.
4. Loosely secure muffler (1), mounting bracket, and governor cable bracket (13) using hex-head cap screw (7), lock washer (8), and flat washer (9).
5. Tighten manifold hex nuts (10) to 11 ft-lb (14.9 N·m).
6. Tighten the hex cap screw (7) to 14 ft-lb (18.9 N·m).
7. Tighten the muffler clamp (6) to 40 in-lb (4.5 N·m).

NOTE: *Removing and installing the governor cable bracket may change the RPM setting.* ***See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.***

8. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
9. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position.
10. Start the engine and check for exhaust leaks and proper engine operation. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Do not operate gasoline vehicle in an enclosed area without proper ventilation. The engine produces carbon monoxide, which is an odorless, deadly poison.**



550

Figure 15-1 Exhaust System

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicles addressed in this manual are equipped with heavy-duty, fully-synchronized Unitized Transaxles. The unitized transaxle utilizes fully-synchronized internal gearing to change vehicle direction. Because the unitized transaxle is used to reverse vehicle direction, the engine, drive clutch, belt, and driven clutch rotate in the same direction; therefore, the engine and clutches are not subjected to reversing loads. This reduces maintenance requirements on the engine and clutches. With the unitized transaxle, power is transferred from the engine through the drive clutch, the drive belt, the driven clutch, and then through the unitized transaxle to the wheels.

SHIFTER LEVER

A shifter lever, connected to a shifter arm, is used to change the gears to one of three shift positions: FORWARD (F), NEUTRAL (N), or REVERSE (R) **(Figure 16-3, Page 16-2)**. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop before changing FORWARD or REVERSE direction.

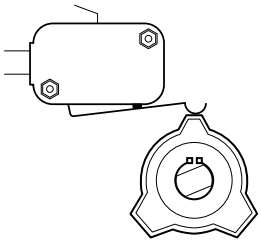
NEUTRAL LOCKOUT

During normal vehicle operation, the neutral lockout feature prevents the engine from running when the Forward/Reverse handle is in the NEUTRAL position. If a vehicle is started in FORWARD or REVERSE and then shifted to NEUTRAL, the engine will stop running.
For the convenience of the trained technician, there is a neutral lockout cam (yellow knob) located on the back of the Forward/Reverse shifter, inside the engine compartment. If the neutral lockout cam is pulled out approximately 3/8 inch (10 mm) and then rotated one-half turn until it snaps into place, the cam will be in the MAINTENANCE position **(Figure 16-1, Page 16-2)**. When the switch is in the MAINTENANCE position, it will allow the technician to run the engine in the NEUTRAL position to perform certain maintenance and/or repair functions. With the cam in this position, the vehicle will not operate if the Forward/Reverse handle is placed in either the FORWARD or REVERSE position. **See following WARNING and NOTE.**

⚠ WARNING

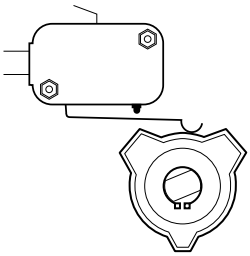
- **With the cam in the MAINTENANCE position and the engine running, the vehicle may move suddenly if the Forward/Reverse handle is shifted or accidentally bumped. To prevent this, chock the front and rear wheels and firmly set the park brake before servicing or leaving the vehicle.**

NOTE: *Be sure to return the cam to the OPERATE position **(Figure 16-2)** after servicing the vehicle, or it will not run with the Forward/Reverse handle in either the FORWARD or REVERSE position.*



8

Figure 16-1 Neutral Lockout – Maintenance



9

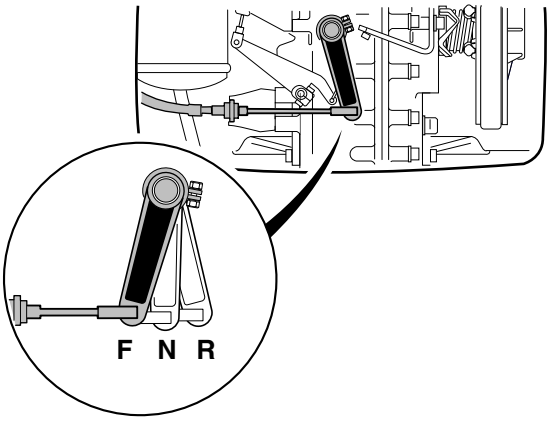
Figure 16-2 Neutral Lockout – Operate

GOVERNOR SYSTEM

The governor system regulates vehicle ground speed. It is mounted inside the unitized transaxle and is driven by transaxle gears. If any of the governor linkages are removed in order to service other components, readjustment of the governor linkage is required. **See Governor Cable Installation and Adjustment on page 14-9.**

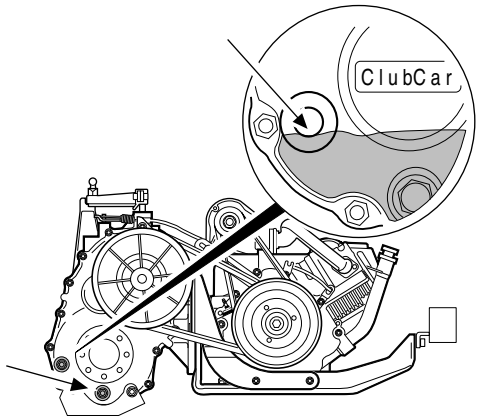
UNITIZED TRANSAXLE SERVICE

The unitized transaxle is extremely durable and should require very little service under normal operating conditions. The only service required is to maintain proper lubricant level. **See Periodic Lubrication Schedules, Section 10, Page 10-7.** Under normal operating conditions, adjustment to the system should not be required.



1348

Figure 16-3 Shifter Positions (Top View)



553

Figure 16-4 Lubricant Level (should be level with bottom of hole) and Drain Plug

TOOLS REQUIRED FOR THIS SECTION

Hydraulic floor jack (or chain hoist)	Torque wrench, 3/8-in. drive	1/2-in. combination wrench
Jack stands (2) (one ton capacity)	3/8-in. socket, 3/8-in. drive	9/16-in. combination wrench
Standard slip joint pliers	7/16-in. socket, 3/8-in. drive	Small flat blade screwdriver
External snap ring pliers (.047-in. tip)	1/2-in. socket, 3/8-in. drive	Medium flat blade screwdrivers (2)
90° Internal snap ring pliers (.090-in. tip)	9/16-in. socket, 3/8-in. drive	No. 2 phillips-head screwdriver
16-in. rolling head prybar	5/8-in. socket, 3/8- in. drive	1/4-in. nut driver
Plastic or rubber mallet	Axle seal tool (CC P/N 1014162)	5/16-in. nut driver
Ratchet wrench, 3/8-in. drive	7/16-in. combination wrench	

LUBRICATION

There are two oil port plugs located on the right (driven clutch) side of the unitized transaxle **(Figure 16-4, Page 16-2)**. When the vehicle is on a level surface, use the upper plug as a lubricant level indicator. Lubricant level should be even with the bottom of level indicator hole. Use the lower plug for draining.

Lubrication Change

1. When draining lubricant, remove both plugs to allow the lubricant to drain faster.
2. Clean and reinstall the drain plug and gasket before filling the transaxle with new lubricant. Tighten drain plug to 20 ft-lb (27.1 N·m).
3. Use a funnel when filling the transaxle through the lubricant level indicator hole. Fill with 27 oz. (0.8 liter) 80-90 WT. API class GL or 80-90 WT. AGMA class 5 EP gear lubricant (or until lubricant begins to run out of the level indicator hole).
4. Install upper plug and gasket and tighten to 20 ft-lb (27.1 N·m).

AXLE SHAFT

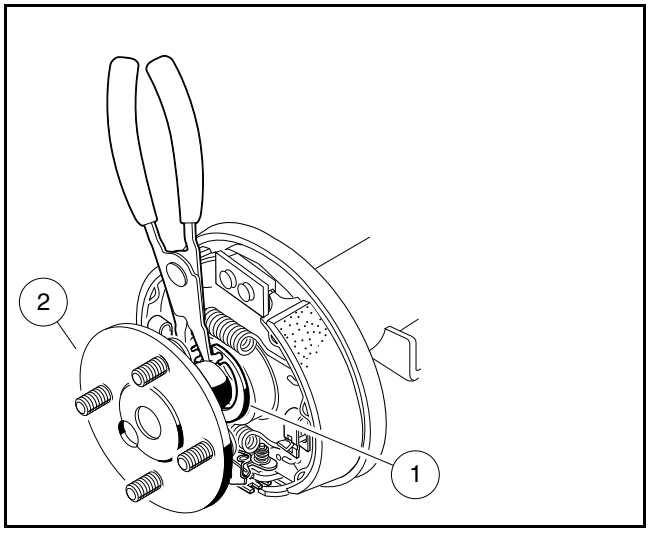
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Removal of the unitized transaxle is not required for servicing or replacing axle shafts, axle bearings, or axle shaft oil seals. If the unitized transaxle is to be removed from the vehicle, do not remove the wheels, axle shafts, or axle tubes first. Instructions for removing the unitized transaxle from the vehicle begin on page 16-7.

AXLE SHAFT AND OIL SEAL REMOVAL

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Loosen the lug nuts on the wheel to be removed.
4. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a floor jack. Then place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle. **See WARNING "Lift only one end of the vehicle..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
5. Remove the rear wheel and brake drum.
6. Use 90° internal snap ring pliers (0.090-in. tip) to remove internal retaining ring (1) from axle tube **(Figure 16-5, Page 16-4)**.

7. Carefully pull the axle shaft (2) straight out of the axle tube **(Figure 16-5, Page 16-4)**.



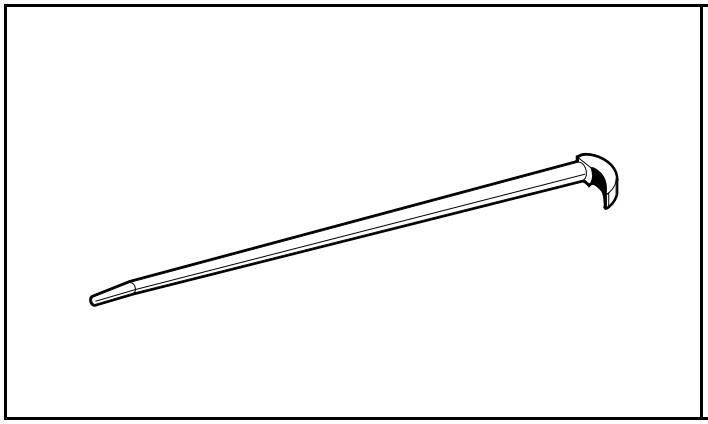
554

Figure 16-5 Retaining Ring

8. Position a 16-inch (40 cm) rolling head prybar **(Figure 16-6, Page 16-4)** under the inside lip of the seal and pull the oil seal out **(Figure 16-7, Page 16-4)**. **See following CAUTION.**

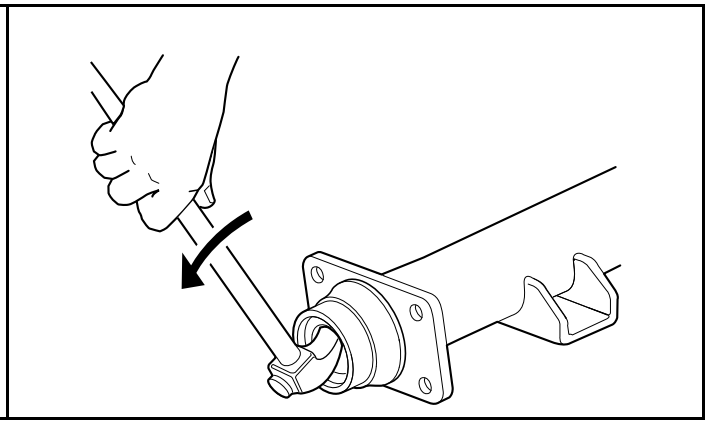
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not scar or damage the inside surfaces of the tube when removing the oil seal. A damaged tube might have to be replaced.**



555

Figure 16-6 Rolling Head Prybar



556

Figure 16-7 Seal Lip

9. Inspect the axle shaft assembly to be sure the bearing (71) and collar (73) have not slipped and are still seated against the shoulder on the axle shaft **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**.
10. Inspect the bearing. If the bearing is damaged or worn, replace it.

AXLE BEARING

Axle Bearing Removal

1. Use external retaining ring pliers (0.047-inch tip) to remove the retaining ring (74). Place a bearing puller wedge attachment (CC P/N 1012812) on the axle shaft between the wheel mounting flange and the bearing **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**. **See also Figure 16-9, Page 16-7.See following CAUTION.**

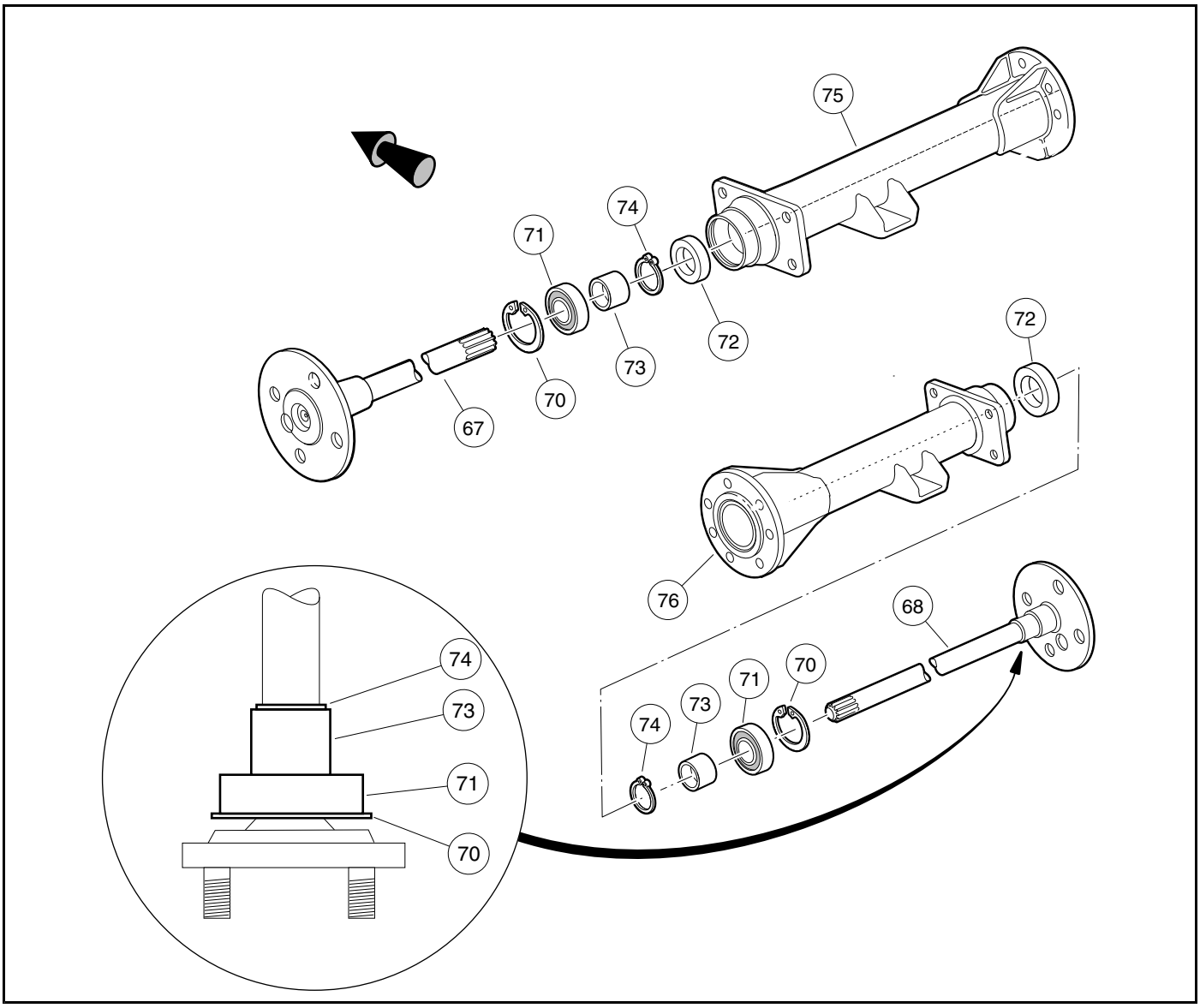
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not tighten the bearing puller wedge attachment against the axle shaft. This could damage the axle shaft when pressing the bearing and collar off.**

2. Press the bearing (71) and collar (73) off together **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**. **See also Figure 16-9, Page 16-7. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *It may be necessary to heat the collar to remove it.*

Do not remove the large axle retaining ring (70) from the axle ***(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)****. Since the inner diameter of the retaining ring (70) is smaller than the outer diameter of the bearing (71), the ring must be in place on the axle before a new bearing and collar are pressed on.*



557

Figure 16-8 Differential Gear Case and Axle Tubes

Axle Bearing Installation

1. Ensure that the retaining ring (70) is loosely placed on the axle shaft. **See preceding NOTE.**

2. Install a new axle bearing (71) on axle (67 or 68). Push bearing onto axle until bearing is flush against axle shoulder **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**.
3. Apply two drops of Loctite 271® to inside of the collar. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Apply Loctite 271 to the inside of the collar only, not to the shaft, so that the Loctite will be pushed away from the bearing as the collar and bearing are pressed on. If Loctite gets on or in the bearing, the bearing must be replaced.**
- **The collar should be removed no more than two times. If a collar is removed a third time, the shaft and collar will not fit properly.**

4. Place a new sealed bearing (71) on shaft (67 or 68) **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**.
5. Install collar (73) onto axle shaft. Place axle assembly on bearing puller wedge attachment and press collar onto axle.
6. Place the bearing puller wedge attachment against collar and press both bearing and collar onto shaft. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **If the bearing was removed from the shaft, replace it with a new one.**
- **Do not tighten the bearing puller wedge attachment against the axle shaft. This could damage the axle shaft when the bearing and collar are pressed on.**

7. Use external snap ring pliers (0.047-in. tip) to install collar retaining ring (74) **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**.

AXLE SHAFT INSTALLATION

1. Clean bearing and seal seats in axle tube (75 or 76) **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**.
2. Place a new oil seal (72) in axle tube with seal lip facing inside of the axle tube **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**. Use an axle seal tool (CC P/N 1014162) to press it in until it seats firmly in position **(Figure 16-10, Page 16-7)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The new seal can be installed by tapping the axle seal tool with a mallet.*

⚠ CAUTION

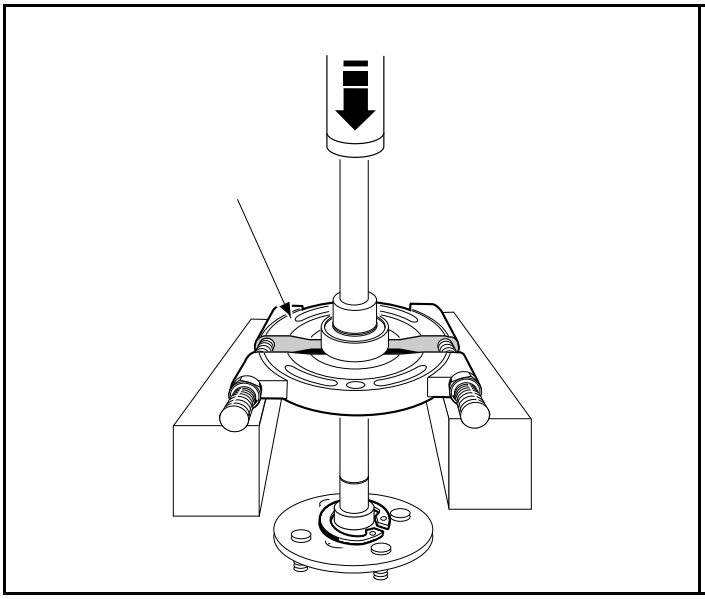
- **Clean any residual oil from the exposed end of the axle shaft and from the oil seal area prior to installing the axle shaft.**

3. Clean the axle shaft and splines and then insert the shaft, splined end first, through the seal and into the axle tube. Be careful not to damage the seal. Then advance the shaft through the inner bearing and rotate it to align the shaft splines with the splined bore of the differential side gear. Continue advancing the shaft until the bearing seats against the axle tube shoulder.
4. Install the bearing retaining ring (70) in the axle tube **(Figure 16-8, Page 16-5)**. **See also Figure 16-5, Page 16-4.**
5. Place a 1/4 to 3/8-inch (6-10 mm) diameter rod against the retaining ring and tap lightly at four to five locations to ensure it is properly seated. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

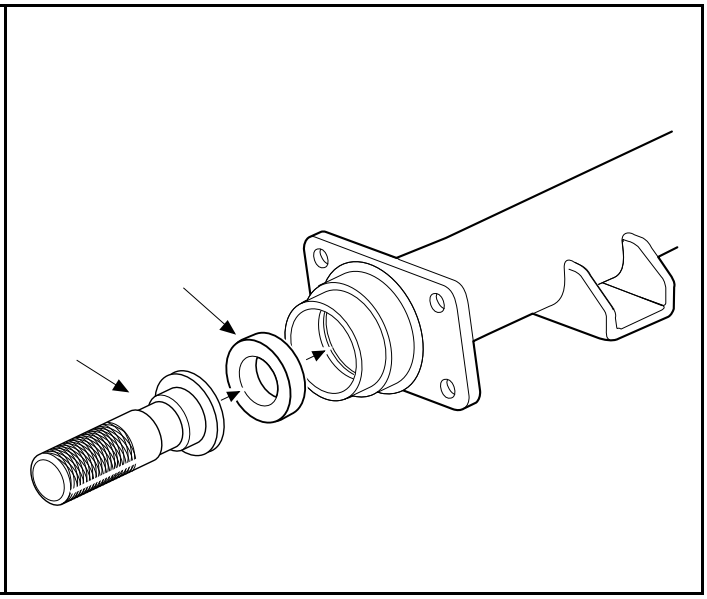
- **Be sure bearing retaining ring is properly seated in its groove. If ring is not properly installed, the axle assembly will separate from the transaxle and damage the axle assembly and other components. Loss of vehicle control could result in severe personal injury or death.**

6. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



558

Figure 16-9 Press Bearing and Collar From Shaft Using Bearing Puller Wedge Attachment



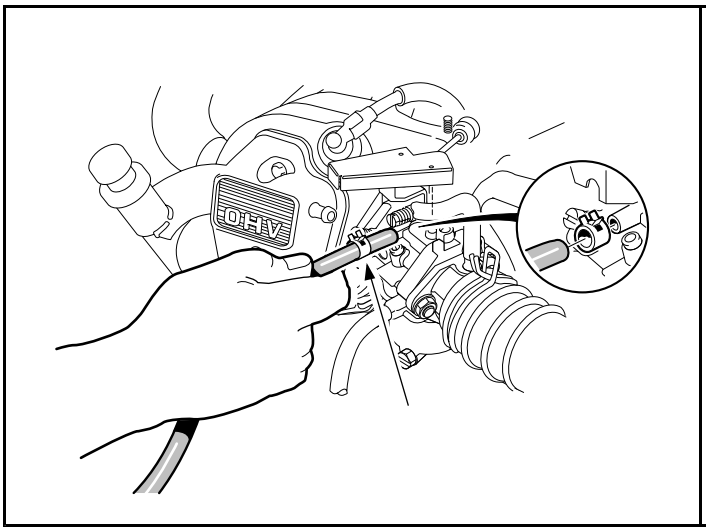
559

Figure 16-10 Axle Seal and Seal Tool

UNITIZED TRANSAXLE REMOVAL

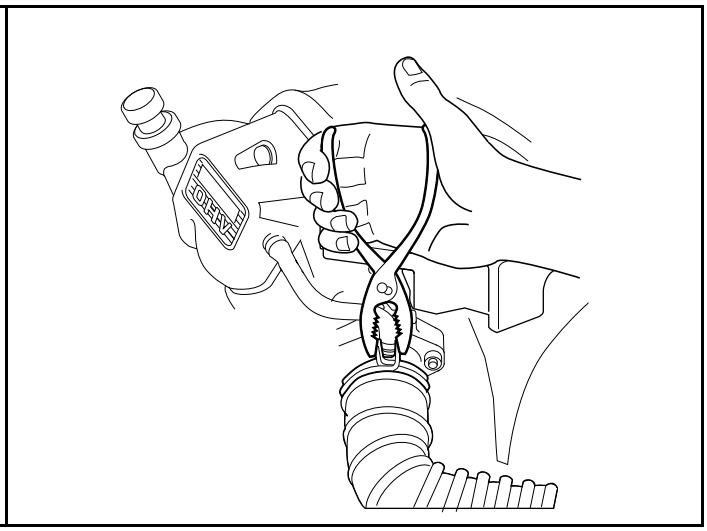
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key, and place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Close the fuel shut-off valve on fuel tank **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
4. Detach all wires, hoses, etc. connecting the powertrain to the vehicle.
   4.1. Disconnect the carburetor vent tube from the carburetor **(Figure 16-11, Page 16-8)**.
   4.2. Disconnect the air intake hose from the carburetor **(Figure 16-12, Page 16-8)**.



847

Figure 16-11 Carburetor Vent Tube

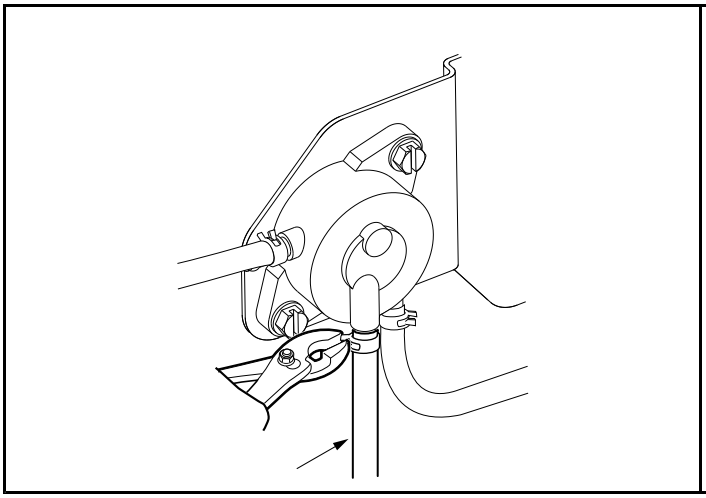


561

Figure 16-12 Air Intake Hose

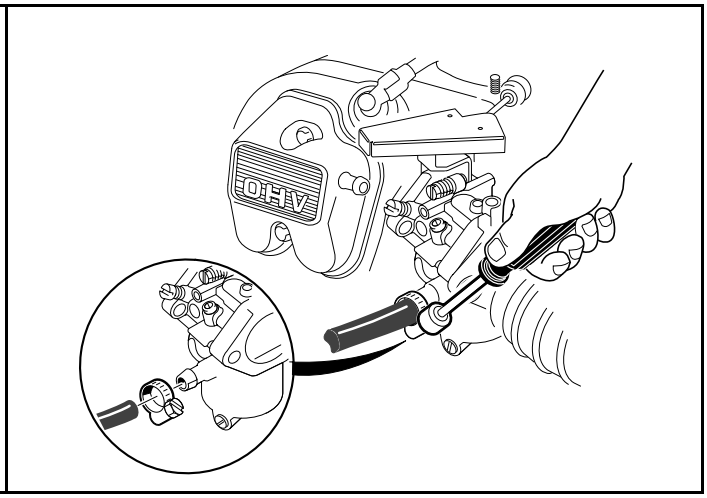
4.3. Disconnect impulse line from fuel pump **(Figure 16-13, Page 16-8)**.

4.4. Loosen the hose clamp and then disconnect the fuel line from the carburetor. To prevent spilling fuel, the disconnected end of the line can be plugged with a 1/4-inch bolt **(Figure 16-14, Page 16-8)**.



2644

Figure 16-13 Impulse Line

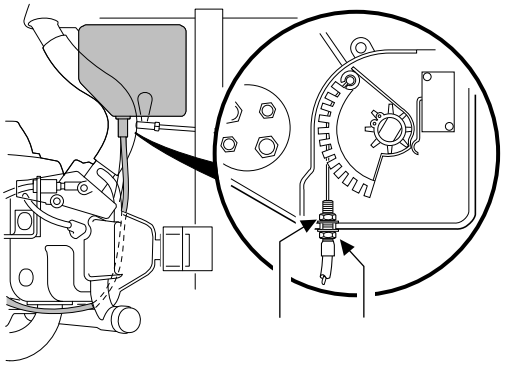


2645

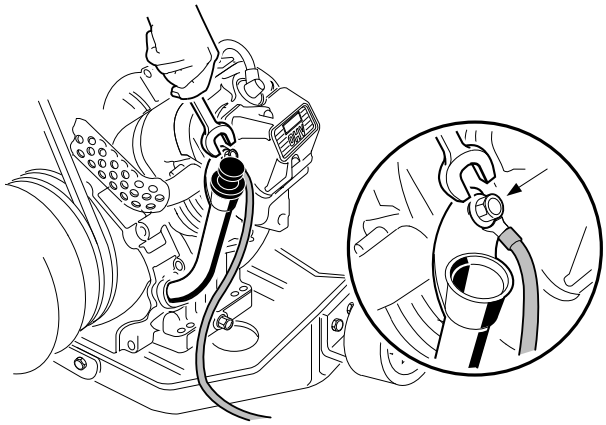
Figure 16-14 Fuel Line

4.5. Remove the cover from the electrical component box. Then loosen the hardware securing the accelerator cable to the box. Disconnect the cable from the actuator cam and remove it from the box **(Figure 16-15, Page 16-9)**.

4.6. Remove retaining nut and disconnect the engine ground wire from the oil filler tube mounting bracket **(Figure 16-16, Page 16-9)**.



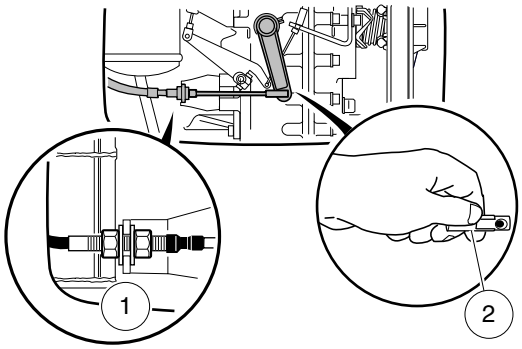
564
Figure 16-15 Throttle Cable and Retaining Nuts (Top View)



565
Figure 16-16 Engine Ground Wire and Retaining Nut

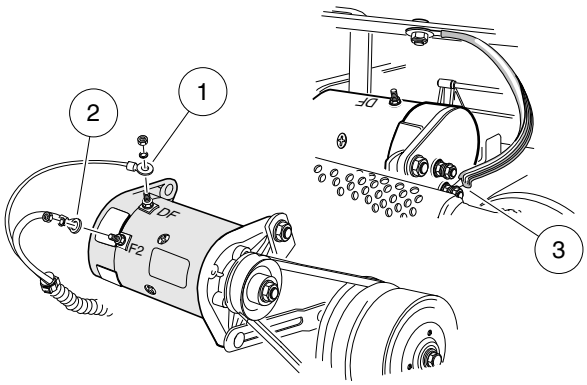
4.7. Loosen nuts securing shifter cable to shifter cable mounting bracket. Then disconnect the shifter cable rod end from the shifter arm on the unitized transaxle and remove the cable from the cable mounting bracket **(Figure 16-17, Page 16-9)**.

4.8. Mark for identification and then disconnect the 6-gauge white wire (F2 post), 6-gauge black ground wire (A2 post), and 16-gauge yellow wire (DF post) from starter/generator **(Figure 16-18, Page 16-9)**.



1. Loosen nuts. 2. Pull spring release back to remove shifter cable from lever.

1349
Figure 16-17 Shifter Cable (Top View)



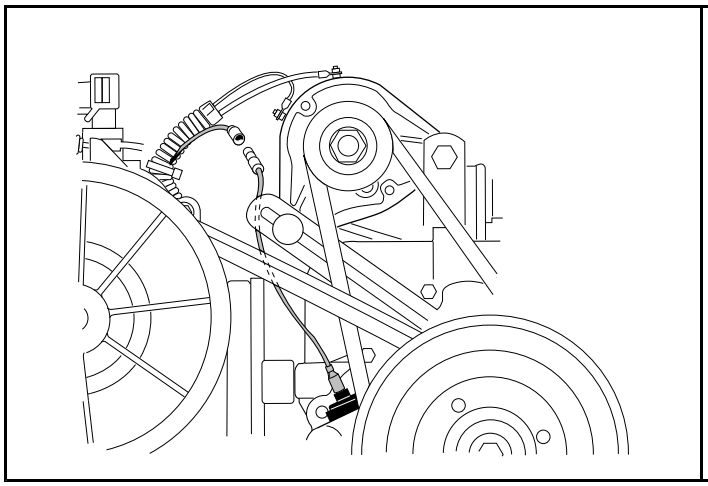
1. Yellow Wire 2. White Wire 3. Ground Wire at A2 Terminal

1350
Figure 16-18 Generator Wires

4.9. Disconnect the engine oil level sensor wire (18-gauge yellow) at the connector just to the rear of the starter/generator) **(Figure 16-19, Page 16-10)**.

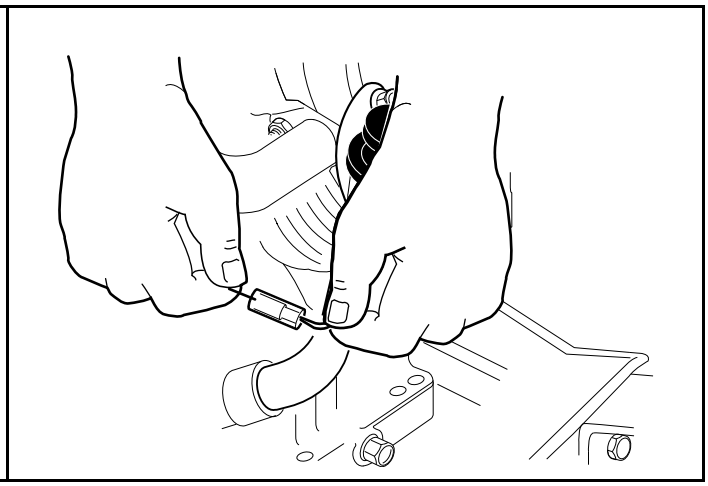
4.10. Disconnect the engine kill switch wire (18-gauge white/black) from the bullet connector at the lower right front of the engine **(Figure 16-20, Page 16-10)**.

4.11. Cut away the wire ties securing the engine kill wire at the lower right front of the engine (below the exhaust header), the wire harness at the governor cable bracket, and the wire harness to the plate beneath the muffler.



568

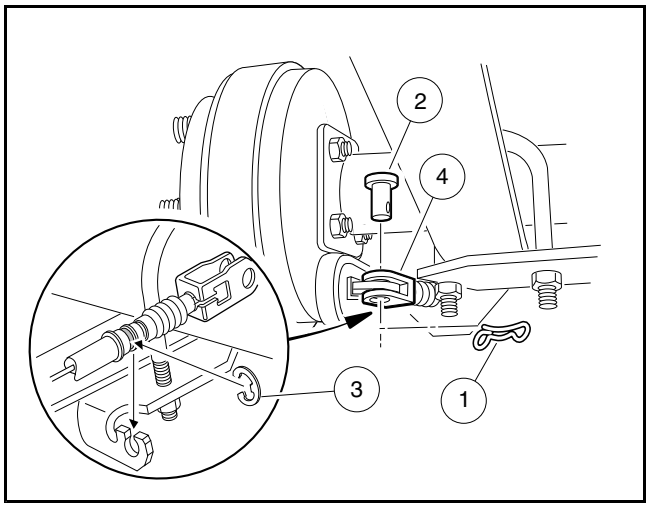
Figure 16-19 Oil Level Sensor Jumper Wire



569

Figure 16-20 Ignition Kill Wire

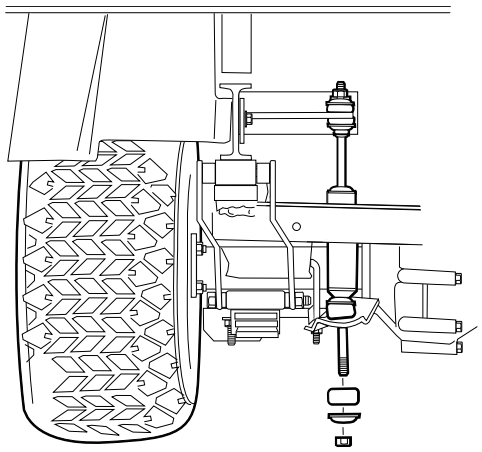
5. Disconnect the brake cables.
   5.1. Remove bow tie pins (1), brake cable clevis pins (2), and E-clips (3) **(Figure 16-21, Page 16-10)**.
   5.2. Remove the cable from the cable support bracket **(Figure 16-21, Page 16-10)**.



570

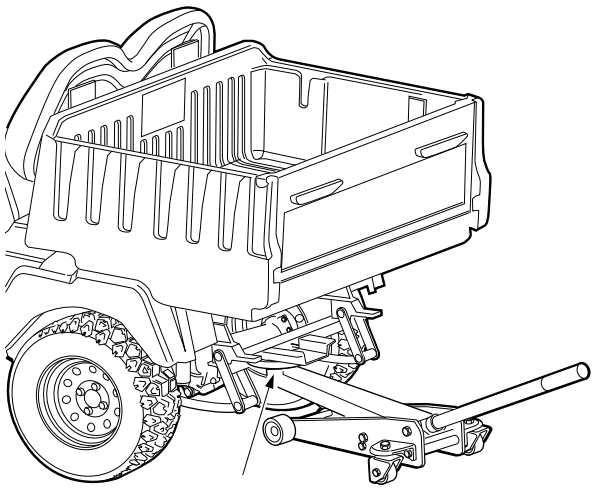
Figure 16-21 Brake Cable (Rear View)

6. Remove the lower shock mounting hardware from both rear shocks **(Figure 16-22, Page 16-11)**.
7. Position a floor jack under the vehicle frame crossmember or trailer hitch mount **(Figure 16-23, Page 16-11)**.



2629

Figure 16-22 Shock Absorbers

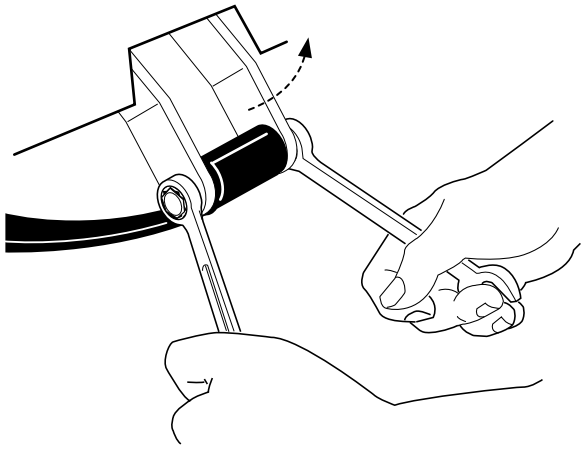


Position floor jack under hitch bracket or frame.

2630

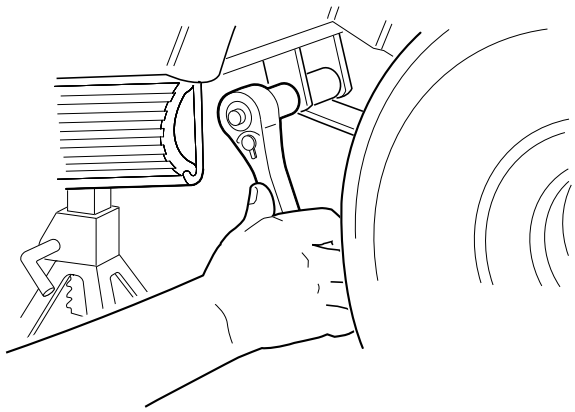
Figure 16-23 Floor Jack Positioned Under Vehicle

8. Raise vehicle just enough to relieve tension from leaf springs, then remove the bolts securing the leaf springs to the shackles **(Figure 16-24, Page 16-11)**.
9. Remove the bolts securing the leaf springs to their front mounts **(Figure 16-25, Page 16-11)**.



2631

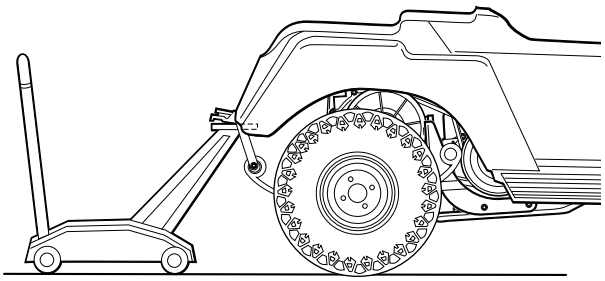
Figure 16-24 Rear Shackles



574

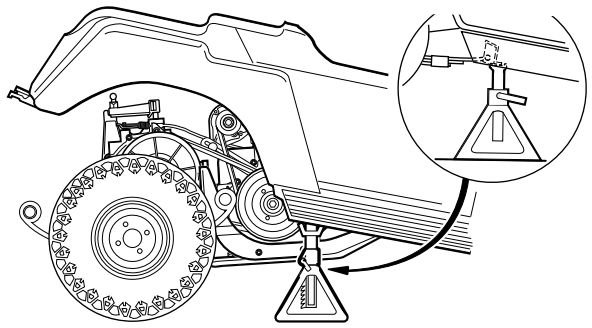
Figure 16-25 Spring Retainer Bolts

10. Continue raising vehicle until frame or trailer hitch is higher than the top of the unitized transmission (enough to allow transaxle and engine to be rolled under and out of vehicle) **(Figure 16-26, Page 16-12)**.
11. Position jack stands, adjusted to support the vehicle at this height, under the frame crossmember between the leaf spring mounts and side stringers, just forward of each rear wheel. Lower the floor jack to allow the jack stands to support the vehicle **(Figure 16-27, Page 16-12)**.



2632

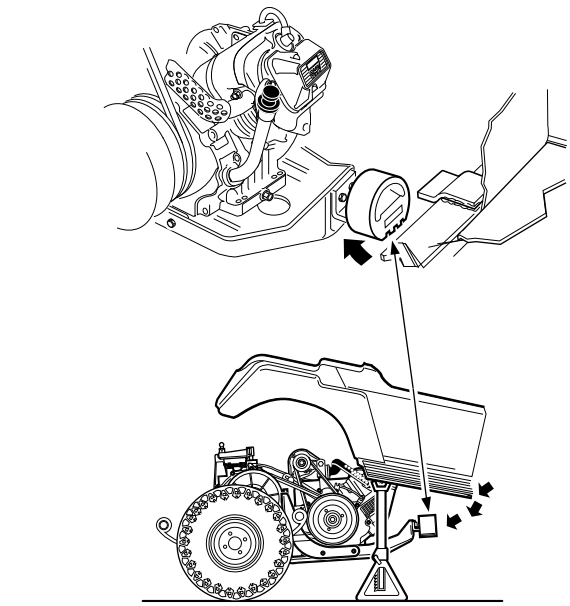
Figure 16-26 Raise Vehicle



2633

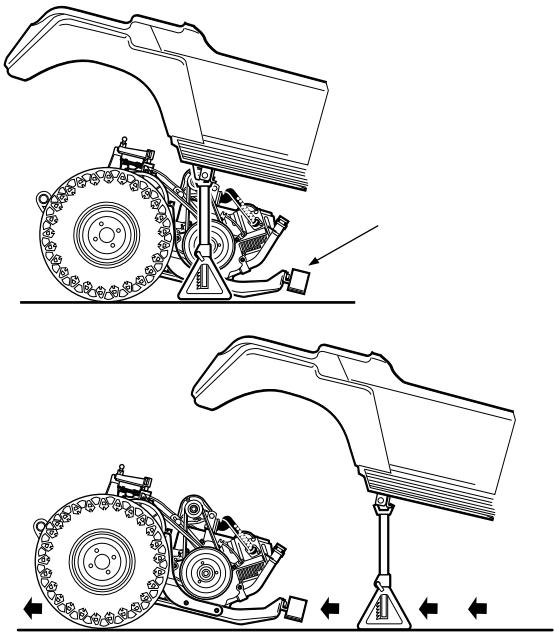
Figure 16-27 Position Jack Stands On Both Sides of Frame

12. Pull the floor jack from beneath the vehicle and move it away.
13. Carefully lift the snubber out of the snubber bracket in the vehicle frame and lower it to the floor **(Figure 16-28, Page 16-12)**. The powertrain should be completely disconnected from the vehicle and resting on the floor.
14. Grasp the ends of the leaf springs at the rear of the vehicle and roll the powertrain out from under the vehicle **(Figure 16-29, Page 16-12)**.



2634

Figure 16-28 Snubber and Bracket



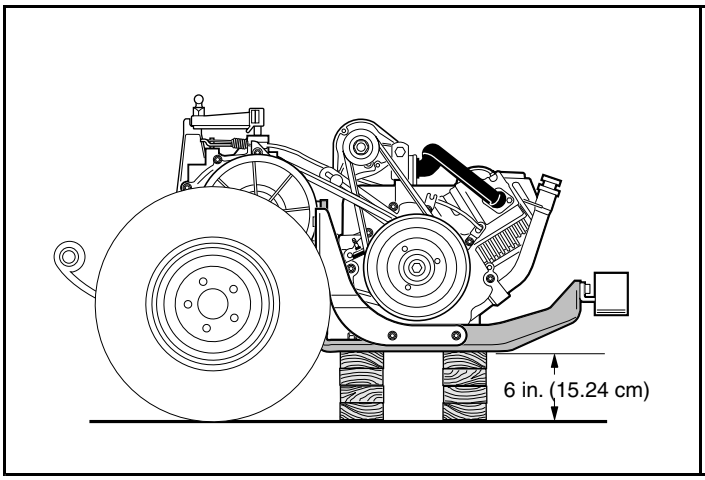
2635

Figure 16-29 Remove Powertrain

15. Place blocks under the engine pan so they will completely support the engine and keep it **level to the floor (Figure 16-30, Page 16-13)**. **See following NOTE.**

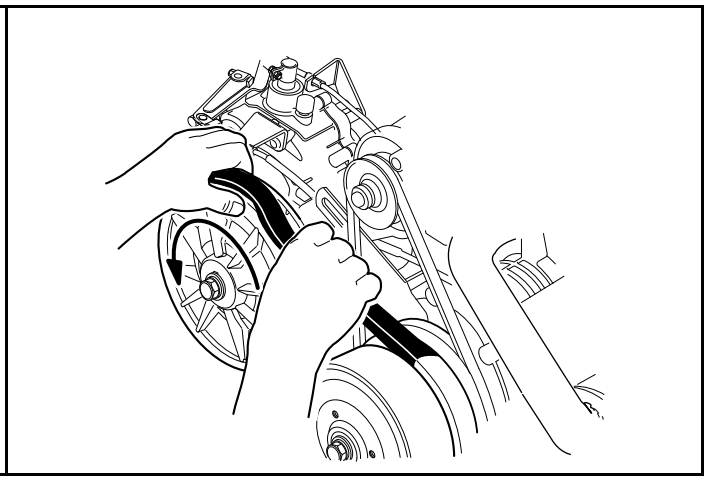
NOTE: *Place the blocks so they will support the engine when the transaxle is detached and moved away from the engine.*

16. Remove the drive belt.
    16.1. Grasp belt midway between drive and driven clutch and pull up on belt to force the driven clutch sheaves apart. Roll the belt counterclockwise while pulling it off driven clutch **(Figure 16-31, Page 16-13)**.



579

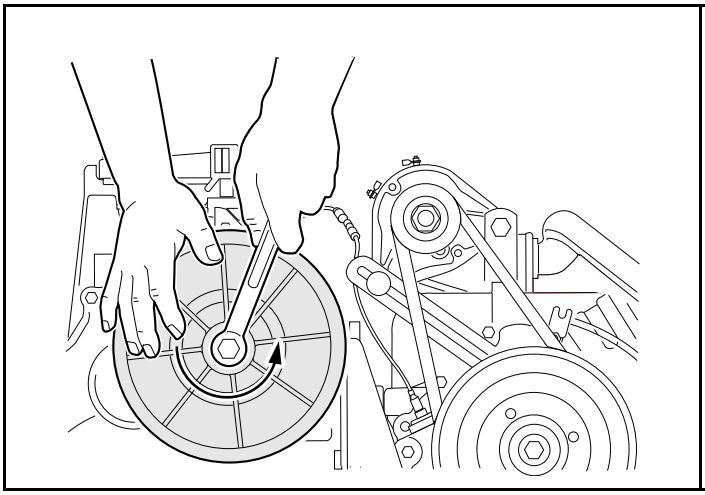
Figure 16-30 Position Powertrain on Wood Blocks



580

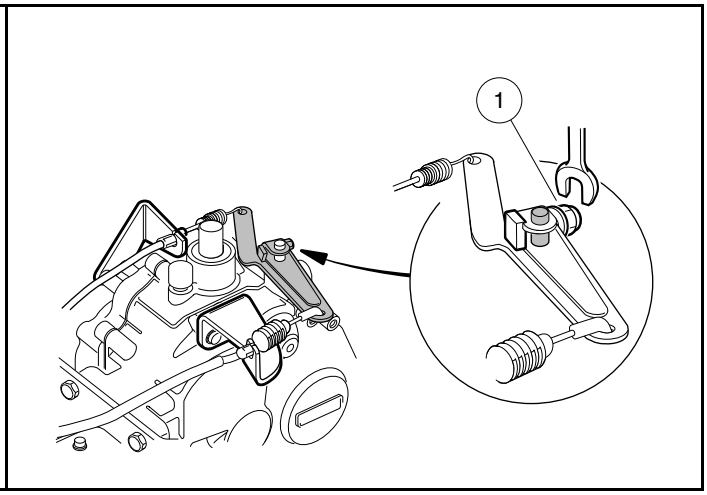
Figure 16-31 Remove Drive Belt

17. Remove the driven clutch retaining bolt and remove the driven clutch from the unitized transaxle **(Figure 16-32, Page 16-13)**.
18. Loosen, but do not remove, the governor arm retaining bolt (1) **(Figure 16-33, Page 16-13)**. Remove the governor arm from the shaft. Do not disconnect cables.



581

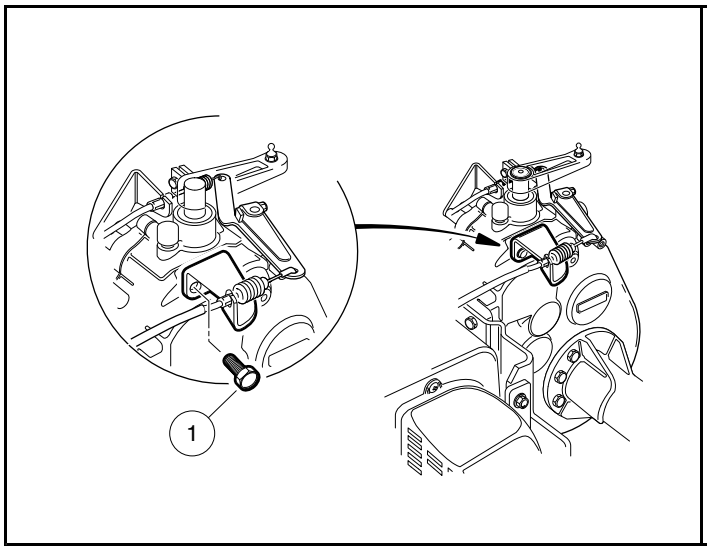
Figure 16-32 Driven Clutch



582

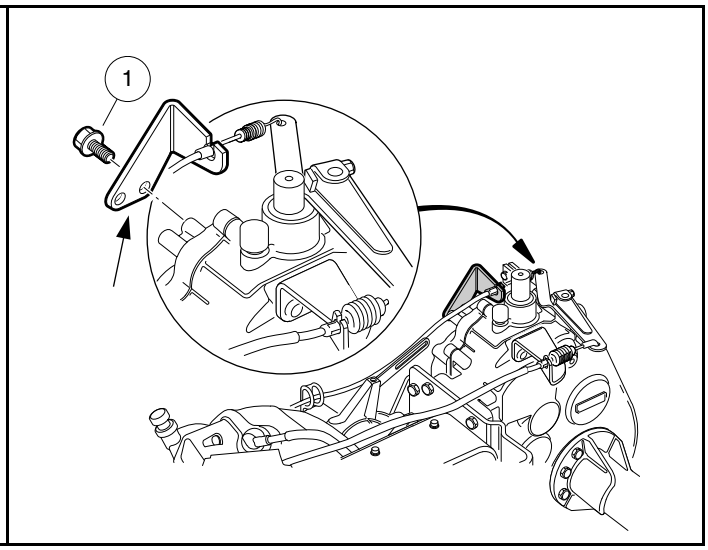
Figure 16-33 Governor Arm

19. Remove screws (1) securing the governor cable bracket to transaxle **(Figure 16-34, Page 16-14)**.
20. Remove screws (1) securing the accelerator cable bracket to transaxle **(Figure 16-35, Page 16-14)**.



583

Figure 16-34 Governor Cable Bracket



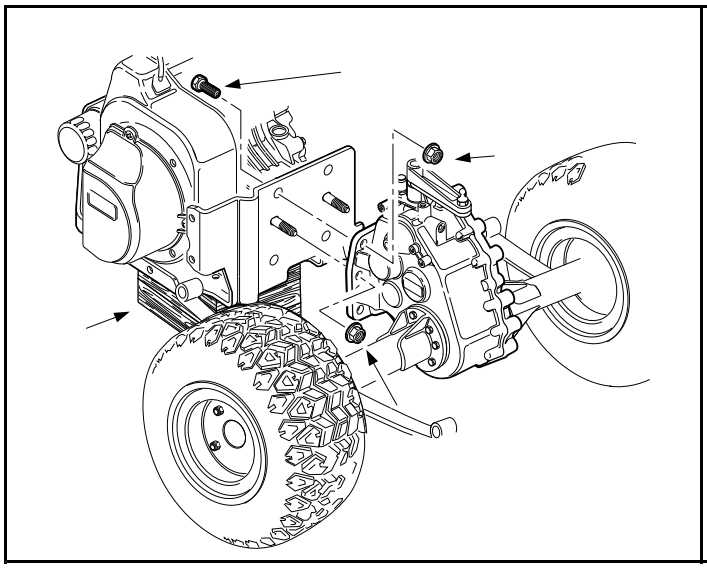
584

Figure 16-35 Accelerator Cable Bracket

21. Remove screws (2) securing the transmission shift cable bracket (1) to transaxle **(Figure 16-37, Page 16-14)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The governor cable and the accelerator cable should remain attached to the governor arm.*

22. Remove the six bolts mounting the unitized transaxle to the engine.
    22.1. Remove four transaxle mounting bolts (one at each corner of the transaxle mounting plate) **(Figure 16-36, Page 16-14)**.
    22.2. Remove two middle transaxle mounting nuts from the engine block studs.
23. Remove leaf springs, wheels and brake assemblies from the transaxle.



585

Figure 16-36 Transaxle Mounting

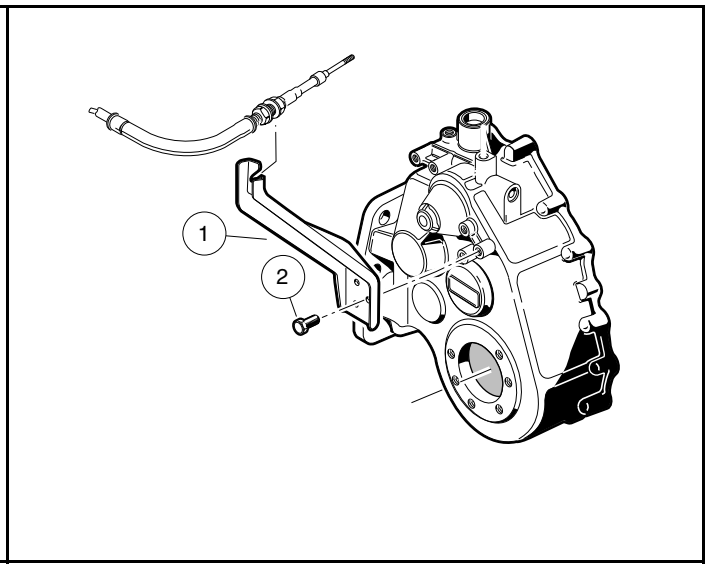
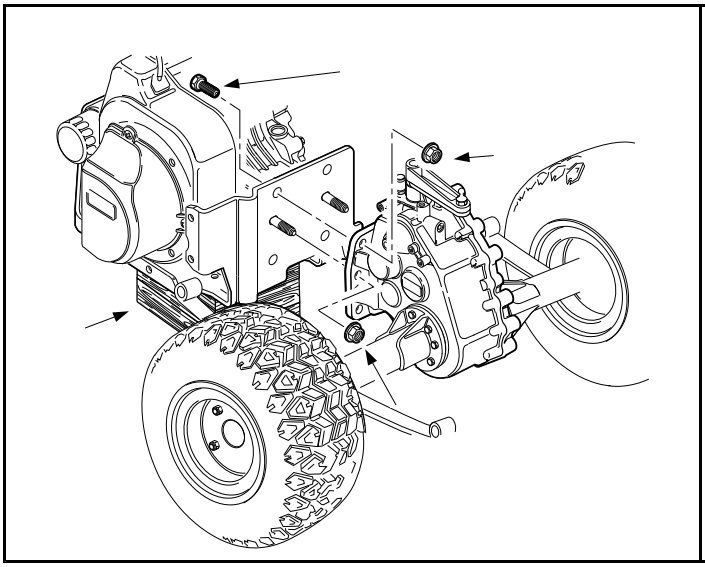


Figure 16-37 Gear Case and Cable Bracket

UNITIZED TRANSAXLE INSTALLATION

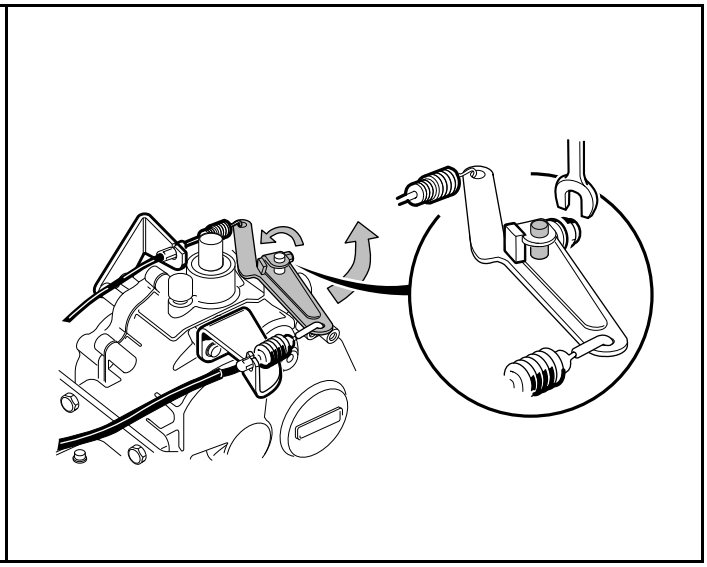
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Install the wheels. **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
2. Install the leaf springs. **See Leaf Spring Installation, Section 9, Page 9-4.**
3. Position the transaxle mounting plate on the two mounting studs at the rear of the engine, and then install the two mounting nuts finger tight **(Figure 16-38, Page 16-15)**.
4. Install the remaining four mounting bolts and four nuts (one bolt and nut at each corner of the mounting plate) finger tight.
5. Tighten the four corner nuts (with bolts) to 30 ft-lb (40.7 N·m). Tighten the two center nuts (on the engine block studs) to 17 ft-lb (23.1 N·m) **(Figure 16-38, Page 16-15)**.
6. Install the accelerator cable bracket on transaxle case. Tighten the mounting screws to 134 in-lb (15.1 N·m) **(Figure 16-35, Page 16-14)**.



585

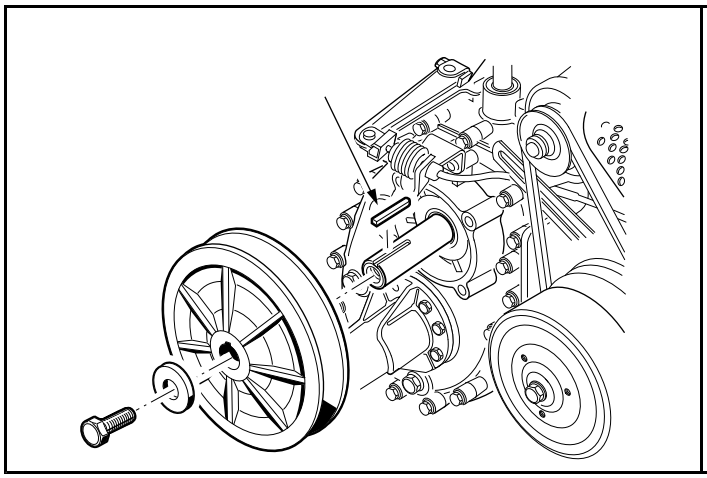
Figure 16-38 Transaxle Mounting



586

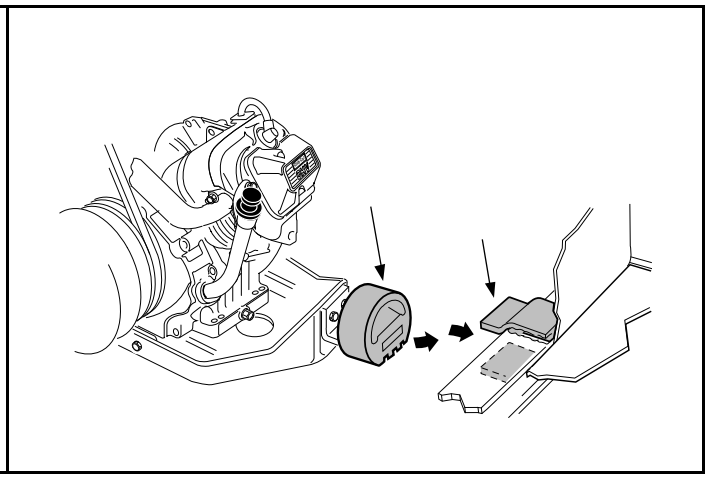
Figure 16-39 Governor Arm

7. Install the governor cable bracket on transaxle case. Tighten the mounting screws to 134 in-lb (15.1 N·m) **(Figure 16-34, Page 16-14)**.
8. Install governor lever arm on governor shaft **(Figure 16-39, Page 16-15)**.
   8.1. With the governor lever arm loose on the governor shaft, turn the governor arm shaft counterclockwise until it stops. Then pull the governor lever arm rearward until the carburetor throttle is in the “wide open throttle” (WOT) position **(Figure 16-39, Page 16-15)**.
   8.2. While holding the arm and shaft in the fully counterclockwise position, tighten the governor arm lever nut to 35 in-lb (4.0 N·m) **(Figure 16-39, Page 16-15)**.
9. Install the key onto the input shaft **(Figure 16-40, Page 16-16)**.
10. Position the driven clutch on the transaxle input shaft and install the washer (yellow side facing out) and mounting bolt. Tighten the mounting bolt to 14 ft-lb (19.0 N·m) **(Figure 16-40, Page 16-16)**.
11. Install the drive belt. **See Drive Belt Installation, Section 17, Page 17-3.**
12. Remove the blocks from under the engine and roll the powertrain into position under the vehicle. Then lift the front of the powertrain and place the snubber into the snubber bracket in the vehicle frame **(Figure 16-41, Page 16-16)**.



587

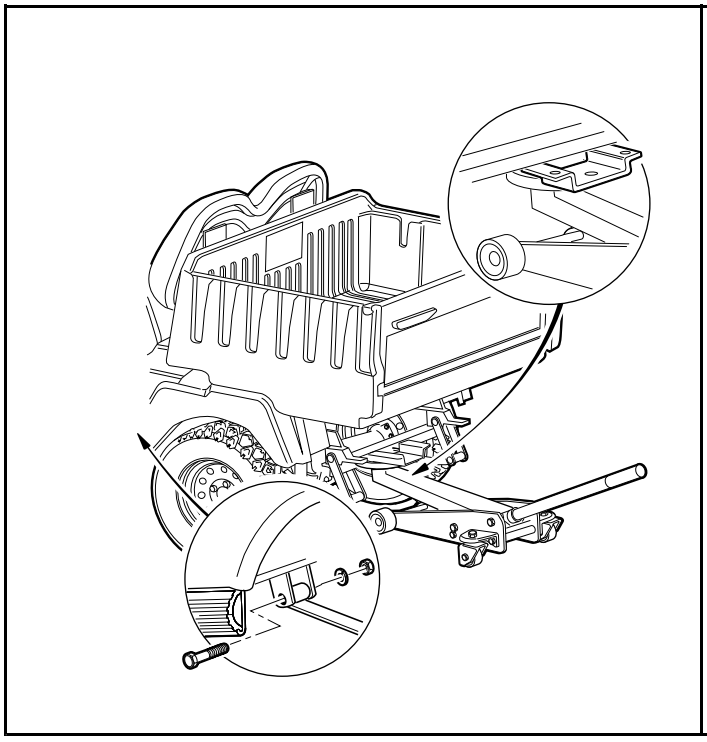
Figure 16-40 Driven Clutch and Key



588

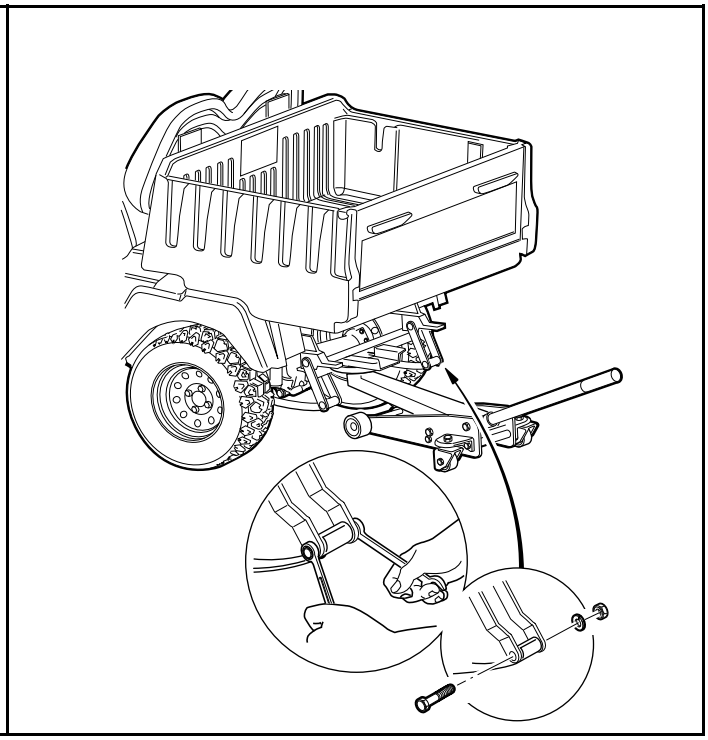
Figure 16-41 Snubber and Bracket

13. Position the floor jack under the rear frame crossmember and raise the jack high enough to support the vehicle **(Figure 16-42, Page 16-16)**. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack, then remove the jack stands.
14. After the jack stands are removed, lower the vehicle to approximately its normal height. Position the leaf springs in the front spring mounts and install the bolts and lock nuts. Tighten to 15 ft-lb (20.3 N·m).
15. Adjust the vehicle height with the floor jack to position the leaf springs for mounting in the shackles. Install the mounting bolts and lock nuts **(Figure 16-43, Page 16-16)**. Tighten lock nuts to 27 ft-lb (36.6 N·m).



2636

Figure 16-42 Leaf Springs

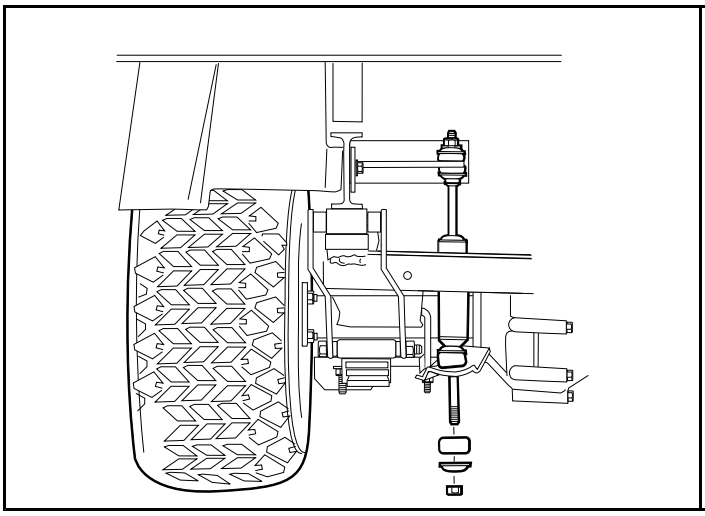


2637

Figure 16-43 Leaf Springs and Shackles

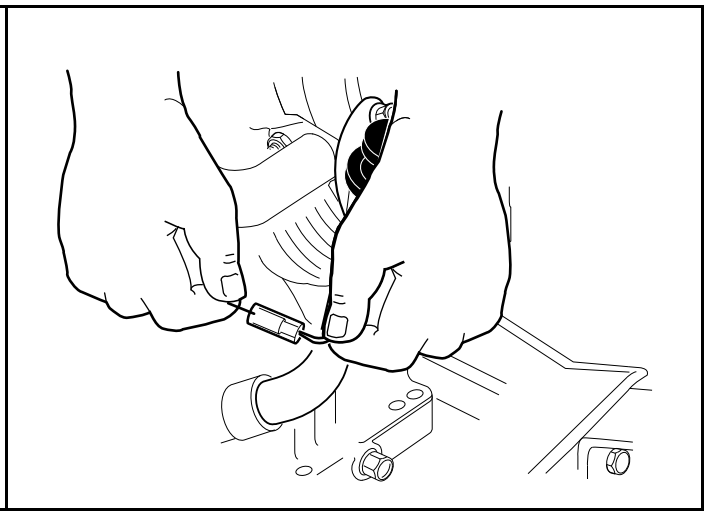
16. Position shocks in the shock mounts and install cushions, mounting washers and nuts **(Figure 16-44, Page 16-17)**. Tighten nuts until cushions expand to be the same diameter as the mounting washers.
17. Connect brake cables.
18. Connect the engine kill switch wire (18-gauge white/black) to the bullet connector at the lower right front of the engine **(Figure 16-45, Page 16-17)**.

19. Install three wire ties to secure the engine kill wire to the accelerator cable where they both route together on the passenger side of the engine.



2629

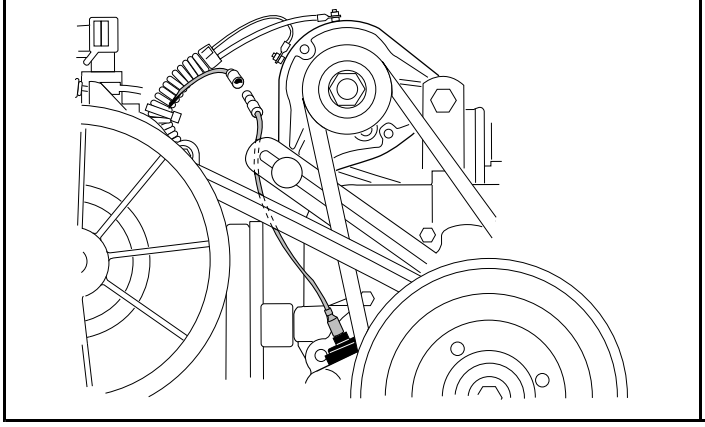
Figure 16-44 Shock Absorber



569

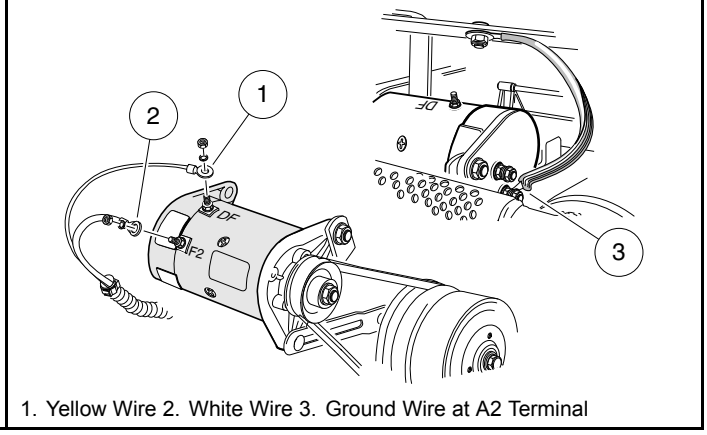
Figure 16-45 Ignition Kill Wire

20. Connect the oil level sensor wire (18-gauge yellow) to the jumper wire **(Figure 16-46, Page 16-17)**.
21. Connect the 6-gauge white wire to the F2 post, the 6-gauge black ground wire to the A2 post and tighten both wires to 48 in-lb (5.4 N·m). Connect the 16-gauge yellow wire to the DF post on the starter/generator and tighten to 30 in-lb (3.4 N·m) **(Figure 16-47, Page 16-17)**.



568

Figure 16-46 Oil Level Sensor Jumper wire

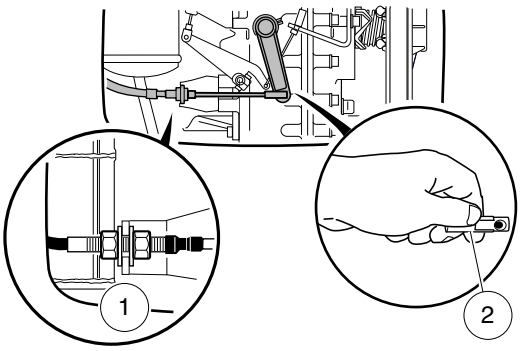


1. Yellow Wire 2. White Wire 3. Ground Wire at A2 Terminal

1350

Figure 16-47 Starter/Generator

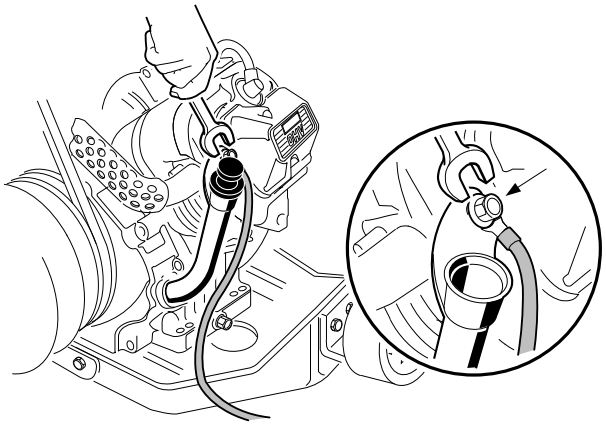
22. Connect the Forward/Reverse shifter and bracket to the transaxle.
    22.1. Install the three screws (2) securing the Forward/Reverse shifter cable bracket (1) to the transaxle and tighten them to 135 in-lb (15.3 N·m) **(Figure 16-37, Page 16-14)**.
    22.2. Place the woodruff key (10) on the shifter shaft (9).
    22.3. Place the shifter lever (6) (aligned with the woodruff key) onto the Forward/Reverse shaft (9).
    22.4. Install the nut (3), washer (4), and bolt (7) on the Forward/Reverse shifter lever and tighten to 23 in lb (4.1 N·m).
23. Position the shifter cable in the shifter cable mounting bracket on the transaxle and tighten the mounting nuts to 22 ft-lb (29.8 N·m). Connect shifter cable rod end to the shifter arm **(Figure 16-48, Page 16-18)**.
24. Attach the ground wire to the mounting screw on the oil filler tube mounting bracket and tighten to 50 in-lb (5.7 N·m) **(Figure 16-49, Page 16-18)**.



1. Nuts. 2. Pull spring release back to connect shifter cable to lever.

1349

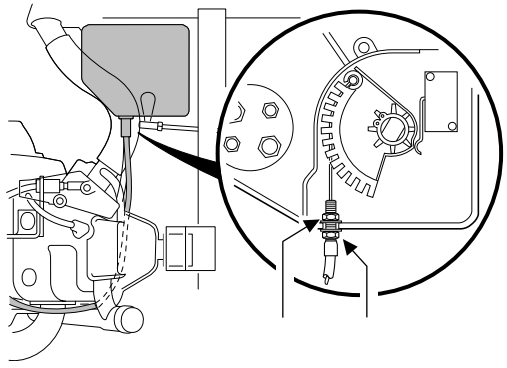
Figure 16-48 Shifter Cable (Top View)



565

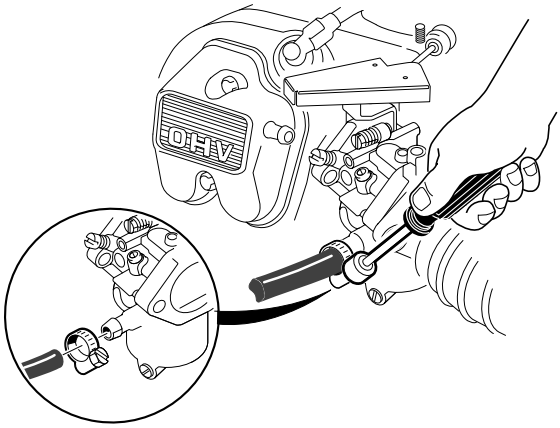
Figure 16-49 Engine Ground and Retaining Nut

25. Connect accelerator cable to actuator cam in the electrical box. Position the accelerator cable in the mounting slot in the wall of the electrical box and tighten mounting nuts to 18 in-lb (2.0 N·m) **(Figure 16-50, Page 16-18)**. Install electrical box cover and tighten mounting screw.
26. Remove the 1/4-inch bolt from the fuel line and connect the fuel line to the carburetor and secure with a hose clamp **(Figure 16-51, Page 16-18)**.



564

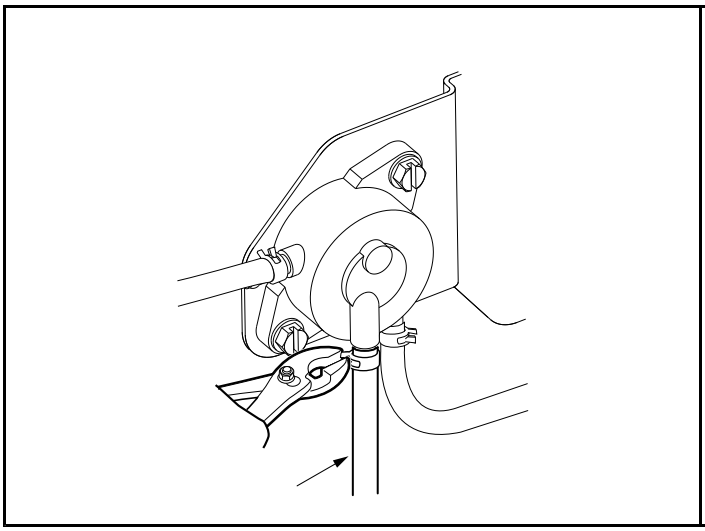
Figure 16-50 Connect Cable to Cam and Secure with Retaining Nuts



2645

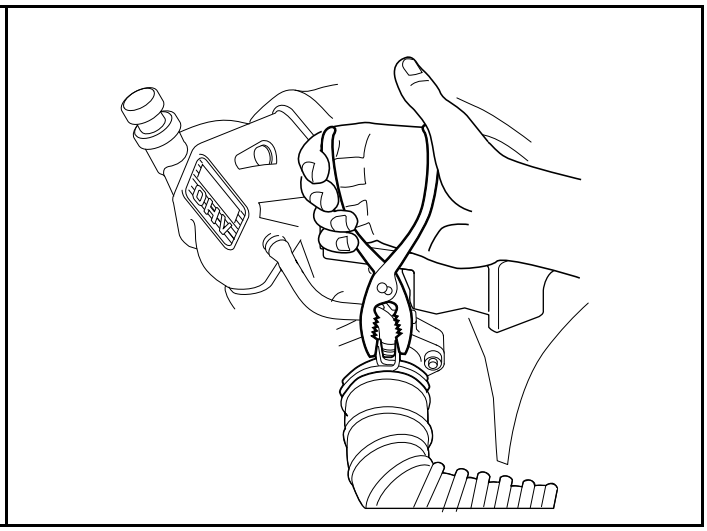
Figure 16-51 Connect Fuel Line

27. Connect the impulse line to the fuel pump and secure it with the hose clamp **(Figure 16-52, Page 16-19)**.
28. Connect air intake hose to carburetor and secure hose clamp **(Figure 16-53, Page 16-19)**.



2644

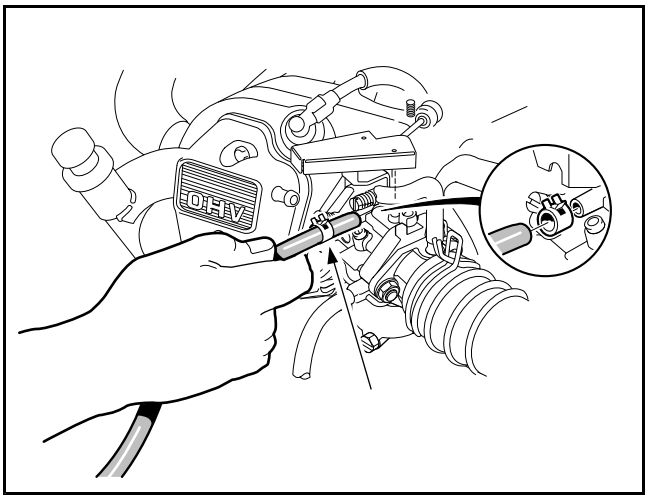
Figure 16-52 Impulse Line



561

Figure 16-53 Air Intake Hose

29. Connect carburetor vent tube to carburetor and secure with hose clamp **(Figure 16-54, Page 16-19)**.



847

Figure 16-54 Carburetor Vent Tube

30. Install transaxle drain plug and tighten to 21 ft-lb (28.5 N·m).
31. Fill transaxle with 27 oz. (0.8 liter) 80-90 Wt. API class GL-3 or 80-90 WT. AGMA class EP gear lube. Install and tighten the level indicator hole plug to 21 ft-lb (28.5 N·m).
32. Ensure that all wiring is secured properly. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If wires are removed or replaced make sure wiring and wiring harness is properly routed and secured to vehicle frame. Failure to properly route and secure wiring could result in vehicle malfunction, property damage or personal injury.**

33. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
34. Turn the fuel shut-off valve on top of the fuel tank to the open position **(Figure 14-16, Page 14-23)**.
35. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, chock the wheels, and the neutral lockout cam in the MAINTENANCE position. **See following DANGER.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Repair all fuel leaks before operating the vehicle.**

36. Start the engine and check for fuel leaks. If the fuel pump leaks, a rebuild kit must be installed to replace all gaskets and diaphragms.
37. Place the neutral lockout cam in the OPERATE position.
38. Adjust the engine RPM setting. **See Engine RPM Adjustment on page 14-11.**

FORWARD/REVERSE SHIFTER CABLE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

If the Forward/Reverse shifter cable is damaged in any way, it must be replaced.

FORWARD/REVERSE SHIFTER CABLE REMOVAL

NOTE: *Before removing cable, note cable routing and positions of wire ties or other devices securing the cable to the vehicle. When installed, cable must be routed and secured as it was originally.*

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and remove the key. Place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position and chock the wheels.
2. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
3. Remove the ball joint socket (2) from the Forward/Reverse shifter assembly ball stud (3) **(Figure 16-56, Page 16-22)**.
4. Remove the ball joint socket (10) from the shifter arm ball stud (11) on the transaxle.
5. Loosen the retaining nuts (5) on both ends of the cable and remove the wire tie.
6. Remove cable from the vehicle.

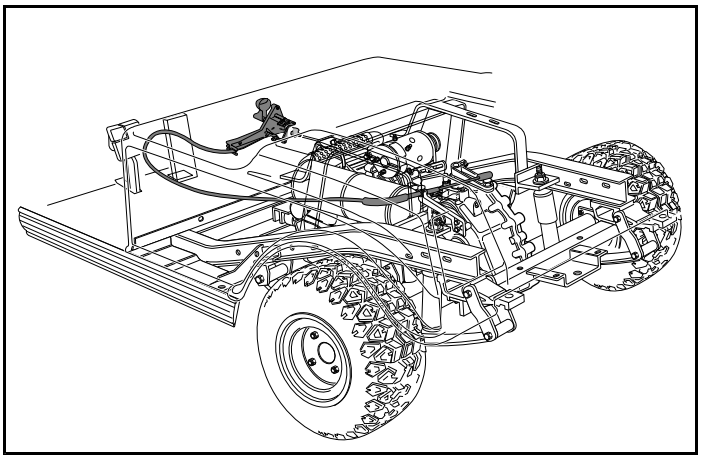
FORWARD/REVERSE SHIFTER CABLE INSTALLATION

1. From the Forward/Reverse shifter, route the cable toward the driver side of the vehicle so it lies against the side of the front body, turns 90° and passes to the driver side of air intake box, over the battery, beside the fender and then turns again to connect with the shifter arm on the transaxle **(Figure 16-55, Page 16-21)**. Make sure cable does not touch muffler.
2. Secure the cable with a retaining nut (5) on each side of the shifter cable support bracket at the transaxle **(Figure 16-56, Page 16-22)**. Tighten nuts to 22 ft-lb (29.8 N·m).
3. Secure the cable with a retaining nut (5) on each side of the shifter cable support bracket at the Forward/Reverse assembly. Tighten nuts to 43 in-lb (4.9 N·m).
4. Install the ball joint socket (10) on the shifter lever ball stud (11) on the transaxle.
5. Install the ball joint socket (2) on the Forward/Reverse shifter assembly ball stud (3).
6. Attach Forward/Reverse cable at cable retainer (7).
7. Install wire tie (8) to secure wire harness to cable at the support bracket near the Forward/Reverse shifter assembly. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If wires are removed or replaced, make sure wiring and wiring harness is properly routed and secured. Failure to properly route and secure wiring could result in vehicle malfunction, property damage, personal injury, or death.**

8. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



2638

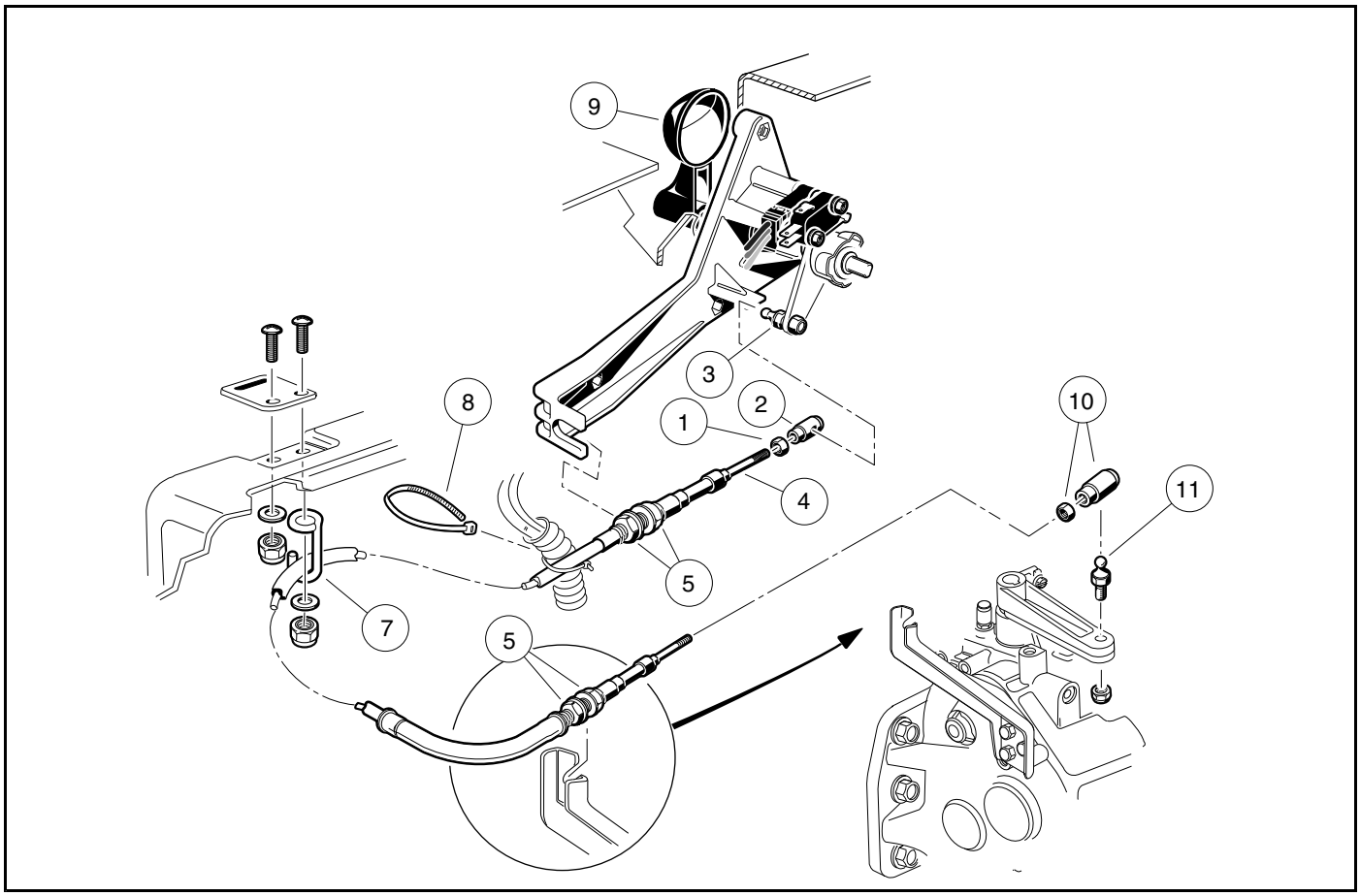
Figure 16-55 Forward/Reverse Shifter Cable Routing

FORWARD/REVERSE SHIFTER CABLE ADJUSTMENT

With the shifter lever of the unitized transaxle in the NEUTRAL position, the Forward/Reverse handle (9) should be straight up **(Figure 16-56, Page 16-22)**. For minor adjustments, the nut (1) may be loosened and the ball joint socket (2) rotated to get the proper adjustment. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

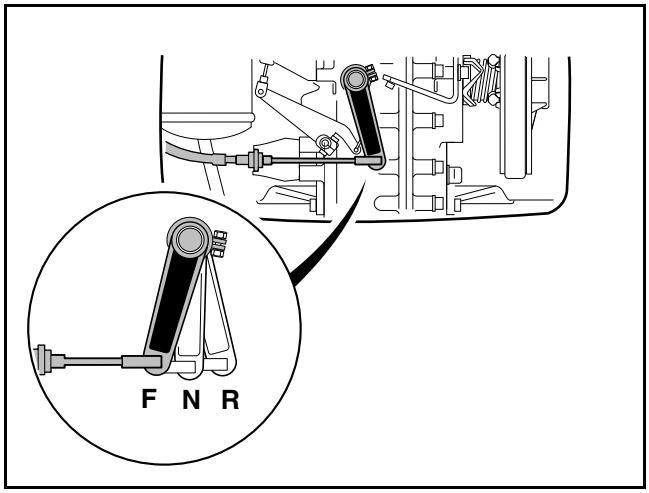
- **Be sure threads of cable are engaged in ball joint socket at least 1/4 inch (6.35 mm). If ball joint socket comes loose from the cable, the Forward/Reverse shifter will not operate properly.**



1360

Figure 16-56 Forward/Reverse Shifter Cable

For major adjustments, the cable jacket retaining nuts (6) must be loosened and adjusted. When the cable is properly adjusted, with the Forward/Reverse handle (9) **(Figure 16-56, Page 16-22)** in the NEUTRAL position, the shifter arm of the transaxle will also be in the NEUTRAL position **(Figure 16-57, Page 16-22)**. Retighten nuts at the transaxle to 22 ft-lb (29.8 N·m); retighten nuts at the Forward/Reverse assembly to 43 in-lb (4.9 N·m).



1348

Figure 16-57 Forward/Reverse Shifter Positions

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The torque converter consists of a drive clutch, a driven clutch, and a drive belt. The drive clutch, which is mounted to the engine, is in the open position when the engine is at idle. At this point, the belt is riding at a low position (smaller diameter) on the drive clutch. The driven clutch is mounted on the transaxle. It is in the closed position, and the drive belt is riding at a high position (large diameter) on it when the engine is at idle.

At the point of clutch engagement, the speed ratio of the drive clutch to the driven clutch is 3.5 to 1. This ratio provides excellent starting and low-speed torque.

As engine speed increases, centrifugal force on internal weights close the drive clutch, pushing the belt up to a higher position on the clutch (increasing the diameter of the belt loop). As the diameter of the belt loop increases at the drive clutch, the driven clutch is forced open as the diameter of its belt loop decreases. At governed top speed, the ratio of drive clutch to driven clutch is 0.92 to 1.

On steep grades, or when the vehicle is heavily loaded, higher torques are achieved through the use of a torque-sensing ramp device on the driven clutch. This device overcomes the force of the centrifugal weights to close the driven clutch and open the drive clutch, thus increasing axle torque with little or no change in engine RPM.

The engine and torque converter rotate clockwise as viewed from the clutch side of the engine.

To provide optimum performance for the OHV engine and powertrain, the vehicle uses a pair of tuned clutches.

To properly assemble and disassemble the torque converter, the following tools should be used:

- Torque Converter Tool Kit (CC P/N 1014510) **(Figure 17-1, Page 17-2)**.
- Scribe or small pick (not included in torque converter tool kit).

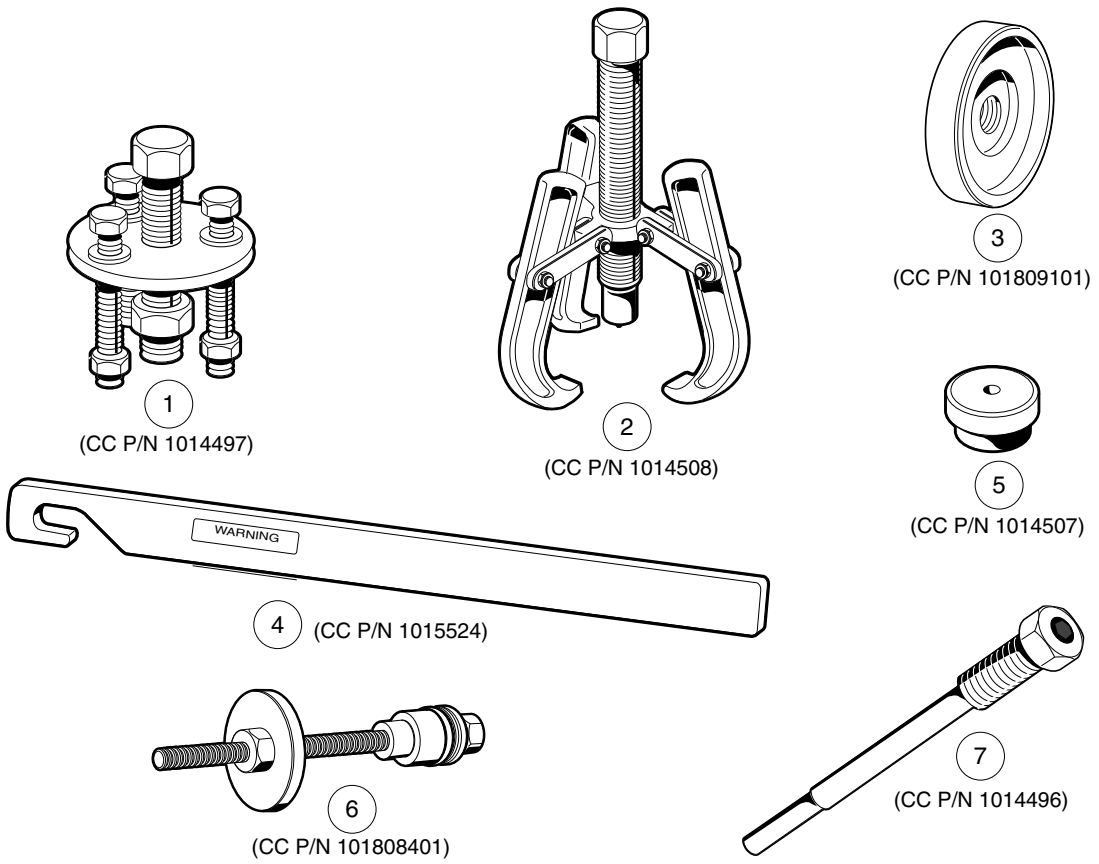
TROUBLESHOOTING

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Maintaining proper adjustment of the engine and governor, as well as the torque converter, is essential to the troubleshooting process. If these adjustments are within specifications and, when climbing a steep hill, the engine begins to lose RPM before the drive belt reaches the top of the driven clutch, there is a torque converter problem.

If the torque converter is not operating properly, perform the following steps:

1. Check the governor and throttle settings. **See Governor Cable on page 14-8.**
2. Inspect the driven clutch for dirt and dust buildup on its component parts. Clean the driven clutch with water to remove any dust or dirt, then drive the vehicle and check for proper operation.
3. If cleaning the driven clutch does not solve the problem, disassemble and thoroughly clean all parts of the drive clutch. Be sure to clean the plastic drive buttons (10) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.



1. Drive Clutch Hub Puller 2. Driven Clutch Cam Puller 3. Driven Clutch Cam Press Tool 4. Drive Clutch Holder Tool 5. Driven Clutch Puller Plug 6. Cam Installation Tool 7. Drive Clutch Puller

593

Figure 17-1 Torque Converter Tool Kit

DRIVE BELT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The drive belt should be inspected semiannually for wear and (or) glazing. If it is excessively worn, frayed, or glazed, replace the belt.

As the drive belt wears, the engine RPM will increase to compensate for the change in torque converter ratio. This will keep the vehicle's maximum ground speed correct. See Section 2 – Vehicle Specifications.

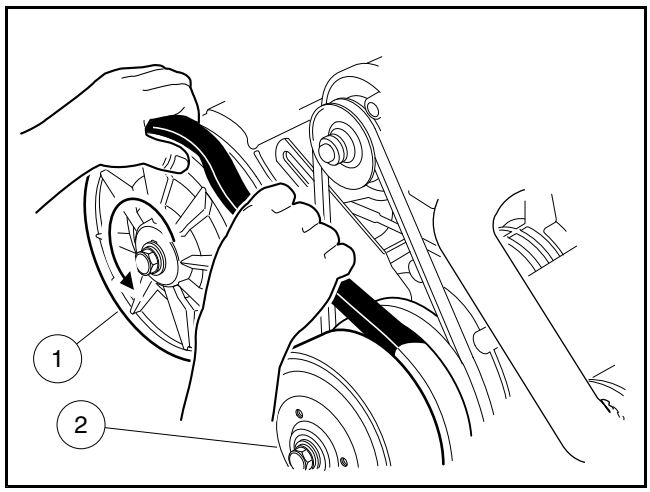
DRIVE BELT REMOVAL

1. Disconnect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Disconnecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-3.**
2. Grasp the belt midway between the drive (2) and driven (1) clutches. Lift upward on the belt to force the sheaves of the DRIVEN clutch apart, then roll the belt off the DRIVEN clutch by rotating the clutch counterclockwise **(Figure 17-2, Page 17-3)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Make sure fingers are not underneath the belt when rolling the belt off the driven clutch.**

3. Remove the belt from the drive clutch.



594

Figure 17-2 Drive Belt Removal

DRIVE BELT INSTALLATION

1. Position the new belt on the drive clutch, then start the belt over the top of the driven clutch.
2. With the belt started onto the driven clutch, rotate the driven clutch counterclockwise and roll the belt over the driven clutch sheaves and onto the clutch.
3. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

DRIVE CLUTCH

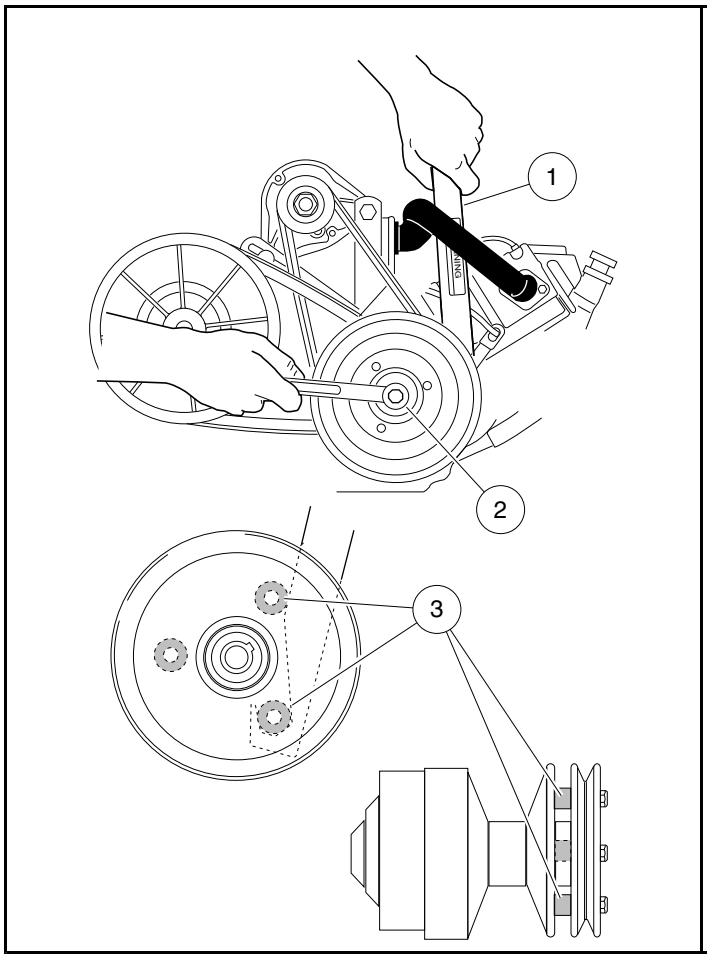
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Be very careful when handling the clutches. A clutch that has been dropped will not be properly balanced. If either clutch is dropped, assume that it is damaged and replace it.**

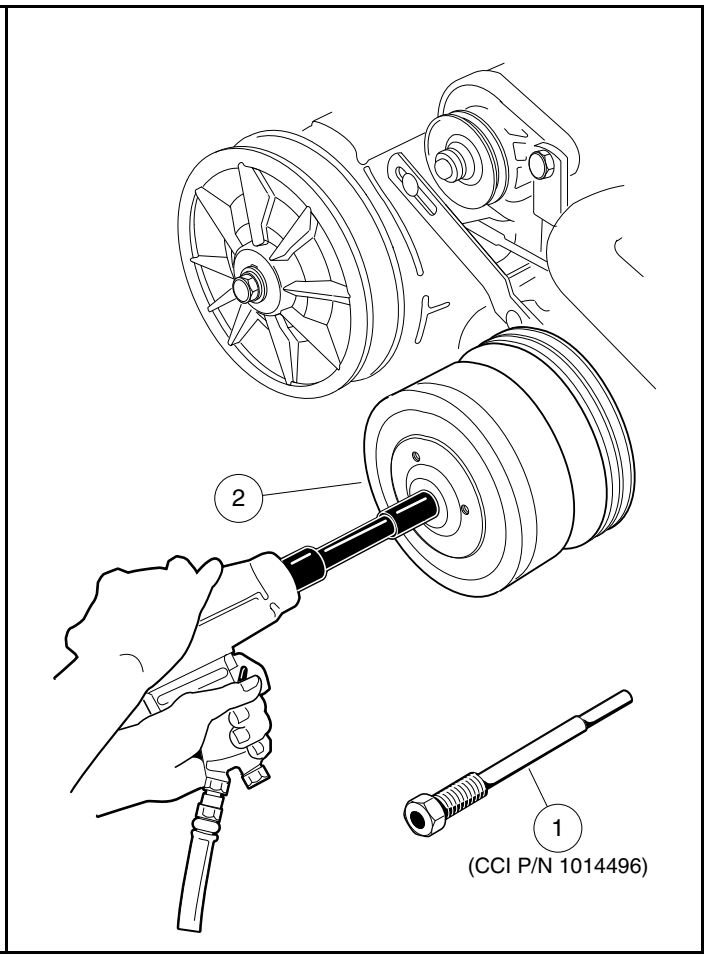
DRIVE CLUTCH REMOVAL

1. Remove the drive belt as instructed. **See Drive Belt Removal on page 17-3.**
2. Loosen the starter/generator mounting and adjusting hardware and then remove the starter belt. **See WARNING "Moving parts! Do not..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**



595

Figure 17-3 Loosen Retaining Bolt



596

Figure 17-4 Drive Clutch Removal

3. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle. This will allow the weight of the centerline of the drive clutch to drop below the frame I-beam for access to the bolt securing the drive clutch. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**

4. Remove the drive clutch retaining bolt (17) and mounting washer (19) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See also Figure 17-3, Page 17-4. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The drive clutch mounting bolt has left-hand threads.*

The crankshaft has left-hand threads at the clutch mounting hole.

4.1. Use the drive clutch holder tool (1) while tightening or loosening the drive clutch retaining bolt (2) **(Figure 17-3, Page 17-4)**.

4.2. Hook clutch holder on boss (3) of pulley located behind drive clutch and push against the adjacent boss with holder.

5. Lubricate the threaded portion of the clutch puller tool (1) with a light oil and thread the clutch puller tool into the clutch retaining bolt hole **(Figure 17-4, Page 17-4)**.
6. Use a 1/2-inch drive air wrench to tighten the clutch puller tool. The drive clutch (2) will pull free of the crankshaft.
7. Support the drive clutch assembly in your hand and back the clutch puller tool out of the crankshaft.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not hit or tap the clutch with a hammer. Do not pry the clutch. These actions will damage the clutch.**

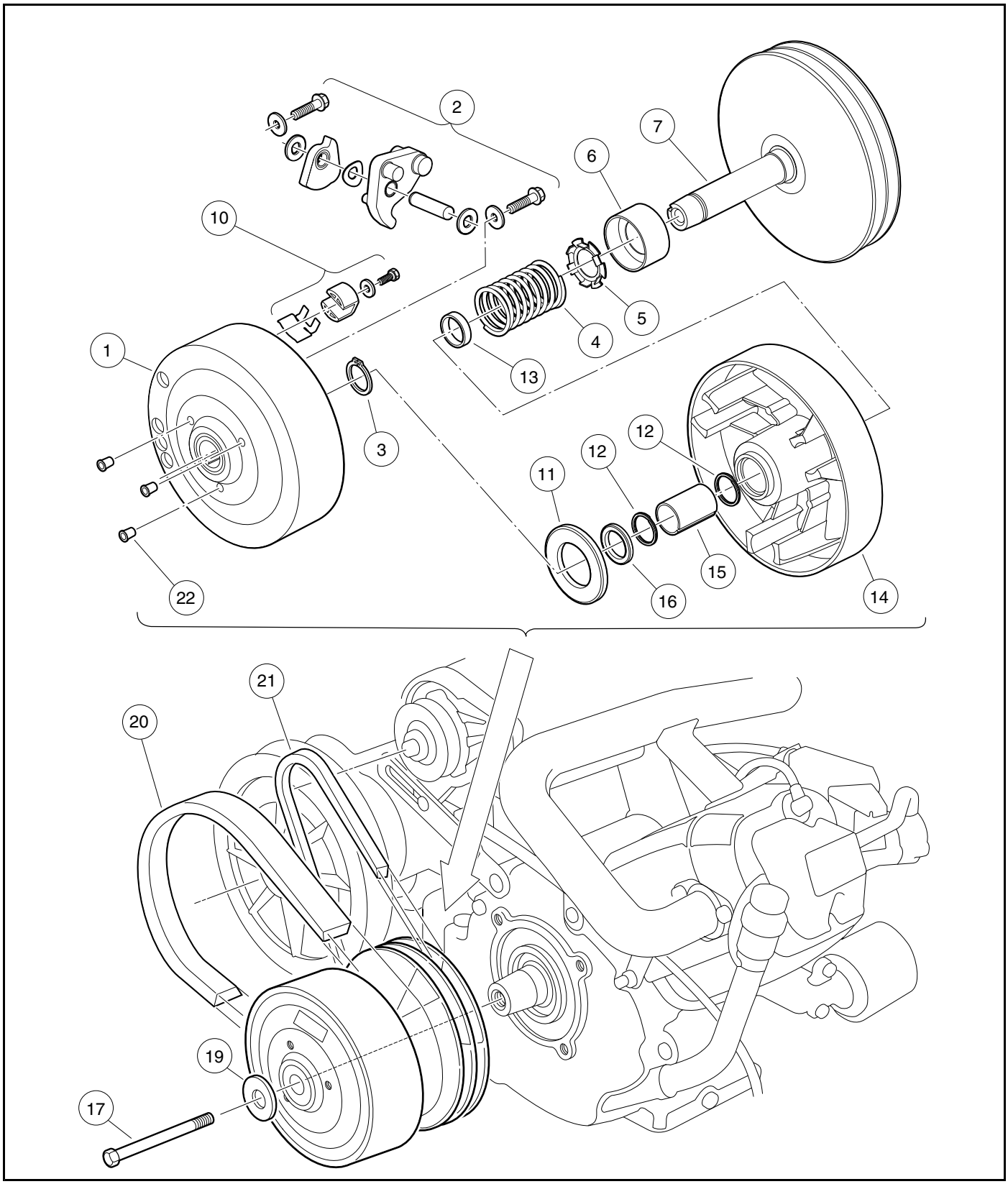
DRIVE CLUTCH CLEANING AND INSPECTION

1. Use a dry, lint-free cloth to clean clutch parts.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not lubricate the drive clutch. Lubricants attract dirt and dust, which interfere with proper clutch operation.**
- **Use only a dry cloth to lightly wipe the shaft of the fixed face assembly (7) (Figure 17-5, Page 17-6). Do not use a brush or steel wool. These will damage the surface of the shaft.**
- **Do not use solvents. Solvents will damage the lubricating characteristics of the bushings.**

2. Inspect the belt contact surfaces of the clutch sheaves for wear. If any area of a sheave contact surface has wear of 0.060 inch (1.52 mm) or more, the clutch should be replaced.



597

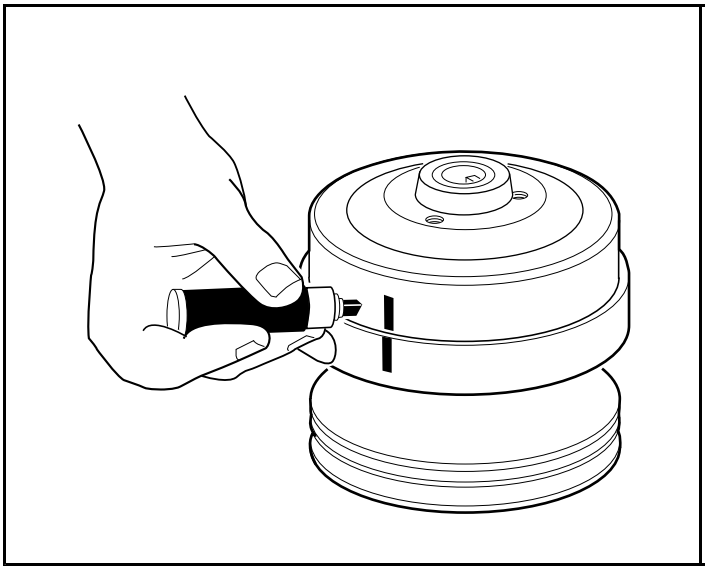
Figure 17-5 Drive Clutch Assembly

DRIVE CLUTCH DISASSEMBLY

⚠ CAUTION

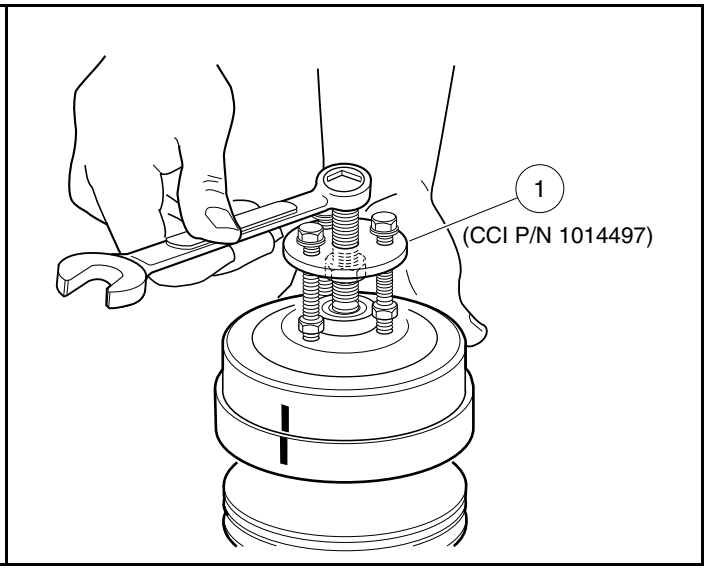
- **The drive clutch is balanced as an assembly. Before disassembly, make match marks on the drive clutch hub and on the moveable face assembly so they can be reassembled in the same positions (Figure 17-6, Page 17-7).**

1. Make match marks on the drive clutch hub and on the moveable face casting **(Figure 17-6, Page 17-7)**.
2. Remove the drive clutch hub (1) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**:
   2.1. Remove the three plugs (22) from the clutch puller attachment holes **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
   2.2. Thread the center bolt of the Drive Clutch Hub Puller (1) (CC P/N 1014497) into clutch until the stop nut touches the clutch, then back the bolt out one-half turn **(Figure 17-7, Page 17-7)**.
   2.3. Thread the three small bolts of the puller (1) into corresponding holes in the clutch. Tighten bolts evenly, making sure the face of the puller plate is parallel to the face of the clutch **(Figure 17-7, Page 17-7)**.
   2.4. Unscrew the puller center bolt out of the clutch to pull drive clutch hub off.



598

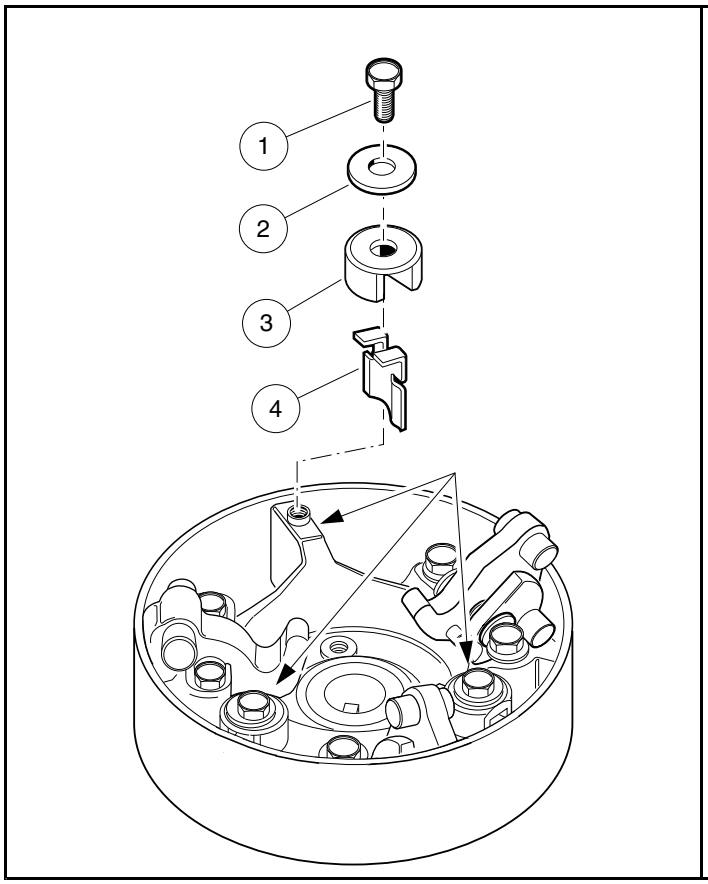
Figure 17-6 Mark Drive Clutch Hub



599

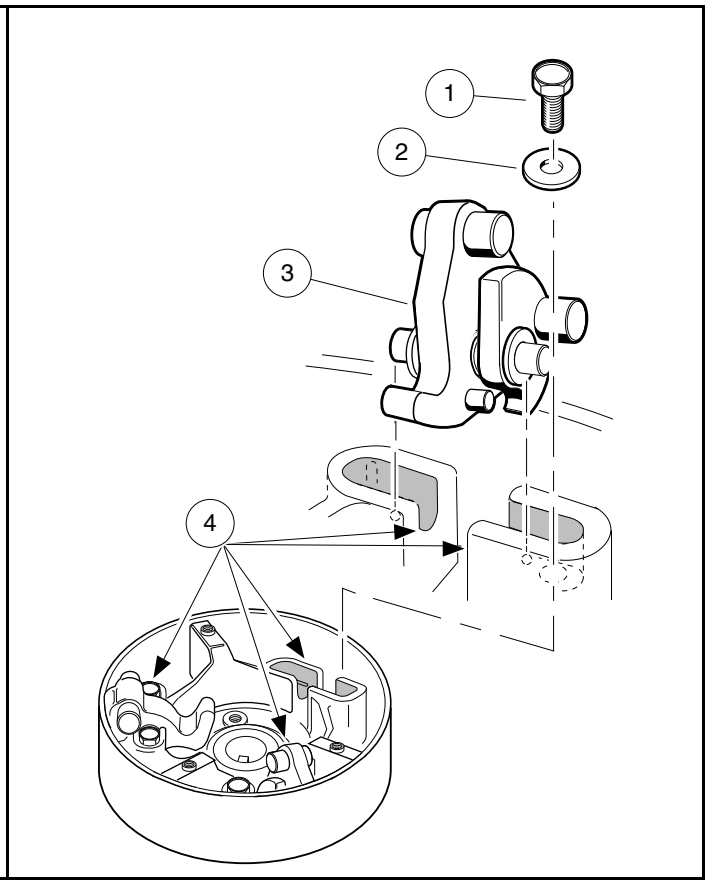
Figure 17-7 Remove Drive Clutch Hub

3. Remove the thrust washer (11) from the moveable face (14) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
4. Remove the drive buttons (3) by removing the screws (1), flat washers (2), and drive button take-up springs (4) as shown **(Figure 17-8, Page 17-8)**.



600

Figure 17-8 Drive Button Mounting



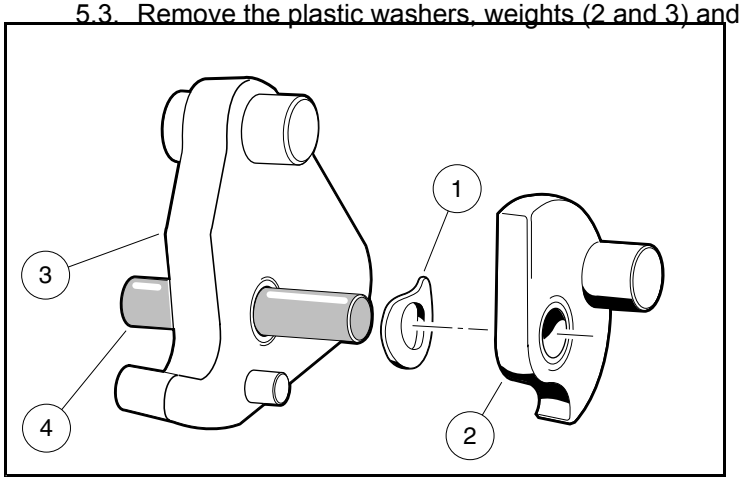
601

Figure 17-9 Weight Position

5. Remove the clutch weights:
   5.1. Remove the screws (1) and flat washers (2) attaching the weights (3) as shown **(Figure 17-9, Page 17-8)**.
   5.2. Pull the weight assemblies (3), with pins, from slots (4) in the clutch. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Before removing, note the orientation of the wave washer (1) and secondary weight (2) on the primary weight (3)* ***(Figure 17-10, Page 17-8)****.*

   5.3. Remove the plastic washers, weights (2 and 3) and wave washer (1) from the pin (4). Retain all parts.



602

Figure 17-10 Primary and Secondary Weights, Wave Washer and Pin

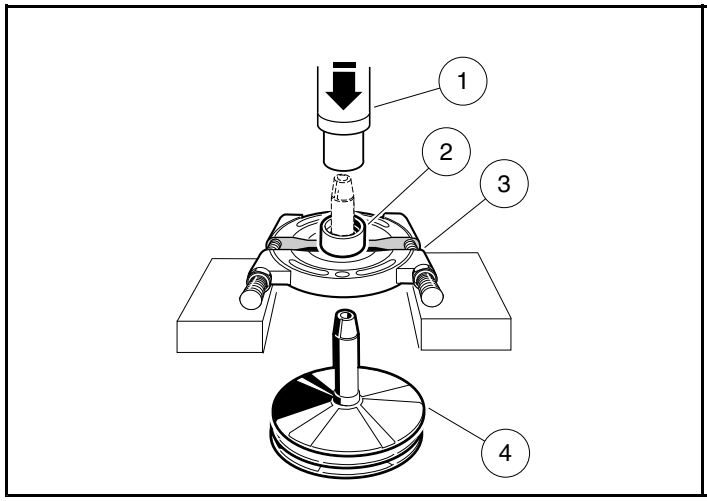
6. Remove the retaining ring (3) from the shaft of the fixed face assembly (7) and slide the moveable face (14) off the shaft **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the moveable face is removed from the hub of the fixed face, the spiral back-up rings (12) must be replaced with new ones* ***(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)****.*

7. Remove the spacer (16), and spring (4) and retainer (5). The spring retainer can be removed from the spring if necessary **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
8. If necessary, remove idler bearing (2). Use a press (1) and bearing puller (3) to remove the bearing from the fixed face assembly (4)**(Figure 17-11, Page 17-9)**. **See following NOTE.**

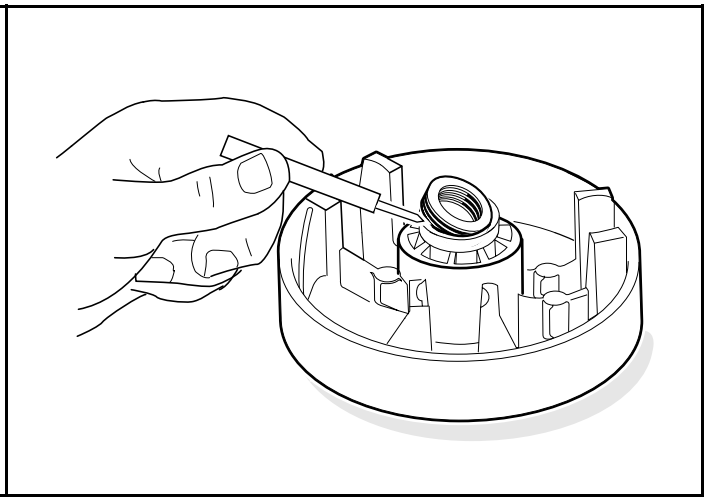
NOTE: *Do not remove the idler bearing unless it needs to be replaced. If idler bearing is removed, replace it with a new bearing.*

9. Use a scribe or small pick to remove the spiral backup rings (12) from each end of the bore in the fixed face assembly **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See also Figure 17-12, Page 17-9.** Discard the rings.



604

Figure 17-11 Remove Idler Bearing



605

Figure 17-12 Spiral Back-up Rings

INSPECTION OF DRIVE CLUTCH PARTS

1. Inspect the idler bearing (6) for smooth rotation or seal damage **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *It is normal for a small amount of grease to be present at the edge of seal.*

2. Inspect the bore of the moveable face assembly (14) for scarring or wear. The moveable face assembly must be replaced if the bore is worn to a diameter of 0.883 inch (22.4 mm) or larger **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
3. Inspect the steel shaft (7) on the fixed face assembly. There should be no measurable wear anywhere on the shaft. Replace the shaft if it is worn, scratched, or damaged.
4. Inspect the thrust washer (11) for wear. If it is worn more than 0.030 inch (0.76 mm), turn it over or replace it with a new one.
5. Inspect the primary weights (2) and the hub casting for wear. If the primary weights show signs they are touching the casting, the tips of the weights have worn beyond specification and they must be replaced.
6. Inspect the pins on the primary weights (2). There should be no measurable wear. Replace them if they are worn, scratched, or damaged**.**
7. Inspect the drive belt pulley sheaves for excessive wear or damage. If the sheaves are excessively worn or damaged, replace the entire fixed face drive assembly.

DRIVE CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

1. Press idler bearing (6) onto the shaft of the fixed face assembly (7). Press on the inner race of the bearing only. Make sure that the cup side of bearing is facing away from the fixed face **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
2. Using needle nose pliers, install the spring retainer (5) onto the spring (4).
3. Install the spring (4) and retainer (5) into the cup of the idler bearing (6).
4. Install the spacer (13) onto the shaft of the fixed face.
5. Install a new spiral backup ring (12) in each end of the bore of the moveable face assembly (14).
6. Install the moveable face assembly (14) onto the shaft of the fixed face assembly (7).

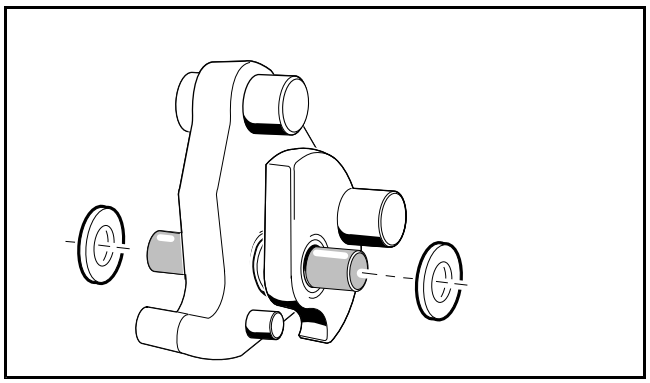
⚠ CAUTION

- **To avoid damaging the spiral back-up rings, be very careful when installing the moveable face.**

6.1. Rotate the moveable face assembly clockwise while installing it onto the shaft.

6.2. Install the retaining ring (3) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.

7. Install the primary weights (3) on the mounting pins (4) **(Figure 17-10, Page 17-8)**.
8. Install a wave washer (1) on each mounting pin (4). Make sure that the concave side of the washer faces the side of the primary weight (3) with the small guide pin protruding from it **(Figure 17-10, Page 17-8)**.
9. Install the secondary weights (2) onto the mounting pins (4) with the weight pins on the secondary weights pointing away from the primary weights (3). The wave washers should be between the primary and secondary weights **(Figure 17-10, Page 17-8)**.
10. Install white plastic flat washers on each end of the mounting pin and push them against the outside surfaces of the weights. Center the weights and washers on the mounting pin **(Figure 17-13, Page 17-10)**.
11. Install the weight assemblies into the slots (4) in the hub casting **(Figure 17-9, Page 17-8)**. Make sure the mounting pin protrudes an equal amount on each side of the weights when the assemblies are in position **(Figure 17-13, Page 17-10)**.



606

Figure 17-13 Install White Washers

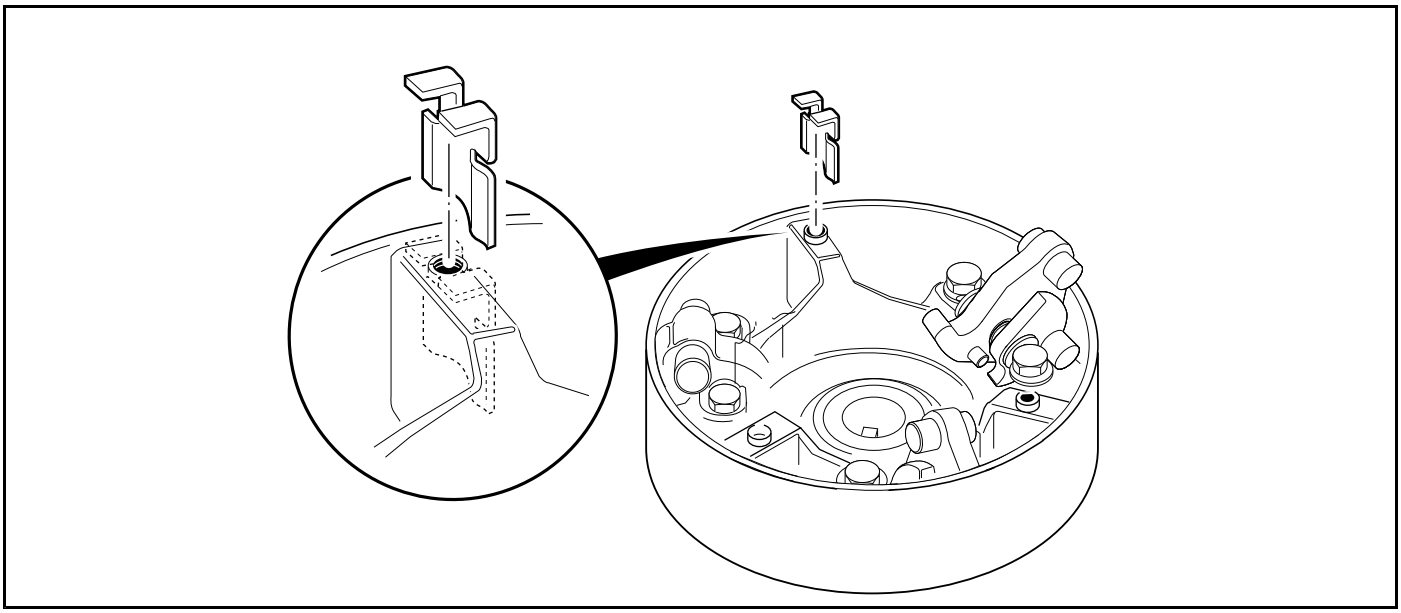
12. Install the 1/4-20 bolts and washers (2) and tighten them to 10 ft-lb (13 N·m) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure there is at least a (minimum) gap of 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) between each end of the mounting pin and the mounting bolt.*

13. Install three drive button take-up springs.

13.1. Install each spring on right-hand side of the three button mounting posts (when looking into the interior of the clutch drive hub, and with the rib at a twelve o'clock position) as shown **(Figure 17-14, Page 17-11)**.

14. Compress each take-up spring and install the drive button over the rib and take-up spring **(Figure 17-8, Page 17-8)**.
15. Install a no. 10-24 button retaining screw with flat washer through each button and into the rib. Tighten the screws to 34 in-lb (3.8 N·m) **(Figure 17-9, Page 17-8)**.
16. Install the thrust washer (11) onto the moveable face assembly **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
17. Install the hub assembly (8) on the moveable face assembly and align the match marks made before disassembling the clutch. Press the hub assembly on by hand.
18. Replace the three plastic plugs (22) into the hole protectors **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.



607

Figure 17-14 Correct Orientation of Drive Button Take-up Springs

DRIVE CLUTCH INSTALLATION

1. Place the drive clutch assembly on the crankshaft taper. Position the mounting washer (19) on the bolt (17) and start the bolt into the crankshaft **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The drive clutch retaining bolt has left-hand threads. The manufacturer recommends replacing the drive clutch retaining bolt (CC PN 103345701) when installing the drive clutch. If a new bolt is not available, clean the threads of the original bolt and apply Loctite® 242 to the threaded end prior to installation.*

2. Tighten the drive clutch retaining bolt (17) to 25 ft-lb (33.9 N·m) **(Figure 17-5, Page 17-6)**.
3. Install the starter/generator belt and adjust belt tension as instructed. **See Belt Tension Adjustment, Section 12, Page 12-12.** Tighten the starter/generator mounting hardware to 23 ft-lb (31.2 N·m) and the adjusting hardware to 13 ft-lb (17.6 N·m).
4. Install the drive belt as instructed. **See Drive Belt Installation on page 17-3.**
5. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Drive the vehicle and check for proper operation.

DRIVEN CLUTCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

DRIVEN CLUTCH REMOVAL

1. Remove the drive belt as instructed. **See Drive Belt Removal on page 17-3.**
2. Remove the bolt (11) and mounting washer (12) from the clutch shaft **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**.
3. Grasp the driven clutch assembly and slide it off the shaft.
4. Leave the key (9) in the keyway.

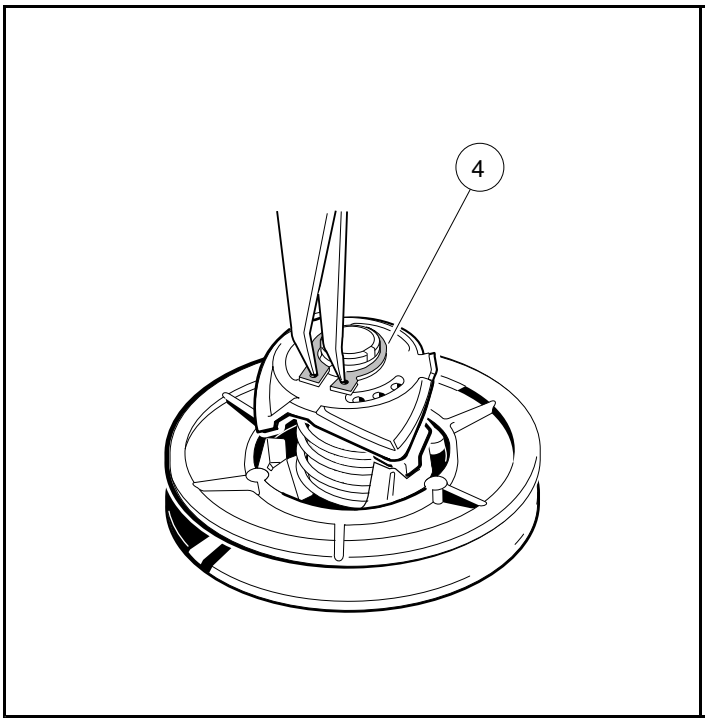
DRIVEN CLUTCH DISASSEMBLY

1. Using external snap ring pliers, remove the retaining ring (4) **(Figure 17-15, Page 17-13)**. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

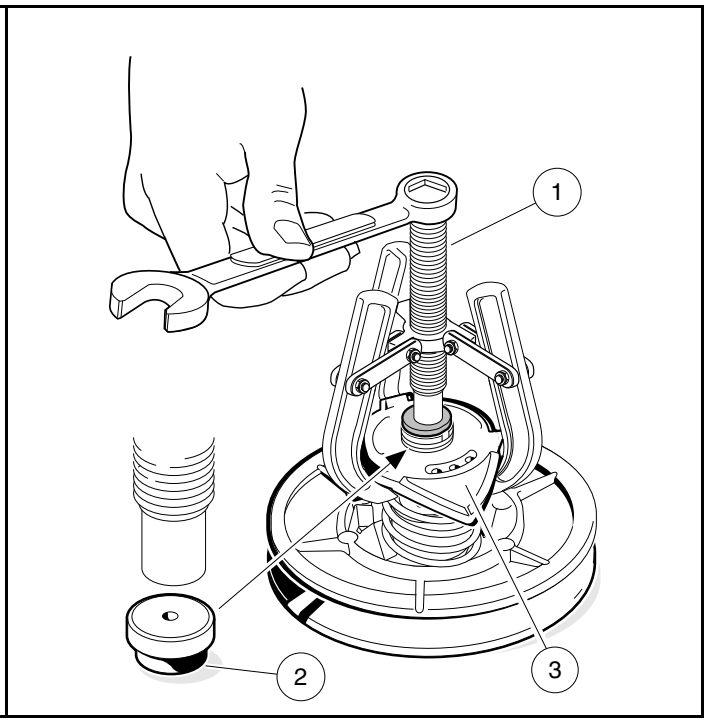
- **Do not place fingers under the cam when removing the cam. The moveable face may spin when the cam buttons release from the cam ramps, resulting in severe personal injury.**

2. Insert a puller plug (2) (CC P/N 1014507) **(Figure 17-16, Page 17-13)** into the shaft bore and use a driven clutch cam puller (1) (CC P/N 1014508) to remove the cam (3) from the fixed face shaft **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**.
3. Remove the spring (5) **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**.
4. Retain the key (3).
5. Slide the moveable face (7) off the fixed face shaft (8).



608

Figure 17-15 Remove Retaining Ring



609

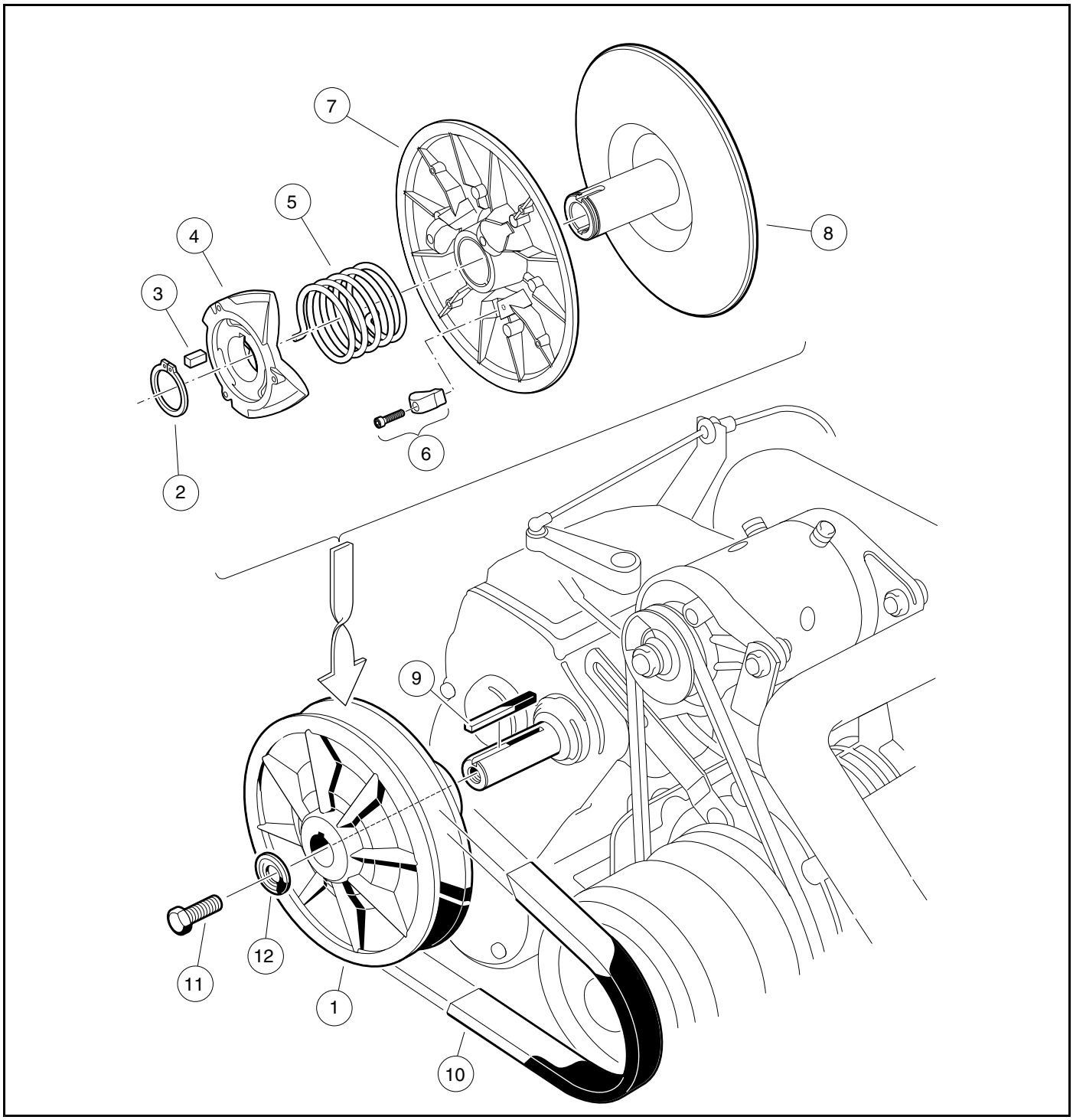
Figure 17-16 Driven Clutch Disassembly

DRIVEN CLUTCH INSPECTION

1. Inspect the cam (4) for excessive wear. Replace it if necessary **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**.
2. Inspect the drive buttons (6) for excessive wear. Replace if necessary. To remove the drive buttons, remove the socket-head cap screws and then the buttons.
3. Inspect the smooth surface on the fixed and moveable face assemblies. Assemblies must be replaced if surfaces are worn more than 0.060 inch (1.5 mm).
4. Inspect the bronze bearing in the moveable face. If the bearing bore diameter is more than 1.384 inch (35.15 mm), the entire moveable face assembly must be replaced.
5. Inspect the shaft of the fixed face assembly. There should be no noticeable wear. Replace the shaft if it is worn, scratched or damaged.

DRIVEN CLUTCH ASSEMBLY

1. Place the three drive buttons (6) in position. Apply one drop of Loctite® 222 to each of the socket-head cap screws and then install and tighten them to 8 in-lb (0.9 N·m) **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**.
2. Slide the moveable face assembly (7) onto the fixed face shaft (8).
3. Place the end of the spring (5) into the hole in the moveable face assembly.
4. Install the key (3) into the keyway of the fixed face assembly (8) shaft.



610

Figure 17-17 Driven Clutch Assembly

5. Holding the cam (4) in position for assembly on the shaft, install the other end of the spring (5) into the center spring hole of the cam. Rotate the cam until the keyway is aligned with the key (3) on the fixed face assembly, and then start the cam onto the shaft approximately 1/4 to 3/8 inch (6.3 to 9.5 mm).

   5.1. **Press Assembly Process:**

5.1.1. Place the clutch assembly in a press and position the cam press tool (CC P/N 101809101) on the cam as shown **(Figure 17-18, Page 17-15)**.

5.1.2. Hold the fixed face assembly (3) and rotate the moveable face assembly (1) one-third turn **clockwise**, then press the cam (2) onto the fixed face assembly **(Figure 17-18, Page 17-15)**.

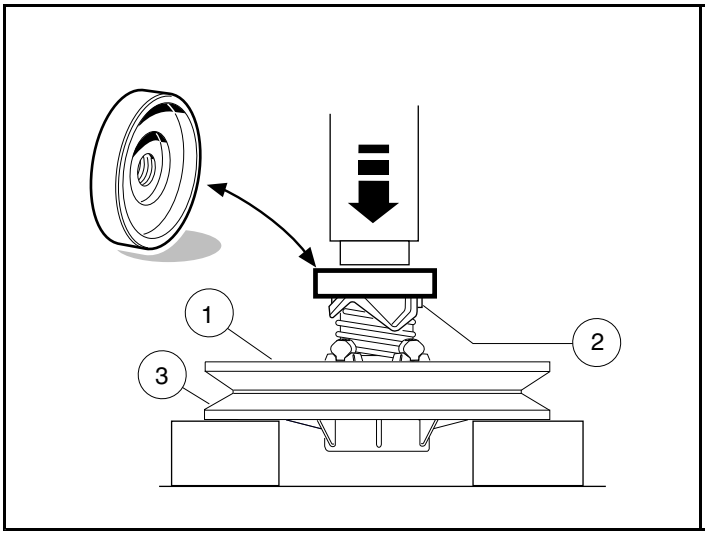
5.1.3. Install the retaining ring (2) **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The retaining ring can be reused if the O.D. does not exceed 1.607 inches (40.82 mm); otherwise, it must be replaced with a new ring (CC P/N 1014080).*

5.1.4. While holding onto the cam, tap the end of the fixed face shaft lightly with a plastic mallet until the cam seats against the retaining ring. **See following CAUTION.**

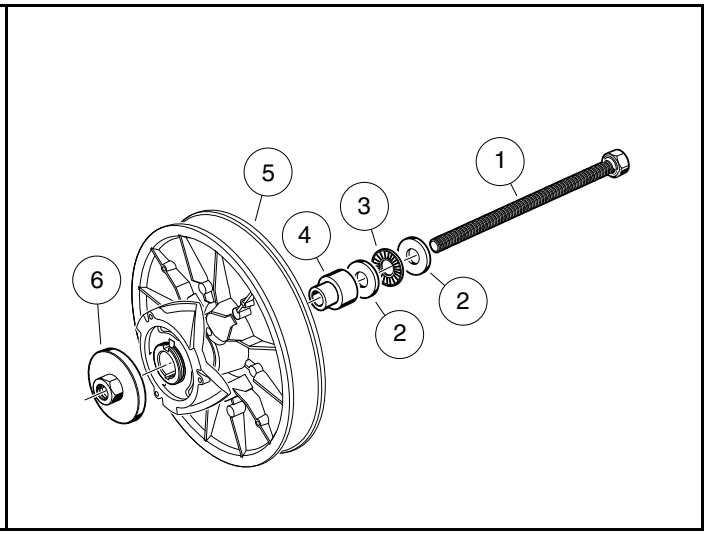
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not use a metal hammer to tap the fixed face hub. A metal hammer will damage the shaft.**



611

Figure 17-18 Cam Press Tool



612

Figure 17-19 Cam Installation Tool

5.2. **Field Assembly Process:**

NOTE: *This process is for field assembly requirements where hydraulic and pneumatic press equipment is not available. Use the cam installation tool (CC P/N 101808401) for this process.*

5.2.1. With the clutch loosely assembled, set the edge of the clutch body (5) on a clean, flat surface **(Figure 17-19, Page 17-15)**.

5.2.2. Assemble the threaded bolt (1) through the washer (2), the thrust bearing assembly (3), the second washer (2), and the hub guide (4).

NOTE: *It is very important that the bolt, washers, and thrust bearing assembly be assembled in the order described and shown.*

5.2.3. Slide the bolt (1) through the clutch body (5) until the threaded bolt, washers, bearing, and hub guide are against the fixed face hub **(Figure 17-19, Page 17-15)**.

5.2.4. Hold the clutch assembly and cam installation tool together and place the fixed face down on spaced blocks **(Figure 17-18, Page 17-15)**.

5.2.5. Place the cam press hub (6) onto the cam installation bolt and thread it down onto the cam hub, centering the press hub onto the cam hub.

5.2.6. Hold the fixed face assembly of the clutch (5) and rotate the moveable face of the clutch one-third turn clockwise.

5.2.7. Use two wrenches, and hold the bolt head while tightening the cam press hub (6) pressing the cam onto the keyed shaft. Advance the press hub until it is firm against the shaft end.

5.2.8. Remove the cam press hub (6) and installation tool, and install the retaining ring.

NOTE: *The retaining ring can be reused if the O.D. does not exceed 1.607 inches (40.82 mm); otherwise, it must be replaced with a new ring (CC P/N 1014080).*

DRIVEN CLUTCH INSTALLATION

1. To install the driven clutch, reverse the removal procedure. Make sure that the washer (12) is mounted with the flat portion of the washer against the driven clutch **(Figure 17-17, Page 17-14)**. Secure with a new bolt (11). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The bolt (11) must be replaced with a new bolt (CC P/N 102242101) containing a locking patch that will prevent the bolt from loosening.*

2. Tighten the bolt (11) to 18 ft-lb (24.4 N·m).
3. Connect battery and spark plug wire(s). **See Connecting the Battery – Gasoline Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**
- **Shorting of battery terminals can cause personal injury or death.**
  - **Do not place component mounting plate directly on top of batteries when removing or installing plate.**
- **Remove plate from vehicle completely.**

NOTE: *The MCOR is used until the eighth (8th) week of the 2013 model year (e.g. XX1308-XXXXXX). It was replaced by the MCOR3 and includes the following additional changes:*

- *The two-pin wire harness connector changes from rectangular to obround shape.*
- *The three-pin wire harness connector changes from triangular to obround shape.*
- *The drive bar changes from a splined shaft to a D-shaped shaft.*
- *A plastic housing is added to adapt the MCOR3 to the chassis.*

GENERAL INFORMATION

The IQ System vehicle uses a 48-volt electrical system that is powered by six 8-volt lead-acid batteries and includes an onboard computer. The IQ System vehicle uses a shunt-wound 3.2 hp motor and includes several additional features.

- **Shunt-Wound Motor:** The shunt-wound motor, unlike a series motor, is designed so that the speed controller is able to vary the amount of current passing through the field coils independently from the current passing through the armature.
- **Motor Braking:** Under certain conditions a shunt-wound motor also has the ability to act as an electrical brake to slow the vehicle. There are three features of the IQ electrical system which will activate the motor braking function: Walk Away Braking, Pedal Down Motor Braking, and Pedal Up Motor Braking (adjustable with the IQDM-P handset).
- **Walk Away Braking:** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away uncontrolled should the driver park on a slope and leave the vehicle without locking the park brake. The vehicle will roll at about 1 mph (1.6 km/h). If the walk away braking function remains engaged for two seconds or more, a warning buzzer will sound to alert the driver that motor braking has been activated.

⚠ WARNING

- **Walk Away Braking will not limit vehicle speed to 1 mph (1.6 km/h) on very steep grades. Do not operate vehicle on slopes exceeding 20% grades.**

- **Pedal Down Motor Braking:** This feature helps to control vehicle downhill speed. Motor braking is activated when the vehicle reaches the programmed top speed and holds the vehicle at that speed. Motor braking is automatically disengaged when vehicle speed slows below the programmed top speed.
- **Pedal Up Motor Braking:** When vehicle speed is above 11 mph (17.7 km/h), releasing the accelerator pedal will activate motor braking, which slows the vehicle speed. Once vehicle speed slows to below approximately 11 mph

(17.7 km/h), with the accelerator pedal still released, motor braking will be deactivated and the vehicle will coast freely. This feature is selectable. Contact your Club Car dealer/distributor to inquire about this selectable feature.

- **Regenerative Braking**: When motor braking is activated, the vehicle motor acts as a generator, slowing the vehicle as it creates energy that is used to charge the batteries.
- **Tow/Run Switch:** When the Tow/Run switch is in the RUN position, the vehicle will function normally. When the switch is in the TOW position, power to the OBC and controller is shut off, disabling the vehicle operating circuit and walk away braking, allowing the vehicle to be towed.
- **Motor Protection Circuit:** The operator should never attempt to hold the vehicle on an incline by pressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal, as motor overheating could result. By reducing the current to the motor during such an occurrence, the motor protection circuit reduces the possibility of motor damage. When this situation arises, a *motor stall fault* is recorded by the speed controller and will be displayed on an IQDM handset in the Diagnostic History menu. **See Motor Stall on page 19-11.**
- **High Pedal Detect:** This function prevents unexpected vehicle movement if the key switch is turned ON after the accelerator is pressed, or the accelerator pedal is pressed when Forward/Reverse switch is used to change the direction of travel. The vehicle will not move until the accelerator is released and pressed again. When this situation arises, a *HPD fault* is recorded by the speed controller and will be displayed on an IQDM handset in the Diagnostic History menu. **See HPD on page 19-11.**
- **Onboard Computer (OBC):** The OBC, 1) monitors battery condition, 2) monitors the number of energy units used by the vehicle, 3) determines the number of energy units required to recharge the batteries and shuts the charger off when this number is reached, 4) determines when to activate regenerative motor braking, 5) locks out vehicle movement while the charger is plugged into the vehicle charger receptacle, 6) stores operating data, which can be read by the Communication Display Module (CDM). **See Communication Display Module (CDM) on page 18-39.**

WIRING DIAGRAM – ELECTRIC VEHICLE

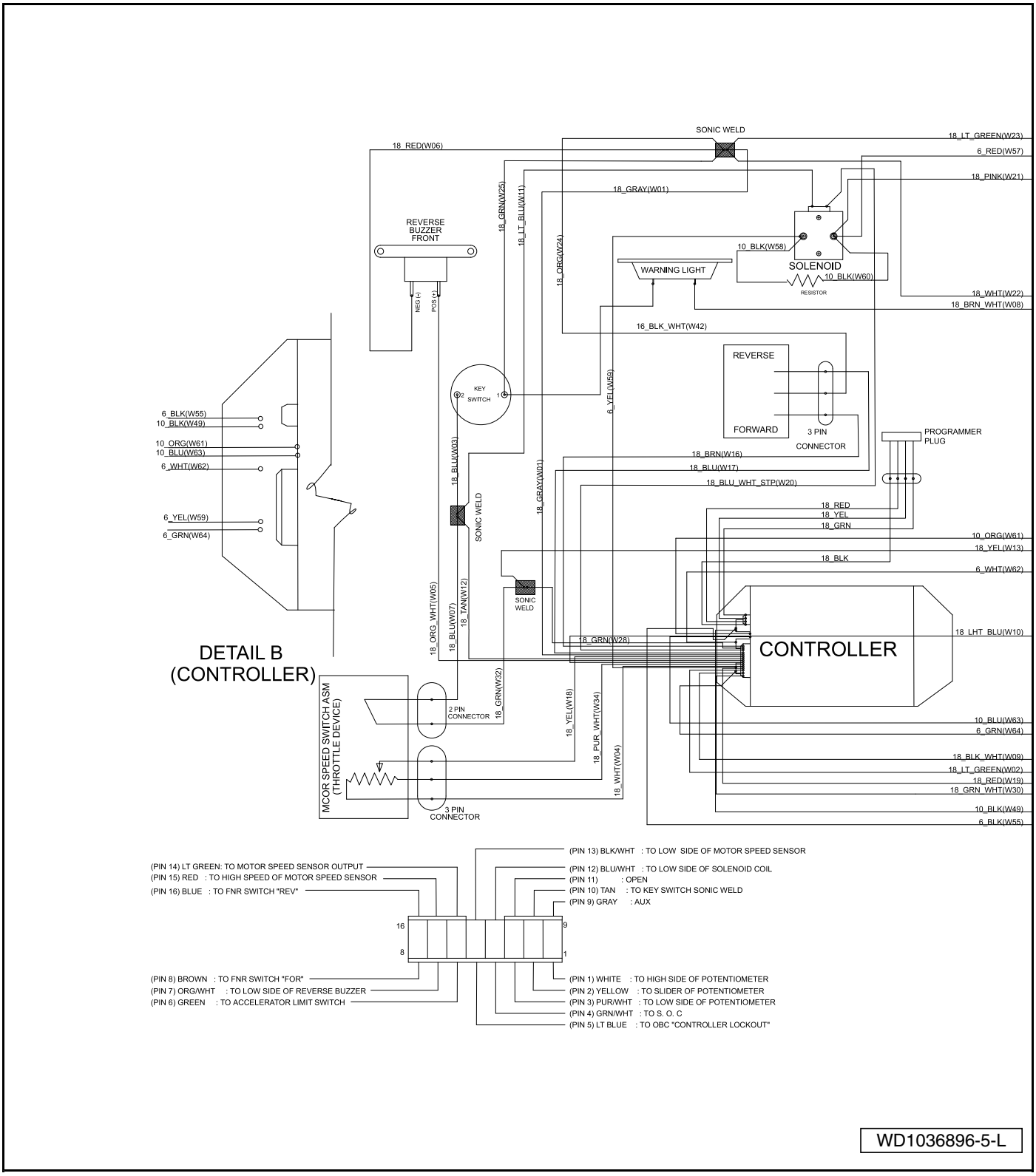


Figure 18-1 Wiring Diagram – IQ System

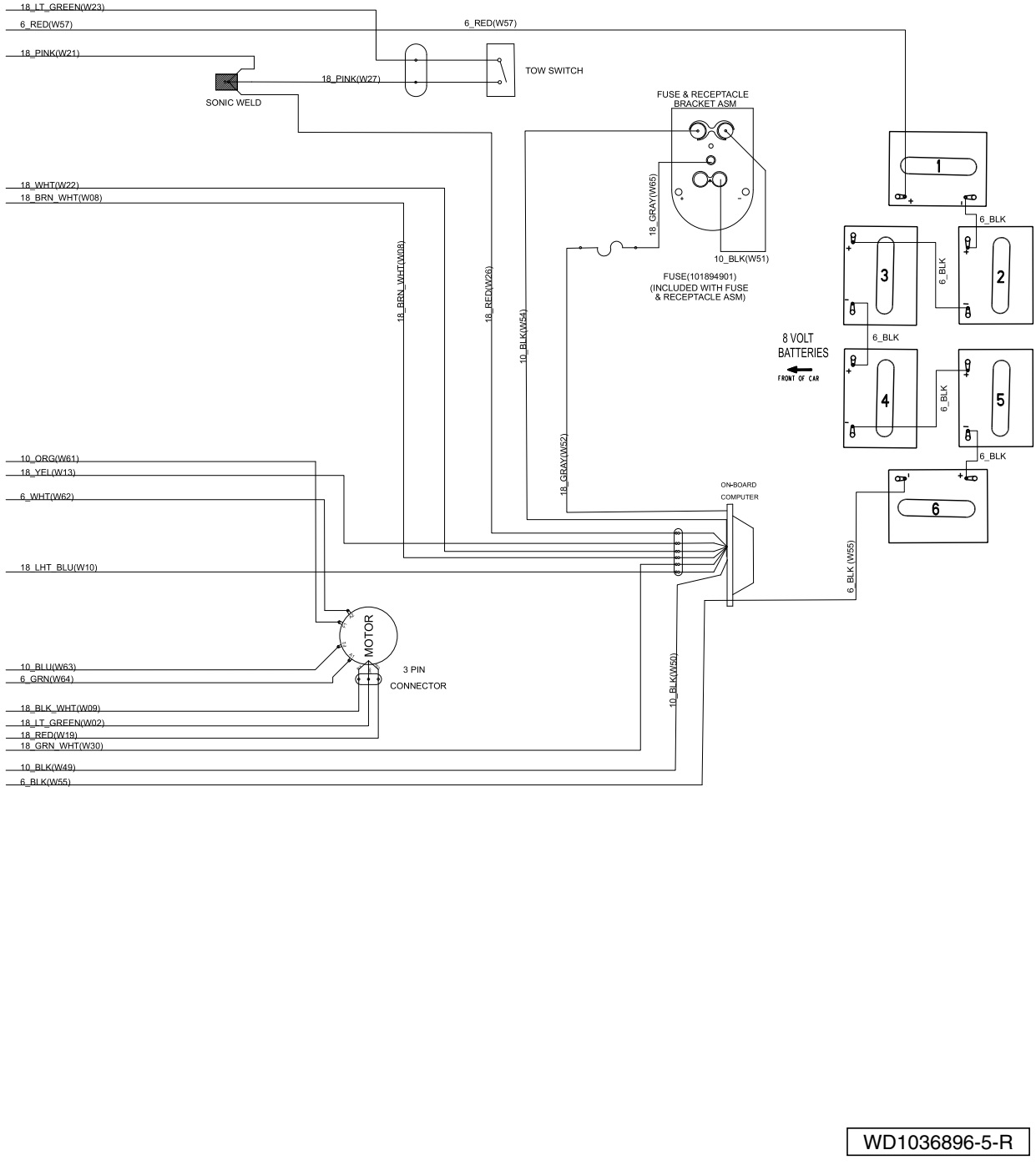


Figure 18-2 Wiring Diagram – IQ System (Continued)

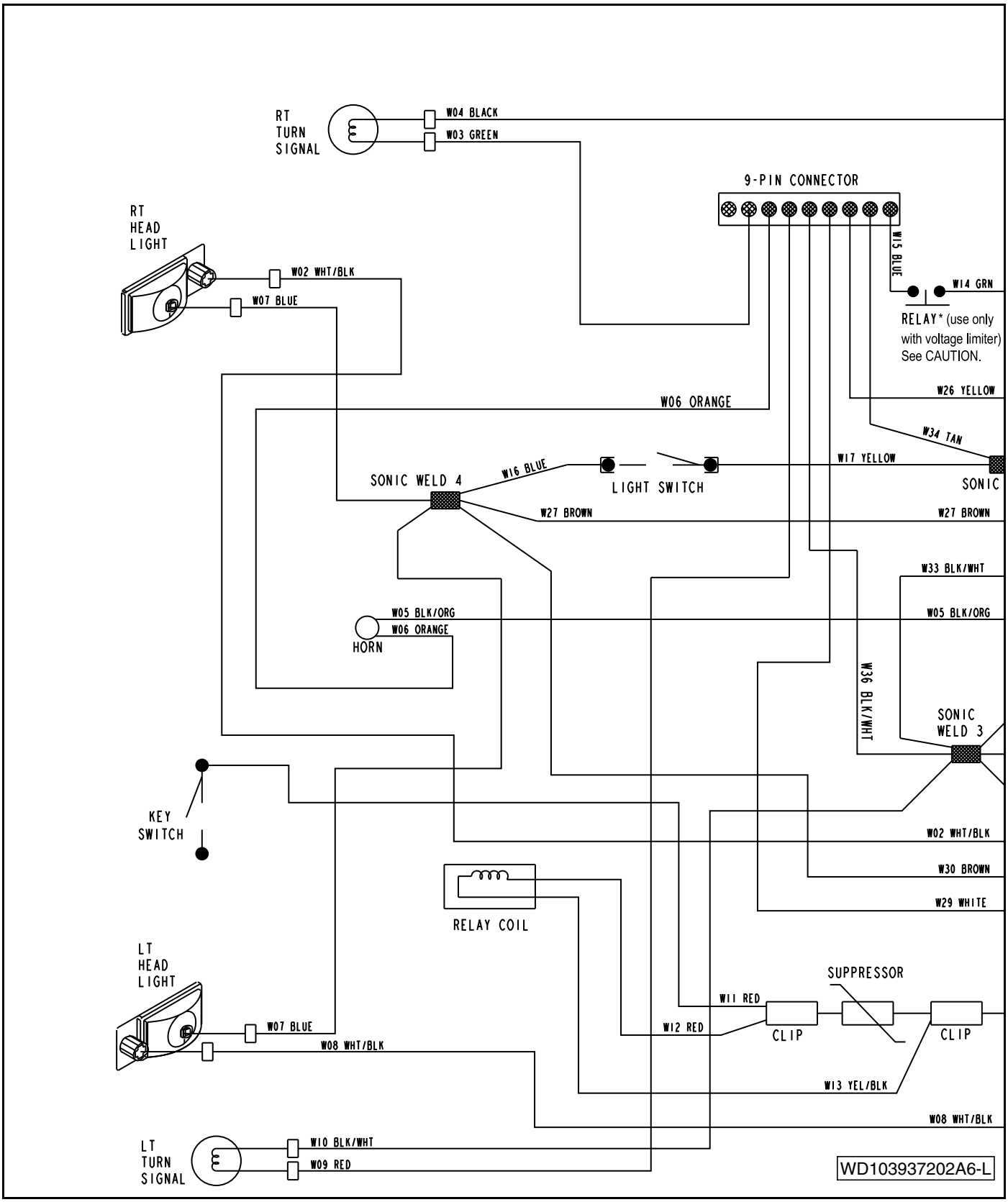


Figure 18-3 Wiring Diagram – Standard and Deluxe Light Packages

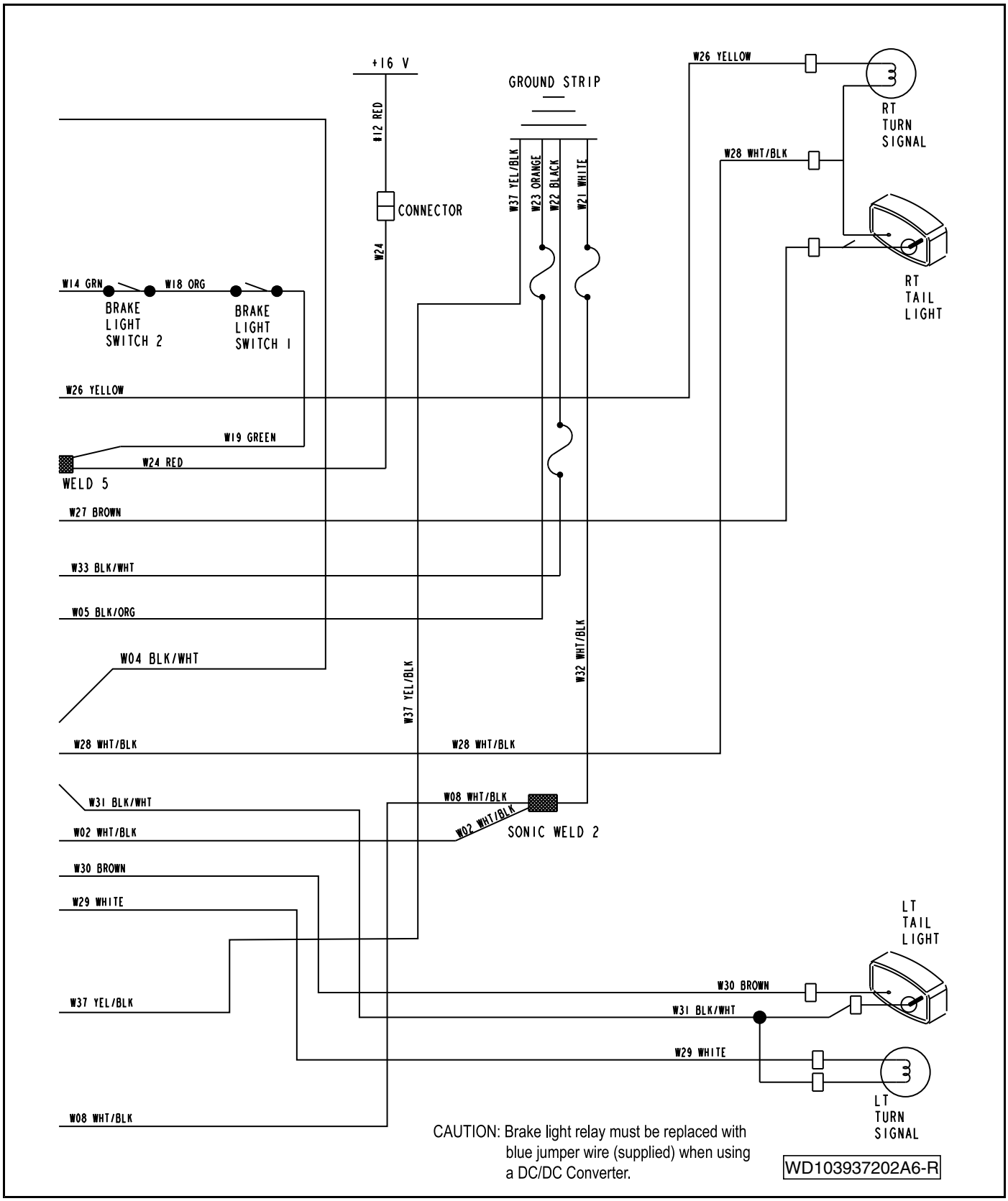


Figure 18-4 Wiring Diagram – Standard and Deluxe Light Packages (Continued)

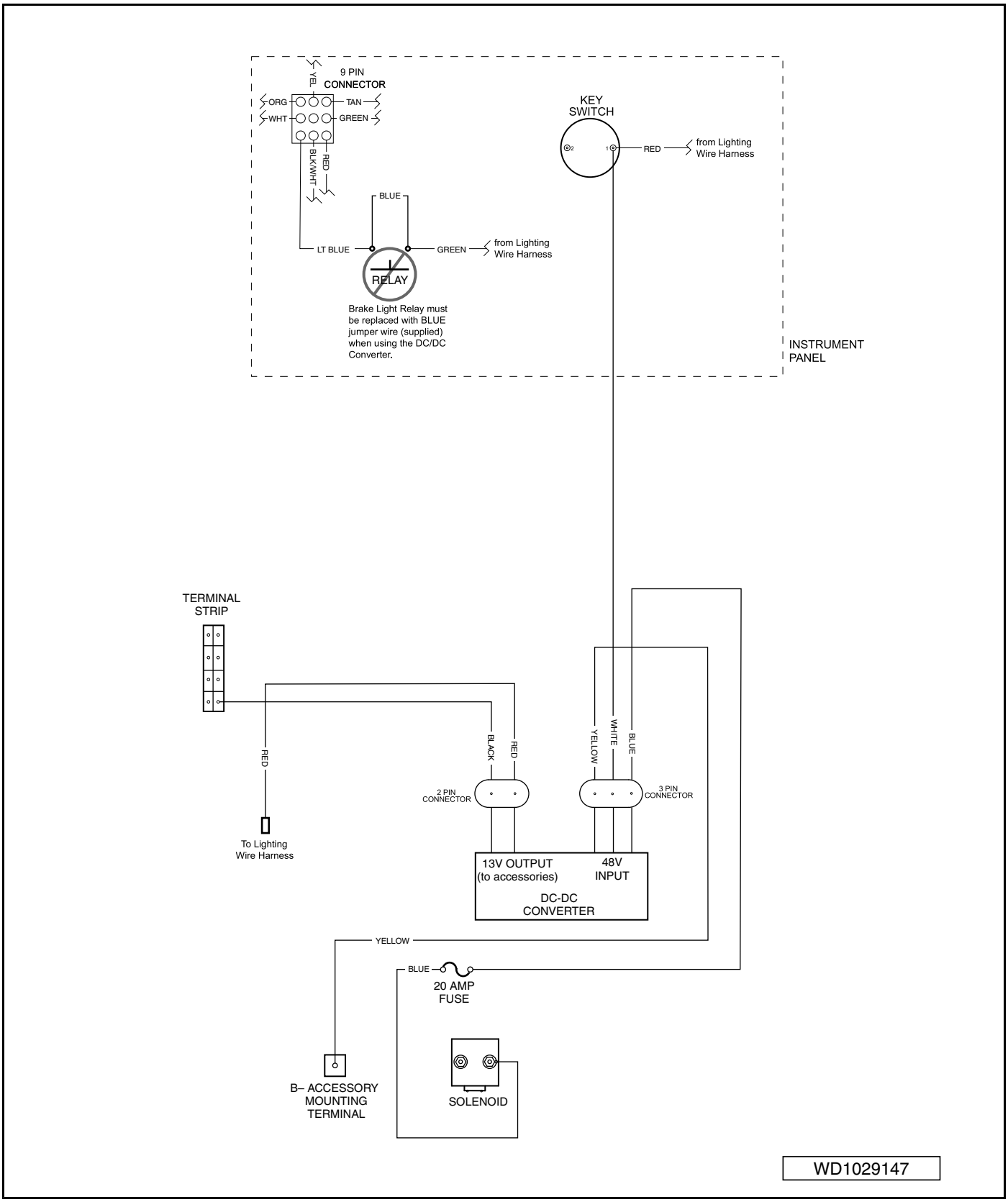


Figure 18-5 Wiring Diagram – DC/DC Converter

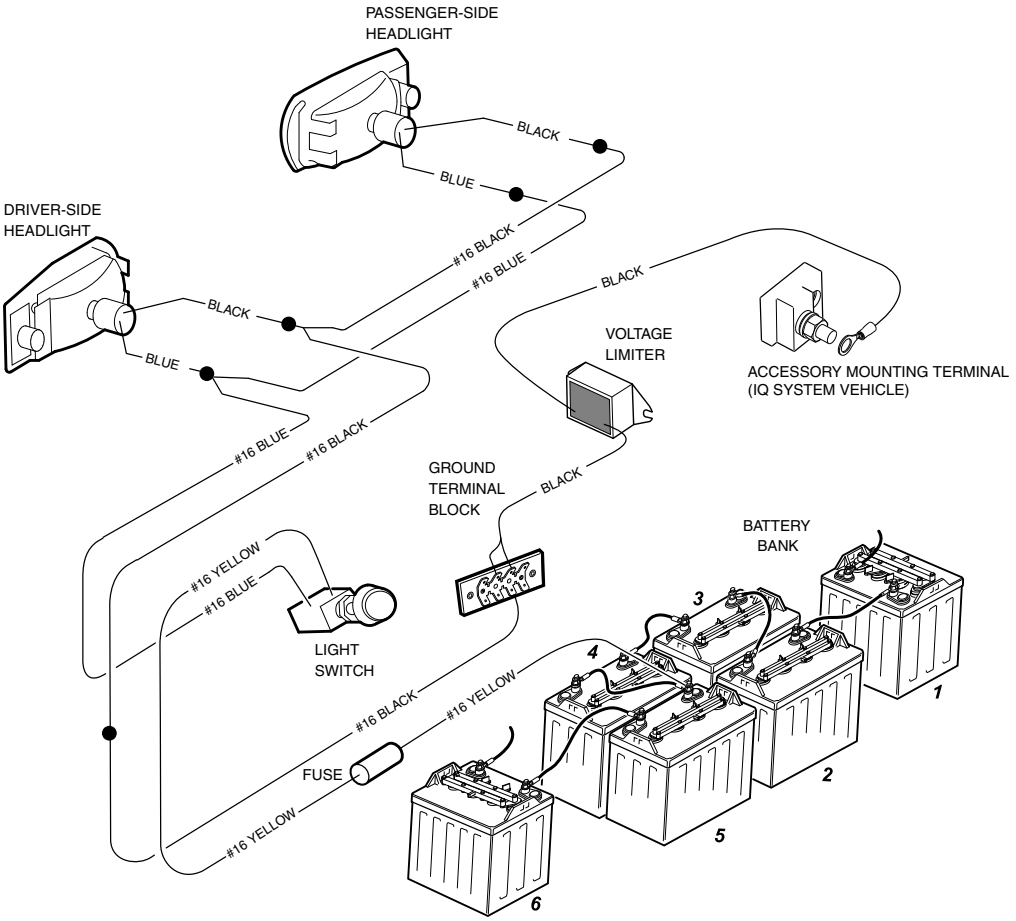


Figure 18-6 Wiring Diagram – Headlights Only

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following troubleshooting guides will be helpful in identifying operating difficulties should they occur. The guides include the symptom, probable cause(s) and suggested checks. The procedures used in making these checks can be found in the referenced sections of this maintenance and service manual.

TROUBLESHOOTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE IQDM

Club Car recommends the use of the IQDM handset for troubleshooting vehicles equipped with the IQ electrical system. Troubleshooting Guide 1 is to be used in conjunction with the IQDM handset. See IQ Display Module (IQDM) and IQDM-P Diagnostics: IQ System on page 19-1 for operating instructions. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle operator should not monitor the IQDM while the vehicle is in motion. A technician can monitor the IQDM while traveling as a passenger in the vehicle. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe personal injury or death.**

In the event that the vehicle is not functioning properly after completing Troubleshooting Guide 1, the technician should proceed to Troubleshooting Guide 2.
If an IQDM handset is unavailable, the technician should proceed to Troubleshooting Guide 2.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 1

The following troubleshooting guide is intended for use with an IQDM handset. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Before troubleshooting the vehicle, check the diagnostic history from the Special Diagnostics Menu. Note any fault codes.*

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 1		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Test Menu – THROTTLE % value does not increase as the accelerator pedal is pressed or Diagnostic Menu – THROTTLE FAULT 1 fault code	Loose or disconnected three-pin connector at the MCOR or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the three-pin connector to the MCOR
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed MCOR	Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18
Test Menu – HEATSINK °C indicates that temperature is above 85 °C (145 °F) or Diagnostic Menu – THERMAL CUTBACK fault code	Over-adjusted brakes	Section 6 – Wheel Brake Assemblies
	Vehicle is over-loaded	Ensure that vehicle is not over-loaded before returning to operation
Test Menu – ARM PWM value does not reach 100% when vehicle is at full speed	Failed MCOR	Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18
	Improper pedal group adjustment	**See Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles, Section 5, Page 5-16.**

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 1		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Test Menu – SPEED PULSES menu item indicates that speed pulses are OFF when the vehicle is in motion or Diagnostic Menu – SPEED SENSOR fault code	Loose or disconnected motor speed sensor or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the three-pin connector to the motor speed sensor
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed motor speed sensor	Test Procedure 21 – Motor Speed Sensor on page 18-35
Test Menu – FOOT INPUT menu item indicates that the MCOR internal limit switch is always ON or always OFF.	Loose or disconnected two-pin connector at the MCOR or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the two-pin connector to the MCOR
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed MCOR	Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22
Test Menu – FORWARD INPUT and/or REVERSE INPUT does not indicate the correct reading or Diagnostic Menu – PROC/WIRING fault code	Loose or disconnected Forward/Reverse rocker switch (quick disconnect terminals) or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the quick disconnect terminals to the Forward/Reverse switch
	Loose or disconnected Forward/Reverse rocker switch (three-pin connector) or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the three-pin connector from the Forward/Reverse switch to the wire harness
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed Forward/Reverse rocker switch	Test Procedure 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch on page 18-36
Test Menu – MAIN CONT (solenoid) does not indicate ON when the solenoid should be activated. or Diagnostic Menu – MAIN CONT DNC (main contactor (solenoid) did not close) fault code	Speed controller logic malfunction	Disconnect the batteries and allow the speed controller capacitors to discharge. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.** Reconnect the batteries and see if the symptom returns.
	Loose, broken, or disconnected wire(s) at solenoid or B+ speed controller terminal	Repair and/or connect the loose or disconnected wire(s)
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed solenoid	Replace solenoid. **See Solenoid Removal on page 20-9.**
Test Menu – KEY INPUT does not indicate ON when key switch is in the ON position	Loose or disconnected wires at key switch terminals or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the quick disconnect terminals to the Forward/Reverse switch
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed key switch	Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 1		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Diagnostic Menu – THROTTLE FAULT 1 fault code	Loose or disconnected three-pin connector at the MCOR or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the three-pin connector to the MCOR
	Loose or disconnected 16-pin connector at speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the 16-pin connector to the speed controller
	Failed MCOR	Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18
Diagnostic Menu – HW FAILSAFE (Hardware Failsafe) fault code	Armature drive FET's (field-effect transistors) inside speed controller have failed	Replace the speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**
	Speed controller logic malfunction	Disconnect the batteries and allow the speed controller capacitors to discharge. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.** Reconnect the batteries and see if the symptom returns.
Diagnostic Menu – MAIN WELDED (main solenoid contacts welded) fault code	Solenoid contacts have failed closed	Replace solenoid. **See Solenoid Removal on page 20-9.**
Diagnostic Menu – MAIN DRIVER ON or MAIN DRIVER OFF fault code	Speed controller logic malfunction	Disconnect the batteries and allow the speed controller capacitors to discharge. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.** Reconnect the batteries and see if the symptom returns.
	Failure of the FET that controls the solenoid coil	Replace the speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**
Diagnostic Menu – MAIN COIL FAULT fault code or Diagnostic Menu – MAIN DROPOUT fault code	Solenoid coil has failed in an open condition	Replace solenoid. **See Solenoid Removal on page 20-9.**
Diagnostic Menu – FIELD MISSING fault code	Loose or disconnected motor field coil wires at motor or speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the field coil wires
	Failure of the motor field windings	See Section 23 – Motor (Model EJ8-4001A).
	Failure of the FET's that control field current	Replace the speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**
Diagnostic Menu – HPD (high pedal detect) fault code	Operator error	Train operators to fully remove foot from accelerator pedal before turning key switch to the ON position or changing the selected direction with the Forward/Reverse switch
Diagnostic Menu – LOW BATTERY fault code	Batteries require charging	Place batteries on battery charger and allow them to fully charge
	Improperly maintained or failed batteries	See Section 21 – Batteries.
Diagnostic Menu – MOTOR STALL fault code	Operator error	Train operators to use the brake to hold the vehicle on a hill, rather than holding the vehicle on a hill using the accelerator pedal

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 1		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Diagnostic Menu – OPEN ARMATURE fault code	Loose or disconnected motor armature wires at motor or speed controller or broken wire	Repair and/or connect the motor armature wires
	Failure of the motor armature or brushes	See Section 23 – Motor (Model EJ8-4001A).
	Failure of the FET's that control armature current	Replace the speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 2

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 2		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Vehicle does not operate	Batteries – Batteries discharged	Charge batteries
	Batteries – Battery connections	Check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
	Battery charger is connected to the vehicle – Solenoid lockout feature has disabled the vehicle	Disconnect the battery charger from the vehicle.
	Onboard computer failure	Test Procedure 2 – Onboard Computer Solenoid Lockout Circuit on page 18-16
	Key switch and MCOR limit switch circuit	Check for loose or disconnected wires at key switch and MCOR
	Failed key switch	Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22
	Failed MCOR	Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22 See also Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18.
	Forward/Reverse rocker switch	Test Procedure 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch on page 18-36
	Solenoid – loose wires	Test Procedure 3 – Solenoid Activating Coil on page 18-17
	Solenoid – failed coil	Test Procedure 3 – Solenoid Activating Coil on page 18-17
	Speed controller thermal cutback	Allow controller to cool and ensure that vehicle is not over-loaded before returning to operation
	16-pin connector at speed controller	Check for loose or disconnected wires at the 16-pin connector. **See also Test Procedure 9 – 16-Pin Connector on page 18-23.**
	High pedal detect	Cycle accelerator pedal
	Motor stall	Cycle accelerator pedal
	Motor Failure	See Section 23 – Motor (Model EJ8-4001A).
	Speed controller failure	Replace speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE 2		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Vehicle runs slowly	Speed sensor disconnected or failed	Test Procedure 21 – Motor Speed Sensor on page 18-35
	Incorrect speed setting	To change the programmed top speed of the vehicle, an IQDM-P handset must be used
	Wiring – improperly wired	Check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
	Batteries – Batteries discharged	Charge batteries
	MCOR malfunction	Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18
	Motor – loose wires	Inspect and tighten all wire connections at the motor.
	Failed motor	Replace motor. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
	Vehicle is over-loaded	Ensure that vehicle is not over-loaded before returning to operation.
	Speed controller failure	Replace speed controller. **See Speed Controller Removal on page 20-12.**
	Brakes – improperly adjusted	See Section 6 – Wheel Brake Assemblies.
	Tires – under-inflated or flat tires	See Section 8 – Wheels and Tires.
Vehicle operates, but motor braking function does not	Wiring – improperly wired	Check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
	Speed sensor disconnected or failed	Test Procedure 21 – Motor Speed Sensor on page 18-35
Vehicle will run in forward, but not in reverse or will run in reverse but not forward	Forward/Reverse rocker switch – improperly wired	Test Procedure 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch on page 18-36
	Motor – improperly wired	Check motor wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
	Speed controller – improperly wired or failed speed controller FET	Check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
Vehicle operates, but battery charger does not charge batteries	Onboard computer – gray wire	Test Procedure 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire on page 18-34
	Battery charger connections – loose wires at receptacle or batteries	Check wire connections and tighten if necessary.
	Battery charger	Refer to the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual.

TEST PROCEDURES

Using the following procedures, the entire IQ electrical system can be tested without major disassembly of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **If wires are removed or replaced, make sure wiring and wire harness is properly routed and secured. Failure to properly route and secure wiring could result in vehicle malfunction, property damage, personal injury, or death.**

Index of Test Procedures

TEST PROCEDURE 1 – Batteries / Voltage Check

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The batteries must be properly maintained and fully charged in order to perform the following test procedures. Battery maintenance procedures, including watering information and allowable mineral content, can be found in the Battery section of this manual.* ***See Battery Care, Section 21, Page 21-9.***

The battery voltage can be displayed with the IQDM handset. If an IQDM handset is not available, proceed to **Batteries / Voltage Check without the IQDM Handset**.

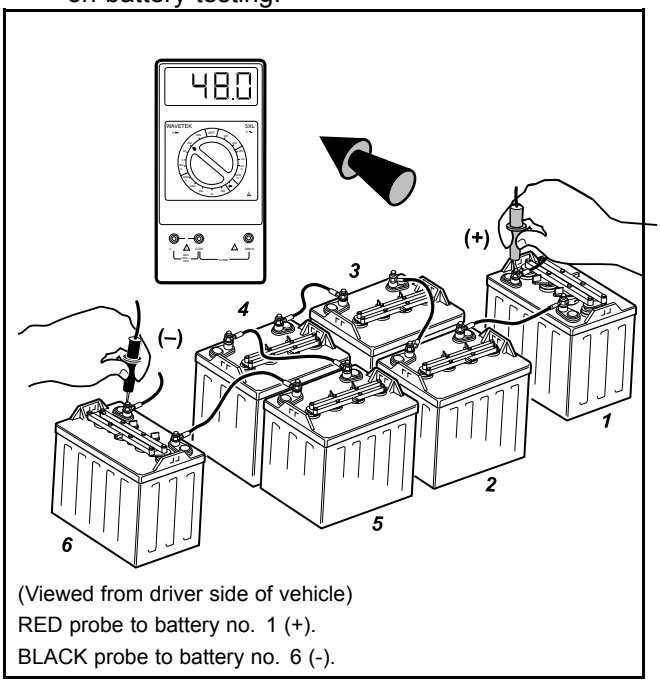
Batteries / Voltage Check with the IQDM Handset

1. Connect the IQDM to the vehicle. **See Plugging the Handset into the Vehicle, Section 19, Page 19-1.**

2. Access the Test menu and select BATT VOLTAGE by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons. The IQDM should indicate at least 48 volts with the batteries fully charged. If not, check for loose battery connections or a battery installed in reverse polarity. **Refer to See Section 21 – Batteries. for further details on battery testing.**

Batteries / Voltage Check without the IQDM Handset

1. With batteries connected and using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place red (+) probe on the positive (+) post of battery no. 1 and the black (–) probe on the negative (–) post of battery no. 6 **(Figure 18-7, Page 18-16)**. The multimeter should indicate at least 48 volts with the batteries fully charged. If not, check for loose battery connections or a battery installed in reverse polarity. Refer to Batteries on page 21-1 for further details on battery testing.



(Viewed from driver side of vehicle)
RED probe to battery no. 1 (+).
BLACK probe to battery no. 6 (-).

1842
Figure 18-7 Battery Voltage Test – 6x8-Volt Battery Configuration

TEST PROCEDURE 2 – Onboard Computer Solenoid Lockout Circuit

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The solenoid lockout circuit disables the vehicle when the battery charger is plugged into the vehicle. Use the following procedure to test the solenoid lockout circuit:

1. With batteries connected, place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
2. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place black (–) probe on battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the light blue onboard computer wire (at a point between the OBC and the six-pin connector). The reading should be approximately 48-50 volts (full battery voltage). If the reading is not 48-50 volts, proceed to step 3. If the reading is 48-50 volts, proceed to Test Procedure 3 – Solenoid Activating Coil on page 18-17.
3. Place insulation-piercing probe on the light blue 18-gauge wire at a point between OBC six-pin connector and main wire harness. If reading is 48-50 volts, check the wire terminal connectors inside six-pin connector at OBC six-pin connector. Make sure pins are properly aligned inside housing. Make sure wire colors match and are connected to the correct terminals.
4. If reading is zero volts, plug the charger DC cord into the vehicle charger receptacle. If the dash light illuminates for 10 seconds, the OBC is now powered-up. Unplug the DC cord; the reading at the OBC light blue wire should be approximately 48-50 volts. If the vehicle now operates normally, the DC cord has powered up the electrical

system. The electrical system should also power-up when the accelerator pedal is pressed. To check the accelerator pedal function, see Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18.

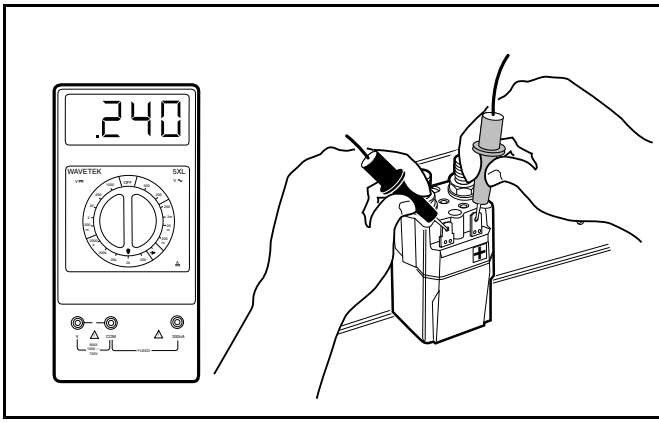
5. If the dash light illuminates for 10 seconds and the vehicle does not operate:
   5.1. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 negative post and place red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on light blue 18-gauge wire at OBC six-pin connector.
   5.2. With Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, the voltage reading should be approximately 48 volts.
6. If the dash light does not illuminate and the vehicle does not operate, check the OBC activation circuit.
   6.1. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the red 18-gauge wire located on the OBC side of the six-pin connector. The reading should be approximately 48 volts. If the reading is incorrect, test the Tow/Run switch and connecting wires. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**
   6.2. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the red 18-gauge wire (harness side of six-pin connector). Multimeter should indicate 48 volts. If voltage is correct, check connections in the six-pin connector. If connections are correct, OBC activation circuit has failed. Replace OBC.

TEST PROCEDURE 3 – Solenoid Activating Coil

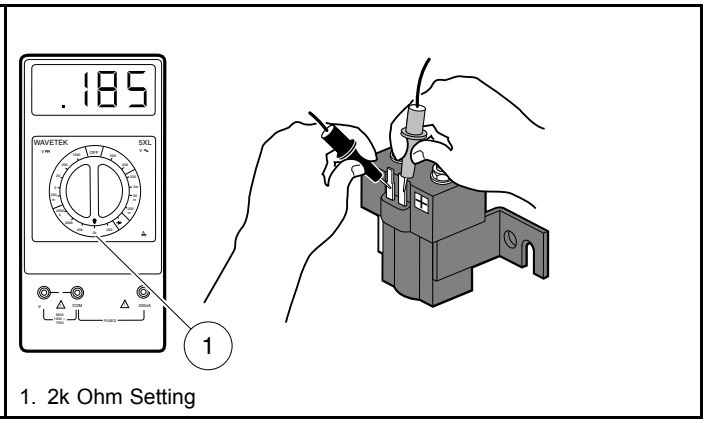
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *Be aware that one of two different solenoids may be found on the vehicle. Visually, the production solenoid is smaller than the service replacement. On the labels, the larger service replacement solenoid has SOL0605 and the smaller production solenoid has SOL5006. Internally, specifications and test results differ between the two.*

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**
2. Remove the two small wire terminals from the solenoid.
3. Place red (+) probe of the multimeter on the positive (+) solenoid terminal. Place the black (–) probe on the other small solenoid terminal.
   – A reading of 200 to 250 ohms should be obtained for factory-installed solenoids **(Figure 18-8, Page 18-17)**. If not, replace the solenoid.
   – A reading of 180 to 190 ohms should be obtained for service replacement solenoids **(Figure 18-9, Page 18-17)**. If not, replace the solenoid.



2377
Figure 18-8 Activating Coil Test – Factory-installed Solenoid



1. 2k Ohm Setting

2500-20000-10283
Figure 18-9 Activating Coil Test – Service Replacement Solenoid

TEST PROCEDURE 4 – MCOR Voltage

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The MCOR is used until the eighth (8th) week of the 2013 model year (e.g. XX1308-XXXXXX). It was replaced by the MCOR3. This procedure applies to both the MCOR and MCOR3.*

The accelerator position, which is proportional to the MCOR voltage, can be displayed with the IQDM handset. If an IQDM handset is not available, proceed to **MCOR Voltage Test without the IQDM Handset**.

MCOR Voltage Test with the IQDM Handset

1. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2. See also following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The key switch should be placed in the OFF position and left in the OFF position for the duration of this test.**

2. Connect the IQDM to the vehicle.
3. Access the Test menu and select THROTTLE % by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons.
4. The IQDM should indicate 0 % with the pedal not pressed. While monitoring the IQDM display screen, slowly press the accelerator pedal. As the pedal is pressed, the IQDM should indicate a steady, incremental rise from 0 % (pedal not pressed) to 100 % (pedal fully pressed). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Observe closely to see if throttle input percentage randomly or sporadically fluctuates with pedal at rest, during pedal travel and with pedal fully pressed. If it fluctuates, the MCOR is defective and must be replaced.*

5. If the MCOR passes the previous test, press and hold the accelerator pedal to the floor. By hand, gently move the pedal side to side and see if the throttle input percentage fluctuates from 100 %. If it fluctuates, the MCOR is defective and must be replaced.
6. If throttle input percentage does not reach 100 % in the previous steps, proceed to **MCOR Voltage Test without the IQDM Handset.**

MCOR Voltage Test without the IQDM Handset

1. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2. See also following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The key switch should be placed in the OFF position and left in the OFF position for the duration of this test.**

2. With the batteries connected, place Tow/Run switch in RUN. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place red (+) probe on battery no. 1 positive post and place black (–) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the purple/white wire at a point close to the three-pin connector at the MCOR. The reading should be approximately 48-50 volts (full battery voltage).
3. If reading is zero volts, check the purple/white wire continuity from the three-pin connector at the MCOR to the 16-pin connector at the speed controller. Check terminal positions in three-pin connector at the MCOR and the 16-pin connector. If all of the continuity readings are correct and the connectors are wired correctly, replace the speed controller.

4. With multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the white wire at a point close to the three-pin connector at the MCOR. The reading should be approximately 4.65 volts.
5. If reading is zero volts, check the white wire continuity from the three-pin connector at the MCOR to the 16-pin connector at the speed controller. Check terminal positions in three-pin connector at the MCOR and the 16-pin connector. If all of the continuity readings are correct and the connectors are wired correctly, replace the speed controller.
6. With multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the yellow wire at a point close to three-pin connector at the MCOR. The reading should be approximately 0.32 volts with the pedal up. Slowly press the accelerator pedal and note the readings on the multimeter. As the pedal is pressed, the reading should increase until it reaches approximately 4.65 volts when the pedal is fully pressed.
7. If reading does not increase as the pedal is pressed, replace the MCOR. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Observe closely to see if voltage randomly or sporadically fluctuates with pedal at rest, during pedal travel and with pedal fully pressed. If it fluctuates, the MCOR is defective and must be replaced.*

8. If the reading is not approximately 4.65 volts with the pedal fully pressed, the vehicle will not operate at rated top speed. Check the MCOR resistance.
   8.1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
   8.2. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
   8.3. Using a multimeter set for 20k ohms, connect the red (+) probe of the multimeter to the yellow wire at the MCOR three-pin connector with an insulation piercing probe. Connect black (–) probe to the purple/white wire with an insulation-piercing probe.
   8.4. With the accelerator pedal fully up (not pressed), the multimeter should read between 850 ohms and 1.0k ohms.
   8.5. Slowly press the accelerator pedal while monitoring the multimeter. The resistance should rise as the pedal is pressed. When the pedal is all the way to the floor, the multimeter should indicate between 4.7k ohms and 6.4k ohms. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Observe closely to see if resistance randomly or sporadically fluctuates with pedal at rest, during pedal travel and with pedal fully pressed. If it fluctuates, the MCOR is defective and must be replaced.*

   8.6. Using a multimeter set for 20k ohms, connect the red (+) probe of the multimeter to the yellow wire at the MCOR three-pin connector with an insulation piercing probe. Connect black (–) probe to the white wire with an insulation-piercing probe.
   8.7. With the accelerator pedal fully up (not pressed), the multimeter should indicate between 4.7k ohms and 6.4k ohms.
   8.8. Slowly press the accelerator pedal while monitoring the multimeter. The resistance should drop as the pedal is pressed. When the pedal is all the way to the floor, the multimeter should indicate between 850 ohms and 1.0k ohms. **See preceding NOTE.**
   8.9. If the MCOR does not operate as described, replace the MCOR.

TEST PROCEDURE 5 – A1 and A2 Motor Voltage

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2. See also following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep people and equipment clear from rotating rear wheels. Do not allow persons under the car. Contact with rotating rear wheels could result in serious personal injury.**

2. With the batteries connected and using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the A2 motor terminal (white wire) and connect the red (+) probe to the A1 (green wire) motor terminal.
3. With Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, place the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position, turn key switch to the ON position and slowly press accelerator pedal.
4. As the accelerator pedal is pressed, the voltage reading should increase from approximately 5 volts RMS when the MCOR limit switch closes, to approximately 48 volts RMS with the accelerator pedal fully pressed.

NOTE: *Voltage can vary depending on controller speed setting.*

Example: *Speed setting 1 may only read 30 volts.*

4.1. If there is no voltage reading, check the MCOR. **See Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18.** Also check the continuity of the large posts of the solenoid. **See Test Procedure 22 – Solenoid Continuity on page 18-36.**

4.2. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

4.3. Check continuity on A1 and A2 motor terminal posts and continuity of the F1 and F2 motor terminal posts. Also, check continuity of all motor wires. See Section 23 – Motor (Model EJ8-4001A).

TEST PROCEDURE 6 – Tow/Run Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Tow/Run Switch Test with the IQDM Handset

1. With the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, connect the IQDM to the vehicle.
2. Immediately after the IQDM is connected to the vehicle, the screen should display a copyright notice and the IQDM model number.
3. If the IQDM display screen is blank, drive the vehicle a short distance to activate the onboard computer.
4. If the IQDM display screen begins to work after the vehicle has been driven, turn the key switch to the OFF position and proceed to step 5; otherwise, perform the following procedure, **Tow/Run Switch Test without the IQDM Handset**.
5. With the IQDM still connected to the vehicle, place the Tow/Run Switch in the TOW position and wait 90 seconds.
6. If the IQDM display screen goes blank after 90 seconds, the Tow/Run switch and connecting wires are operating correctly.
7. If the IQDM display screen is still active after 90 seconds, the switch has failed closed. Replace the Tow/Run switch. **See Tow/Run Switch Removal on page 20-4.**

Tow/Run Switch Test without the IQDM Handset

1. With the batteries connected and using a multimeter set on 200 volts DC, connect the black (–) probe to the negative post of battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) and connect red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the light green wire close to the connector on the Tow/Run switch.

⚠ WARNING

- **The key switch should be placed in the OFF position and left in the OFF position for the duration of this test.**

2. With the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, the reading should be approximately 48-50 volts. With the switch in the TOW position, the reading should be below approximately 5 volts.
3. If the reading is above 5 volts with the switch in the TOW position, replace the switch.
4. If the reading is below 5 volts with switch in the RUN position, check continuity of the pink 18-gauge wire from the large post of the solenoid to the connector at the Tow/Run switch.
5. If the continuity readings are correct, replace the Tow/Run switch.

TEST PROCEDURE 7 – Battery Pack Voltage (Under Load)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Be sure the batteries are fully charged and that the electrolyte level is correct in all cells.
2. Connect the tester leads to the positive (+) post of battery no.1 and negative (–) post of battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) **(Figure 21-2, Page 21-6)**.
3. Turn the discharge machine on and record the voltage reading of battery pack while under load.
4. A fully charged set of batteries in good condition should read between 46-49 volts while under load.
5. A reading of 32-46 volts indicates discharged or failed batteries. Each battery should be checked with a multimeter while under load.
6. A reading of 32 volts or less will not activate discharge machine. If the voltage of the batteries is below 32 volts, the batteries are deeply discharged or have failed.
7. Recording the battery pack voltage reading while under load provides a more accurate diagnosis of the condition of the batteries. When the discharge machine is ON, it places the battery pack under load and many times can help determine if one or more batteries in the set have failed. Testing battery voltage while the batteries are not under load will not always indicate the true condition of the batteries. For more information about the batteries, refer to Batteries on page 21-1.

TEST PROCEDURE 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The MCOR is used until the eighth (8th) week of the 2013 model year (e.g. XX1308-XXXXXX). It was replaced by the MCOR3. This procedure applies to both the MCOR and MCOR3.*

Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit Test with the IQDM Handset

1. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
2. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position.
3. Connect the IQDM to the vehicle.
4. Test the key switch.
   4.1. Access the Test menu and select KEY INPUT by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons. The IQDM should indicate OFF when the key switch is in the OFF position.
   4.2. While monitoring the IQDM display screen, turn the key switch to the ON position. The IQDM should indicate ON.
   4.3. If the IQDM does not indicate that KEY INPUT is ON when the key switch is in the ON position, proceed to the following procedure, **Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit Test without the IQDM Handset**. If the key switch functions as described, proceed to the following step. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The key switch MUST function properly in order to test the MCOR limit switch with the IQDM handset.*

5. Test the MCOR limit switch.
   5.1. Select FOOT INPUT on the Test menu by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons on the IQDM.
   5.2. The IQDM should indicate that FOOT INPUT is OFF when the accelerator pedal is not pressed, regardless of the key switch position.
   5.3. With the key switch in the ON position, press the accelerator pedal. The IQDM should indicate that FOOT INPUT is ON when the accelerator pedal is pressed.
6. If any reading is obtained that is not described in steps 4 and 5, perform the following steps:
   6.1. Check the wiring of the key switch and MCOR. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.**
   6.2. Check the continuity of the key switch wires and the MCOR limit switch wires.
7. If the problem was not found, proceed to the following procedure, **Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit Test without the IQDM Handset**.

Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit Test without the IQDM Handset

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position.
4. Test the key switch.
   4.1. Remove the instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 20, Page 20-1.**
   4.2. Using a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe on the key switch terminal with the blue wire. Place the black (–) probe on the other key switch terminal.
   4.3. With the key switch in the OFF position, the multimeter should indicate that continuity is not present.

4.4. With the key switch in the ON position, the multimeter should indicate that continuity is present.

4.5. If any other reading is obtained, replace the key switch. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 20, Page 20-1.**

4.6. If the key switch operates as described in the previous steps, install the instrument panel in the reverse order of removal and proceed to the following step.

5. Test the MCOR limit switch. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure that the key switch is operating correctly and that the key switch and instrument panel are properly installed before proceeding.*

5.1. With batteries connected and using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the green wire close to the two-pin connector on the MCOR. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Forward/Reverse switch must be in the neutral position to avoid personal injury due to contact with rotating wheels.**

5.2. With Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, key switch in the ON position, and Forward/Reverse rocker switch in the NEUTRAL position, the voltage reading should be zero volts. When the accelerator pedal is pressed, the voltage reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage).

5.3. If the voltage reading is 48 volts when the accelerator pedal is not pressed, check pedal group for proper adjustment. **See Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**

5.4. If the voltage reading is zero volts when the accelerator pedal is pressed, check the limit switch circuit using the following test procedures.

5.4.1. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place black (–) probe on battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and the place red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the blue wire where it connects to the MCOR. With the key switch ON, the reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage).

5.4.2. If the reading is zero volts, check the continuity of the blue wire that goes from the key switch to the MCOR.

5.4.3. If the reading is approximately 48 volts, proceed to the following step.

5.4.4. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the green wire where it connects to the MCOR. With the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, the key switch ON, the Forward/Reverse rocker switch in NEUTRAL and the accelerator pedal pressed, the reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage).

5.4.5. If the reading is zero volts, test the continuity of the MCOR limit switch and the green wire. If the limit switch does not pass the continuity test, replace the MCOR. **See MCOR Removal, Section 20, Page 20-5.**

TEST PROCEDURE 9 – 16-Pin Connector

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect the 16-pin connector from the speed controller. Inspect terminal ends inside plug to ensure they are in position and seated in plug housing. If any terminals look like they are not pushed all the way into the connector, gently push the terminals until they are firmly seated in the 16-pin connector. After each terminal has been pushed into the housing, gently pull on the wire to ensure it is locked into place.
3. Check wires in the plug to make sure none are broken at the terminal pin crimp. Repair or replace as required.

4. Check the wire colors of each wire and make sure that the colors for each pin position match the wire colors in the wiring diagram. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
5. When connecting the 16-pin connector to the controller, push plug into controller receptacle with enough force to lock plug into place. An audible click will be heard when plug is properly seated to the controller.

A procedure is provided for testing each of the wires in the 16-pin connector. Refer to the following chart for the appropriate procedure for each pin in the 16-pin connector.

If the results of any of the referenced procedures are different from those described in the procedure, check the continuity of the wires in the wire harness and test the connected components with the appropriate test procedures. **See Index of Test Procedures.**

SPEED CONTROLLER 16-PIN CONNECTOR WIRE	TEST PROCEDURE
Pin 1 – White (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 10 – Pins 1, 2, and 3 on page 18-24
Pin 2 – Yellow (18-gauge)	
Pin 3 – Purple/White (18-gauge)	
Pin 4 – Green/White (18-gauge)	To State of Charge meter
Pin 5 – Light Blue (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 11 – Pin 5 on page 18-25
Pin 6 – Green (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 12 – Pin 6 on page 18-26
Pin 7 – Orange/White (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 13 – Pin 7 on page 18-28
Pin 8 – Brown (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 14 – Pins 8 and 16 on page 18-29
Pin 9 – Gray (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 15 – Pin 9 on page 18-30
Pin 10 – Tan (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 16 – Pin 10 on page 18-31
Pin 11 – Open (no wire)	
Pin 12 – Blue/White (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 17 – Pin 12 on page 18-32
Pin 13 – Black/White (18-gauge)	Test continuity of each wire and perform Test Procedure 21 – Motor Speed Sensor on page 18-35
Pin 14 – Light Green (18-gauge)	
Pin 15 – Red (18-gauge)	
Pin 16 – Blue (18-gauge)	Test Procedure 14 – Pins 8 and 16 on page 18-29

TEST PROCEDURE 10 – Pins 1, 2, and 3

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

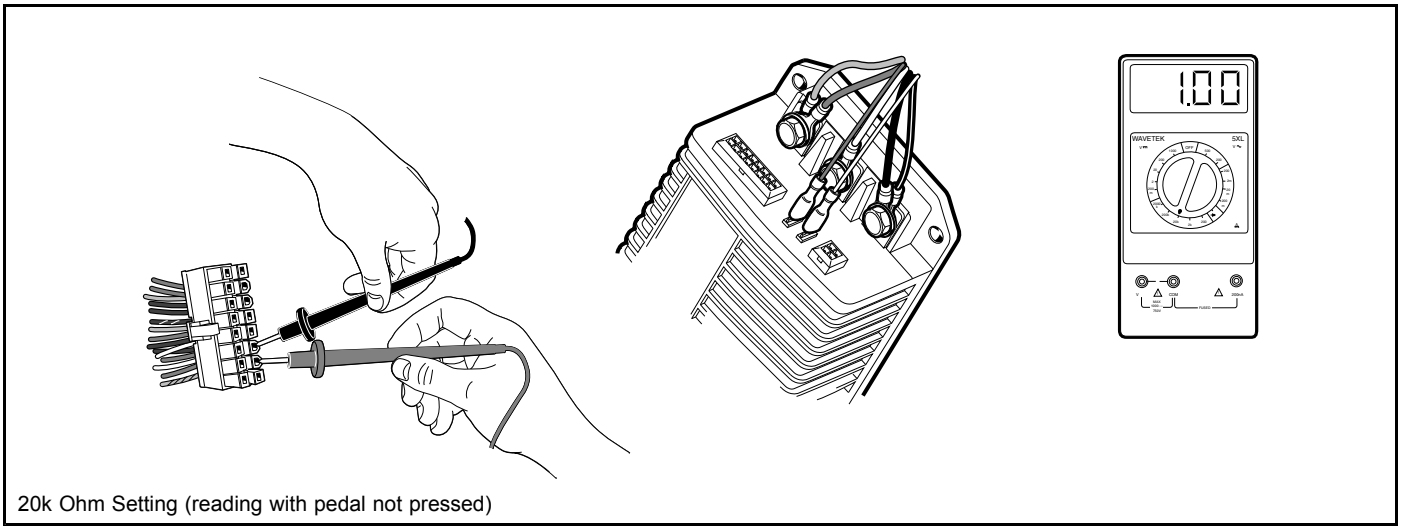
Pins 1, 2, and 3 in the 16-pin connector provide a connection point from the MCOR potentiometer to the speed controller.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Using a multimeter set for 20k ohms, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 2 (yellow wire) of the 16-pin connector. **See following CAUTION.** Insert the black (–) probe into pin 3 (purple/white wire) of the 16-pin connector **(Figure 18-10, Page 18-25)**.

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. With the accelerator pedal fully up (not pressed), the multimeter should read approximately 1k ohms.
6. Slowly press the accelerator pedal while monitoring the multimeter. The resistance should rise as the pedal is pressed. When the pedal is all the way to the floor, the multimeter should indicate between 5.67k ohms and 7.43k ohms.



20k Ohm Setting (reading with pedal not pressed)

685

Figure 18-10 Pins 1, 2, and 3 Test

7. Using a multimeter set for 20k ohms, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 2 (yellow wire) at the 16-pin connector. Connect the black (–) probe into pin 1 (white wire). **See previous CAUTION.**
8. With the accelerator pedal fully up (not pressed), the multimeter should indicate between 5.67k ohms and 7.43k ohms.
9. Slowly press the accelerator pedal while monitoring the multimeter. The resistance should drop as the pedal is pressed. When the pedal is all the way to the floor, the multimeter should indicate approximately 1k ohms.
10. If any other reading is observed, check the continuity of the wires in the wire harness.

TEST PROCEDURE 11 – Pin 5

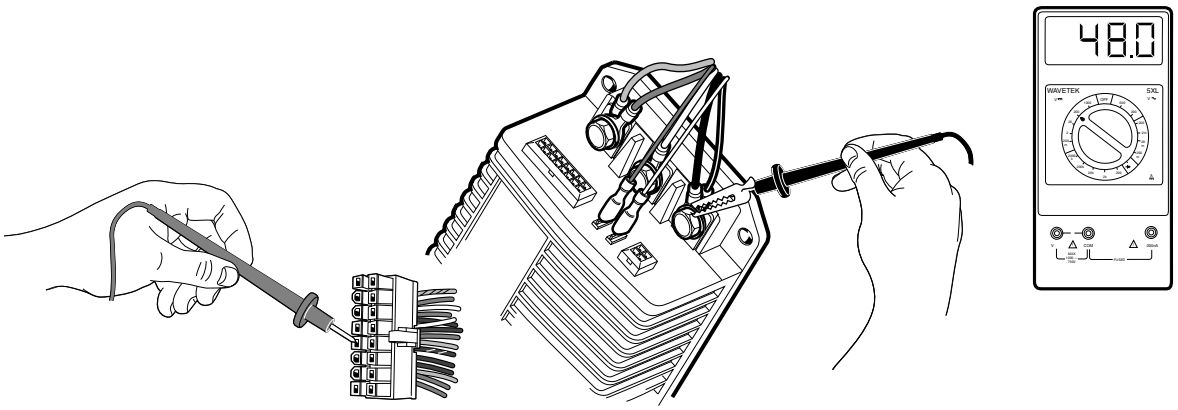
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Pin 5 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the solenoid lockout circuit from the onboard computer to the speed controller.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Using a multimeter set for 200 volts DC, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 5 (light blue wire) of the 16-pin connector. **See following CAUTION.** Using an alligator clip, connect the black (–) probe to the B– terminal of the speed controller **(Figure 18-11, Page 18-26)**.

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**



200 DCV Setting (reading with OBC powered-up and battery charger disconnected)

686

Figure 18-11 Pin 5 Test

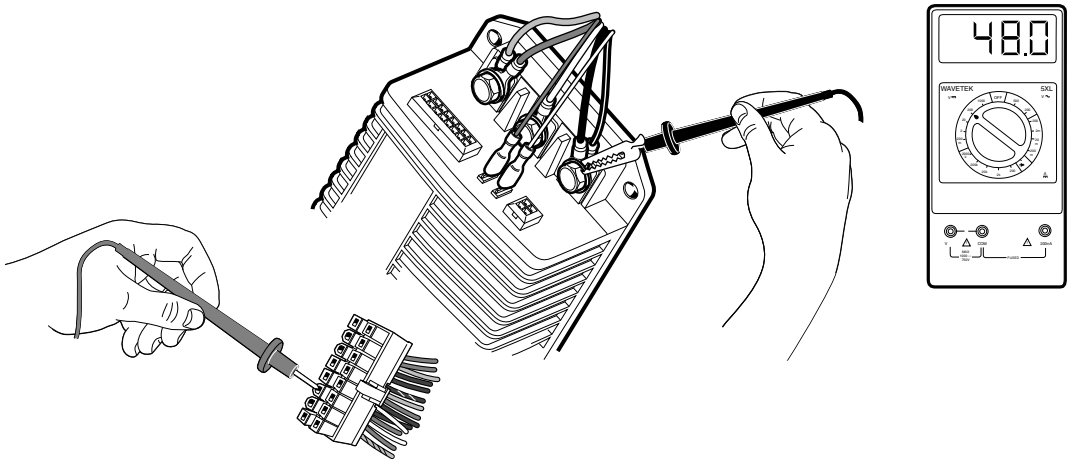
5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
7. The multimeter should indicate zero volts DC at this time.
8. While monitoring the multimeter, plug the battery charger into the vehicle charger receptacle.
9. After a short delay, the onboard computer should power-up (come out of sleep mode), charger relay should click, and the ammeter on the charger should indicate that the vehicle batteries are being charged.
10. The multimeter should indicate zero volts DC while the charger is connected to the vehicle.
11. While observing the multimeter, disconnect the DC plug from the vehicle charger receptacle.
12. The multimeter should indicate full battery voltage when the charger is not connected to the vehicle.
13. If any other reading is obtained, check the following items:
    – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
    – Onboard computer for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire on page 18-34.**
    – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**

TEST PROCEDURE 12 – Pin 6

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Pin 6 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the MCOR limit switch to the speed controller.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.



200 DCV Setting (reading with OBC powered-up and accelerator pedal pressed)

687

Figure 18-12 Pin 6 Test

4. Using a multimeter set for 200 volts DC, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 6 (green wire) of the 16-pin connector. **See following CAUTION.** Using an alligator clip, connect the black (–) probe to the B– terminal of the speed controller **(Figure 18-12, Page 18-27)**.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, key switch in the ON position, and Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position.
7. The multimeter should indicate zero volts DC at this time.
8. While monitoring the multimeter, slowly press the accelerator pedal and hold the pedal at approximately 20% of full travel.
9. After a short delay, the onboard computer should power-up (come out of sleep mode).
10. The multimeter should indicate full battery voltage (approximately 48 volts) when the accelerator pedal is pressed.
11. While observing the multimeter, release the accelerator pedal.
12. The multimeter should indicate zero volts when the accelerator pedal is not pressed.
13. If any other reading is obtained, check the following items:
    – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
    – Onboard computer for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire on page 18-34.**
    – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**
    – Key switch and MCOR limit switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.**
    – Ensure the pedal group is adjusted correctly. **See Pedal Group Adjustment – Electric Vehicles on page 5-16.**

TEST PROCEDURE 13 – Pin 7

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

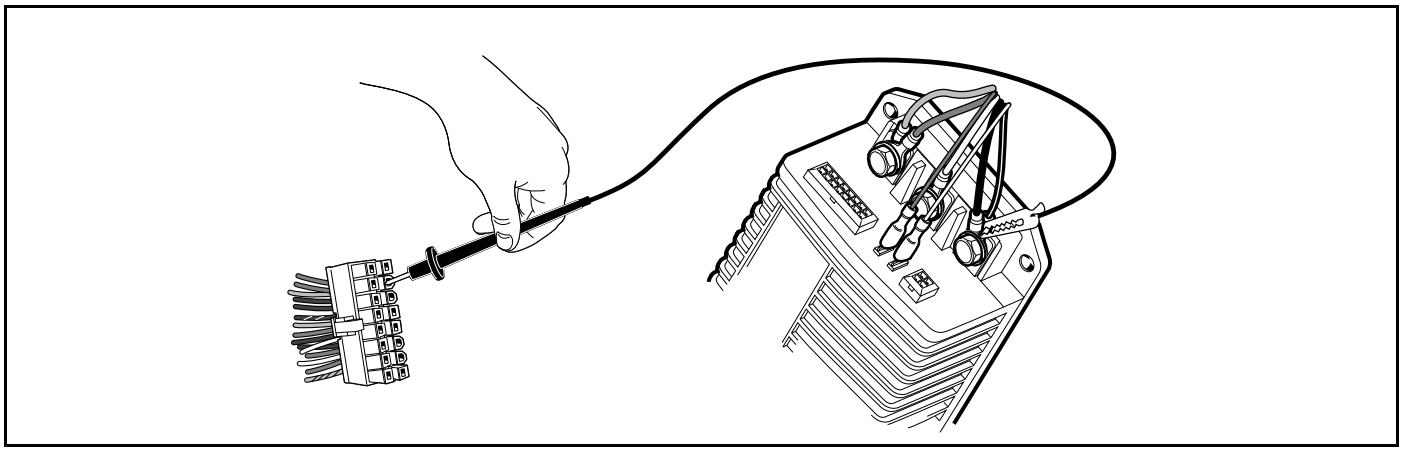
Pin 7 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the reverse buzzer to the speed controller.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Place a jumper wire with an alligator clip between the B– terminal of the speed controller (use alligator clip for this connection) and pin 7 (orange/white wire) of the 16-pin connector **(Figure 18-13, Page 18-28)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
7. The reverse buzzer should sound when the Tow/Run switch is in the RUN position.
8. If any other activity is observed, check the following items:
   – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
   – Reverse buzzer for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 24 – Reverse Buzzer on page 18-37.**
   – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**



688

Figure 18-13 Pin 7 Test

TEST PROCEDURE 14 – Pins 8 and 16

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

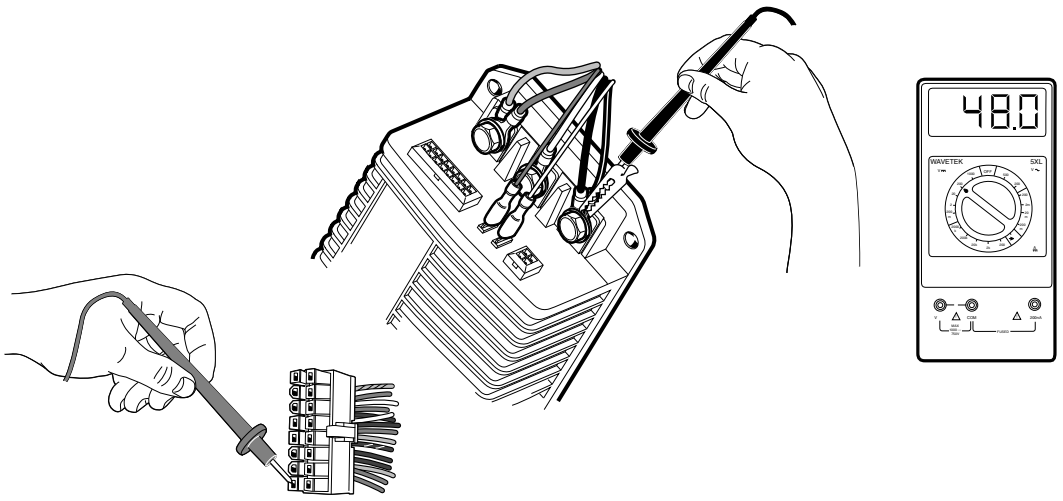
Pins 8 and 16 in the 16-pin connector provide a connection point for the Forward/Reverse rocker switch to the speed controller. The switch provides a +48 volt signal to the speed controller through pin 8 when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the FORWARD position and provides a +48 volt signal on pin 16 when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the REVERSE position.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame crossmember between the spring mount and side stringer, just forward of each rear wheel. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Using a multimeter set for 200 volts DC, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 8 (brown wire) of the 16-pin connector. **See following CAUTION.** Using an alligator clip, connect the black (–) probe to the B– terminal of the speed controller **(Figure 18-14, Page 18-30)**.

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position. The multimeter should indicate zero volts DC at this time.
7. While monitoring the multimeter, place the Forward/Reverse switch in the REVERSE position. The multimeter should still indicate zero volts.
8. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position. The multimeter should indicate full battery voltage (approximately 48 volts).
9. Insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 16 (blue wire) of the 16-pin connector. Leave the black (–) probe (alligator clip) connected to the B– terminal of the speed controller. **See previous CAUTION.**
10. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position. The multimeter should indicate zero volts DC at this time.
11. While monitoring the multimeter, place the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position. The multimeter should still indicate zero volts.
12. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in the REVERSE position. The multimeter should indicate full battery voltage (approximately 48 volts).
13. If any other reading is obtained, check the following items:
    – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
    – Forward/Reverse switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch on page 18-36.**
    – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**



200 DCV Setting (reading with Tow/Run switch in RUN and Forward/Reverse switch in FORWARD)

689

Figure 18-14 Pins 8 and 16 Test

TEST PROCEDURE 15 – Pin 9

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

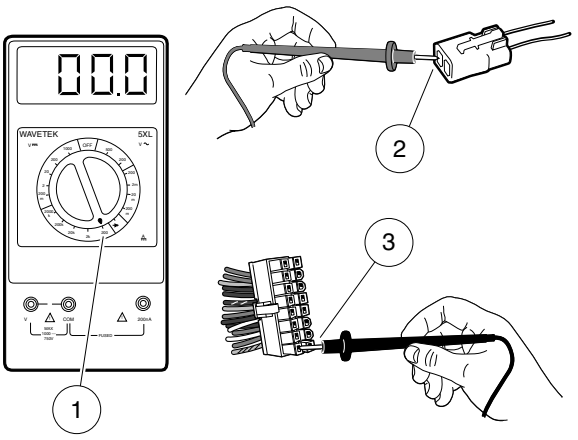
Pin 9 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the Tow/Run switch to the speed controller. The switch provides a +48 volt signal to the speed controller through pin 9 when the Tow/Run switch is in the RUN position.

NOTE: *This circuit no longer has the diode that earlier IQ System vehicles used. The diode is now inside the controller.*

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. With the multimeter set to 200 ohms, connect the black (–) probe of the multimeter to the light green wire terminal of the two-pin connector at the Tow/Run switch and the red (+) probe of the multimeter to the pin 9 terminal **(Figure 18-15, Page 18-31)**. **See following CAUTION.** The reading should indicate continuity. If the reading is incorrect, ensure that terminal connections are clean and tight. If the connectors are good and the reading is incorrect, repair or replace the wire.

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**



1. 200 Ohm Setting
2. Red probe to light green wire terminal of Tow/Run switch plug
3. Black probe to pin 9 terminal of 16-pin connector

2621

Figure 18-15 Pin 9 Test

TEST PROCEDURE 16 – Pin 10

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

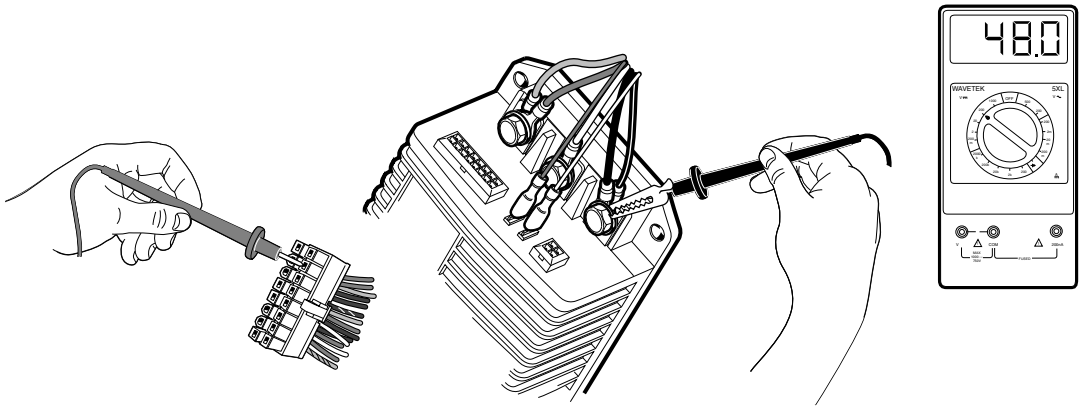
Pin 10 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the key switch to the speed controller. The key switch provides a +48 volt signal to the speed controller through pin 10 when the key switch is in the ON position.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Using a multimeter set for 200 volts DC, insert the red (+) probe of the multimeter into pin 10 (tan wire) of the 16-pin connector. **See following CAUTION.** Using an alligator clip, connect the black (–) probe to the B– terminal of the speed controller **(Figure 18-16, Page 18-32)**.

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. With the Tow/Run switch in the TOW position, the multimeter should indicate zero volts.
7. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and the key switch in the ON position.



200 DCV Setting (reading with Tow/Run switch in RUN and key switch in the ON position)

691

Figure 18-16 Pin 10 Test

8. With the key switch in the ON position, the multimeter should indicate full battery voltage (approximately 48 volts). With the key switch in the OFF position, the reading should be zero volts.
9. If any other reading is obtained, check the following items:
   – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
   – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**
   – Key switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.**

TEST PROCEDURE 17 – Pin 12

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

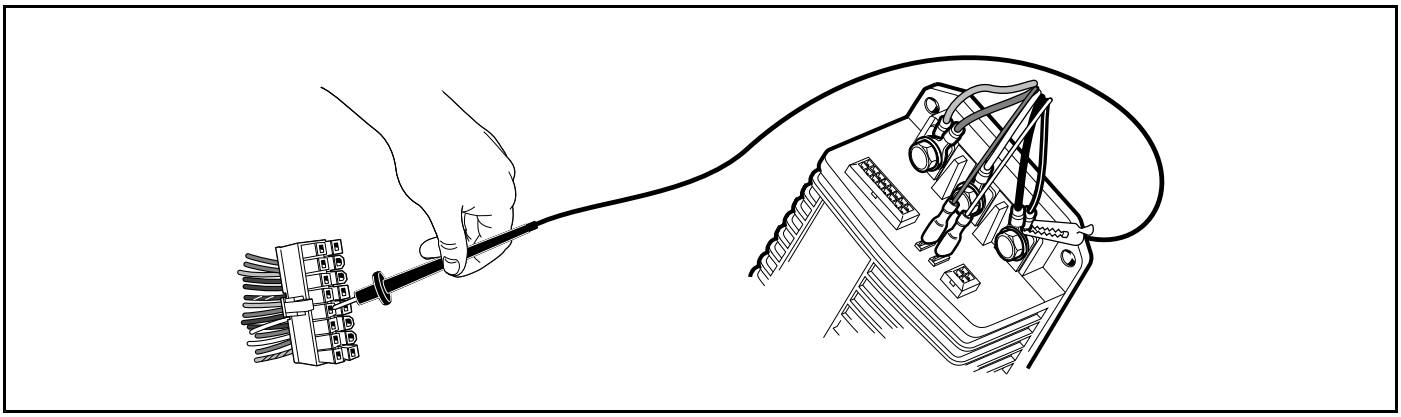
Pin 12 in the 16-pin connector provides a connection point for the solenoid coil to the speed controller. The speed controller activates the solenoid coil by providing a ground to the solenoid coil at the appropriate time.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Disconnect the 16-pin connector at the speed controller.
4. Place a jumper wire with an alligator clip between the B– terminal of the speed controller (use alligator clip for this connection) and pin 12 (blue/white wire) of the 16-pin connector **(Figure 18-17, Page 18-33)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Do not fully insert probes into the 16-pin plug. Doing so can result in a poor connection.**

5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and the key switch in the ON position.



692

Figure 18-17 Pin 12 Test

7. The solenoid should click when the key switch is placed in the ON position.
8. If any other activity is observed, check the following items:
   – Continuity of the wires in the wire harness
   – Reverse buzzer for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 24 – Reverse Buzzer on page 18-37.**
   – Tow/Run switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**
   – Key switch for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.**
   – Solenoid for proper operation. **See Test Procedure 22 – Solenoid Continuity on page 18-36.**

TEST PROCEDURE 18 – Onboard Computer Silicon-Controlled Rectifier (SCR) Circuit

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The silicon controlled rectifier (SCR), located inside the onboard computer, acts as a switch on the negative side of the circuit.

This allows the onboard computer (OBC) to control the battery charging current.

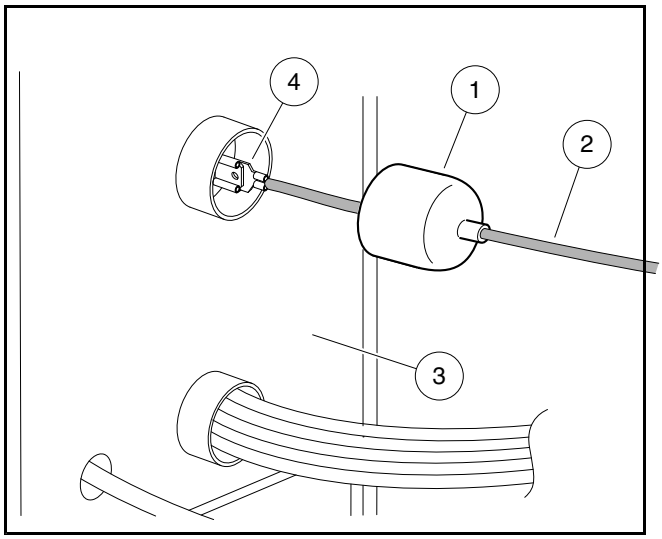
Use the following procedure to test the SCR:

1. With batteries connected and using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the red (+) probe on the positive post of battery no. 1 and place the black (–) probe on the charger receptacle socket that has the black 10-gauge wire attached to it. The reading should be approximately 36-42 volts.
2. If the reading is zero volts, check the black 10-gauge wire connection to the OBC connector. Check the continuity of the black 10-gauge wires. If the wires and connections are okay, the SCR has failed. Replace the OBC. If the reading is correct, proceed to the following step.
3. Plug in AC and DC cords. When the battery charger relay clicks on, reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage). If the reading does not rise from approximately 40 volts to full battery voltage when the DC cord is plugged in and the relay clicks on, check the following items:
   – Black wire terminal socket in the charger receptacle.
   – Onboard computer gray wire. **See Test Procedure 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire on page 18-34.**
   – Red wire at the charger receptacle. **See Test Procedure 20 – Voltage at Charger Receptacle Red Wire Socket on page 18-34.**

TEST PROCEDURE 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. With batteries connected and the DC cord disconnected, pull back on the boot (1) on the gray wire (2) connection at the OBC (3) **(Figure 18-18, Page 18-34)**. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, connect the red (+) probe to the positive post of battery no. 1 and black (–) probe to gray 16-gauge wire at the OBC connection (4). Reading should be approximately 48 volts. If reading is zero volts, replace the OBC.



693

Figure 18-18 OBC Connections

2. If the reading in step 1 is 48 volts, plug the DC cord into the vehicle's charger receptacle. The voltage reading should drop to approximately 4.0 volts before the charger relay clicks on.
3. When the charger relay is activated, the reading should rise to approximately 48 volts.
4. If voltage does not drop to approximately 4.0 volts when the DC cord is plugged in and then rise to approximately 48 volts when the charger relay clicks on, the gray wire circuit in the OBC has failed. Replace the OBC.

TEST PROCEDURE 20 – Voltage at Charger Receptacle Red Wire Socket

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. With batteries connected, DC cord disconnected, and using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the negative post of battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) and place the red (+) probe on the charger receptacle socket connected to the red 10-gauge wire. The reading should be 48-50 volts (full battery voltage).
2. If the reading is zero volts, check the continuity of the 10-gauge red wire from the positive post of battery no. 1 to the receptacle socket.

TEST PROCEDURE 21 – Motor Speed Sensor

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Motor Speed Sensor Test with the IQDM Handset

⚠ CAUTION

- **Perform the following procedure only on a level surface. To avoid injury or property damage, ensure that the path of the vehicle is clear before pushing vehicle.**

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position.
2. Connect the IQDM to the vehicle.
3. Access the Test menu and select SPEED PULSES by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons. The IQDM should indicate OFF when the vehicle is at rest.
4. While monitoring the IQDM display screen, slowly push the vehicle a short distance (about 3 feet (1 meter)). The IQDM should indicate ON for speed sensor pulses while the wheels are in motion.
5. If the IQDM does not indicate ON while the wheels are in motion, proceed to the following procedure, **Motor Speed Sensor Test without the IQDM Handset**.

Motor Speed Sensor Test without the IQDM Handset

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position.
2. With batteries connected, disconnect the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor.
3. Check voltage at black/white wire:
   - 3.1. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the red (+) probe on the battery no. 1 positive post and place the black (–) probe on the black/white wire terminal socket in the three-pin connector. The voltage reading should be 48 to 50 volts (full battery voltage).
   - 3.2. If the reading is zero volts, check the continuity of the black/white wire from the 16-pin connector at the speed controller to the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor. If the continuity is correct, replace the speed controller.
4. Check voltage at the red motor speed sensor wire:
   - 4.1. With Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place red (+) probe on red wire terminal socket in three-pin connector. The voltage reading should be approximately 15-16 volts.
   - 4.2. If the voltage reading is zero volts, check the continuity of the red wire from the 16-pin connector at the speed controller to the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor. If the wire continuity is correct, replace the speed controller.
   - 4.3. If the reading is below 14 volts, replace the speed controller.
   - 4.4. If the voltage reading is correct, proceed to the following step.
5. Check voltage at the light green wire:
   - 5.1. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe on the light green wire female terminal in the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor. The voltage reading should be from 4.60 to 4.90 volts.
   - 5.2. If the voltage is zero volts, check the continuity of the light green wire from the 16-pin connector at the speed controller to the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor. If the continuity is correct, replace the speed controller.
   - 5.3. If reading is below 3.50 volts, check the continuity of the wires and plug and replace the speed controller if necessary.

6. Reconnect the three-pin connector at the motor speed sensor. Using a multimeter set to 20 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe (with insulation-piercing probe) on the green wire between the three-pin connector and the motor speed sensor.
   6.1. Raise one rear wheel off ground. Slowly turn the rear wheel to rotate the motor armature. As the armature rotates, the voltage reading should alternate from zero to approximately 4.85 volts. The voltage reading will fluctuate from zero to 4.85 volts and back to zero four times for each revolution of the motor armature.

NOTE: *The voltage reading of 4.85 is an approximate reading. The actual reading may vary from 4.50 to 5.00 volts.*

   6.2. Replace the speed sensor if:
   – There is no voltage reading.
   – The voltage reading is not above 3.50.
   – The voltage reading does not fluctuate as the motor is turned.

TEST PROCEDURE 22 – Solenoid Continuity

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Place chocks at the front wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Position jack stands under the frame rails just forward of each spring mount. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
2. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
3. Disconnect the three wires that are crimped together from the forward large post of the solenoid.
4. Using a multimeter set to 200k ohms, place the black (–) probe on one solenoid large post and place the red (+) probe on the other large post. The reading should be no continuity.
5. Connect the three wires crimped together to the forward large solenoid post. Install washer and nut on large solenoid post and tighten to 77 in-lb (8.7 N·m).
6. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Keep people and equipment clear from rotating rear wheels. Do not allow persons under the car. Contact with rotating rear wheels could result in serious personal injury.**

7. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position, turn the key switch to the ON position, place the Forward/Reverse rocker switch in the FORWARD position, and press the accelerator pedal. The solenoid should click and the multimeter should indicate continuity. If the reading is no continuity, replace the solenoid.

TEST PROCEDURE 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch Test with the IQDM Handset

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position and place the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position.
2. Connect the IQDM to the vehicle.
3. Test FORWARD INPUT.
   3.1. Access the Test menu and select FORWARD INPUT by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons. The IQDM should indicate OFF when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL or REVERSE position.

3.2. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in the FORWARD position. The IQDM should indicate that FORWARD INPUT is ON. If the IQDM indicates any other reading, check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.** Also check the 16-pin connector at the speed controller. **See Test Procedure 9 – 16-Pin Connector on page 18-23.**

4. Test REVERSE INPUT.

4.1. Access the Test menu and select REVERSE INPUT by using the SCROLL DISPLAY buttons. The IQDM should indicate OFF when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL or FORWARD position.

4.2. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in the REVERSE position. The IQDM should indicate that REVERSE INPUT is ON. If the IQDM indicates any other reading, check vehicle wiring. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.** Also check the 16-pin connector at the speed controller. **See Test Procedure 9 – 16-Pin Connector on page 18-23.**

5. If the IQDM displays readings other than those described above and the wiring is found to be correct, proceed to the following procedure, **Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch Test without the IQDM Handset**.

Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch Test without the IQDM Handset

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the three screws securing the rocker switch case to the vehicle body.
3. Disconnect the three wires from the rocker switch. Using a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place the black (–) probe on the blue wire terminal 3 position on the rocker switch, and place the red (+) probe on the red wire terminal 2 position. With the switch in NEUTRAL or REVERSE, there should be no continuity. With the switch in FORWARD, there should be continuity. If the readings are incorrect, replace the switch.
4. Place the black (–) probe on the brown wire terminal 1 position on the rocker switch and place the red (+) probe on the orange wire terminal. With the switch in REVERSE, there should be continuity. If the readings are incorrect, replace the switch.

TEST PROCEDURE 24 – Reverse Buzzer

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal, Section 20, Page 20-1.**
3. Disconnect the orange/white and pink wires from the reverse buzzer.
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
5. Place the key switch in the OFF position and the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
6. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) negative post and place the red (+) probe on the pink wire terminal end that was disconnected from the reverse buzzer. The reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage).

6.1. If the voltage reading is correct, proceed to step 7.

6.2. If reading is zero volts, check pink wire continuity and Tow/Run switch. **See Test Procedure 2 – Onboard Computer Solenoid Lockout Circuit on page 18-16. See also Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.**

6.3. If the continuity readings are not correct, repair or replace the pink wire.

6.4. If the continuity readings are correct, proceed to step 7.

7. Place the Forward/Reverse switch in REVERSE. Using a multimeter set to 200 volts DC, place the black (–) probe on the orange/white wire terminal end (that was disconnected from the reverse buzzer) and place the red (+) probe on battery no. 1 positive post. The reading should be approximately 48 volts (full battery voltage).

7.1. If the voltage reading is correct, replace the reverse buzzer.

7.2. If reading is zero volts, check orange/white wire continuity and connection at Pin 7 in 16-Pin connector.

7.3. If there is no continuity in the orange/white wire, or the Pin 7 terminal in the 16-Pin connector is not properly seated, repair or replace as required.

7.4. If the orange/white wire continuity and 16-Pin connector are correct and there is no voltage at the orange wire, replace the controller.

TEST PROCEDURE 25 – Rebooting the Onboard Computer

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

It is possible the onboard computer (OBC) can become “locked up”, causing the OBC solenoid lockout circuit to malfunction. If this condition is suspected, restart the computer as follows:

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Wait at least 90 seconds for the capacitors in the speed controller to discharge. The capacitors in the speed controller must be fully discharged in order to reboot the OBC.*

2. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
3. Place Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
4. Test drive the vehicle. If the vehicle functions normally the problem is corrected. If the problem still exists, refer to Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.

TEST PROCEDURE 26 – Battery Warning Light

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Reboot the OBC and drive the vehicle a short distance. When vehicle is first driven, the battery warning light should illuminate for 10 seconds. **See Test Procedure 25 – Rebooting the Onboard Computer on page 18-38.** If the battery warning light does not illuminate when rebooting the OBC, proceed to step 2.
2. Turn key switch OFF, place Tow/Run switch in TOW and place Forward/Reverse rocker switch in NEUTRAL.
3. Disconnect the six-pin connector at the OBC.
4. Remove the wedge lock from the six-pin connector housing that is connected to the vehicle wire harness. Remove the brown/white wire from the connector plug.
5. Using a jumper wire with an alligator clip at each end, connect one alligator clip to the negative post of battery no. 1 and the other alligator clip to the brown/white wire terminal socket that was removed from the six-pin connector plug.
6. Install the wedgelock in the six-pin connector housing and reconnect the six-pin connector plug. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position and the battery light should illuminate. If the light does not illuminate, replace the battery warning light assembly.

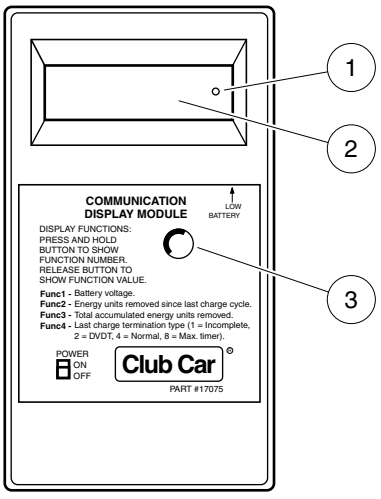
BATTERY WARNING LIGHT

IQ System vehicles feature a dash mounted battery warning light (above the steering column) that, when the vehicle is in operation, indicates low battery voltage or, when the vehicle is being charged, indicates a charging problem. The battery warning light is controlled by the onboard computer.

When the batteries receive an incomplete charge because 1) the DC power cord is disconnected, 2) AC power to charger is interrupted, 3) automatic charger shut-off occurs after 16 hours of operation, or 4) charger malfunctions, the warning light will indicate as follows:

- The battery warning light will not illuminate if the charge is 90% or more complete. The onboard computer will retain in memory the amount of charge needed to replenish the batteries and will complete the charge during the next charge cycle.
- When the charger DC cord is unplugged during a charge cycle, the battery warning light will illuminate and remain illuminated for 10 seconds if the charge is less than 90% complete but the vehicle has enough power for 60 minutes of operation. This will alert the fleet operator that the vehicle may be used, but that it must be charged to completion as soon as possible.
- The battery warning light will repeatedly illuminate for 10 seconds, at 4 second intervals, if the charger times out at 16 hours and the batteries are not sufficiently charged. This indicates an abnormal charge cycle. The charger and batteries should be checked by your Club Car distributor/dealer.
- The battery warning light will repeatedly illuminate for 10 seconds, at 4 second intervals, during a charge cycle (with the DC plug still connected) if AC power to the charger is interrupted. The light will go out when AC power is restored.
- The battery warning light will flash quickly, after inserting the DC plug, indicating the charger's voltage suppressor has failed closed.

COMMUNICATION DISPLAY MODULE (CDM)



1. Low Battery 2. Display Window 3. Function Button

2500-19200-10300

Figure 18-19 CDM

The CDM can be used to retrieve from the onboard computer four important items of information that can be useful in troubleshooting the IQ System vehicle. To access one of these items, the item's corresponding Function Code must be selected on the CDM. This is done by pressing the Function Button until the desired function code is displayed in the window. **See Figure 18-19, Page 18-39 for CDM features.** Releasing the button when the desired code is displayed will display the data. Function codes and corresponding data are as follows:

- **F1 – Battery voltage:**

- This displays the battery pack's current state of charge. A reading of less than 48 volts indicates that the batteries need to be charged. If a reading of less than 48 volts is obtained immediately after a charge cycle, there may be a problem in the charge circuit.
- **F2 – Energy units removed since last charge cycle:**
- If the display reads over 75 (the vehicle battery warning light should be illuminated), the vehicle batteries need to be recharged before being used again. This data can be used to make sure all vehicles in a fleet receive equal usage on a short-term basis.
- **F3 – Total accumulated energy units removed since initial vehicle start-up:**
- This information is most useful in making sure that all vehicles in a fleet receive equal usage over long periods of time.
- **F4 – Last charge termination type (1 = incomplete, 2 = DVDT, 4 = normal, 8 = max. timer):**
- A **1**, **2**, **4**, or **8** will be displayed.
- **1** – Indicates the last charge cycle was incomplete and the batteries were not fully charged. Batteries should be charged again at the earliest opportunity.
- **2** – Indicates a back-up charge program was employed by the OBC to complete the charge cycle if a normal charge (4) is not possible. DVDT refers to an increase in voltage within a time period. The OBC monitors battery voltage during charging and will terminate the charge when the voltage does not increase within the time period. A DVDT charge may be displayed the first few times a new set of batteries is charged, and the first time a set of batteries is charged after the batteries have been disconnected and reconnected. A problem may exist if persistent DVDT readings are obtained.
- **4** – Indicates the last charge cycle was normal.
- **8** – Indicates the charger ran for sixteen hours and shut itself off without completing the charge cycle. This means there may be a problem in the charge circuit.

The CDM also has a low battery indicator, which illuminates when CDM batteries are weak and need to be replaced. Weak batteries in the CDM may cause the CDM to register inaccurate information or no information.

USING THE CDM TO RETRIEVE DATA FROM THE ONBOARD COMPUTER

1. Turn the CDM ON.
2. Position CDM on seat bottom so it is aligned directly with the battery warning light. Ensure CDM infrared LED receiver is pointed at battery warning light and there is a clear path between them. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If, by positioning CDM on seat bottom, the CDM is unable to collect the data stream from the onboard computer, hold CDM approximately 6 inches (15.2 cm) from battery warning light.*

3. Wait approximately 30 seconds for a value to appear in the display window.
4. If a value does not appear in the display window after 30 seconds, try adjusting the aim of the CDM and repeating step 3 until a value appears. If there is still no reading, check for weak batteries in the CDM.
   - 4.1. Adjust aim of CDM.
   - 4.2. Drive vehicle a short distance to ensure OBC is not in powerdown mode.
   - 4.3. Check for weak batteries in CDM.
   - 4.4. If reading is still not obtained, go to the CDM Troubleshooting Guide on page 18-41.

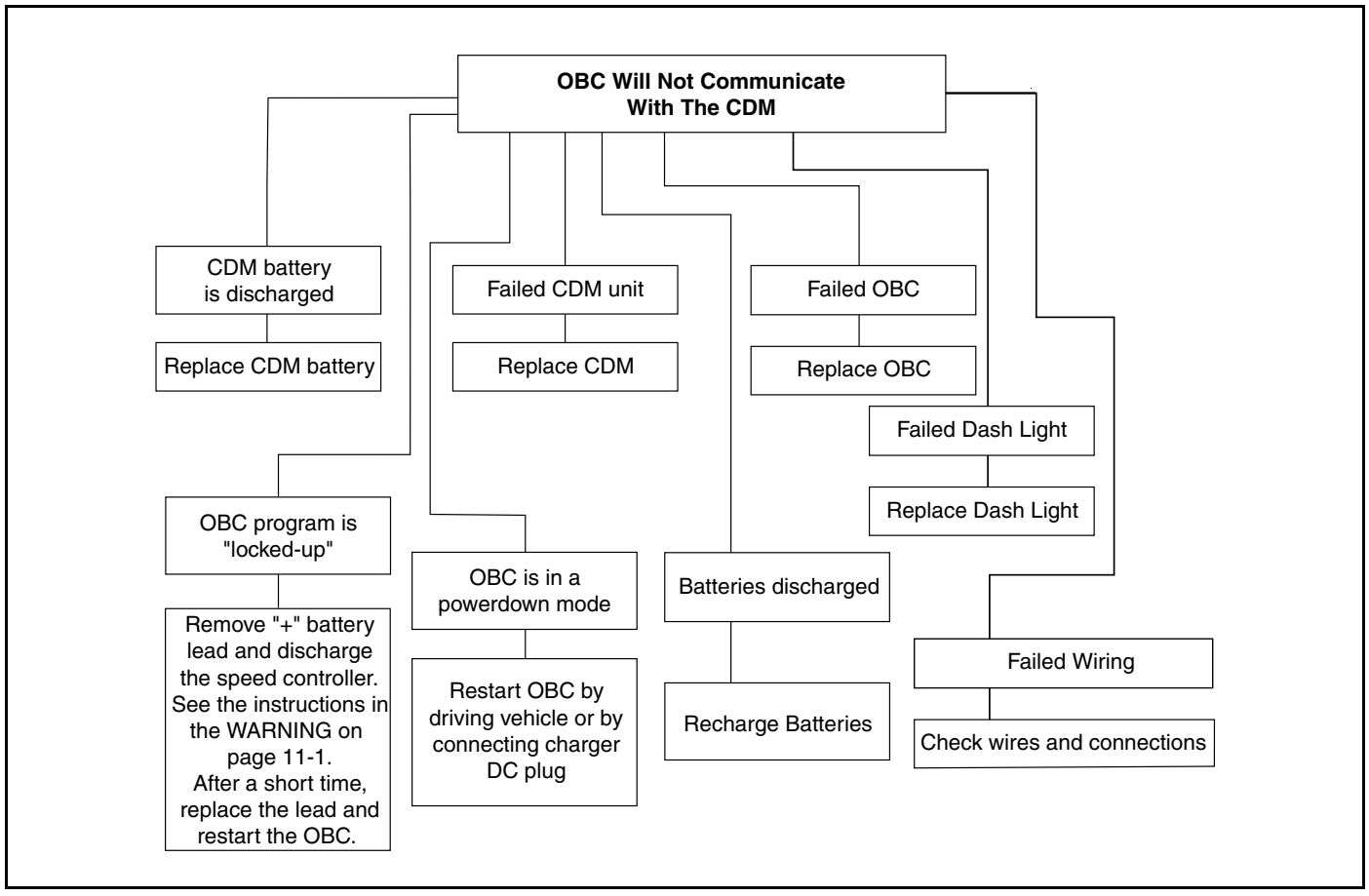
Once a value has been obtained in the display window, the CDM may be removed from its receiving position and the data reviewed. The CDM will hold the values for F1, F2, F3, and F4 until the CDM is turned OFF or it receives another line of data from the same or another onboard computer. Use the following procedure to review the data stored in the CDM:

- The value currently displayed will be F1 (battery voltage).
- To view F2, press and hold the button on the CDM. When “Func 2” appears in the display window, release the button. The value for F2 will then be displayed.
- To view F3, press and hold the button on the CDM until “Func 3” appears in the display window. Release the button. The value for F3 will be displayed.
- To view F4, press and hold the button on the CDM until “Func 4” appears in the display window. Release the button. The value for F4 will be displayed.

NOTE: *The values of all four functions can be recalled by pressing and releasing the CDM button.*

CDM TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE

Use the following chart as a starting point for troubleshooting problems with communication between the CDM and onboard computer. Contact your Club Car representative for more comprehensive information.



2500-19200-10301

Figure 18-20 Flow Chart – CDM Troubleshooting Guide

SECTION 19 – IQ DISPLAY MODULE (IQDM) AND IQDM-P DIAGNOSTICS: IQ SYSTEM

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

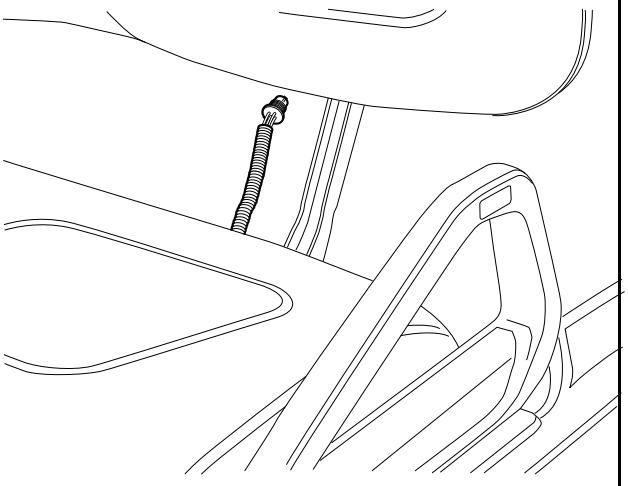
- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

NOTE: *For information specific to the IQDM-P handset programming features,* ***see IQ Display Module Programmer (IQDM-P): IQ System on page 25-1.***

The information presented in this section addresses the Series 2 versions of the IQDM-P and IQDM handsets.

PLUGGING THE HANDSET INTO THE VEHICLE

1. Connect one end of the cable to the port located on the bottom of the handset.
2. Connect the cable adaptor to the IQDM cable.
3. Find the IQDM port on the vehicle **(Figure 19-1, Page 19-1)**.
4. Remove the dust cap from the IQDM port.
5. Align the keyed portion of the plug with the IQDM port and connect the plug to the port.



Seat shown may not match all models.

1319

Figure 19-1 IQDM Port

INTRODUCTORY DISPLAY

Immediately after the handset is connected to the vehicle, it begins loading the vehicle speed controller information. After a few seconds, the screen displays the following menu items:

- Program (IQDM-P only)
- Monitor
- Faults
- Functions
- Information
- Programmer Setup

In the event that the handset does not display any information, or the screen is difficult to read, refer to the IQDM troubleshooting procedures. **See IQDM and IQDM-P Handset Troubleshooting on page 19-18.**

MENU NAVIGATION

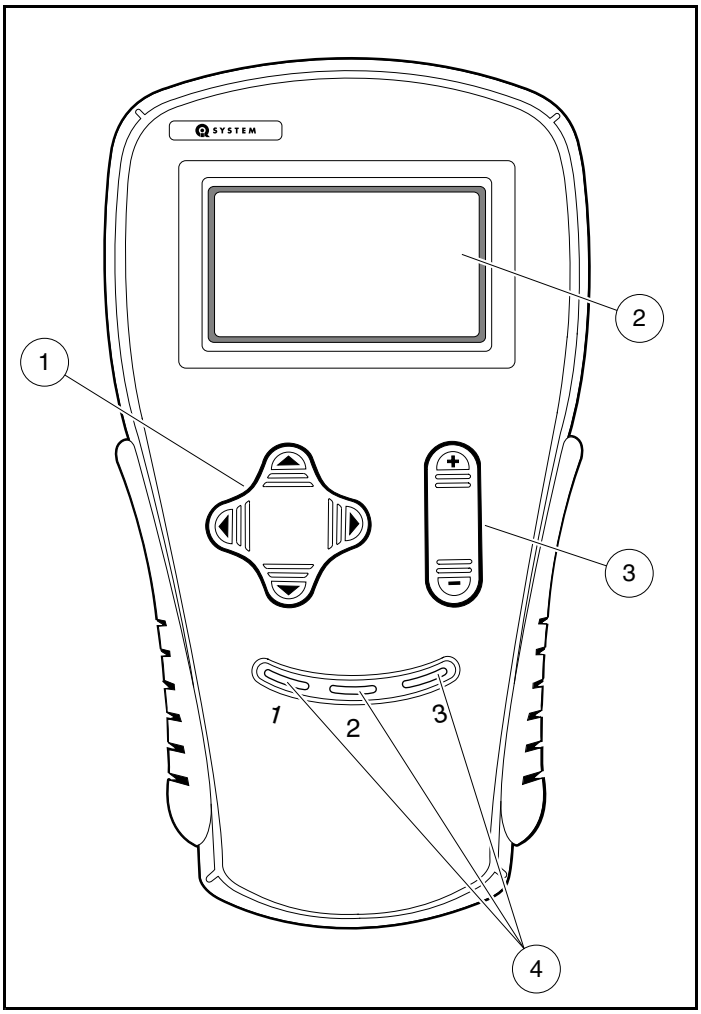
The NAVIGATION BUTTON (1) is the four-arrow button located on the left side of the handset **(Figure 19-2, Page 19-3)**. This button is used to navigate through and select menus. Pressing the up or down arrows allows the user to scroll through the menu items. When the box beside the desired menu is blinking, pressing the right arrow selects that menu item. Pressing the left arrow allows the user to go back one screen (2).

The CHANGE VALUE BUTTON (3) is the button located on the right side of the handset **(Figure 19-2, Page 19-3)**. This button allows the user to change values by pressing + or –.

The three yellow buttons labeled 1, 2 and 3 are BOOKMARK BUTTONS (4) **(Figure 19-2, Page 19-3)**. These buttons allow the user to bookmark up to three specific screens for rapid return to those screens. To bookmark a specific display screen, have the desired screen displayed and simply press and hold a bookmark button until the statement “bookmark set” is displayed. When it is necessary to go back to the bookmarked screen, rapidly press and release the appropriate bookmark button. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *When going to a bookmarked display screen, be sure to rapidly press and release the button. If the button is pressed and held for too long, the bookmark will be overridden with the current screen.*

The three yellow buttons also allow for quicker input of serial number and car decal number. Press and hold “+” or “-” while holding buttons 1, 2 or 3 to accelerate a number search.



695

Figure 19-2 Handset Controls

The following menus are accessible on the IQDM handset:

PROGRAM (IQDM-P ONLY)

The *program* menu allows the user to view and change custom speed controller settings. **See Program Menu on page 25-2.**

MONITOR

The *monitor* menu displays values for certain parameters to facilitate speed controller troubleshooting. **See Monitor Menu on page 19-4.**

FAULTS

The *faults* menu displays all faults recorded by the speed controller since the history was last cleared. Each fault is listed only once, even if the fault has occurred multiple times. **See Faults Menu on page 19-7.**

FUNCTIONS

The *functions* menu allows the user to transfer all current settings from the speed controller to the handset and from the handset to the speed controller. **See Functions Menu on page 19-13.**

INFORMATION

The *information* menu displays the model number, serial number, manufacturer date and software version of the speed controller. **See Information on page 19-16.**

PROGRAMMER SETUP

The *programmer setup* menu allows the user to set the LCD contrast, display the fault history of the programmer as well as various other information pertaining to the handset such as model number, serial number, OEM information, etc. **See Programmer Setup on page 19-17.**

MONITOR MENU

The *monitor* menu is accessed by using the up or down arrow to scroll to *monitor* and pressing the right arrow key to activate the menu. All information in the *monitor* menu is updated in real time, allowing the trained technician to troubleshoot the vehicle by monitoring the handset as the key switch is cycled, Forward/Reverse switch is activated, etc.

Since the *monitor* menu is updated while the vehicle is in operation, the trained technician has the ability to monitor the status of several components in conditions or locations where a problem with vehicle performance has been reported. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle operator should not monitor the handset while the vehicle is in motion. A technician can monitor the handset while traveling as a passenger in the vehicle. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe personal injury or death.**

The following parameters can be monitored in real time with the handset from the *monitor* menu:

THROTTLE

Indicates the position of the accelerator pedal from 0% (pedal not pressed) to 95 - 100% (pedal fully pressed). This item can be monitored when the key switch is in the ON or OFF position.

BATT VOLTAGE

Displays the current battery voltage at the speed controller.

HEATSINK

Displays the temperature (in degrees Celsius) of the speed controller heatsink. During normal operating conditions, the heatsink temperature should be below 85 °C ±5 °C (185 °F ±9 °F). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Improper brake adjustment can sometimes cause the operating current to be higher than normal. This higher current increases the temperature of the speed controller heatsink.*

ARM CURRENT

Displays the motor armature current (in amperes).

FIELD CURRENT

Displays the motor field current (in amperes).

ARM PWM

Displays motor armature PWM (pulse width modulation). The range of pulse width modulation is 0% to 100%. When the vehicle is operating at full speed, the pulse width modulation should be at 100%.

FIELD PWM

Displays motor field PWM (pulse width modulation). The range of pulse width modulation is 0% to 100%. When the vehicle is in operation, the pulse width modulation will fluctuate in response to the terrain and throttle input.

SPEED PULSES

The *speed pulses* menu item displays the activity of the motor speed sensor. With the key switch in the OFF position, the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL position, and the vehicle at rest, the handset should should indicate that speed pulses are off. When the vehicle is gently pushed a short distance, the handset should indicate that speed pulses are on.

FOOT INPUT

Indicates the status of the MCOR (motor controller output regulator) internal limit switch: on or off. When the accelerator pedal is unpressed, the handset should indicate that the limit switch is off. When the accelerator pedal is pressed and the key switch is in the ON position, the display should indicate that the limit switch is on.

FORWARD INPUT

With the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL or REVERSE position, the handset should indicate that the forward input is off. When the Forward/Reverse switch is placed in the FORWARD position, the handset should indicate that the forward input is on.

REVERSE INPUT

With the Forward/Reverse switch in the NEUTRAL or FORWARD position, the handset should indicate that the reverse input is off. When the Forward/Reverse switch is placed in the REVERSE position, the handset should indicate that the reverse input is on.

MAIN CONT

Displays the current solenoid (main contactor) state. When the contactor is activated, the handset indicates that the solenoid is on. When the contactor is not activated, the handset indicates that the solenoid is off.

KEY INPUT

Displays the position of the key switch: OFF or ON.

PASSWORD TRIES (IQDM-P ONLY)

A password is required to place the vehicle in “private speed mode” (speed setting 4). The speed controller will log unsuccessful and unauthorized attempts to place the speed controller in “private speed mode”. If repeated attempts are unsuccessful, the speed controller will permanently lock out access to “private speed mode”. In the event that “private speed mode” is locked out, the controller must be removed and shipped to Club Car before it can ever be placed in “private speed mode”. **See Code A, Code B, and Code C on page 25-3.**

10.3 TRANSAXLE

This menu is reserved for possible future use and has no application at this time.

20+ SPEED

This menu is reserved for possible future use and has no application at this time.
The remaining items that display under the Monitor menu are fault condition occurrences. The display indicates the fault name and the number of fault occurrences. **See following Faults Menu section.**

FAULTS MENU

The *faults* menu is accessed by using the up or down arrow to scroll to *faults* and pressing the right arrow key to activate the menu.

Faults displayed in the *faults* menu will aid the trained technician in troubleshooting the vehicle. Faults displayed often indicate which components in the electrical system need to be tested.

Since the *faults* menu is updated while the vehicle is in operation, the trained technician has the ability to monitor the occurrence of faults in conditions or locations where a problem with vehicle performance has been reported. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The vehicle operator should not monitor the handset while the vehicle is in motion. A technician can monitor the handset while traveling as a passenger in the vehicle. Failure to heed this warning could result in severe personal injury or death.**

SYSTEM FAULTS

The *system faults* menu displays all of the faults detected by the speed controller since the last time the fault history has been cleared. The faults displayed in this menu may or may not be currently active. Once a fault has been detected, it is stored in the memory of the speed controller for display on the *fault history* menu. Each detected fault is listed only once, even if the fault has occurred multiple times.

Causes of Faults

Some common causes of faults are:

- Loose, broken, or disconnected wires or connectors
- Failed components
- Improper adjustment or installation of electrical or mechanical components (examples: brake adjustment, improper MCOR installation)
- Improper wiring of electrical components

As shown above, there are many possible causes for faults to occur, and the speed controller has a programmed reaction to each fault that is based on the fault currently detected. The technician should be familiar with the detected faults and the controller's reactions to faults to ensure a proper diagnosis.

An example of a possible mis-diagnosis of a vehicle due to a fault: If the three-pin speed sensor wire has been disconnected, the speed controller will detect a *speed sensor* fault. When a *speed sensor* fault is detected, the controller responds to the fault by limiting the vehicle speed to 1/2 of its normal top speed. If the technician reaches the conclusion that the vehicle is running slowly because batteries are heavily discharged, he has made an improper diagnosis of the problem.

The vehicle speed controller should be checked for fault codes before any service is performed.

The speed controller, after detecting a fault, will respond in one or more of the following ways:

- A. Reduce vehicle speed to zero by reducing armature current
- B. Reduce vehicle speed to zero by reducing field current to zero
- C. Turn off the solenoid
- D. Cause the vehicle to run at half speed
- E. Gradually reduce the armature current limit
- F. Quickly reduce the armature current until speed sensor pulses occur
- G. Reduce field current and beep reverse buzzer at a fast rate

CONTROLLER FAULT	CONTROLLER RESPONSE
HW FAILSAFE	A, B, C
KEY SWITCH SRO	C
THROTTLE FAULT 1	A
SPEED SENSOR	D
MAIN WELDED	D
MAIN DRIVER ON	D
MAIN DRIVER OFF	A, C
HIGH SPEED WALKAWAY	D
MAIN COIL FAULT	A
FIELD MISSING	A, B, C
HPD	A
PROC/WIRING	A
OVERVOLTAGE	A, B, G
LOW BATTERY	E
THERMAL CUTBACK	E
MOTOR STALL	F
MAIN DROPOUT	A, C
OPEN ARMATURE	A
MAX PASSWORD TRIES	(no action taken)
INCORRECT PASSWORD	(no action taken)

Fault Recovery

When a fault is detected by the speed controller, the speed controller will attempt to recover from the fault and resume normal operation. In the case of an intermittent problem such as a loose wiring connection, the controller **may** be able to recover and operate normally for a while, but the problem should be repaired before placing the vehicle in service.

Depending on the type of fault, the controller will attempt to recover immediately after the condition clears or after the accelerator pedal has been cycled (released and pressed again).

CONTROLLER FAULT	CONTROLLER FAULT CODE	CONTROLLER ATTEMPTS TO RECOVER
HW FAILSAFE	24	When key switch is cycled
KEY SWITCH SRO	3	When key switch is cycled
THROTTLE FAULT 1	28	When condition clears
SPEED SENSOR	18	When condition clears
MAIN WELDED	8	When condition clears
MAIN DRIVER ON	15	When condition clears
MAIN DRIVER OFF	14	When accel. pedal is cycled
HIGH SPEED WALKAWAY	5	When Tow/Run switch is cycled or a charge cycle is completed
MAIN COIL FAULT	13	When accel. pedal is cycled
FIELD MISSING	26	When accel. pedal is cycled
HPD	4	When accel. pedal is cycled
PROC/WIRING	30	When condition clears
OVERVOLTAGE	9	When condition clears
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	25	When condition clears
THERMAL CUTBACK	2	When condition clears
MOTOR STALL	20	When condition clears
MAIN DROPOUT	11	When accel. pedal is cycled
OPEN ARMATURE	23	When condition clears and accel. pedal is cycled
MAX PASSWORD TRIES	7	When Tow/Run switch is cycled
INCORRECT PASSWORD	6	When Tow/Run switch is cycled

The following faults can be detected by the IQ System controller:

HW FAILSAFE

The armature drive FET's (field effect transistors) regulate the armature current. If the speed controller detects a failure of the armature drive FET's or circuitry, a *hardware failsafe* fault is detected.

KEY SWITCH SRO (STATIC RETURN TO OFF)

The controller detects a *key switch sro fault* and the vehicle will be disabled when the controller is powered up with the key switch on and after any of the following events have occured: 1. the run/tow switch had been placed in the tow position, 2. the DC plug of the charger had been plugged into the vehicle, 3. the battery set had been disconnected or 4.

if the vehicle had gone into sleep mode and the accelerator was pressed while the key switch was switched on. The *key switch sro fault detect is by default disabled but can be enabled via the program menu KSI SRO ENABLE parameter.*

THROTTLE FAULT 1

If the MCOR (Motor Controller Output Regulator) voltage is less than 0.20 volts or greater than 4.80 volts, the controller detects a *throttle fault 1 fault*.

SPEED SENSOR

If the speed controller does not detect pulses from the speed sensor while the controller outputs power (greater than 75% armature PWM) to the motor, a *speed sensor* fault is detected.

MAIN WELDED

If the speed controller detects that the solenoid contacts are welded closed, a *main welded* fault is detected.

MAIN DRIVER ON

If the FET that controls the closing of the solenoid contacts is found to be energized when it should not be, a *main driver on* fault is detected by the speed controller.

MAIN DRIVER OFF

If the FET that controls the closing of the solenoid is **not** energized when it should be, a *main driver off* fault is detected by the speed controller.

HIGH SPEED WALKAWAY

If the key switch is turned off or the Forward/Reverse (F&R) switch is placed in neutral while the vehicle is being driven downhill at full speed for more than 8 seconds, the controller detects a *high speed walkaway fault*.

MAIN COIL FAULT

If the speed controller determines that the solenoid is not closing as a result of a solenoid coil failure, a *main coil fault* is detected.

FIELD MISSING

If the speed controller is operating at a duty cycle of greater than 90% (almost full speed) and the field current is less than 3 amps, a *field missing* fault is detected by the speed controller.

HPD

The *HPD* (High Pedal Detect) fault is detected if the accelerator pedal is already depressed when the key switch is turned to the ON position. This fault is also detected if the accelerator pedal is pressed when the selected direction is changed by pressing the Forward/Reverse switch. This fault, when not caused by the operator, can indicate that the pedal limit switch has failed closed.

PROC/WIRING

This fault is detected if the Forward/Reverse switch is giving a signal to place the controller in forward and reverse at the same time. This rare fault can be caused by a failed Forward/Reverse switch or improper vehicle wiring.

OVERVOLTAGE

If the speed controller detects that the battery voltage is too high (68.4 to 75.6 volts DC), the *overvoltage* fault is detected.

LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE

If the battery voltage falls below 34 volts ±5%, the *low battery voltage* fault is detected by the speed controller.

THERMAL CUTBACK

If the controller heatsink temperature is found to be in excess of 85 °C ±5 °C (185 °F ±9 °F) or below –25 °C ±5 °C (–13 °F ±9 °F), the *thermal cutback* fault is detected.

MOTOR STALL

If the motor current is high and there is no movement of the vehicle wheels for a short period of time, a *motor stall* is detected by the speed controller. This fault can be caused by an operator holding the vehicle on a hill by depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal.

MAIN DROPOUT

If the controller detects that the solenoid contacts have opened while the vehicle is in operation, a *main dropout* fault is detected.

OPEN ARMATURE

If the accelerator pedal is pressed 2/3 to the floor, the armature current is less than 20 amps, and there are no speed sensor pulses, an *open armature* fault is detected.

INCORRECT PASSWORD (IQDM-P ONLY)

Each vehicle has a password in the form of a unique set of codes used to place the vehicle in “private speed mode”. If a set of codes has been entered incorrectly, the *incorrect password* fault is declared. For additional information on codes, refer to Code A, Code B, and Code C. **See Code A, Code B, and Code C on page 25-3. See also Password Tries (IQDM-P only) on page 19-6.**

MAX PASSWORD TRIES (IQDM-P ONLY)

The *max password tries* fault is declared when the incorrect password fault has been declared several times. In the event that the *max password tries* fault is indicated, the speed controller must be removed and shipped to Club Car before it can ever be placed in “private speed mode”. **See Code A, Code B, and Code C on page 25-3. See also Password Tries (IQDM-P only) on page 19-6.**

FAULT HISTORY

The *fault history* menu can be useful in determining the cause of a vehicle problem; however, the fault history alone should not be the factor that determines when a component is replaced. Some faults detected by the speed controller are not the result of a failed component, and are instead the result of vehicle operator error. If a fault appears in the *fault history* menu, the trained technician should attempt to determine when and where the fault has occurred. For example, if the *motor stall* fault is present in the fault history, the trained technician may be able to determine the location on the course where an operator has held the vehicle on a hill by using the accelerator pedal.

CLEARING FAULT HISTORY

After a repair has been made, the fault history should be cleared. This will enable the trained technician to properly troubleshoot the vehicle in the future, in the event that another problem occurs. It is recommended that the fault history be cleared in order to avoid the replacement of a component that caused a fault in the past, but has been replaced and is now functioning correctly. For example, if the MCOR device was disconnected and the speed controller detected a fault code associated with the throttle, the fault history should be cleared so that any future problem is not diagnosed incorrectly as a throttle problem. **See Clear Fault History on page 19-17.**

FUNCTIONS MENU

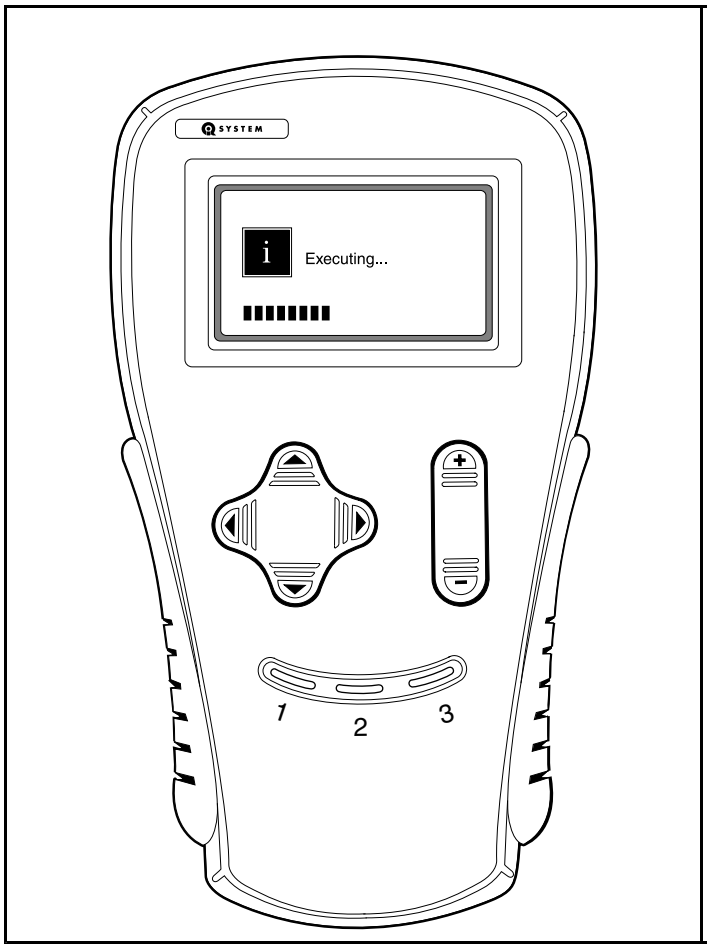
The *functions* menu is accessed by using the up or down arrow to scroll to *functions* and pressing the right arrow key to activate the menu.

GET SETTINGS FROM CONTROLLER

This function transfers all of the speed controller settings (except for “private speed mode”) from the vehicle speed controller to the handset. This enables the trained technician to “clone” a speed controller. Once the speed controller settings have been transferred to the handset, the technician can then connect the handset to another vehicle and transfer the stored settings into the speed controller.

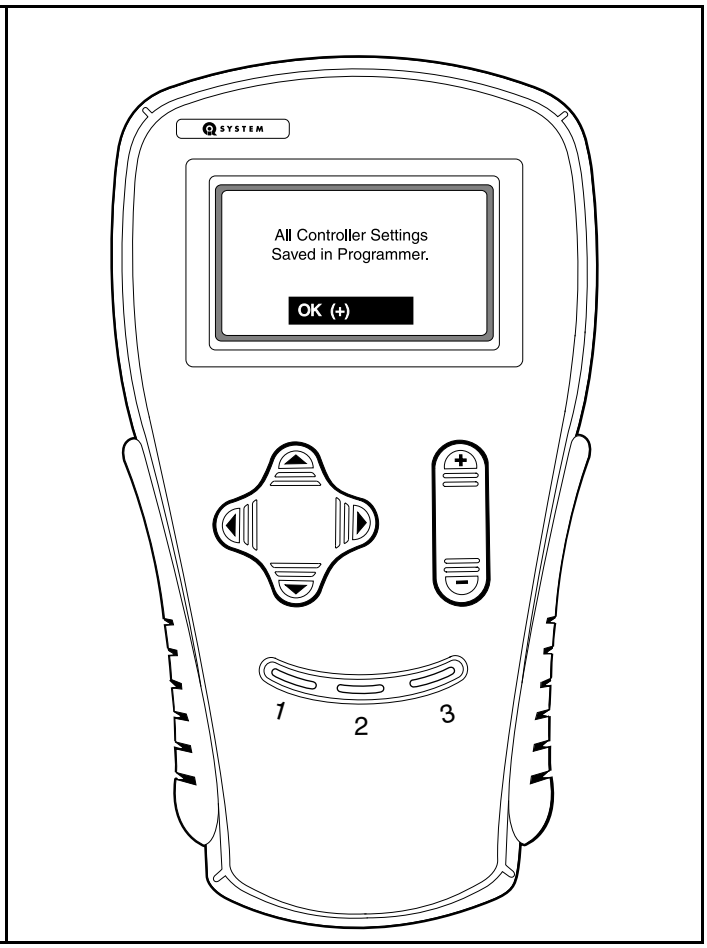
Speed Controller Cloning – Transferring Settings from the Vehicle to the Handset

1. Locate a vehicle that has the desired speed controller settings.
2. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and lock the park brake.
3. Plug the handset into the vehicle.
   3.1. Connect one end of the cable to the port located on the bottom of the handset.
   3.2. Connect the cable adaptor to the IQDM cable.
   3.3. Remove the dust cap from the IQDM port.
   3.4. Align the keyed portion of the plug with the IQDM port and connect the plug to the port **(Figure 19-1, Page 19-1)**.
4. Scroll to the *functions* menu and select.
5. Select *settings*.
6. Select *get settings from controller*.
7. Press + on the change value button to confirm the operation.
8. The handset will display an “executing...” message for the next few seconds while the controller settings are being stored in the handset’s memory **(Figure 19-3, Page 19-14)**.
9. When the handset is finished recording the speed controller settings, a confirmation message is displayed **(Figure 19-4, Page 19-14)**.
10. With the controller settings stored in the memory of the handset, the handset can be used to transfer all of the desired speed controller settings to any IQ System vehicle or group of IQ System vehicles. **See Speed Controller Cloning – Transferring Settings from the Handset to the Vehicle on page 19-14.**



696

Figure 19-3 Handset Executing



697

Figure 19-4 Confirmation Message

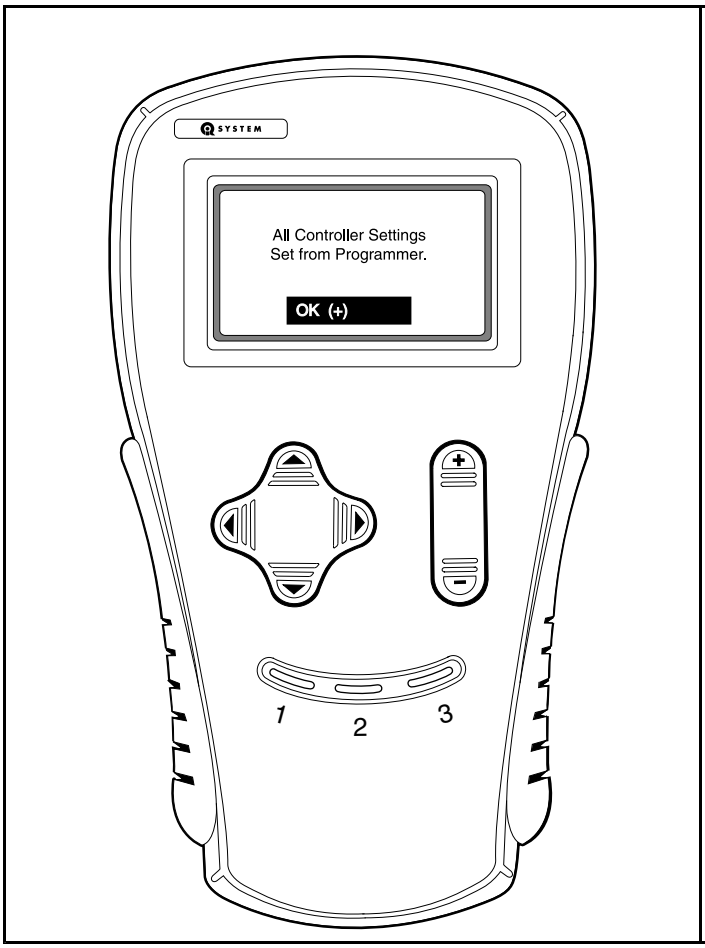
WRITE SETTINGS TO CONTROLLER

This function transfers all of the speed controller settings (except for “private speed mode”) from the handset to the vehicle speed controller. This enables the trained technician to “clone” a speed controller. Once the speed controller settings have been transferred to the handset, the technician can then connect the handset to another vehicle and transfer the stored settings into the speed controller.

Speed Controller Cloning – Transferring Settings from the Handset to the Vehicle

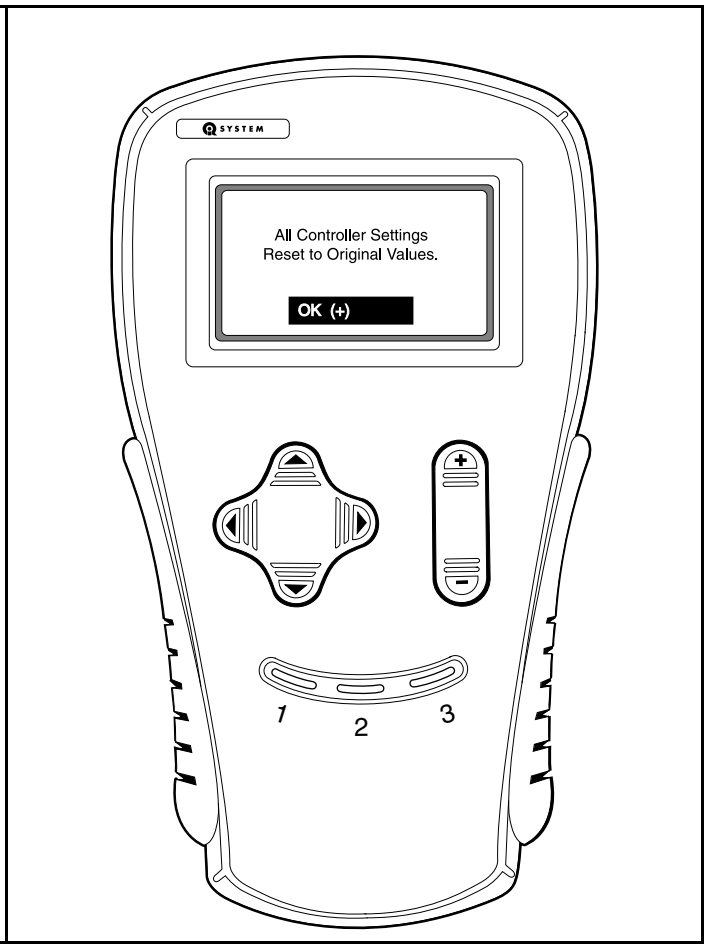
1. Perform this procedure with a handset that has the desired speed controller settings. **See Speed Controller Cloning – Transferring Settings from the Vehicle to the Handset on page 19-13.**
2. Locate a vehicle that does **not** have the desired speed controller settings.
3. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and lock the park brake.
4. Plug the handset into the vehicle.
   4.1. Connect one end of the cable to the port located on the bottom of the handset.
   4.2. Connect the cable adaptor to the IQDM cable.
   4.3. Remove the dust cap from the IQDM port.
   4.4. Align the keyed portion of the plug with the IQDM port and connect the plug to the port **(Figure 19-1, Page 19-1)**.
5. Scroll to the *functions* menu and select.
6. Select *settings*.

7. Select *write settings to controller*.
8. Press + on the change value button to confirm the operation.
9. The handset will display an “executing...” message for the next few seconds while the controller settings are being stored in the handset’s memory **(Figure 19-3, Page 19-14)**.
10. When the handset is finished transferring the speed controller settings, a confirmation message is displayed **(Figure 19-5, Page 19-15)**.
11. Repeat this procedure for additional vehicles that need to be programmed with the same handset settings.



698

Figure 19-5 Confirmation Message



699

Figure 19-6 Confirmation Message

RESET ALL SETTINGS

In the event that a mistake was made and one or more changes should not have been made with the handset, the speed controller settings can be reverted to the original settings from the beginning of the session (when the handset was plugged into the vehicle). This function is similar to the “undo” command on a PC and will work correctly only when the handset has **not** been unplugged and power to the speed controller has **not** been interrupted.

Resetting All Settings

1. During an active session when the settings need to be returned to the original values (the values that were active at the beginning of the session), scroll to the *functions* menu and select.
2. Select *settings*.
3. Select *reset all settings*.
4. Press + on the change value button to confirm the operation.

5. The handset will display an “executing...” message for the next few seconds while the controller settings are being stored in the handset’s memory **(Figure 19-3, Page 19-14)**.
6. When the handset is finished resetting the speed controller settings, a confirmation message is displayed **(Figure 19-6, Page 19-15)**.

INFORMATION

The *information* menu is accessed by using the up or down arrow to scroll to *information* and pressing the right arrow key to activate the menu.

This menu selection displays information pertaining to the speed controller. The information provided from this menu selection includes:

MODEL NUMBER

Displays the model number of the speed controller.

SERIAL NUMBER

Displays the serial number of the speed controller.

MFG DATE

Displays the date the speed controller was manufactured.

SOFTWARE VERSION

Displays the speed controller software version.

PROGRAMMER SETUP

The *programmer setup* menu selection allows the user to set the LCD display contrast, records the fault history of the handset, and displays information pertaining to the handset.

PROGRAM

This menu allows the user to adjust the contrast on the display screen. After selecting the *LCD–Contrast* menu, use the change value buttons to adjust the contrast for the best readability.

FAULTS

This menu selection displays faults that have been detected within the handset. This *faults* menu does not pertain to any faults detected in the speed controller.
The following faults can be detected within the handset:

CODE NUMBER	TEXT DISPLAYED
14	Communication error with controller
15	Error in handset
16	Handset does not support this function
17	Serial port overrun error
18	Security lockout on program menu

Fault History

This menu displays any faults that have been detected within the handset itself.

Clear Fault History

The *clear fault history* function will erase the history of faults that are stored in the handset.

INFORMATION

This menu selection displays information pertaining to the handset. The information provided in this menu selection includes model number, serial number, the date the handset was manufactured, the handset software version, etc.

IQDM AND IQDM-P HANDSET TROUBLESHOOTING

In the event that the handset does not function as described in this manual, the following troubleshooting guide should be studied and the referenced test procedures should be performed to troubleshoot the handset.

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Handset display screen is blank	Handset cord and/or adaptor is disconnected	**See Plugging the Handset into the Vehicle on page 19-1.**
	Vehicle batteries – loose terminals or corrosion	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – improperly wired	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – batteries failed	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – batteries not fully charged	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Handset cord has failed	Test Procedure 1 – Handset Cord on page 19-19
	Handset cord adaptor has failed	Test Procedure 2 – Handset Cord Adaptor on page 19-19
	IQDM port has failed	Test Procedure 3 – IQDM Jack Located On Speed Controller on page 19-20
	Contrast Setting is too light	**See Program on page 19-17.**.
	Onboard computer is in power-down mode	Drive the vehicle for a short distance and reconnect the handset to the vehicle.
	Onboard computer malfunction	See Section 18 – IQ System Troubleshooting.
	Loose vehicle wire harness connections	Test Procedure 3 – IQDM Jack Located On Speed Controller on page 19-20
	Speed controller malfunction	See Section 18 – IQ System Troubleshooting.
	Handset has failed	Replace handset
Display screen shows jumbled or undecipherable characters	Speed controller malfunction	See Section 18 – IQ System Troubleshooting.
	Handset malfunction	Disconnect the IQDM cord from the vehicle. Wait a few seconds and reconnect the handset to the vehicle
	Loose connection at IQDM port	Test Procedure 3 – IQDM Jack Located On Speed Controller on page 19-20
	Intermittent handset cord failure	Test Procedure 1 – Handset Cord on page 19-19
	Intermittent handset cord adaptor failure	Test Procedure 2 – Handset Cord Adaptor on page 19-19
	Loose vehicle wire harness connections	Test Procedure 3 – IQDM Jack Located On Speed Controller on page 19-20

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE		
SYMPTOM	**POSSIBLE CAUSES**	**CORRECTIVE ACTION**
Handset is “locked-up” – buttons do not respond	Handset malfunction	Disconnect the IQDM cord from the vehicle. Wait a few seconds and reconnect the handset to the vehicle
	Vehicle batteries – loose terminals or corrosion	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – improperly wired	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – batteries failed	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Vehicle batteries – batteries not fully charged	See Section 21 – Batteries. .
	Speed controller malfunction	See Section 18 – IQ System Troubleshooting.

TEST PROCEDURES

The following test procedures enable the technician to test the IQDM and IQDM-P handsets and the components of the IQ System vehicle that are related to the proper operation of the handset.

⚠ WARNING

- **If wires are removed or replaced, make sure wiring and wire harness is properly routed and secured. Failure to properly route and secure wiring could result in vehicle malfunction, property damage, personal injury, or death.**

Index of Test Procedures

TEST PROCEDURE 1 – Handset Cord

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Using a multimeter set for 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe into one of the terminals on the end of the cord with the square plug.
2. Place the black (–) probe on each of the pins, one at a time, on the plug on the other end of the cord.
3. The multimeter should indicate continuity on only one pin. If any other reading is obtained, the cord must be replaced.
4. Repeat the procedure three more times, each time with the red (+) probe inserted into a different terminal on the end of the cord with the square plug.

TEST PROCEDURE 2 – Handset Cord Adaptor

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The procedure for testing the handset cord adaptor is similar to the cord test.

1. Using a multimeter set for 200 ohms, place the red (+) probe into one of the terminals on the end of the adapter with the square plug.
2. Place the black (–) probe on each of the pins, one at a time, on the other plug of the adaptor.

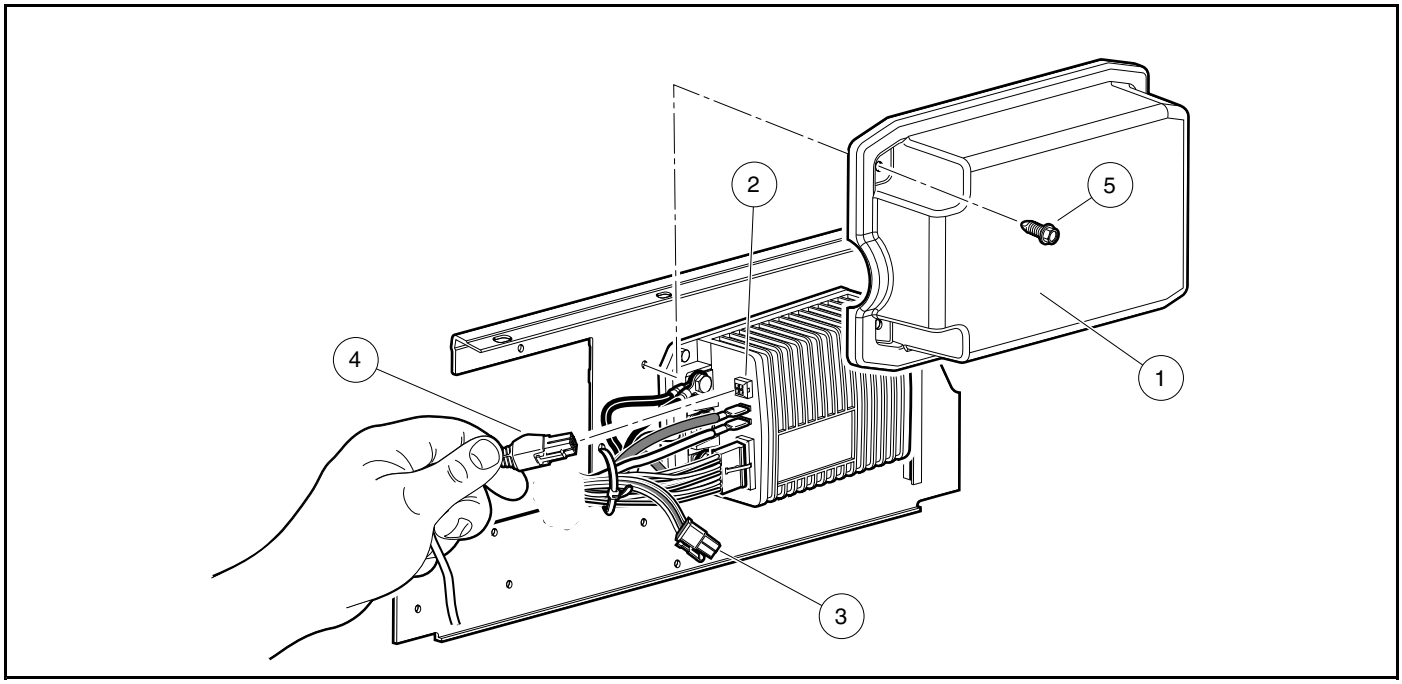
3. The multimeter should indicate continuity on only one pin. If any other reading is obtained, the adaptor must be replaced.
4. Repeat the procedure three more times, each time with the red (+) probe inserted into a different terminal on the end of the adaptor with the square plug.

TEST PROCEDURE 3 – IQDM Jack Located On Speed Controller

Inspect the IQDM ports for damage or corrosion.

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Turn the key switch to the OFF position, place the Forward/Reverse handle in the NEUTRAL position, and lock the park brake.
2. Place the Tow/Run switch in the TOW position, disconnect the batteries, negative (–) cable first, and wait 90 seconds for the speed controller capacitors to discharge. **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Check the IQDM jack on the speed controller.
   3.1. Remove the two screws securing the rear body access panel and remove the access panel.
   3.2. Remove the two screws (5) securing the controller cover (1) to the component mounting plate **(Figure 19-7, Page 19-20)**.
   3.3. Disconnect the square four-pin connector (3) from the speed controller.
   3.4. Connect the handset cord to the handset.
   3.5. Connect the other end of the handset cord (without the adapter) (4) to the four-pin connector of the speed controller (2).
   3.6. Connect the vehicle batteries, positive (+) cable first.
   3.7. If the handset functions when connected directly to the speed controller, the adapter plug or vehicle wire harness should be thoroughly tested. **See Test Procedure 2 – Handset Cord Adaptor on page 19-19 and see IQ System Troubleshooting on page 18-1.**



1320

Figure 19-7 IQDM Connector On Speed Controller

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

KEY SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE KEY SWITCH

See Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.

KEY SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the center dash panel **(Figure 20-1, Page 20-2)**.
   2.1. Remove the plastic cap (1) covering the mounting screw (2) on each side of the center dash panel (3).
   2.2. Loosen, but do not remove, the screw (2) on each side of the center dash panel (3).
   2.3. Insert screwdriver at the top center of the dash between dash and cowl brace. Gently pry center dash out slightly from under edge of cowl brace.
   2.4. Pull center dash out from the frame and disconnect the wires from the electrical components mounted on the dash panel. Do not allow wires to touch. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Take care to prevent key switch terminals and wires from touching the metal frame around the dash.*

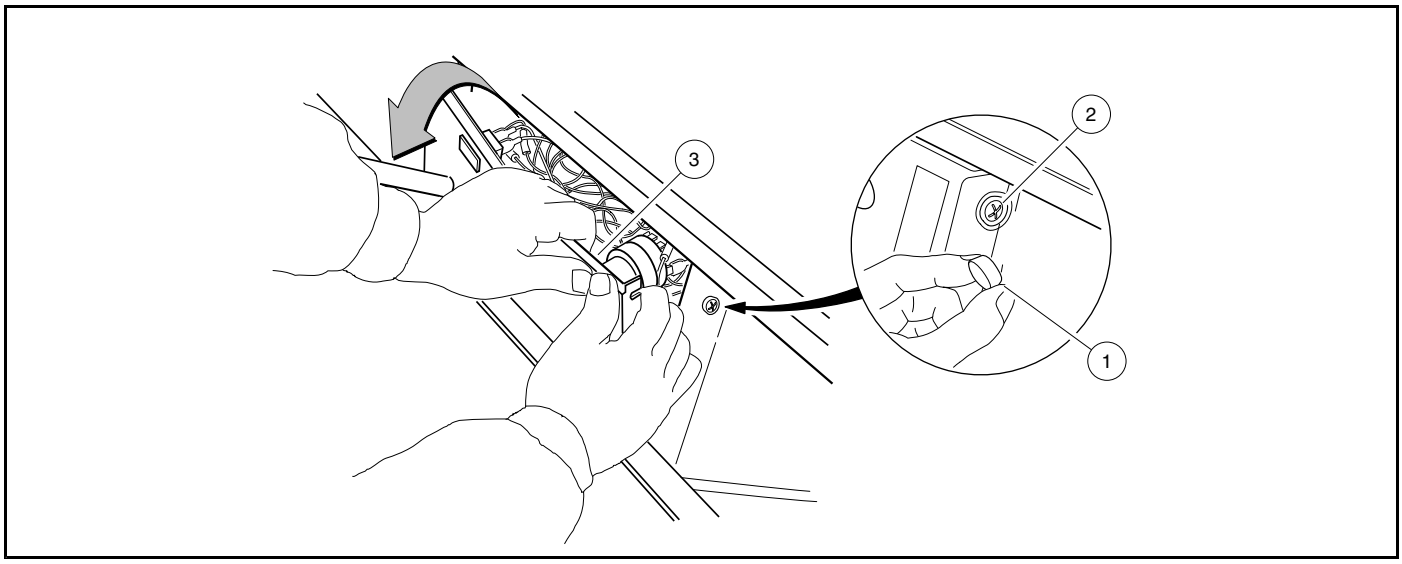


Figure 20-1 Dash Removal

3. Slide center dash panel up steering column by snapping top out and then rotating the panel out and up.
4. Disconnect the wires from the key switch. Do not allow wires to touch.
5. From the back of the dash panel, push down on the retaining tabs surrounding the key switch (4) and remove the key switch cap (8). Hold the key switch and remove the switch retaining nut (6) from the outside of the dash panel **(Figure 20-2, Page 20-2)**.

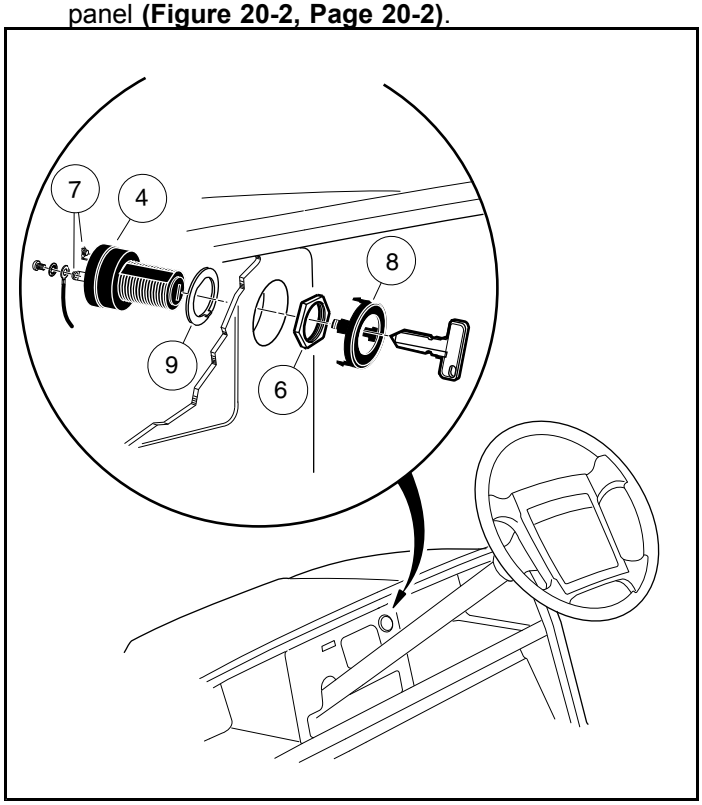


Figure 20-2 Key Switch

KEY SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Position the key switch and flat washer (9) in the center dash, then install and tighten the switch retaining nut (6) to 27 in-lb (3.0 N·m). Install key switch cap (8) in center dash **(Figure 20-2, Page 20-2)**.

2. Refer to the wiring diagram to connect the wires to the key switch terminals and tighten the terminal screws to 7 in-lb (0.8 N·m). **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.** Coat the connectors with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305) to prevent corrosion.
3. Install center dash by reversing removal procedure. Make sure key switch terminals (7) do not touch frame and that the center dash panel is properly seated and snapped into place **(Figure 20-1, Page 20-2)**.
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

FORWARD/REVERSE ROCKER SWITCH

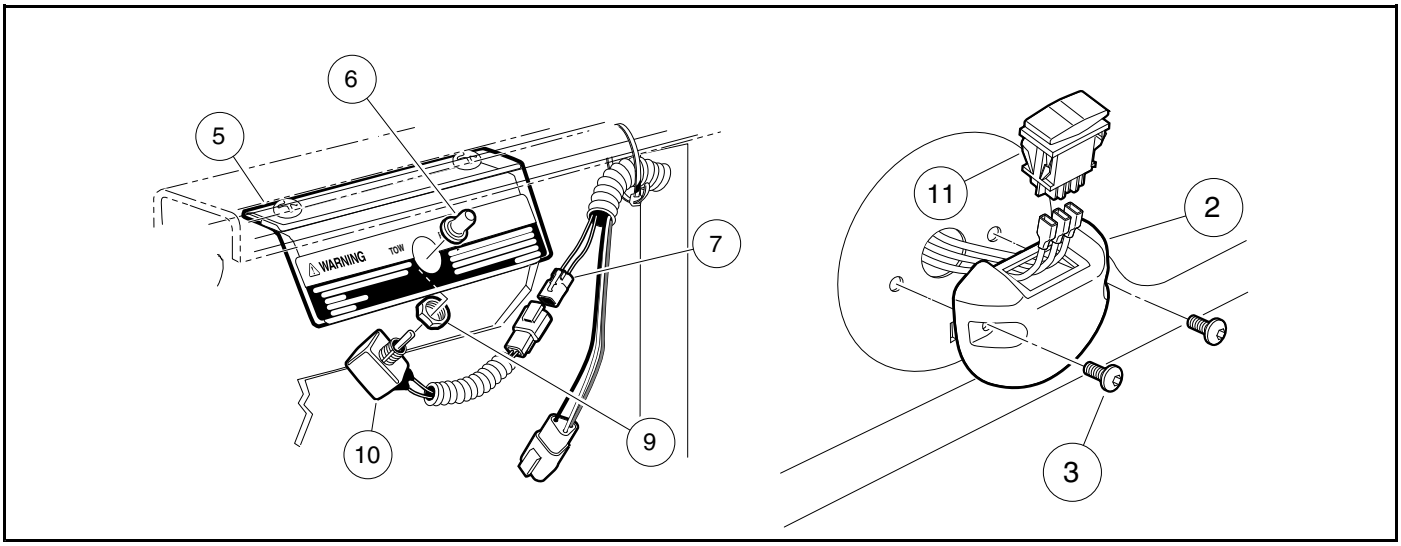
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE FORWARD/REVERSE ROCKER SWITCH

See Test Procedure 23 – Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch on page 18-36.

FORWARD/REVERSE ROCKER SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove two screws (3) that hold Forward/Reverse rocker switch housing (2) to the vehicle **(Figure 20-3, Page 20-3)**.
3. Remove the three wires from the rocker switch.
4. Press in on the locking tabs on each side of switch (11) and push switch out of housing.



1321

Figure 20-3 Tow/Run Switch and Forward/Reverse Rocker Switch

FORWARD/REVERSE ROCKER SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Press the locking tabs (11) on each end of the rocker switch and push switch into case **(Figure 20-3, Page 20-3)**.

2. Connect the 18-gauge brown, orange, and blue wires to the rocker switch exactly as shown in the wiring diagram. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.**
3. Place the switch case (2) in position on the body and install the two screws (3). Tighten to 20 in-lb (2.3 N·m).
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
5. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
6. Inspect the vehicle for proper operation. **See following WARNINGS.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the forward direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the FORWARD position.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the reverse direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the REVERSE position. The reverse buzzer will sound as a warning when the Forward/Reverse switch is in REVERSE.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle does not operate when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL position.**

TOW/RUN SWITCH

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE TOW/RUN SWITCH

See Test Procedure 6 – Tow/Run Switch on page 18-20.

TOW/RUN SWITCH REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove Tow/Run switch boot/hex nut (6) **(Figure 20-3, Page 20-3)**.
3. Remove Tow/Run switch (10) and nut (9) from bracket (5).
4. Disconnect the two-pin connector (7) and remove switch.

TOW/RUN SWITCH INSTALLATION

1. Installation is reverse of removal. Make sure groove on switch is aligned with tang on bracket. Tighten Tow/Run switch boot/hex nut (6) to 16 in-lb (1.8 N·m) **(Figure 20-3, Page 20-3)**. Tighten Tow/Run switch boot/hex nut (1) to 16 in-lb (1.8 N·m).
2. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

MOTOR CONTROLLER OUTPUT REGULATOR (MCOR)

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

NOTE: *The MCOR is used until the eighth (8th) week of the 2013 model year (e.g. XX1308-XXXXXX). It was replaced by the MCOR3 and includes the following additional changes:*

- *The two-pin wire harness connector changes from rectangular to obround shape.*
- *The three-pin wire harness connector changes from triangular to obround shape.*
- *The drive bar changes from a splined shaft to a D-shaped shaft.*
- *A plastic housing is added to adapt the MCOR3 to the chassis.*

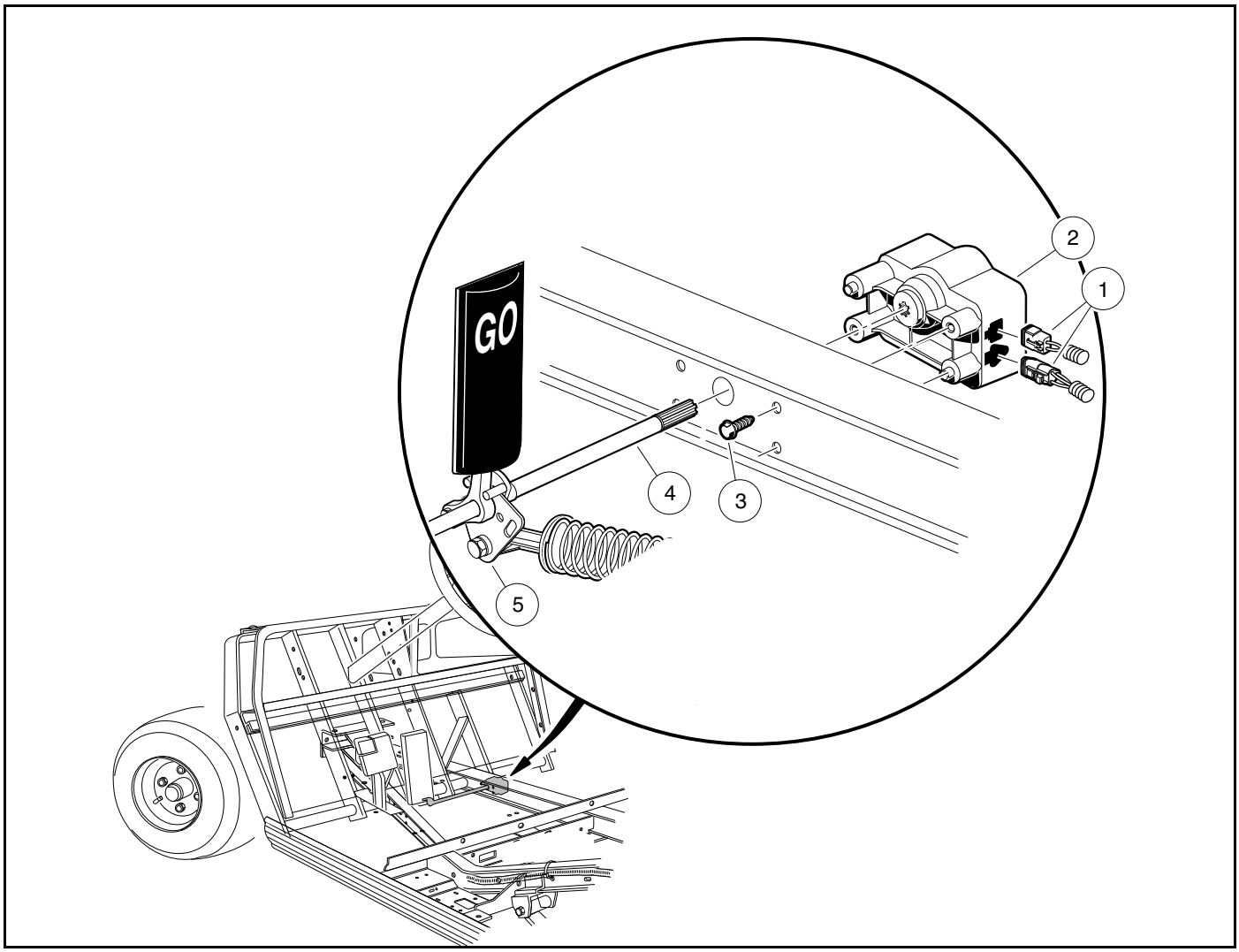
See Motor Controller Output Regulator 3 (MCOR3) on page 20-7.

TESTING THE MCOR

See Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18 and Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.

MCOR REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at rear wheels and lift the front of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the round tube crossmember of the frame to support vehicle.
3. Disconnect the two-pin and three-pin connectors (1) from the MCOR (2) **(Figure 20-4, Page 20-6)**.
4. Remove the hex-head screws (3) connecting the MCOR to the frame I-beam.
5. Remove the MCOR from vehicle.
6. Push the drive bar (4) into the hole in the I-beam to disengage it from the accelerator pivot rod (5).



1322

Figure 20-4 Motor Controller Output Regulator (MCOR) Mounting

MCOR INSTALLATION

1. Insert the splined end of the drive bar (4) through the hole in the passenger-side frame I-beam as shown **(Figure 20-4, Page 20-6)**.
2. Position the opposite end of the drive bar so that the accelerator pedal sits between the two pins.
3. Place the MCOR (2) onto the splined end of the drive bar. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The MCOR is keyed to ensure correct positioning on the drive bar.*

4. Insert the alignment pins on the MCOR into the holes in the I-beam as shown.
5. Secure the MCOR to the frame I-beam with two hex-head screws (3). Tighten screws to 23 in-lb (2.6 N·m).
6. Connect the two-pin and three-pin connectors (1) from the wire harness to the MCOR.
7. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

MOTOR CONTROLLER OUTPUT REGULATOR 3 (MCOR3)

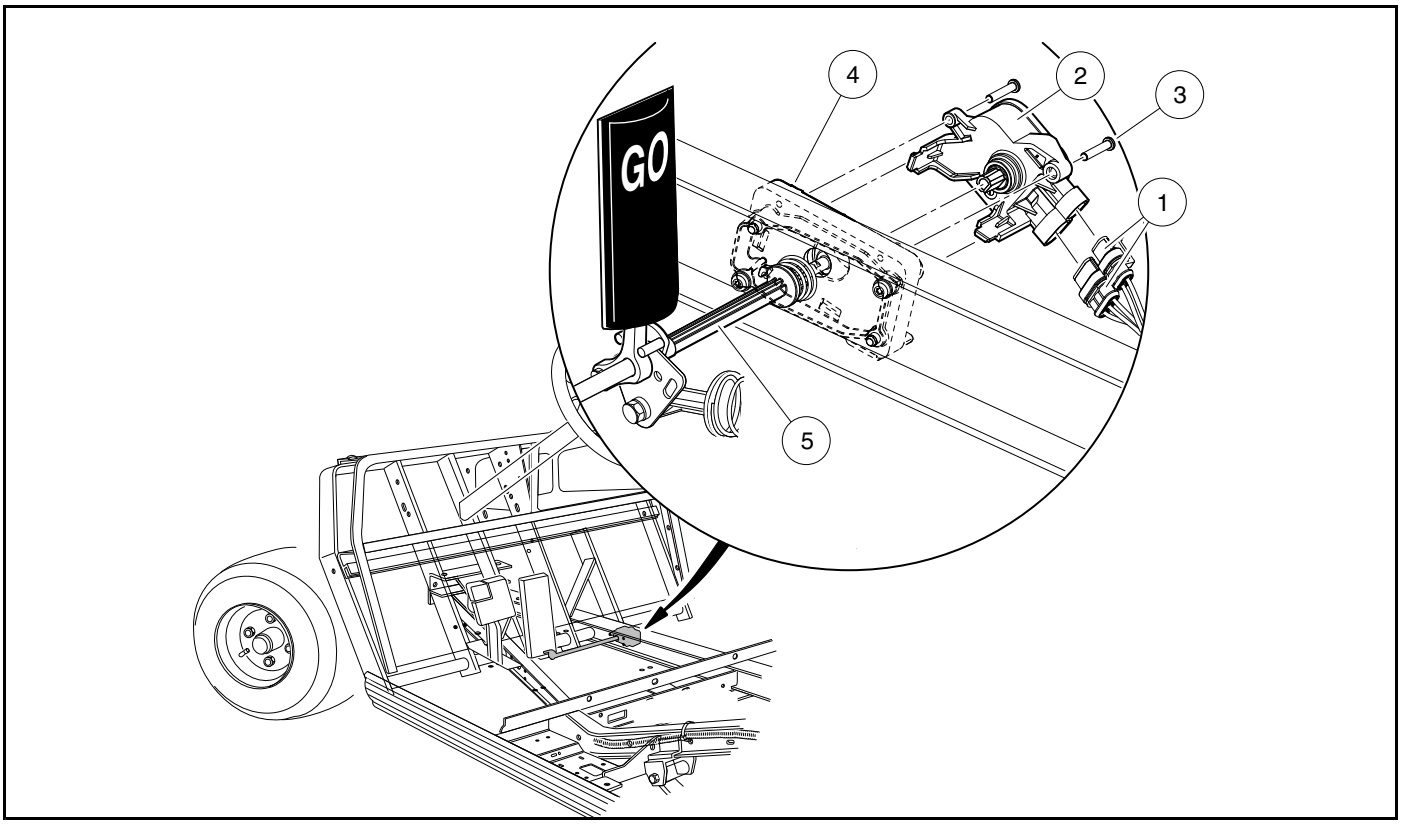
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE MCOR3

See Test Procedure 4 – MCOR Voltage on page 18-18 and Test Procedure 8 – Key Switch and MCOR Limit Switch Circuit on page 18-22.

MCOR3 REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at rear wheels and lift the front of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the round tube crossmember of the frame to support vehicle.
3. Disconnect the two-pin and three-pin connectors (1) from the MCOR3 (2) **(Figure 20-5, Page 20-7)**.
4. Remove the two torx screws (3) securing the MCOR3 (2) to the plastic housing (4) on the chassis.
5. Detach the two tabs from the plastic housing (4) and remove the MCOR3 (2) from vehicle.



2646

Figure 20-5 MCOR3 Mounting

MCOR3 INSTALLATION

1. Align the two tabs of the MCOR3 (2) with the slots in the plastic housing (4) on the chassis **(Figure 20-5, Page 20-7)**. Insert the MCOR3 into the plastic housing (4) until the tabs engage. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Rotate the drive bar (5) back and forth if necessary to align the D-shaped end with the MCOR3.*

2. Secure the MCOR3 (2) to the plastic housing (4) with two torx screws (3). Tighten screws to 12 in-lb (1.4 N·m).
3. Connect the two-pin and three-pin connectors (1) from the wire harness to the MCOR3 (2).
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

REVERSE BUZZER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE REVERSE BUZZER

See Test Procedure 24 – Reverse Buzzer on page 18-37.

REVERSE BUZZER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove center dash. **See Key Switch Removal on page 20-1.**
3. Disconnect the 18-gauge red and orange/white wires from reverse buzzer.
4. Remove the two screws from the reverse buzzer. Remove the reverse buzzer from the center dash panel.

REVERSE BUZZER INSTALLATION

1. Install the reverse buzzer in the reverse order of removal. Tighten screws to 4 in-lb (0.45 N·m).
2. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

SOLENOID

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

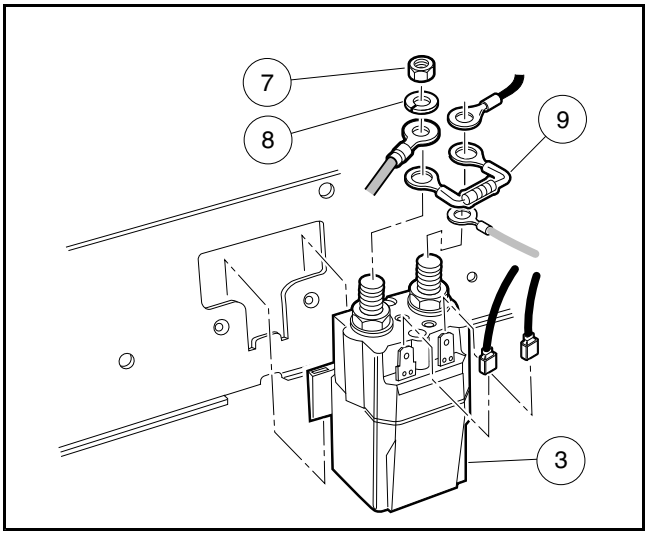
The solenoid is located on the driver side of the electrical component mounting plate.

TESTING THE SOLENOID

See Test Procedure 3 – Solenoid Activating Coil on page 18-17 and Test Procedure 22 – Solenoid Continuity on page 18-36.

SOLENOID REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the rear body access panel.
3. Disconnect all wires from the solenoid (3) **(Figure 20-6, Page 20-9)**.
4. Slide solenoid (3) up to disengage the mounting tabs and remove from component mounting plate.



1323

Figure 20-6 Solenoid

SOLENOID INSTALLATION

1. Mount solenoid (3) onto component mounting plate by engaging slot **(Figure 20-6, Page 20-9)**.
2. Using the wiring diagram, install the wires, resistor (9), washers (8), and nuts (7) onto the large mounting posts. Tighten nuts to 77 in-lb (8.7 N·m). **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.**
3. Install the blue/white and light blue wires onto the small terminals of the solenoid.
4. Install rear body access panel.
5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

ONBOARD COMPUTER (OBC)

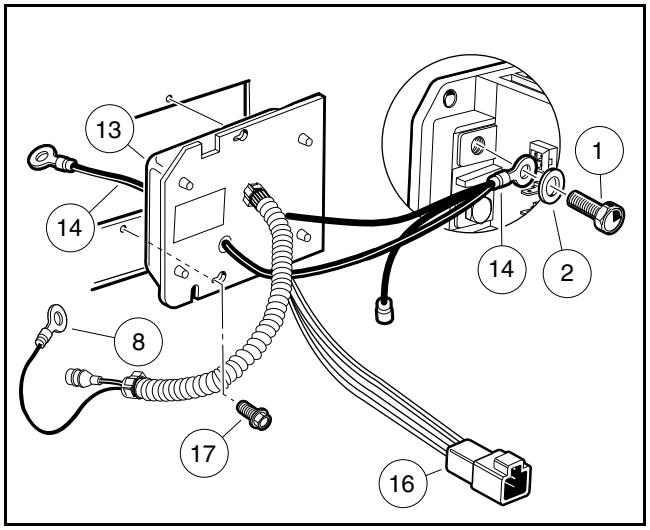
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE ONBOARD COMPUTER

See Test Procedure 2 – Onboard Computer Solenoid Lockout Circuit on page 18-16, Test Procedure 18 – Onboard Computer Silicon-Controlled Rectifier (SCR) Circuit on page 18-33, and Test Procedure 19 – Onboard Computer Gray Wire on page 18-34.

ONBOARD COMPUTER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove rear body access panel and unplug the six-pin connector (16) at the OBC **(Figure 20-7, Page 20-10)**.
3. Remove the two screws (5) from the speed controller cover (1) and remove the cover **(Figure 20-8, Page 20-11)**.
4. Remove the wire tie (3) securing the speed controller wires to the mounting plate.
5. Remove black wire assembly (14) from the speed controller B– terminal **(Figure 20-7, Page 20-10)**.
6. Disconnect the gray wire fuse holder at the charger receptacle.
7. Disconnect the black 10-gauge wire (8) at the charger receptacle.
8. Cut the wire tie that secures the OBC wire harness to the I-beam.
9. Loosen, but do not remove, the two self-tapping screws (17) holding OBC to component mounting plate.
10. Slide OBC towards outside of vehicle and align heads of self-tapping screws (17) with the two holes in the OBC face plate. Pull OBC towards rear of vehicle and remove from component mounting plate.



1324

Figure 20-7 Onboard Computer

ONBOARD COMPUTER INSTALLATION

1. Install the OBC onto the component mounting plate by aligning the two holes on the OBC face plate with two holes on component mounting plate. Slide OBC towards inside of vehicle and align heads of self-tapping screws

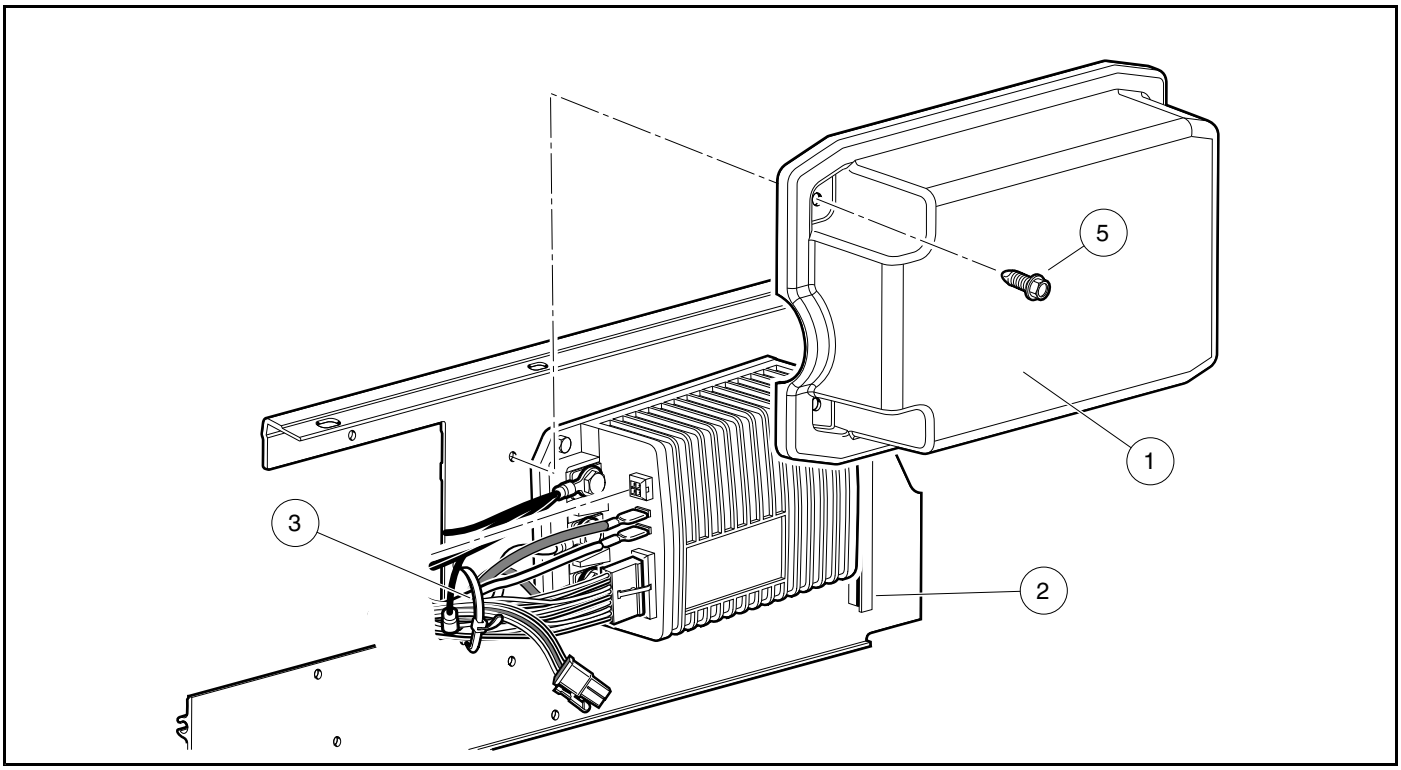
(17) with smaller part of two holes in OBC face plate **(Figure 20-7, Page 20-10)**. Tighten screws to 60 in-lb (6.7 N·m). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The aluminum plate on the OBC should face toward the rear of the vehicle. The white potting material side of the OBC should face toward the front of the vehicle.*

2. Attach wire tie so the OBC wire harness is secured to the I-beam.
3. Connect the black 10-gauge wire (8) to the charger receptacle. Tighten nut to 23 in-lb (2.6 N·m).
4. Connect the gray wire fuse holder to the charger receptacle.
5. Connect the black wire assembly (14) to the speed controller B– terminal with the washer (2) and bolt (1) and tighten to 108 int-lb (12.2 N·m).
6. Plug the six-pin connector (16) from the OBC into the vehicle wire harness
7. Install a wire tie (3) to tightly secure the speed controller wires to the component mounting plate **(Figure 20-8, Page 20-11)**.
8. Place the edge of the speed controller cover (1) into the slot (2). Press the controller cover onto the component mounting plate over the speed controller and install the two screws (5). Tighten screws (5) to 60 in-lb (6.8 N·m). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure that the speed controller cover gasket forms a tight seal between the cover and the component mounting plate.*

9. Install rear body access panel.
10. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



1325

Figure 20-8 Speed Controller Cover

SPEED CONTROLLER

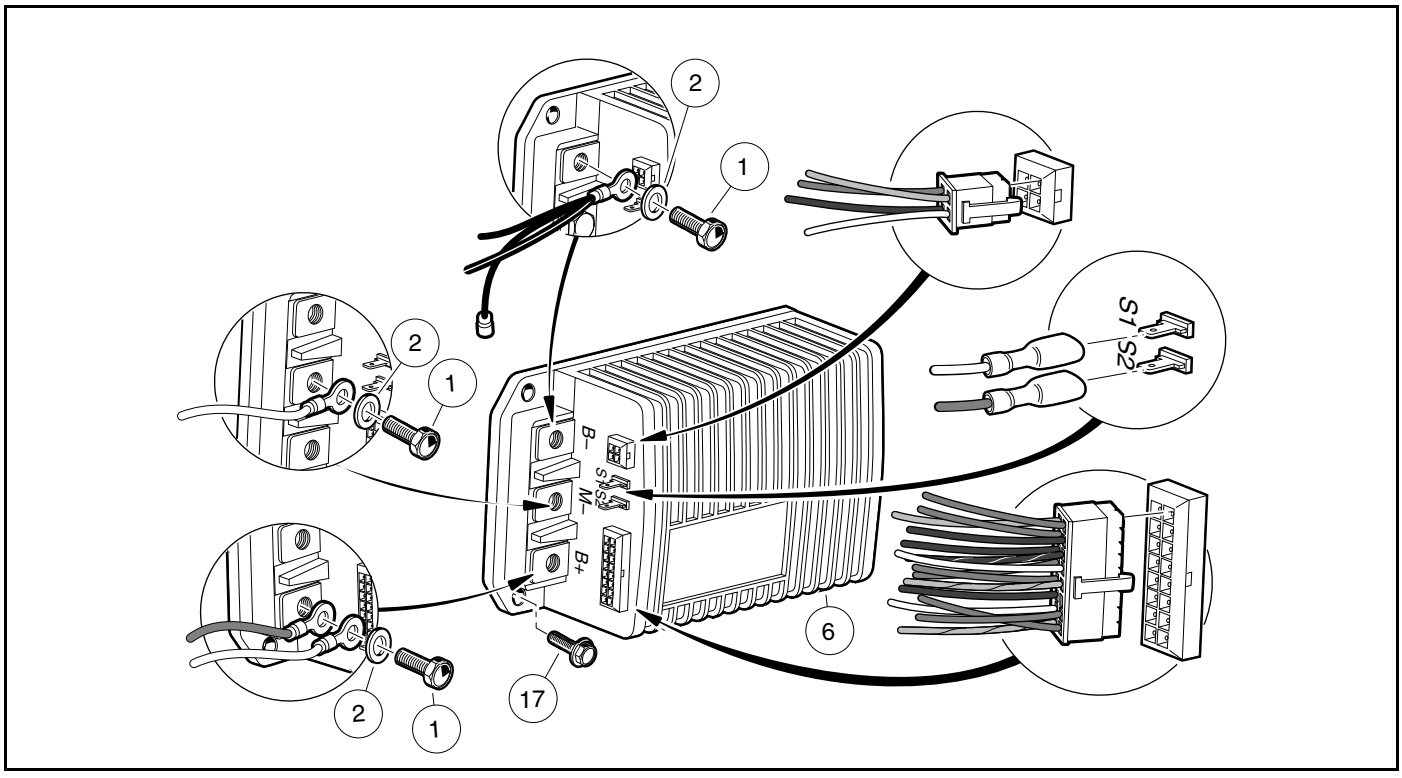
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE SPEED CONTROLLER

See Test Procedure 5 – A1 and A2 Motor Voltage on page 18-19.

SPEED CONTROLLER REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the rear body access panel.
3. Remove the two screws (5) from the speed controller cover (1) and remove the cover **(Figure 20-8, Page 20-11)**.
4. Disconnect all wires and multi-pin connectors from the speed controller **(Figure 20-9, Page 20-12)**.
5. Remove the three self-tapping screws (17) that hold the controller (6) to the component mounting plate and remove the controller from the vehicle.



1326

Figure 20-9 Speed Controller

SPEED CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

1. Install the three self-tapping screws (17) that hold the controller (6) to the component mounting plate and tighten to 60 in-lb (6.8 N·m) **(Figure 20-9, Page 20-12)**.

2. Using the wiring diagram, install the multi-pin connectors and all wires as illustrated. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle on page 18-3.** Tighten bolts (1) to 9 ft-lb (12.2 N·m).
3. Place the edge of the speed controller cover (1) into the slot (2). Press the controller cover onto the component mounting plate over the speed controller and install the two screws (5) **(Figure 20-8, Page 20-11)**. Tighten the screws (5) to 60 in-lb (6.8 N·m). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make sure that the speed controller cover gasket forms a tight seal between the cover and the component mounting plate.*

4. Install rear body access panel.
5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
6. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
7. Inspect the vehicle for proper operation. **See following WARNINGS.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the forward direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the FORWARD position.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the reverse direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the REVERSE position. The reverse buzzer will sound as a warning when the Forward/Reverse switch is in REVERSE.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle does not operate when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL position.**

CHARGER RECEPTACLE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The charger cord, plug, and receptacle are wear items and should be inspected daily. Visually inspect them for cracks, loose connections, and frayed wiring; they must be replaced when worn or damaged. If charger plug or receptacle show signs of corrosion or the plug is difficult to insert or remove, the receptacle contacts and plug terminals should be cleaned with a good electrical contact cleaner or lightly sprayed with WD-40® brand spray lubricant. The plug should then be inserted and removed several times to ensure ease of insertion, ease of removal, and good electrical contact.

Testing the Charger Receptacle

See Test Procedure 20 – Voltage at Charger Receptacle Red Wire Socket on page 18-34.

See also the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual.

CHARGER RECEPTACLE INSPECTION

Inspect the receptacle for cracks, loose connections and frayed wiring. **See following NOTE.**

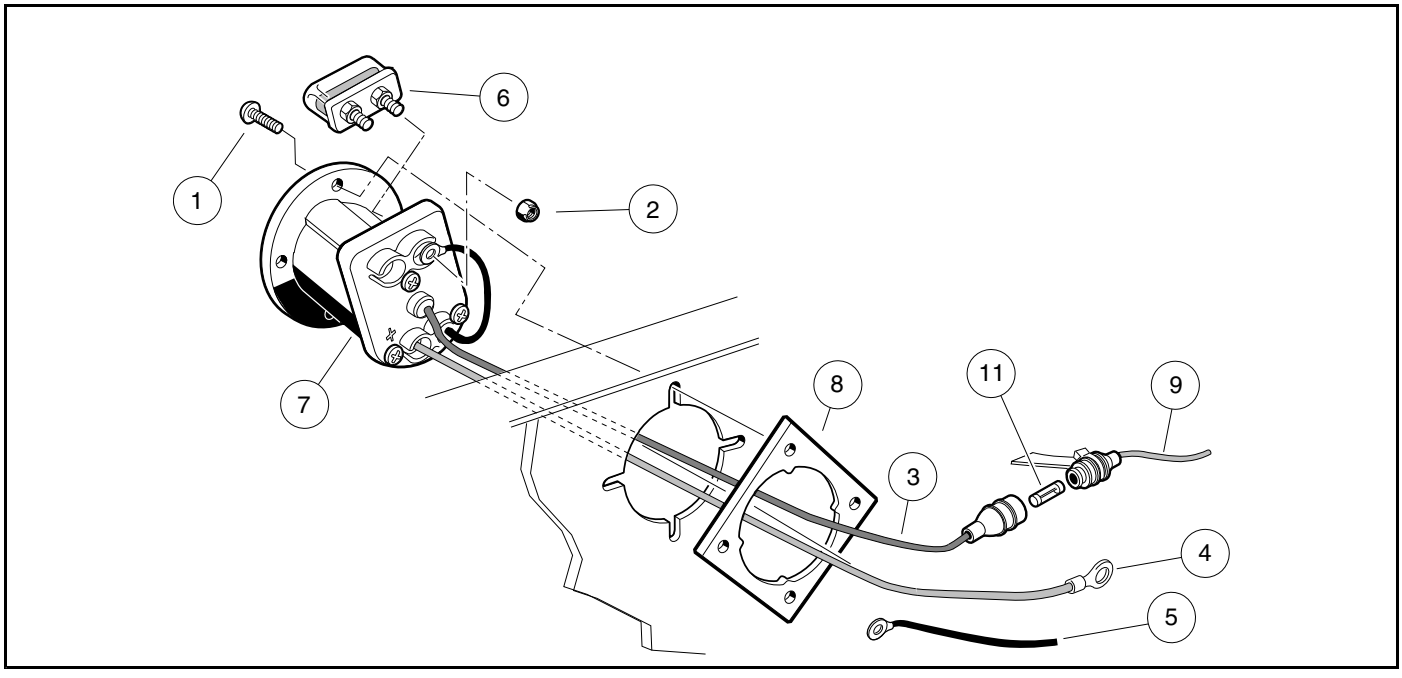
NOTE: *Disassembly of the charger receptacle, for the purpose of removal or installation, is not recommended.*

CHARGER RECEPTACLE REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove the 10-gauge red wire (4) from the positive post of battery no. 1 **(Figure 20-10, Page 20-14)**.
3. Remove black 10-gauge OBC wire (5) from the receptacle fuse link (6).
4. Disconnect the gray wire (9) from the receptacle at the yellow fuse holder.
5. Remove the four screws (1) that secure the charger receptacle bezel (7) to the receptacle backing plate (8) and to the vehicle body.
6. Move the receptacle assembly toward the front of the vehicle and tilt receptacle upwards in order for the receptacle to pass through the hole in the vehicle body.

CHARGER RECEPTACLE INSTALLATION

1. Insert the 10-gauge red wire (4) and the 18-gauge gray wire (3) through the hole in the vehicle body and the receptacle backing plate (8) **(Figure 20-10, Page 20-14)**.
2. Insert receptacle into vehicle body.
3. Install the four screws (1) that secure the receptacle to the vehicle body and receptacle backing plate (8). Tighten screws to 16 in-lb (1.8 N·m).
4. Connect 18-gauge gray wire (9) to yellow fuse holder. Make sure fuse (11) is installed in fuse holder.
5. Connect the 10-gauge black wire (5) to the receptacle fuse link (6) on the charger receptacle. Tighten to 23 in-lb (2.6 N·m).
6. Connect the 10-gauge red wire (4) to the positive post of battery no. 1.
7. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**



1333

Figure 20-10 Charger Receptacle

RECEPTACLE FUSE LINK

The fuse link on the 48-volt electric vehicle should not blow under normal operating conditions; however, if the fuse link has blown, the vehicle will not charge and the fuse must be replaced. The fuse link (6) is mounted on top of the charger receptacle in the battery compartment **(Figure 20-10, Page 20-14)**.

Receptacle Fuse Link Removal

1. Remove the fuse link (6) from the charger receptacle (7) by removing the two nuts (2) and washers used to secure the 10-gauge black wire (5) from the computer and the 10-gauge black wire from the receptacle **(Figure 20-10, Page 20-14)**.
2. Remove the fuse link (6) from the charger receptacle.

Receptacle Fuse Link Installation

1. Insert the two fuse link mounting posts into the mounting holes in the charger receptacle.
2. Place the two 10-gauge black wires in their original positions on the fuse link mounting posts.
3. Install nuts (2) on fuse link mounting posts and tighten to 23 in-lb (2.6 N·m).

BATTERY WARNING LIGHT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TESTING THE BATTERY WARNING LIGHT

See Test Procedure 26 – Battery Warning Light on page 18-38.

BATTERY WARNING LIGHT REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Remove instrument panel. **See Key Switch Removal on page 20-1.**
3. Disconnect the wires at the warning light.
4. Press the two retaining tabs (11) and remove the light from the center dash.

BATTERY WARNING LIGHT INSTALLATION

1. Install in reverse order of removal.
2. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

DC/DC CONVERTER

DC/DC CONVERTER REMOVAL

The DC/DC Converter is mounted to the chassis under the passenger-side floorboard.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect the DC/DC converter three pin (1) and two pin (2) plugs from the wire harness (3).
3. Remove the two locknuts (4) securing the DC/DC converter (5) to the frame and remove converter. Discard locknuts (4).

DC/DC CONVERTER INSTALLATION

1. Install the DC/DC converter (5) to the frame and secure with new locknuts (4). Tighten locknuts (4) to 75 in-lb (8.5 N·m).
2. Connect the three pin (1) and the two pin plugs (2) of the wire harness (3) to the DC/DC converter (5) leads.
3. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles on page 1-4.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ DANGER

- **Battery – Explosive gases! Do not smoke. Keep sparks and flames away from the vehicle and service area. Ventilate when charging or operating vehicle in an enclosed area. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Charge batteries in a well-ventilated area only. Batteries emit hydrogen while being charged. Hydrogen is an explosive gas and must never exceed a level of 2% of the air.**
- **Battery – Poison! Contains acid! Causes severe burns. Avoid contact with skin, eyes, or clothing. Antidotes:**
  - **External: Flush with water. Call a physician immediately.**
  - **Internal: Drink large quantities of milk or water. Follow with milk of magnesia or vegetable oil. Call a physician immediately.**
  - **Eyes: Flush with water for 15 minutes. Call a physician immediately.**
- **Use insulated tools when working near batteries or electrical connections. Use extreme caution to avoid shorting of components or wiring.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Wear safety glasses or approved eye protection when servicing the vehicle or battery charger. Wear a full face shield and rubber gloves when working on or near batteries.**
- **Use insulated tools when working near batteries or electrical connections. Use extreme caution to avoid shorting of components or wiring.**
- **Ensure battery connections are clean and properly tightened. See Battery Care on page 21-9.**

CAUTION

- **On all electric vehicles, turn off all accessories before charging batteries.**

NOTE: *Recycle or dispose of discarded batteries in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.*

GENERAL INFORMATION

The batteries supplied with an electric vehicle are different from those supplied with an automobile. The outward appearance of these two batteries is similar, but the operating characteristics are very different. The electric vehicle battery is a deep-cycle battery, and the automotive battery is a “starting, lighting and ignition” (SLI) battery. They should never be substituted for one another.

BATTERY TESTING BASICS – 8 VOLT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

OBSERVATION

Inspect the battery compartment for the following:

- Rusted, corroded, or broken battery posts
- Rusted, corroded, loose or broken wires
- Low or overfilled electrolyte levels
- Cracked, punctured, or bulging battery cases
- Loose, over-tightened, missing, or improperly placed battery hold-downs
- Incorrect orientation of batteries (i.e. terminal posts)
- Poor, fair, or proper cleanliness of batteries
- Added electric accessories
- Use of a single-point watering system

MEASURING VOLTAGE OF BATTERY SET

Set the multimeter to 200 volts DC. Place the red (+) probe on the positive (+) post of battery no. 1 and the black (–) probe on the negative (–) post of battery no. 6. Record the reading.

MEASURING VOLTAGE OF AN INDIVIDUAL BATTERY

Set the multimeter to 20 volts DC and place the red (+) probe on the positive (+) post and the black (–) probe at the negative (–) post of each battery. Record the readings.

BATTERY CELL NUMBERING

- Cell 1 (Cell with Positive Post)
- Cell 2 (Cell adjacent to Positive Post)
- Cell 3 (Cell adjacent to Negative Post)
- Cell 4 (Cell with Negative Post)

BATTERY TESTING – 8 VOLT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Three tests have been developed to help diagnose problems with batteries that have not performed as expected. Because each test becomes progressively more detailed and time-consuming, begin with the first test and follow through with the other tests until the problem has been identified.

FULLY CHARGE BATTERIES TEST

NOTE: *Make sure the hardware securing battery cable terminals to battery posts is tightened to the specified torque.* ***See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.***

The easiest way to monitor the condition of a vehicle's batteries is simply to observe the reading on the battery charger ammeter at the end of the charge cycle and record the voltage of the battery set. After a full charge, disconnect the charger DC plug, wait 20 to 30 seconds and reconnect the charger DC plug. Wait approximately 10 to 20 minutes until battery set voltage rises above 56 volts and then record the ammeter and battery set voltage readings simultaneously (to the nearest 0.1 for amps and volts).

- If the ammeter reading is below 6.0 amps and on-charge battery set voltage is above 56.0 volts, proceed to the Hydrometer Test.
- For all other readings, check the battery charger for proper output and operation. Recharge the batteries and repeat the Fully Charge Batteries Test.
- If after repeated attempts the charger does not fall below 6.0 amps and over 56.0 volts, record the test values as measured and proceed to the Hydrometer Test.

HYDROMETER TEST

NOTE: *Specific gravity is dependent on electrolyte temperature. Note and record electrolyte temperature of each cell before performing the Hydrometer Test. Use these temperature measurements to determine Corrected Specific Gravity.* ***See Hydrometer Calibration on page 21-4.***

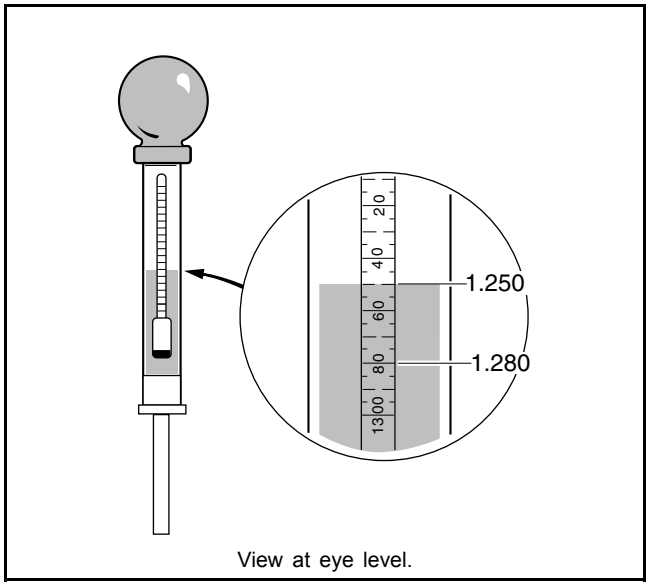
A hydrometer (CC P/N 1011478) measures the specific gravity of the battery's electrolyte. The higher the specific gravity, the higher the state of charge of the batteries. A fully charged battery should read between 1.250 and 1.280 at 80 °F (26.7 °C). Never add acid to batteries to obtain a higher specific gravity. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Do not allow battery acid from battery caps or hydrometer to drip onto the front or rear body of the vehicle. Battery acid will cause permanent damage. Wash immediately.**

IMPORTANT: Be sure batteries have sufficient electrolyte to cover plates by approximately 1/2 inch (13 mm) and are fully charged prior to beginning test. If electrolyte level is insufficient to obtain valid readings, add distilled water, recharge the batteries, and proceed to the Discharge Test.

Performing the Hydrometer Test



717

Figure 21-1 Hydrometer Test

1. Remove the vent cap.
2. Using a battery thermometer (CC P/N 1011767), record electrolyte temperature of each cell.
3. Squeeze the rubber bulb of the hydrometer and insert into the cell. Slowly release the bulb, drawing electrolyte up into the glass tube of the hydrometer.
4. When the float rises off the bottom, adjust the electrolyte level so that the float rides free of the bottom but does not strike the top of the glass tube. Remove the hydrometer from the cell and release the pressure from the bulb.
5. Hold the hydrometer vertically, ensuring that the float is not touching the sides of the barrel. Hold the hydrometer at eye level and read the scale at the level of electrolyte **(Figure 21-1, Page 21-4)**.
6. Record the specific gravity reading and return the electrolyte to the cell from which it was taken.
7. Repeat steps 2 through 6 on all remaining cells.
8. Replace vent caps.
9. Using the electrolyte temperature readings from step 2, correct the specific gravity readings for temperature. **See Hydrometer Calibration on page 21-4.**

Hydrometer Calibration

Most hydrometers are calibrated to read correctly at 80 °F (26.7 °C). The readings obtained as described above must be corrected for temperature. For each 10 °F (5.6 °C) above 80 °F (26.7 °C), add 0.004 to the reading. For each 10 °F (5.6 °C) below 80 °F (26.7 °C), subtract 0.004 from the reading.

Interpreting the Results of the Hydrometer Test

Entire battery set with specific gravity readings below 1.250, batteries are undercharged. Recharge batteries and repeat Hydrometer Test. If all specific gravity readings are still below 1.250 after recharge, the batteries are damaged.

Any single battery cell with specific gravity of 1.140 or less, replace that battery.

Any single battery with specific gravity variation of MORE THAN 0.050 points between cells, replace that battery.

All other specific gravity readings, proceed to the Discharge Test.

TABLE CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE

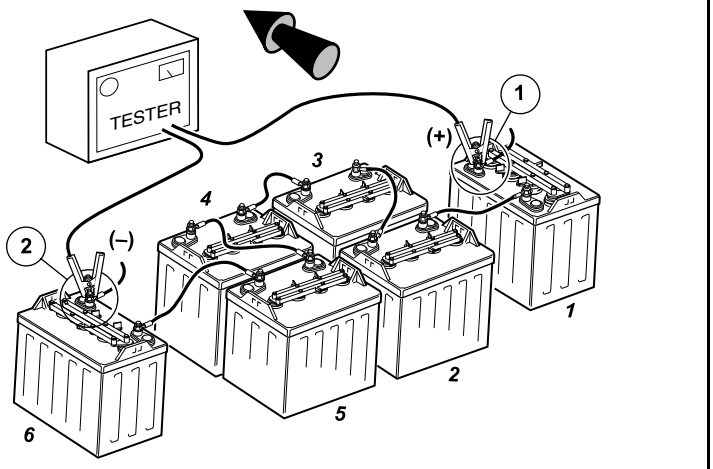
EXAMPLE OF A HYDROMETER TEST								
VEHICLE NO.	BATTERY NO.	ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE	CORRECTION FACTOR	CORRECTED SPECIFIC GRAVITY				REQUIRED ACTION
				CELL 1	CELL 2	CELL 3	CELL 4	
12	1	20 °F (-6.6 °C)	– 0.024	1.275 –0.024 = 1.251	1.280 – 0.024 = 1.256	1.280 – 0.024 = 1.256	1.280 – 0.024 = 1.256	Strong Battery – Fully Charged
35	6	90 °F (32.2 °C)	+ 0.004	1.155 + 0.004 = 1.159	1.165 + 0.004 = 1.169	1.160 + 0.004 = 1.164	1.165 – 0.004 = 1.169	Discharged Battery – Recharge
54	3	50 °F (10 °C)	– 0.012	1.260 –0.012 = 1.248	1.200 – 0.012 = 1.188	1.270 – 0.012 = 1.258	1.270 – 0.012 = 1.258	Bad no. 2 Cell
69	5	80 °F (26.7 °C)	0.000	1.250 – 0 = 1.250	1.255 – 0 = 1.255	1.230 – 0 = 1.230	1.250 – 0 = 1.250	Weak no. 3 Cell – Catch-up Charge
38	2	100 °F (37.8 °C)	+ 0.008	1.200 + 0.008 = 1.208	1.180 + 0.008 = 1.188	1.170 + 0.008 = 1.178	1.180 + 0.008 = 1.188	Discharged Battery – Recharge and Recheck
22	4	80 °F (26.7 °C)	0.000	1.240 – 0 = 1.240	1.245 – 0 = 1.245	Float does not rise	1.250 – 0 = 1.250	no.3 Cell Dead – Replace Battery

DISCHARGE TEST

NOTE: *Discharge time is dependent on electrolyte temperature. Note and record electrolyte temperature before performing the Discharge Test. Calculate the Discharge Time to Shut-Off Point for the specific set of batteries being tested.* ***See Calculate the Discharge Time to Shut-Off Point Reference Table on page 21-7.***

The discharge test comes closest to simulating actual vehicle operating conditions by continuously drawing current from the batteries until voltage drops to 42.0 volts.
The discharge test is the hardest test on the batteries and the most time-consuming to perform. Use the battery discharge tester (CC P/N 101831901).
IMPORTANT: Be sure batteries have sufficient electrolyte to cover plates by approximately 1/2 inch (13 mm) and are fully charged prior to beginning test. If electrolyte level is insufficient to obtain valid readings, add distilled water and recharge the batteries before proceeding with the Discharge Test.

Performing the Discharge Test



(Viewed from driver side of vehicle)
1. RED probe to battery no. 1 (+).
2. BLACK probe to battery no. 6 (-).

1843
Figure 21-2 Battery Discharge Test – 6 x 8 Volt Battery Configuration

1. Be sure the batteries are fully charged and that the electrolyte level is correct in all cells.
2. Using a battery thermometer (CC P/N 1011767), record electrolyte temperature of cell no. 2 (second cell from positive post) in each battery.
3. Connect the tester leads to the positive (+) post of battery no.1 and negative (–) post of battery no. 6 **(Figure 21-2, Page 21-6)**.
4. Reset discharge tester. Turn the tester ON and record the start time. Allow tester to run until the automatic shut-off time (based on electrolyte temperature reference table on page 21-7) is nearly reached.
5. Set the discharge tester to function 3 and check battery set voltage. Check battery set voltage every 10 minutes throughout the rest of the test. As soon as the battery set voltage reaches 0.5 volt above the automatic shut-off point (42.0 volts), use a multimeter to measure and record the voltage of each battery to the nearest 0.01 volt. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Make certain that discharged battery voltages are taken with the battery discharge tester running. The tester will shut off at 42.0 volts. DO NOT record battery voltages with discharge tester OFF. This can easily be done by recording individual battery voltages once the discharge machine reaches 42.5 volts.*

Calculate the Discharge Time to Shut-Off Point Reference Table

ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE	DISCHARGE TIME TO SHUT-OFF POINT	ELECTROLYTE TEMPERATURE	DISCHARGE TIME TO SHUT-OFF POINT
40-49 °F (4-9 °C)	40 Minutes	85-89 °F (29-32 °C)	64 Minutes
50-59 °F (10-15 °C)	45 Minutes	89-99 °F (32-37 °C)	66 Minutes
60-64 °F (16-18 °C)	50 Minutes	100-109 °F (38-43 °C)	68 Minutes
65-69 °F (18-21 °C)	54 Minutes	110-119 °F (43-48 °C)	70 Minutes
70-74 °F (21-23 °C)	57 Minutes	120-129 °F (49-54 °C)	72 Minutes
75-79 °F (24-26 °C)	60 Minutes	130-150 °F (54-66 °C)	74 Minutes
80-84 °F (27-29 °C)	62 Minutes	*****	*****

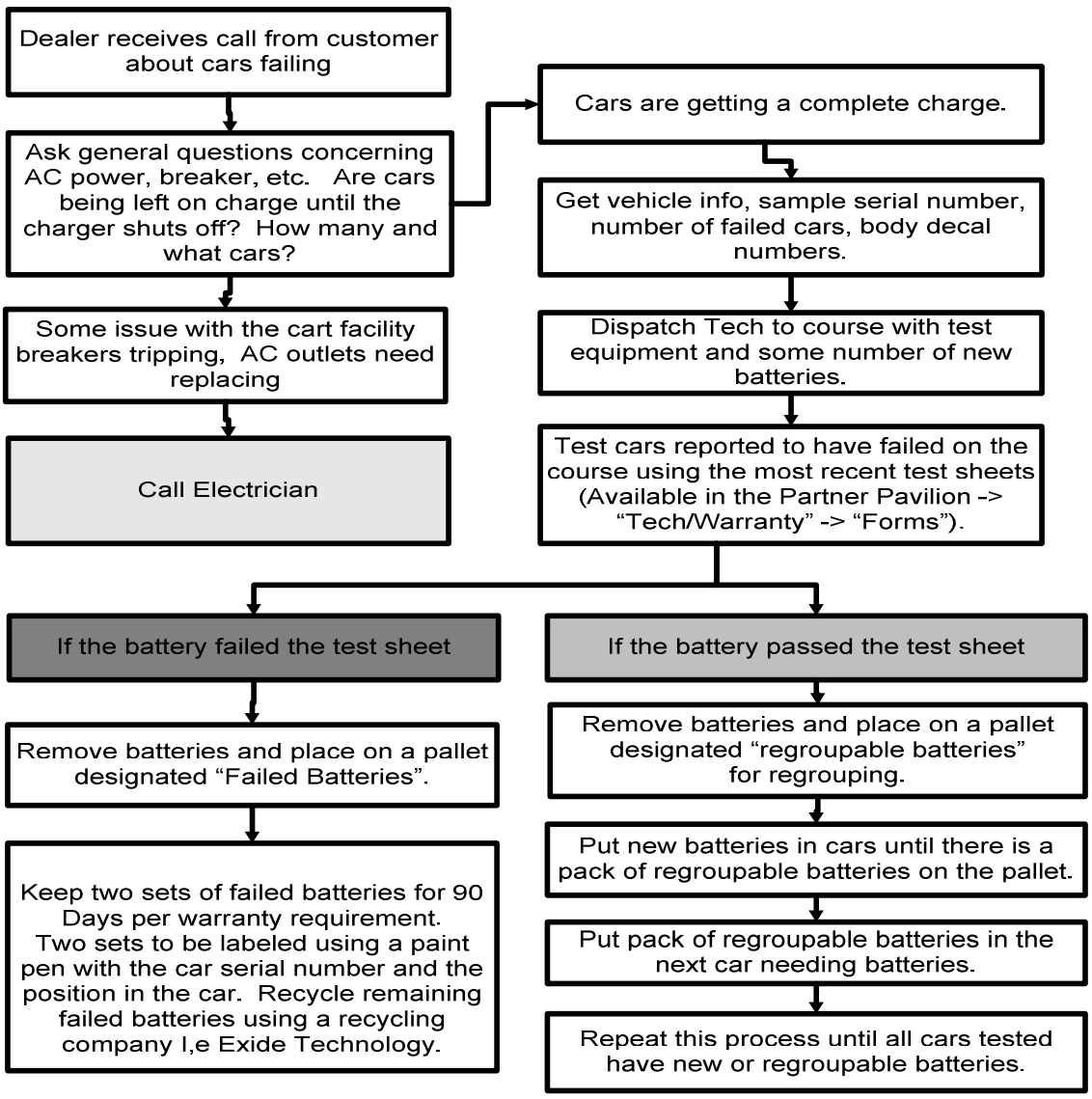
Interpreting Discharge Test Results

1. If discharge time is 60 minutes** or higher, the batteries are performing properly.
2. If discharge time is less than 60 minutes**, replace batteries below 6.7 volts.

*** Refer to the Discharge Time to Shut-Off Point reference table for temperature-corrected discharge times.*

BATTERY REGROUPING

Regrouping is now Club Car's standard battery replacement method. *Regrouping* is the practice of placing batteries of similar condition together in one vehicle. For example, if there was an issue with the batteries in two cars and the battery test indicated three failed batteries in each car, after removing the failed batteries, there will be six good batteries remaining. Install the six remaining good batteries together in one car and install NEW batteries in the other car. It is recommended to regroup as many cars as possible at a given opportunity to minimize cars with mix (New and Old) batteries in a pack. A training video for regrouping is available to view in the Partner Pavilion under "Tech/Warranty" and then "Training Videos". Contact your regional Tech Support person to assist you in the regrouping process if needed.



1. **Install all new batteries or all regroupable batteries; do not mix new with regroupable except for the last car regrouped.**
2. **Accurate and accumulative Energy Units (EUs) are required for Warranty claims. Make sure to have battery lights on hand to replace ones that may be defective so you can capture every car's EU reading.**

Figure 21-3 Battery Regrouping Process Flow

BATTERY REPLACEMENT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent electrolyte leakage from the battery vents, batteries must be kept in an upright position. Tipping a battery beyond a 45° angle in any direction can allow a small amount of electrolyte to leak out the vent hole. Do not exceed this 45° angle when lifting, carrying, or installing batteries. Battery acid can cause severe personal injury to skin or eyes, and can damage clothing.**
- **When replacing batteries in the Single Point Watering System, place the battery cap from the new replacement battery onto the used battery being removed from the car. Important safety warnings on the battery cap must remain with the battery after it has been removed from the car.**

1. Before removing batteries, note the orientation of the batteries and the connecting wires. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.** Remove remaining wires and batteries.
2. Visually inspect the new batteries for any damage that may have occurred in transit. New batteries will not deliver their full capabilities until they have been discharged and recharged 20 to 50 times. To obtain the maximum service life from new batteries, restrict vehicles with new batteries to one hour of operation between charges for the first two months vehicle is in service. Batteries should be fully charged before first use of new vehicle, before first use of a vehicle after storage, and before use each day.
3. If the battery cables are to be reused, inspect them for broken or frayed wires, damaged terminals, or worn insulation. Remove any corrosion on the connectors. A solution of baking soda and water (1 cup (237 mL) baking soda per 1 gallon (3.8 L) of water) does an excellent job of neutralizing and removing the corrosion. Be careful not to allow the baking soda solution to enter the battery.
4. Check and clean the battery rack and hold-downs. The nuts and bolts on the hold-downs may corrode. It is therefore advised they be cleaned periodically and replaced as necessary.
5. Regroup batteries as required. **See Battery Regrouping on page 21-7.**
6. Install regrouped or new batteries in the proper orientation **(Figure 1-2, Page 1-4)**. Install battery hold-downs. The hold-downs should be tight enough so batteries do not move while vehicle is in motion, but not so tight as to crack or buckle battery case. **For 8 volt batteries:** tighten outboard hold-down retaining nuts to 55 in-lb (6.2 N·m) and inboard hold-down retaining nuts to 115 in-lb (13 N·m), alternating between hold-down bolts.
7. Install wires in proper sequence. Install black wire to negative post of battery no. 6 (6 x 8-Volt battery set) last. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
8. Give the batteries a full charge prior to operation. This ensures all the batteries are fully charged and the cells are equalized prior to use.

BATTERY CARE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

WATER QUALITY

To keep batteries in good working condition, the purity of water used is very important. Distilled water is quite pure and is the most common type of water used in batteries. Other acceptable types are deionized water and water from reverse osmosis. Ordinary tap water should not be used because it contains an excessive amount of impurities that will degrade battery performance.

Distilled water is produced by distillation, a process in which water is boiled, the steam is collected and then condensed back into water. This process creates a finished product free of minerals, having left all the impurities in the original water sample. Club Car, along with our battery manufacturers, highly recommends that distilled water be used in electric vehicle batteries.

Deionized water is the purest form of water, but it is also the most expensive. Deionization removes all ionizable particles (organic and inorganic) from water through ion exchange. Positively and negatively charged ions are removed from the water and replaced with H+ and OH- ions. When these two ions are combined, they form H2O, or purified water.

Reverse osmosis is a method of removing solids from water by forcing it through a membrane. The membrane rejects all solids while allowing purified water to pass through. The choice of membrane determines the amount of impurities that the water may contain.

Water from municipal supplies, ponds and wells usually contain detrimental levels of dissolved minerals and chemicals. If using tap water, it is important to use an in-line deionizer to remove impurities that can damage batteries and significantly reduce battery life. If tap water is used without a deionizer, regular water analyses must be conducted to check for impurities because water companies commonly revise their additives on a periodic basis. The following chart lists the maximum allowable minerals, solids, and contaminates in parts per million and their impact on battery performance. Your local water company should be able to perform testing and compare their results to the chart.

If using tap water, Club Car's Service Parts Department offers two different deionizer systems: one for vehicles equipped with the Single Point Water System (SPWS) P/N AM1240701 and the other for vehicles without SPWS, P/N AM10974.

Mineral Content

IMPURITY	ALLOWABLE CONTENT (PARTS PER MILLION)	EFFECTS OF IMPURITY
Suspended matter	Trace	-
Total solids	100.0	-
Organic and volatile matter	50.0	Corrosion of positive plates
Ammonia	8.0	Slight self-discharge of both plates
Antimony	5.0	Self-discharge, reduces life, lower on-charge voltage
Arsenic	0.5	Self-discharge, can form poisonous gas
Calcium	40.0	Increase of positive plate shedding
Chloride	5.0	Loss of capacity in plates, greater loss in positive plates
Copper	5.0	Increased self-discharge, lower on-charge voltage
Iron	3.0	Increased self-discharge, lower on-charge voltage
Magnesium	40.0	Reduced life
Nickel	None allowed	Intense lowering of on-charge voltage
Nitrates	10.0	Increased sulfation of negative plate
Nitrites	5.0	Plate corrosion, loss of capacity, reduced life
Platinum	None allowed	Violent self-discharge, lower on-charge voltage
Selenium	2.0	Positive plate shedding
Zinc	4.0	Slight self-discharge of negative plates

BATTERY CARE – VEHICLES WITHOUT THE SINGLE-POINT WATERING SYSTEM

To keep batteries in good working condition, follow this maintenance program on a regular basis:

1. Keep the batteries clean and free of corrosion. Wash tops and terminals of batteries with a solution of baking soda and water (1 cup (237 mL) baking soda per gallon (3.8 L) of water). Rinse solution off of the batteries. Do not allow this solution to enter the battery. Be sure terminals are tight. Let the terminals dry and then coat with Battery Terminal Protector Spray (CC P/N 1014305). **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Dispose of waste water properly.*

2. Check the electrolyte level weekly **(Figure 21-4, Page 21-12)**. Add water only **after** charging unless the electrolyte level is below the top of the plates. In this case, add just enough water to cover the plates, charge, and then check the level again. Never charge batteries if plates are exposed above electrolyte level. For best battery life, add only distilled water. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

CAUTION

- **Do not overfill the batteries.**

NOTE: *A battery watering gun or bottle is available at many auto parts dealers.*

3. The battery hold-downs should be tight enough so that the batteries do not move while the vehicle is in motion, but not so tight as to crack or buckle the battery case. Tighten hold-down retaining nuts to the proper torque. **See step 8 of Battery Replacement on page 21-9.** The terminal connections should be clean and tight, and any worn insulation or frayed wires should be replaced. Tighten battery terminals to 110 in-lb (12.4 N·m). **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **If battery wire terminals are damaged or corroded, replace or clean them as necessary. Failure to do so may cause them to overheat during operation and could result in fire, property damage, or personal injury.**

4. After use, charge the batteries. The batteries should never be left discharged any longer than absolutely necessary (do not leave discharged overnight).

SELF-DISCHARGE

Contaminants on dirty batteries can provide a path for a small current draw that can slowly discharge batteries, thus wasting valuable energy. To prevent self-discharge, batteries should always be kept clean.
Hot weather also has an effect on a battery's self-discharge rate. The higher the temperature, the quicker a set of batteries will discharge. In hotter climates, batteries should be checked more often. When storing batteries, keep in a cool place. **See Battery Storage on page 21-17.**

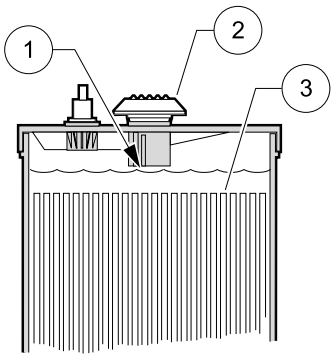
ELECTROLYTE LEVEL

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not allow battery acid from battery caps or hydrometer to drip onto the front or rear body of the vehicle. Battery acid will cause permanent damage. Wash immediately.**

Add water only after charging unless the electrolyte is below the level of the plates. If the electrolyte level is below the level of the plates, add just enough water to cover the plates and then charge the batteries. After charging, fill with water to the level indicator. Filling a battery to the level indicator before charging will result in overfilling because the

electrolyte level will rise during charging and some of the electrolyte may bubble out of the cap. This reduces the battery's capacity and corrodes the metal parts around it.
The electrolyte level should be checked weekly to be sure electrolyte is at its proper level **(Figure 21-4, Page 21-12)**. Never allow the electrolyte level to fall below the tops of the plates because this will cause the exposed part of the plate to become permanently inactive. For best results, use a battery watering gun to add water to batteries. Check the electrolyte level more frequently in hot weather or when batteries are old.



1. Level Indicator 2. Cap 3. Plates
Maintain electrolyte level from at least ½ inch (13 mm) above plates to ¼ inch (6 mm) below level indicator.

17

Figure 21-4 Electric Battery Electrolyte Level

VIBRATION DAMAGE

The battery hold-downs should always be tight enough to keep the battery from bouncing. Battery life may be severely shortened if the battery hold-downs are too loose. **See step 8 of Battery Replacement on page 21-9.** Excessive vibration causes the plates to shed prematurely and shortens the life of the battery. It may also cause acid to leak out of the vent caps and corrosion to build up on surrounding metal parts. The acid which is lost reduces the capacity of the battery and cannot be replaced. Battery hold-downs should NOT be so tight as to crack or buckle the battery case. This may cause leaks which would dry out a cell or cause internal short circuits. **See Battery Replacement on page 21-9.**

SINGLE POINT WATERING SYSTEM (SPWS)

⚠ WARNING

- **When replacing batteries in the Single Point Watering System, place the battery cap from the new replacement battery onto the used battery being removed from the car. Important safety warnings on the battery cap must remain with the battery after it has been removed from the car**

CAUTION

- **Water the batteries only AFTER charging.**
- **Use only the water deionizer equipment (P/N 104006001) to water batteries with the SPWS.**

INITIAL MAINTENANCE OF THE SPWS

After six-weeks of operation, remove the valves from the batteries and manually check the battery water level to ensure that the SPWS is not leaving any cells dry. This initial electrolyte level check on all the battery cells verifies that all the valves in the SPWS are functioning correctly. If a valve fails to open, the cell will eventually dry out. The initial one-time inspection of all cells will identify any occurrence of a valve that fails to open. If a valve fails to close, it will become evident due to the cell overflowing during routine watering. Either failure scenario is rare, but should be monitored in the initial inspection and during routine watering sessions. Replace malfunctioning valves to ensure maximum battery life. After the initial six-week inspection, manually check the battery water levels at least once per year, particularly after winter storage or any other period of vehicle inactivity. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *For the longest battery life, be sure the mineral contents of the water meet the minimum requirements as stated in the vehicle's appropriate maintenance and service manual.* ***See Mineral Content on page 21-10.***

WATERING BATTERIES WITH THE SPWS

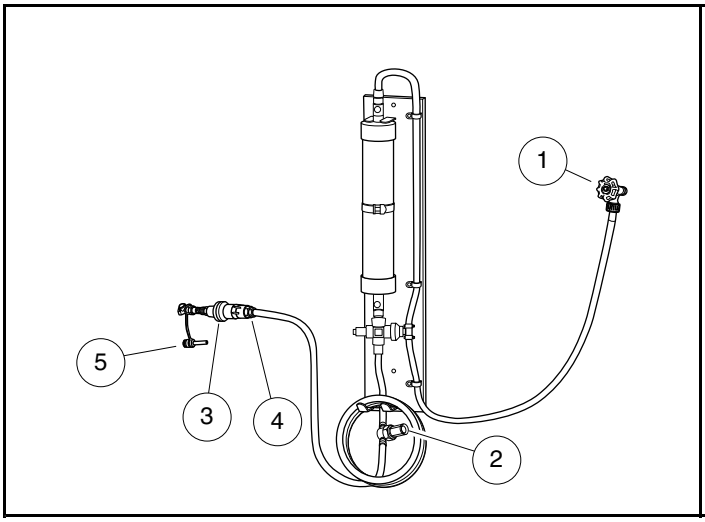
Checking the Water Flow Rate

1. Connect the water hose with the built-in screen filter (2) to the water faucet (1) **(Figure 21-5, Page 21-13)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

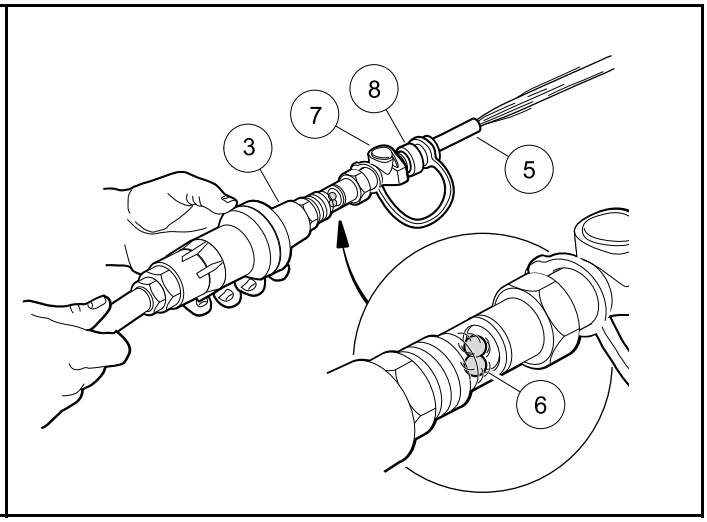
- **Make sure the screen filter is clean.**
- **Do not use a longer garden hose than provided with the System (20 feet), as a decrease in water pressure could overfill the batteries and damage the refill system.**

2. Before screwing the hose-end assembly (3) onto the opposite end of the water hose, check the screen filter (4) inside the end of the assembly to make sure it is clean **(Figure 21-5, Page 21-13)**.
3. Connect the purger (5) to the female coupler (8) on the hose-end assembly **(Figure 21-6, Page 21-13)**.



68

Figure 21-5 Connecting Hose with Filter to Water Source



725

Figure 21-6 Checking the Water Flow Rate

4. Completely open the water faucet until the water flows out of the hose-end assembly (3), and note the movement of the red flow indicator balls (6). **See following NOTE.**

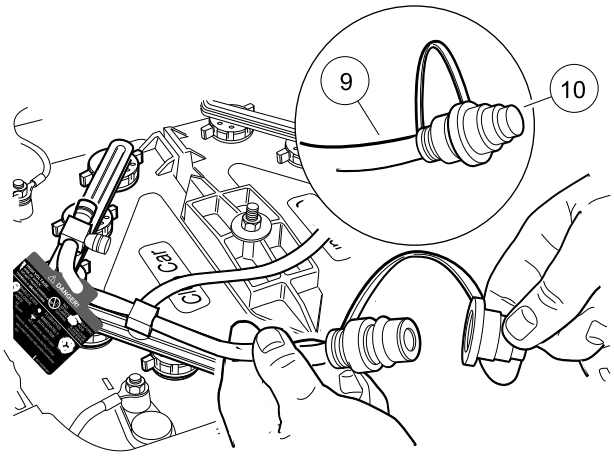
NOTE: *The water flow rate must be at least two gallons-per-minute for the SPWS to function properly.*

This step also eliminates any trapped air from the water hose.

5. After ensuring adequate water flow rate, press the grey button (7) on the end of the female coupler (8) to disconnect the purger from the pressure regulator.

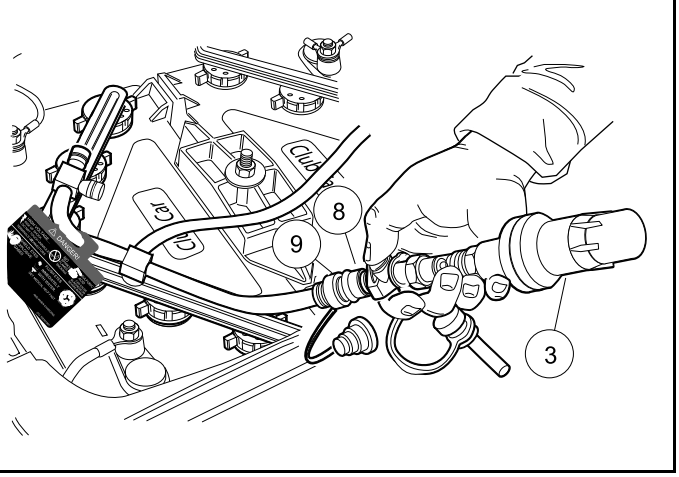
Refilling the Batteries

1. Locate the battery fill coupling (9) on the driver side of the battery compartment, remove the dust cover (10) from the male connector **(Figure 21-7, Page 21-14)**, and connect the hose-end assembly (3) **(Figure 21-8, Page 21-14)**. The water flow will begin immediately.



726

Figure 21-7 Dust Cap



727

Figure 21-8 Connecting Hose-end Assembly to Battery Fill Connector

2. The red flow indicator balls should swirl, indicating that the batteries are being filled. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **If at any time water overflows from the batteries, immediately stop the refill process, disconnect the pressure regulator from the battery fill coupling, and call for service.**

3. When the red flow indicator balls stop moving, immediately press the grey button to disconnect the hose-end assembly from the battery fill coupling (9), and squeeze the dust cover (10) to lightly secure it to the male connector of the battery fill coupling **(Figure 21-7, Page 21-14)**.
4. Place the battery fill coupling into the space between the battery bucket and the car body. Leaving the fill coupling on top of the battery bank or tucked between the batteries and the battery bucket can result in coupling damage.
5. Turn the water faucet off when finished filling the vehicle(s).

BATTERY CHARGER

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

The charger supplied with the electric vehicle resolves the most common problems associated with battery charging. Undercharging and overcharging are prevented provided the charger is allowed to shut off by itself. Also, all cells are automatically given an equalization charge at low current, which prolongs battery life. Batteries should never be left in a discharged state, as this too affects the internal components and can reduce the capacity of the battery. The batteries should be charged every day they are used. However, the batteries should not be charged if they have not been used.

CHARGING BATTERIES

⚠ WARNING

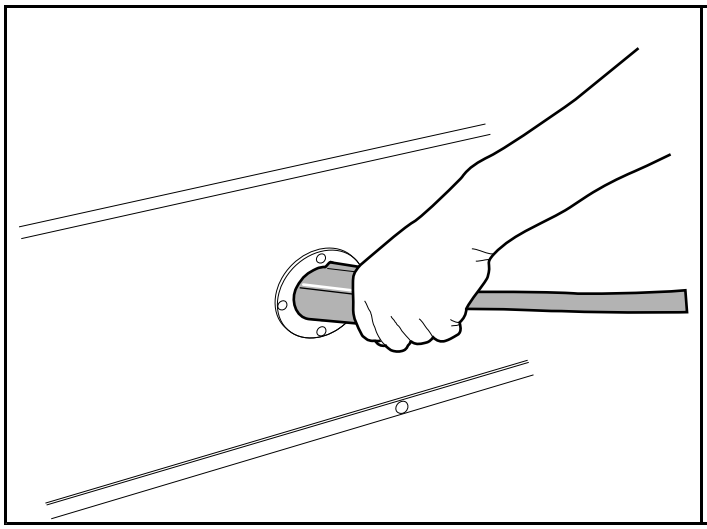
- **Be sure all wire connections at the receptacle and the fuse link are clean and tight.**
- **Do not rock or bend the plug. To connect the charger plug to the vehicle receptacle, grasp the plug handle and push the plug straight into the receptacle (Figure 21-9, Page 21-16).**
- **Do not pull on the DC cord (Figure 21-10, Page 21-16). Do not twist, rock or bend the plug. To disconnect the charger plug from the vehicle receptacle, grasp the plug by the handle and pull the plug straight out of the receptacle.**
- **Do not connect a charger to the receptacle if the charger cord, plug, or the vehicle receptacle is broken, damaged in any manner, or does not make a good electrical connection. Fire or personal injury can result. Have it replaced by a qualified service person immediately.**
- **Failure to follow these instructions could result in damage to the charger cord, the plug, and (or) the vehicle receptacle.**
- **Do not use a charger if:**
  - **The plug is too loose or does not make a good connection.**
  - **The plug and receptacle feel hotter than normal during charge.**
  - **The plug pins or receptacle contacts are bent or corroded.**
  - **The plug, receptacle, or cords are cut, worn, have any exposed wires or are damaged in any way.**
- **Using the charger with any of the above symptoms could result in a fire, property damage, personal injury, or death.**

NOTE: *When temperatures fall below 65 °F (18.3 °C), batteries charged in unheated areas should be placed on charge as soon as possible after use. Batteries are warmest immediately after use, and cold batteries require more time to fully charge.*

Insert the charger DC plug into the vehicle receptacle. The charger will turn on two to ten seconds later **(Figure 21-9)**. When inserting the DC plug, align the raised guide on the plug with the guide slot in the receptacle and push straight in slowly.

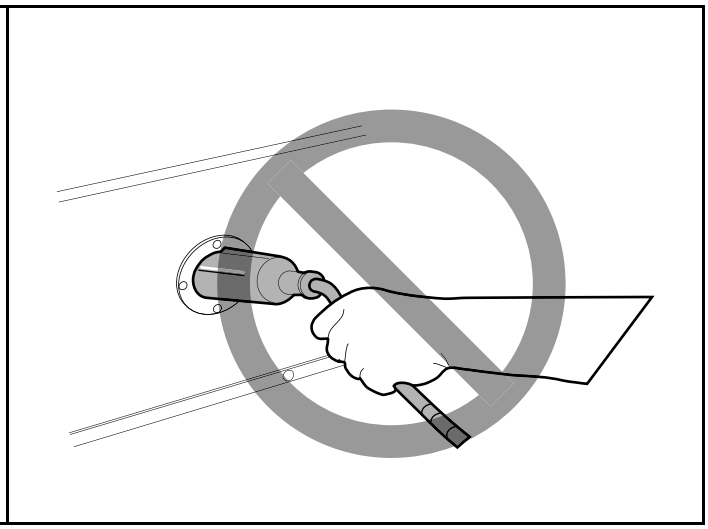
Club Car battery chargers interact with the vehicle onboard computer. The computer records the amount of energy consumed during vehicle use. While the charger is plugged in, the vehicle's control circuit is locked out, preventing operation of the vehicle as well as the possibility of consequent damage to the charger and the vehicle.

Once the lockout is actuated, the charger turns on. The onboard computer then records the amount of energy being returned to the batteries. When the optimum amount of energy needed to replenish the batteries is returned, the charger will shut off. The control circuit lockout remains activated until the charger plug is disconnected from the vehicle.



18A

Figure 21-9 Correct Insertion of Charger DC Plug



43

Figure 21-10 Incorrect Insertion of Charger DC Plug

Only PowerDrive System 48 and IQ System vehicles are compatible with PowerDrive chargers. Other Club Car models or vehicles made by other manufacturers are not compatible.
As long as the charger is allowed to shut off by itself, the batteries will be fully charged. Overcharging and undercharging will normally be prevented.
Batteries should be put on charge even if they have been used for only a short period (9 holes of golf or 10 minutes). The charger is automatic and will turn off when batteries are fully charged. If the charger does not seem to be operating properly, or if the batteries seem weak, contact your local Club Car distributor/dealer.

PLUG AND RECEPTACLE

The charger cord, plug, and receptacle are wear items and should be inspected daily. Visually inspect them for cracks, loose connections, and frayed wiring; they must be replaced when worn or damaged. If charger plug or receptacle show signs of corrosion or the plug is difficult to insert or remove, the receptacle contacts and plug terminals should be cleaned with a good electrical contact cleaner or lightly sprayed with WD-40® brand spray lubricant. The plug should then be inserted and removed several times to ensure ease of insertion, ease of removal, and good electrical contact. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the warning tag has been damaged or removed from the DC cord, have it replaced immediately.*

CHARGER SHUTS OFF AFTER 16 HOURS

This may be due to 1) new batteries, 2) hard use, or 3) cold temperatures. A catch-up charge may be necessary when these conditions are present. On those days when all or some of the vehicles do not get used, check the batteries for state of charge. Any battery with a specific gravity lower than 1.250 will need a catch-up charge. If the problem continues after a catch-up charge has been performed, check the battery charger. Refer to the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual.

DEEP-DISCHARGE

Never discharge batteries to the point the vehicle will no longer operate. This will considerably shorten the cycle life of the batteries, and may permanently damage the batteries. It is possible the batteries will not accept a charge if they are completely discharged. The deeper the discharge, the harder it is on the batteries. For this reason, it is recommended that electric vehicle batteries be charged after each use (provided the charge cycle will not be interrupted and the

charger will be allowed to shut off automatically). Placing the batteries on charge after each use reduces the depth of discharge and prolongs battery life.

EARLY EXCESSIVE DISCHARGING

When vehicle batteries are new, they do not reach their full capacity until they have been used and recharged 50 to 100 times. If they are excessively discharged early in their life, their effective service life will be shortened. It is advisable to limit the use of any vehicle with new batteries for at least the first four weeks and then gradually increase their range.

INCOMING AC SERVICE

Make sure the incoming AC line service is sufficient. If circuit breakers are tripping, fuses blow during the night or the charger does not give the required starting rate when sound batteries are put on charge, an AC line problem exists. The electrical service to the vehicle storage facility should be sufficient to deliver adequate voltage and current to each charger with all the chargers turned on. If not, consult your local power company or electrical contractor. Refer to the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual. See Section 22 – Battery Charger.

FLEET ROTATION

Rotate vehicle usage. It is very hard on batteries if the last vehicles in at night are the first ones out in the morning. Spread the workload evenly, giving all vehicles the same amount of use. This will keep your fleet in balance and will not overwork certain sets of batteries. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *When vehicles are being rotated, the CDM (Communication Display Module) can be a very helpful service tool. Monitoring the value of function 3 with the CDM simplifies vehicle usage scheduling.* ***See Communication Display Module (CDM) on page 18-39.***

NUMBERING VEHICLES AND CHARGERS

Return the vehicles to the same charger each night if possible. If the vehicles are put in a storage facility at random and a vehicle dies while in use and testing shows the batteries are sound, then the problem is most likely with the charger. However, finding the problem charger may prove to be quite time consuming. Numbering the vehicles and the chargers and returning each vehicle to its designated charger each night can significantly reduce the amount of time spent troubleshooting a problem.

BATTERY STORAGE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

When storing batteries during the off-season or when maintaining a replacement stock, follow these guidelines:

1. Keep the batteries clean and free of corrosion. **See Battery Care on page 21-9.**
2. Batteries that are in vehicles for winter storage should be left disconnected in the vehicles if the batteries are not going to be connected to a charger.
3. Fully charge the batteries prior to storage.

4. Store in a cool area. The colder the area in which the batteries are stored, the less the batteries will self-discharge. Batteries stored at 0 °F (–17.8 °C) will discharge very little over a four-month period. Batteries stored at 80 °F (26.7 °C) will have to be recharged every few weeks.
5. 48-volt electric vehicles and compatible battery chargers are designed to be left connected, with AC power to the charger ON, during off-season storage. The storage charge feature will automatically charge the batteries as needed throughout the storage period.

CHARGING A BATTERY PACK THAT HAS LOW VOLTAGE

See the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual.

SECTION 22 – BATTERY CHARGER

22

Refer to the appropriate battery charger maintenance and service manual.

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

GENERAL INFORMATION

The vehicle is equipped with a 48-volt DC, shunt-wound, reversible traction motor. The shunt-wound motor is designed for use in IQ and Excel System vehicles only. Club Car recommends that motors requiring major repair be sent to a qualified motor repair shop; however, there are many relatively simple tasks that can be performed by a technician with general knowledge and experience in electric motor repair.

EXTERNAL MOTOR TESTING

The following tests can be performed without disassembling the motor using a multimeter or continuity tester.

NOTE: *Tag the motor wires for identification before disconnecting.*

Scrape a small amount of paint from motor housing (ground) and use this location when testing motor terminals to electrical ground.

Index of Test Procedures

1 – Internal Short Circuits
2 – Armature Circuit Open
3 – Field Circuit Open

MOTOR TERMINALS	CONTINUITY TEST RESULT
A1 to A2 F1 to F2	Continuity
A1 to F1 A1 to F2	No Continuity
A2 to F1 A2 to F2	No Continuity
A1 to Ground A2 to Ground	No Continuity
F1 to Ground F2 to Ground	No Continuity

TEST PROCEDURE 1 – Internal Short Circuits

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect wires from terminals on motor using two wrenches to prevent posts from turning.
3. With a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place black (–) probe on motor housing. Scratch through paint to ensure a good connection. Place red (+) probe on A1, A2, S1, and S2 terminals respectively. Multimeter should indicate no continuity between the motor housing and all individual terminals. If readings are incorrect, motor will need to be removed from the vehicle and repaired by a qualified technician. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
   3.1. An incorrect reading from the A1 or A2 terminal indicates three possible problems: a grounded A1 or A2 terminal, a grounded wire in the brush area, or a grounded armature/commutator. An incorrect reading for the S1 or S2 terminal indicates a possible grounded S1 or S2 terminal or field coil.
4. If readings are correct, reconnect the motor wires. **See Motor Installation on page 23-14.**
5. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

TEST PROCEDURE 2 – Armature Circuit Open

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect wires from the A1 and A2 terminals on the motor using two wrenches to prevent posts from turning. Set a multimeter to 200 ohms and place the red (+) probe on the A1 terminal and black (–) probe on the A2 terminal. The multimeter should indicate continuity. If the reading is incorrect, a possible open or poor contact in a brush assembly and/or open armature windings may be the cause. The motor will need to be removed from the vehicle and repaired by a qualified technician. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
3. If reading is correct, reconnect the motor wires. **See Motor Installation on page 23-14.**
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

TEST PROCEDURE 3 – Field Circuit Open

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect wires from the S1 and S2 terminals on the motor using two wrenches to prevent posts from turning. Set a multimeter to 200 ohms and place the red (+) probe on the S1 terminal and the black (–) probe on the S2 terminal. The multimeter should indicate continuity. If the reading is incorrect, a possible open field coil or bad connections at the terminals may be the cause. The motor will need to be removed from the vehicle and repaired by a qualified technician. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
3. If reading is correct, reconnect the motor wires. **See Motor Installation on page 23-14.**
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

MOTOR

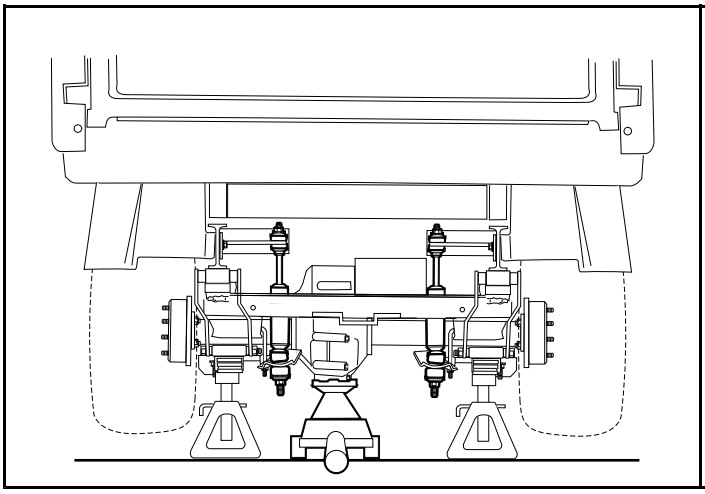
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

MOTOR REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Disconnect wires from the terminals on the motor using two wrenches to prevent posts from turning. Label the wires to ensure proper reconnection.
3. Slightly loosen all the lug nuts on both rear wheels.
4. Place floor jack under transaxle and raise rear of vehicle **(Figure 23-1, Page 23-3)** then place jack stands under frame crossmember between the spring mount and the side stringer, just forward of each rear wheel. Lower the vehicle to let the jack stands support the vehicle **(Figure 23-2, Page 23-3)**. **See following WARNING.**

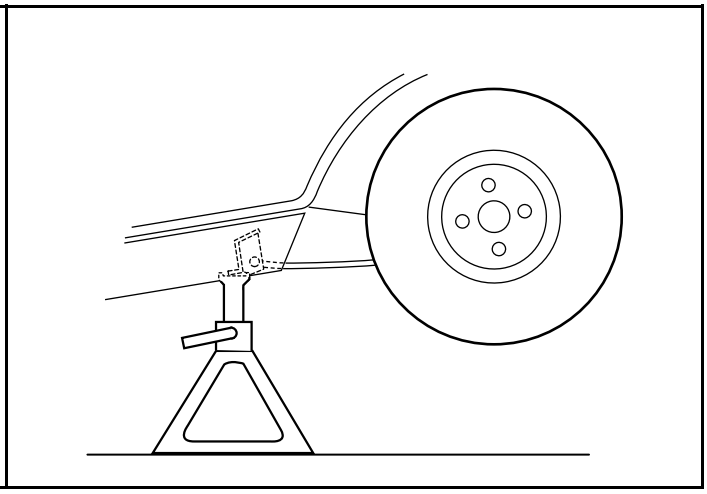
⚠ WARNING

- **Lift only one end of the vehicle at a time. Use a suitable lifting device (chain hoist or hydraulic floor jack) with 1000 lb. (454 kg) minimum lifting capacity. Do not use lifting device to hold vehicle in raised position. Use approved jack stands of proper weight capacity to support the vehicle and chock the wheels that remain on the floor. When not performing a test or service procedure that requires movement of the wheels, lock the brakes.**



2640

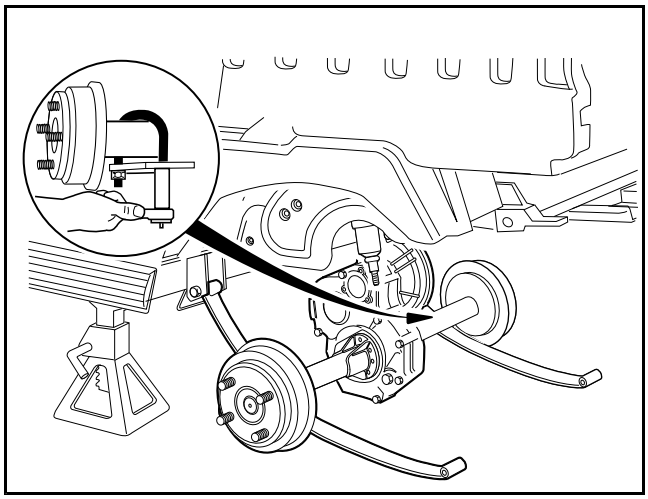
Figure 23-1 Lift Vehicle with Floor Jack



2600-30000-10369

Figure 23-2 Vehicle Supported on Jack Stands

5. Remove both rear wheels.
6. Remove the nut, cup washer, and bushing from the bottom side of the shock absorber. Compress the shock absorber (pushing upwards) to move it out of the way **(Figure 23-3, Page 23-4)**.
7. Remove the nuts and bolts mounting the rear leaf springs to the shackles.
8. To gain easier access to the motor, lower the transaxle as low as it will go. If more room is needed, remove the jack from beneath the transaxle and allow the springs to rest on the floor **(Figure 23-3, Page 23-4)**.



2639

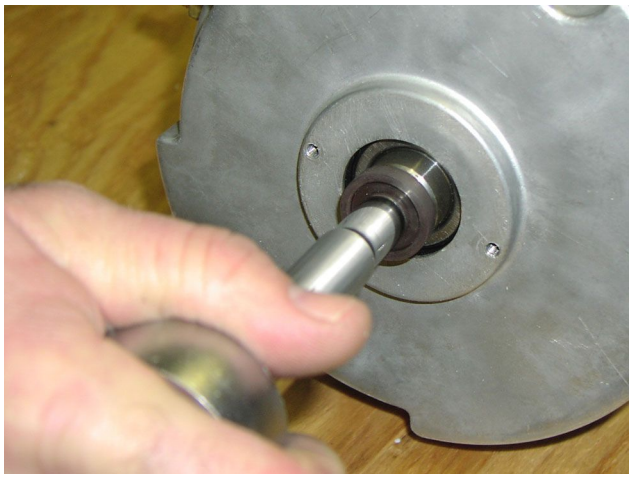
Figure 23-3 Lower Axle

9. Remove the bolts and lock washers that secure the motor to the transaxle **(Figure 23-24, Page 23-16)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not position fingers under motor when sliding motor off of the input shaft in step 9. Fingers may get pinched when motor disengages.**

10. Carefully slide the motor away from the transaxle until the motor spline disengages the input shaft and remove the motor from the vehicle.



748

Figure 23-4 Speed Sensor Magnet

749

Figure 23-5 End Cap

MOTOR DISASSEMBLY

1. Before beginning disassembly, place match marks on the motor end cap and motor frame.
2. Remove speed sensor and magnet.
   2.1. Remove the two screws (25) that secure the speed sensor (10) to the end cap (11) **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**.

2.2. Remove the screw securing the magnet to the armature shaft **(Figure 23-4, Page 23-4)**.

2.3. Inspect the speed sensor magnet. **See Speed Sensor Magnet Inspection on page 23-10.**

3. Loosen, but do not remove, the two screws securing the end cap to the motor frame **(Figure 23-5, Page 23-4)**.

750

Figure 23-6 End Cap Disengagement

751

Figure 23-7 End Cap Removal

4. Orient the motor so that the splined end of the armature is facing down.

5. Inspect the area where the end cap mates with the motor frame. If the end cap appears to be loose where it connects to the motor frame, proceed to step 6; otherwise, disengage the end cap from the motor frame using the following procedure:

5.1. With the end cap bolts loose (about 1/4 inch between the end cap and the head of the bolt), place a socket on the head of the bolt. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Ensure that there is sufficient thread engagement of the end cap bolts before proceeding. Performing the procedure without having adequate thread engagement could damage the motor frame, end cap, or end cap bolts.**

5.2. Gently tap each bolt, alternating between blows, until the end cap and motor frame become disengaged **(Figure 23-6, Page 23-5)**.

6. Remove the two end cap bolts.

7. Remove the end cap and armature from the motor frame **(Figure 23-7, Page 23-5)**.

8. Inspect the brush springs for proper tension. **See Motor Brush, Spring, and Terminal Insulator Inspection on page 23-9.**

9. Remove the armature from the end cap bearing. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Removing the armature from the end cap requires two people: one to operate the press, and another to hold the armature. Failure to heed this CAUTION could result in personal injury and/or damage to the armature resulting from an unsupported armature falling after it becomes disengaged from the end cap bearing.**

NOTE: *Replacement of the end cap bearing is recommended if the armature is removed.*

9.1. Place the end cap in a press with the armature facing down.

9.2. Place a bearing press tool with an outer diameter smaller than that of the armature shaft between the press ram and the armature shaft **(Figure 23-8, Page 23-6)**.

9.3. Have an assistant support the armature while the press is activated.

10. Inspect the armature for wear and damage. **See Armature Inspection and Testing on page 23-7.**
11. Inspect the motor frame and field windings. **See Motor Frame and Field Windings Inspection on page 23-9.**
12. Remove the brush rigging.

12.1. Mark the brush terminal posts (A1 and A2).

12.2. Remove the two nuts securing the brush terminals (A1 and A2) to the end cap **(Figure 23-9, Page 23-6)**.

12.3. Remove the two screws and the brush rigging to the end cap **(Figure 23-10, Page 23-7)**.

13. Inspect the terminal insulators. **See Terminal Insulator Inspection on page 23-9.**
14. Remove the bearing from the end cap.

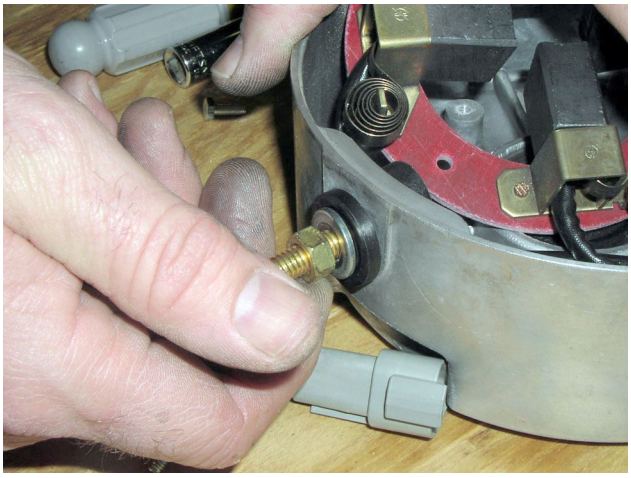
14.1. Remove the retaining ring that secures the bearing in the end cap **(Figure 23-11, Page 23-7)**.

14.2. Use an arbor press to remove the bearing from the end cap.

15. Inspect the bearing for wear and damage. **See Bearing Inspection on page 23-10.**

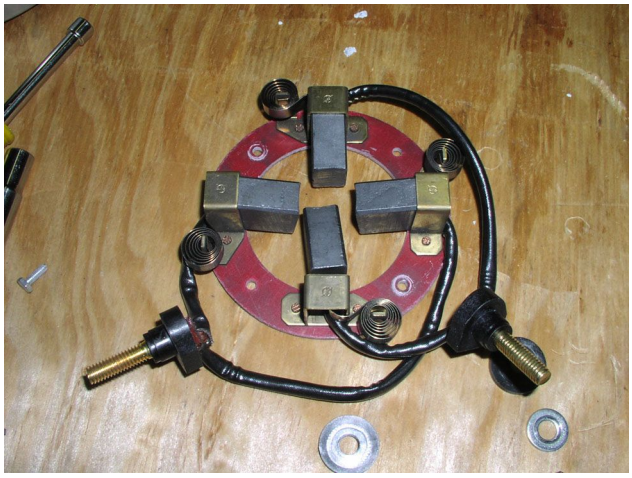
752

Figure 23-8 Armature Removal



753

Figure 23-9 A1 and A2 Terminals



754

Figure 23-10 Brush Rigging

755

Figure 23-11 Bearing Retaining Ring

MOTOR COMPONENT TESTING AND INSPECTION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

ARMATURE INSPECTION AND TESTING

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the end cap and armature by performing steps 1 through 7 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.

Visual Inspection

- Burned, charred or cracked insulation
- Improperly cured varnish
- Thrown solder
- Flared armature windings
- Damaged armature core laminations
- Worn, burned or glazed commutators
- Dirty or oily commutators
- Raised commutator bars
- Worn armature bearing or shaft

A dirty or oily commutator should be cleaned and wiped dry. Abnormalities identified during the inspection can help determine original cause of failure. Slight roughness of the commutator can be polished smooth with 400 grit or finer sandpaper. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

CAUTION

- **Do not use emery cloth to polish the commutator. Particles of emery are conductive and may short-circuit the commutator bars. Do not use oil or lubricants on the commutator or brushes.**

NOTE: *Oil on the commutator may indicate a faulty transaxle input shaft oil seal.*

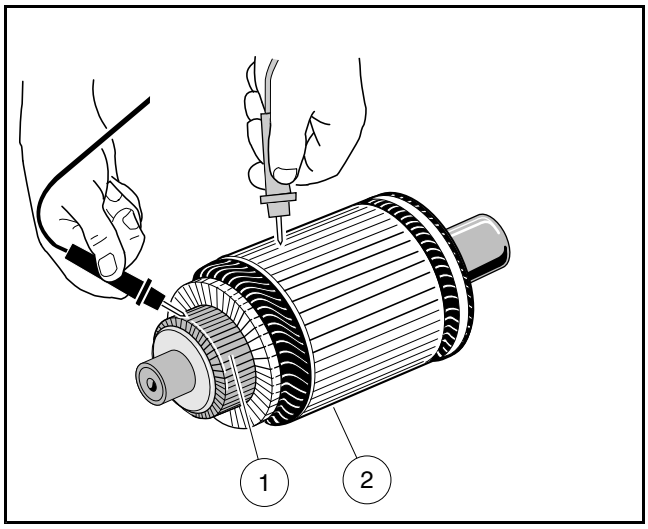
Armature Ground Test

CAUTION

- **Do not submerge the armature in solvent.**

NOTE: *Before testing the armature, wipe it clean with a clean cloth. Remove any carbon dust and metal particles from between the commutator bars.*

1. With a multimeter set to 200 ohms, place one probe on the commutator (1) and the other on the armature core (2). The multimeter should indicate no continuity **(Figure 23-12, Page 23-8)**. If the reading is incorrect, replace the armature.



734

Figure 23-12 Armature Test

MOTOR FRAME AND FIELD WINDINGS INSPECTION

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the and cap and armature by performing steps 1 through 7 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.
3. Burned or scorched insulation on the field windings indicates the motor has overheated due to overloads or grounded or shorted coil windings. If the insulation on the field windings is scorched, replace the motor or the stator shell assembly.

MOTOR BRUSH, SPRING, AND TERMINAL INSULATOR INSPECTION

Brush Spring Tension Test

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the end cap and armature by performing steps 1 through 7 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.
3. Inspect the brush springs (14) **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. Replace springs that are discolored from heat (light gold or blue tinted).
4. Test the brush springs for proper tension.
   4.1. Place a C-shaped steel plate on a scale.
   4.2. Place the end of the C-shaped plate so that it is between the spring and the brush as shown **(Figure 23-13, Page 23-10)**.
   4.3. Gently pull the scale to obtain the spring tension reading. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **When checking brush spring tension, do not over-extend the spring. Using excessive force will damage the spring.**

   4.4. Replace springs which require a force of less than 35 oz. (990 grams) **(Figure 23-13, Page 23-10)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *When installing new brushes, remove and replace brushes one at a time. This method ensures the terminals and brushes will be properly positioned in the rigging. Refer to* ***Motor Assembly on page 23-12*** *for brush installation.*

When replacing brushes, replace all four brushes. Never replace only two.

Install the brushes in the same rigging 180° apart from each other.

Brush Inspection

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the end cap and armature by performing steps 1 through 7 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.
3. Inspect the brushes (13) for damage or excessive wear **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. Replace brushes if required. **See preceding NOTE.**
4. Use dial calipers or a micrometer to measure the brush length. The minimum-allowable brush length is 0.62 inches (16 mm). Replace the set of brushes as required. **See preceding NOTE.**

Terminal Insulator Inspection

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the terminal insulators by performing steps 1 through 12 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.
3. Inspect the insulators (4 and 6) for cracks or other damage **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. Replace insulators as required.

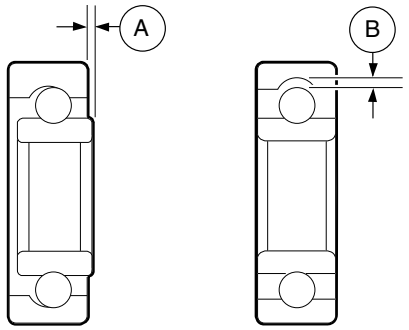
Bearing Inspection

NOTE: *Replacement of the end cap bearing is highly-recommended if the end cap is removed from the motor. The following procedure is provided as a guideline for determining general bearing failure.*

1. Remove the motor from the vehicle. **See Motor Removal on page 23-3.**
2. Remove the bearing by performing steps 1 through 14 of Motor Disassembly on page 23-4.
3. Use a clean cloth to wipe the carbon dust off of the bearing. Inspect the bearing by spinning it by hand and checking for both axial (A) and radial (B) play **(Figure 23-14, Page 23-10)**.
4. Replace the bearing if it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has excessive play. Check the bearing and replace if rusted, worn, cracked, or if there is an abnormal color change in the metal of the bearing.

756

Figure 23-13 Brush Spring Tension Test

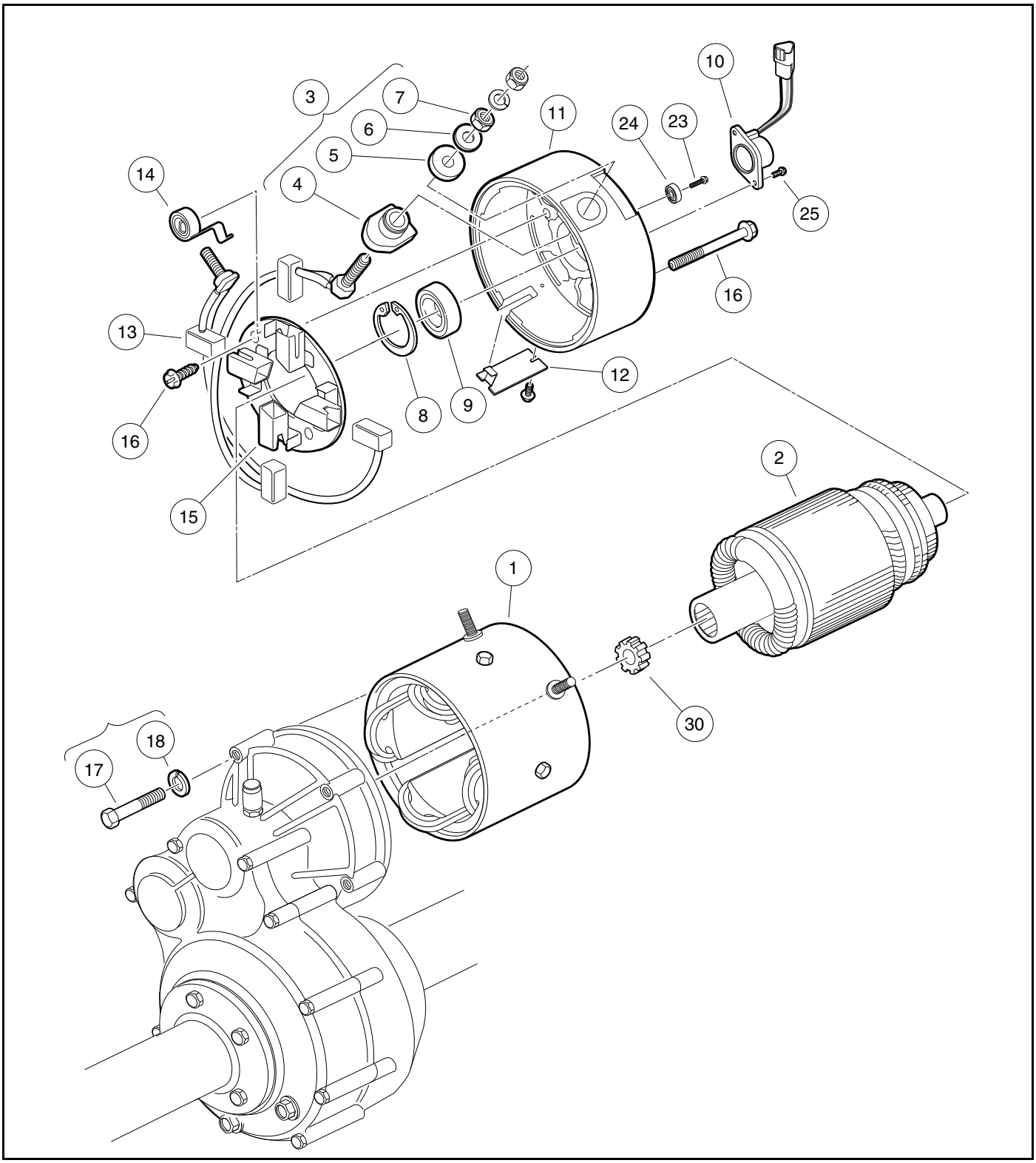


736

Figure 23-14 Bearing Inspection

Speed Sensor Magnet Inspection

Inspect the speed sensor magnet (24) for rust, wear, and cracks **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. Replace the magnet if necessary.



2613

Figure 23-15 Electric Motor (EJ8-4001A)

RECONDITIONING THE MOTOR

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

Motor reconditioning must be performed by a qualified motor repair technician. The use of proper tools and procedures is absolutely essential for successful motor reconditioning.

MOTOR SPECIFICATIONS

Any rework must be performed by a qualified technician. Motor service specifications are listed in the following table.

ITEM	SERVICE LIMIT
Commutator diameter (minimum)	2.80 in. (71.10 mm)
Commutator concentric with armature shaft within	0.003 in. (0.08 mm)
Bar to bar runout should not exceed	0.005 in. (0.013 mm)
Undercut of segment insulator after machining commutator	0.040 in. (1.0 mm)
Armature resistance at 75 °F (24 °C)	0.012 ohms between bar 1 and bar 15
Field coil resistance at 75 °F (24 °C)	1.75 ohms

MOTOR ASSEMBLY

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

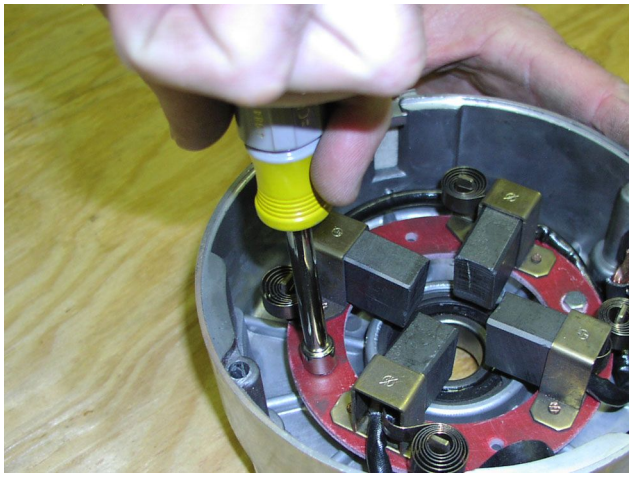
1. Replace the bearing.
   1.1. Use an arbor press to install a new bearing into the end cap. To help avoid damaging the bearing, apply pressure only to the outer race when installing the bearing.
   1.2. Install the retaining ring to secure the bearing **(Figure 23-11, Page 23-7)**.
2. Install the brushes and brush rigging. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *When installing new brushes, remove and replace brushes one at a time. This method ensures the terminals and brushes will be properly positioned in the rigging.*

When replacing brushes, replace all four brushes. Never replace only two.

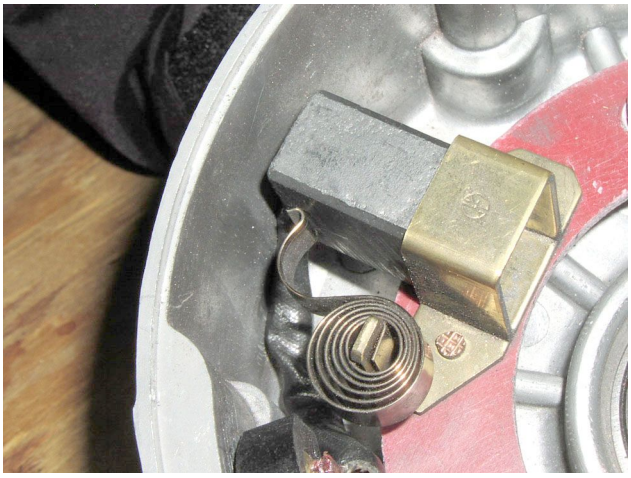
Install the brushes in the same rigging 180° apart from each other.

   2.1. Insert the brushes into the brush rigging as shown **(Figure 23-16, Page 23-13)**.
   2.2. Insert the two terminal posts through insulators (4) in the end cap (11) wall at the A1 and A2 positions **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**.
   2.3. Place external insulators (5) and washers (6) on each terminal post, and secure terminal with nuts (7). Tighten nuts (7) to 100 in-lb (11.3 N·m). Ensure that the terminal posts do not rotate when tightening the nuts **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**.
   2.4. Secure the brush rigging to the end cap with two screws. Tighten the screws to 25 in-lb (2.8 N·m) **(Figure 23-10, Page 23-7)**.
   2.5. One at a time, push the brushes back until they are completely retracted into their mounting slots and the spring pressure holds them in the retracted position as shown **(Figure 23-17, Page 23-13)**.



758

Figure 23-16 Brush Rigging

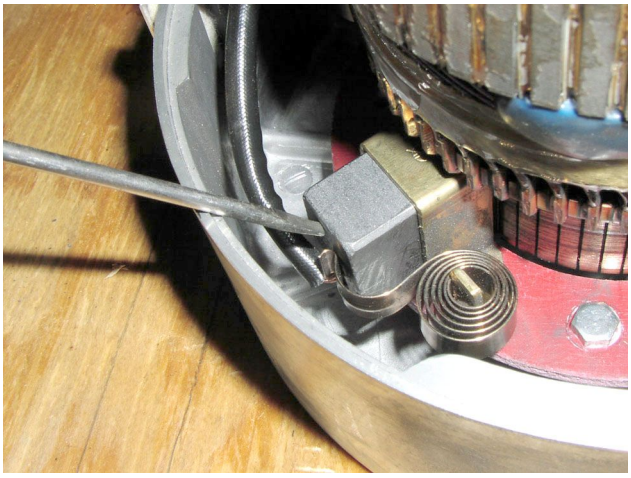


759

Figure 23-17 Retracted Brushes

760

Figure 23-18 Armature Installation



761

Figure 23-19 Brush Setting

3. With the brushes retracted, use an arbor press to press the armature shaft into the end cap bearing **(Figure 23-18, Page 23-13)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

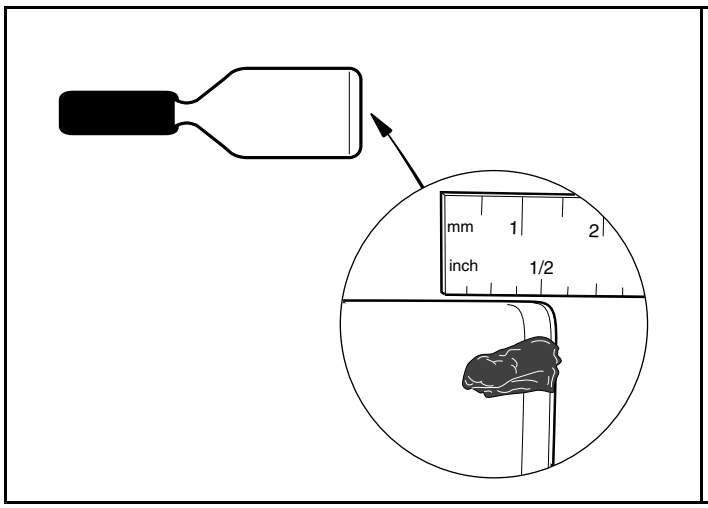
- **Make sure the brushes are held back. Do not allow the brushes to support the weight of the commutator. The brushes can be easily damaged by this weight.**

4. Gently press each brush with a small screwdriver until the spring rests on the end of each brush as shown **(Figure 23-19, Page 23-13)**.
5. Align the match marks on the end cap and the motor frame (1) and secure with two bolts (16) **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. Tighten bolts to 130 in-lb (14.7 N·m).
6. Install the speed sensor magnet (24) with screw (23). Tighten to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).
7. Install the speed sensor (10) with screws (25). Tighten to 20 in-lb (2.2 N·m).
8. Make sure the armature turns freely. If it does not turn freely, disassemble the motor to find the problem.

MOTOR INSTALLATION

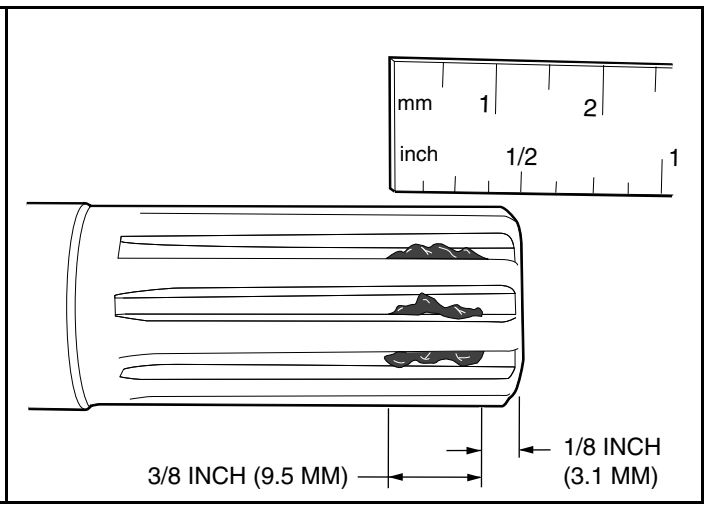
See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. Clean the transaxle input shaft.
   1.1. Spray the input shaft thoroughly with CRC® Brakleen™ or equivalent brake cleaner degreaser.
   1.2. Wipe input shaft with a clean cloth.
   1.3. Inspect the grooves of the input shaft and remove any remaining debris.
   1.4. Repeat steps 1.1 through 1.3 until input shaft is clean.
2. Lubricate the transaxle input shaft.
   2.1. Squeeze approximately 1/2 inch (1.3 cm) of moly-teflon lubricant (CC P/N 102243403) from tube onto a putty knife as shown **(Figure 23-20, Page 23-14)**.
   2.2. Rotate wheels to rotate input shaft.
   2.3. Apply motor coupling grease evenly to the rotating input shaft starting at approximately 1/8 inch (3.1 mm) from the end of the shaft and working back toward the transaxle (away from the end of the shaft) **(Figure 23-21, Page 23-14)**.
   2.4. The grease should be evenly distributed in the grooves to a width of approximately 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).
   2.5. Use a flat screwdriver to clean the grease out of one of the grooves and allow air to escape when the motor is pushed onto the input shaft.



741

Figure 23-20 Grease on Putty Knife



742

Figure 23-21 Application of grease to Input Shaft Grooves

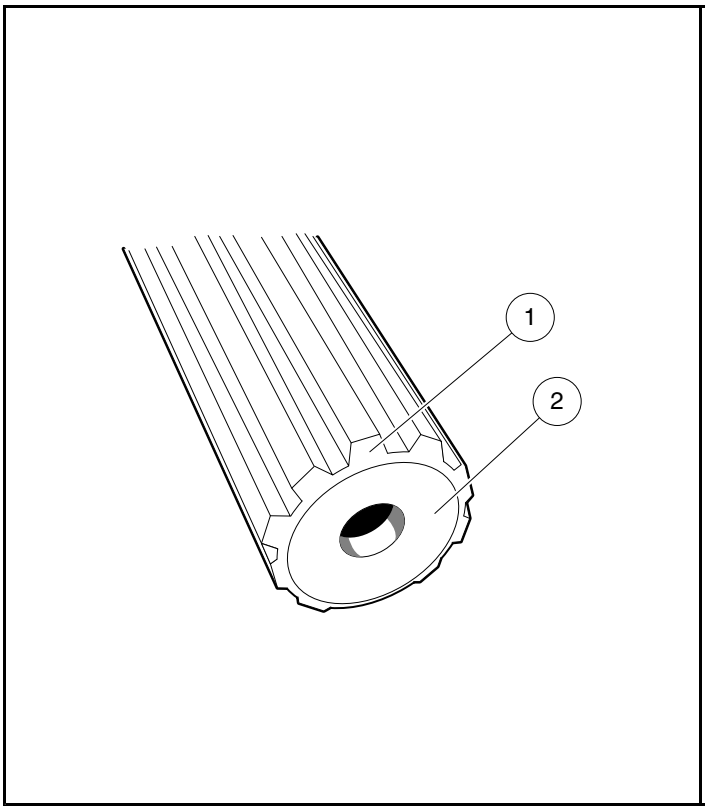
   2.6. Check the chamfer (1) and end (2) of the input shaft to ensure these areas are completely clean of grease as shown **(Figure 23-22, Page 23-15)**.
3. Install the molded bumper.
   3.1. With the flat side toward the bottom of the coupling, install the molded bumper (30) into the motor coupling **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *The motor coupling and the new molded bumper must be free of grease and debris.*

   3.2. Ensure that the installed bumper is seated at the bottom of the coupling.
4. Install motor on transaxle.
   4.1. Slide the motor coupling onto the transaxle input shaft. **See following NOTE.**

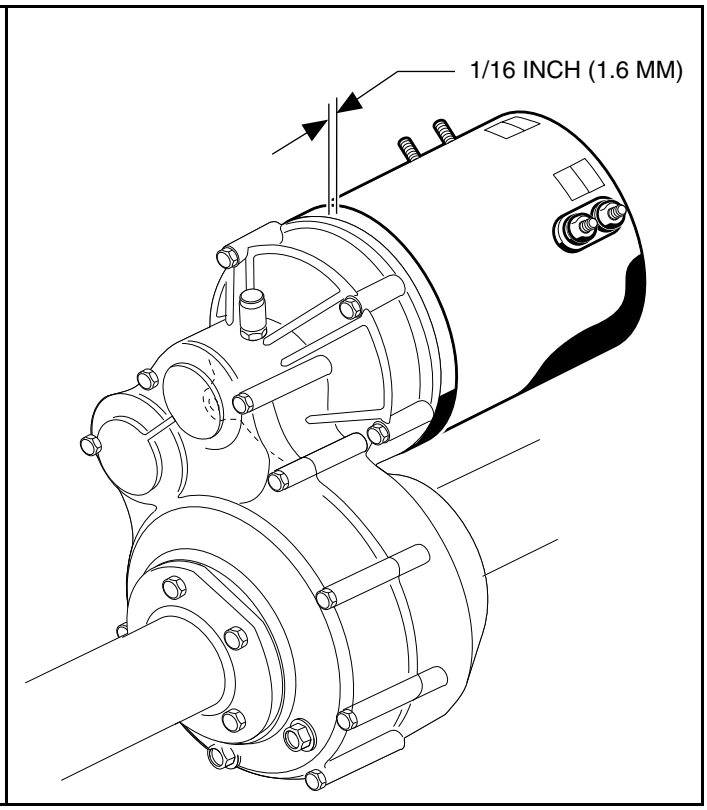
NOTE: *The coupling will push any excess grease on the input shaft along the shaft toward the transaxle.*

*When the motor is pushed onto the input shaft, the motor housing will not bottom out against the transaxle housing **(Figure 23-15, Page 23-11)**. There will be approximately 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) gap between the motor adapter ring and transaxle housing as shown **(Figure 23-23, Page 23-15)**.*



743

Figure 23-22 Clean Chamfer and Input Shaft End



744

Figure 23-23 Gap at Motor and Transaxle

4.2. Loosely install the three bolts and lock washers that secure the motor to the transaxle **(Figure 23-24, Page 23-16)**. Do not tighten.

4.3. Begin finger-tightening the bolts (1 and 2) in the sequence indicated. Continue tightening by hand until the motor is seated in the transaxle housing. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

CAUTION

- **Make sure the motor is properly seated in the transaxle housing.**

***NOTE:** Failure to install and tighten the motor mounting bolts in the proper sequence and to the proper tightness may result in motor noise during operation.*

4.4. Tighten the right bolt (1) to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).

4.5. Tighten the left bolt (2) to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).

4.6. Tighten the center bolt (3) to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m).

4.7. Install the motor wires, making sure they are connected to the correct motor terminals and that the terminal orientation is correct. **See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.** Hold the bottom nut of stud with wrench and tighten the terminal retaining nuts. For 5/16 inch (8mm) diameter studs, tighten the nuts to 100 in-lb (11 N·m). For 1/4 inch (6.3mm) diameter studs, tighten the nuts to 45 in-lb (5.0 N·m).

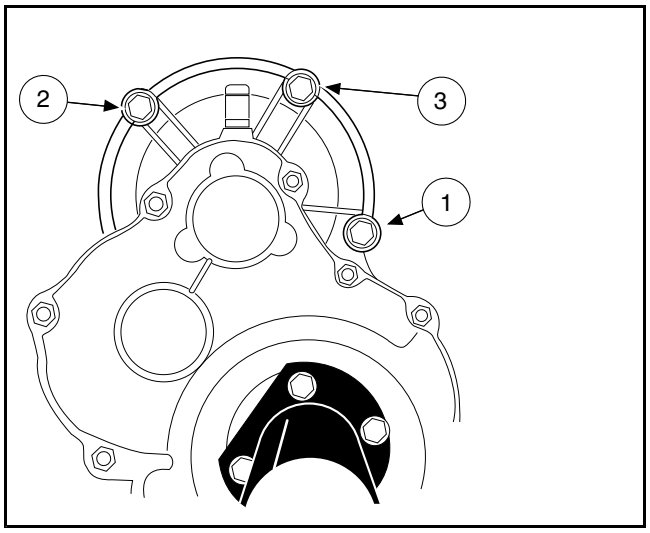
4.8. Secure the white, orange, green, and blue wires with a wire tie so that none of the motor wires will scrub the motor or transaxle when the vehicle is in operation.

4.9. Connect the three-pin speed sensor wire to the vehicle wire harness.

5. If using a chain hoist, lower the vehicle and guide the leaf springs into the shackles. If using a floor jack, raise the transaxle until the leaf springs can be guided into the shackles.
6. Insert the mounting bolts through the spring shackles and the bushings in the leaf spring eyes and install lock nuts. Tighten the bolts to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m). **See Leaf Spring Installation, Section 9, Page 9-4.**
7. Install the shock absorbers. Tighten nut until rubber bushing expands to the diameter of the cup washer.
8. If removed, install wheels and finger tighten the lug nuts.
9. Lift vehicle and remove jack stands. Lower vehicle to the floor and tighten lug nuts, using a crisscross pattern, to 55 ft-lb (74.6 N·m).
10. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
11. Place the Tow/Run switch in the RUN position.
12. Inspect the vehicle for proper operation. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the forward direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the FORWARD position.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the reverse direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the REVERSE position. The reverse buzzer will sound as a warning when the Forward/Reverse switch is in REVERSE.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle does not operate when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL position.**



1313
Figure 23-24 EJ8–4001A Motor Mounting Bolts and Tightening Sequence

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

LUBRICATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

There are two plugs located on the lower half of the transaxle housing. The upper plug (21) (as viewed when the vehicle is on a level surface) is used as a lubricant level indicator **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. When the vehicle is parked on a level surface, the lubricant level should be even with the bottom of the hole. The lower plug (22) is for draining the lubricant. When draining the lubricant, the upper plug should be removed so the lubricant will drain faster. Be sure the drain plug is installed before filling. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Recycle or dispose of used oil or lubricant in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.*

AXLE BEARING AND SHAFT

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

AXLE SHAFT

Axle Shaft and Oil Seal Removal

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels. Loosen lug nuts on rear wheels and lift the rear of the vehicle with a chain hoist or floor jack. Place jack stands under the axle tubes to support the vehicle. **See WARNING "Lift only one end..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
3. Remove the rear wheel and brake drum. **See Wheel Brake Assemblies Section and Wheels and Tires Section.**
4. Use 90° internal snap ring pliers to remove the internal retaining ring (1) from the axle tube **(Figure 24-1, Page 24-2)**.
5. Remove the axle (2), retaining ring, and bearing assembly by pulling the axle straight out of the housing.
6. If necessary, remove the axle oil seal and adapter ring.
   6.1. Use a bearing puller (CC P/N 1016417) to remove the axle seal and adapter ring from the axle tube **(Figure 24-2, Page 24-2)**. **See following CAUTION and NOTE.**

CAUTION

- **Do not scar or damage the inside surfaces of the tube when removing the oil seal and adapter ring. A damaged tube might have to be replaced.**

NOTE: *Do not discard the adapter ring. If the adapter ring is lost or damaged, the axle tube will have to be replaced.*

6.2. Use a press to separate the axle oil seal (15) from the adapter ring (39) **(Figure 24-3, Page 24-2)**. Retain the adapter ring and discard the oil seal.

7. Inspect the axle shaft assembly to be sure the bearing and collar have not slipped and are still seated against the shoulder on the axle shaft.
8. Inspect bearing (5) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. If the bearing in a Type G transaxle is worn or damaged, the entire axle shaft assembly (1 or 2) must be replaced.

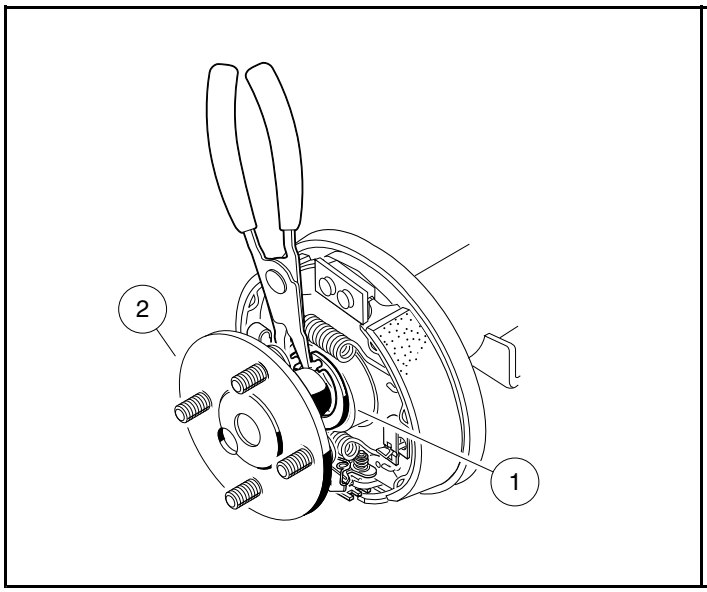


Figure 24-1 Remove Internal Retaining Ring

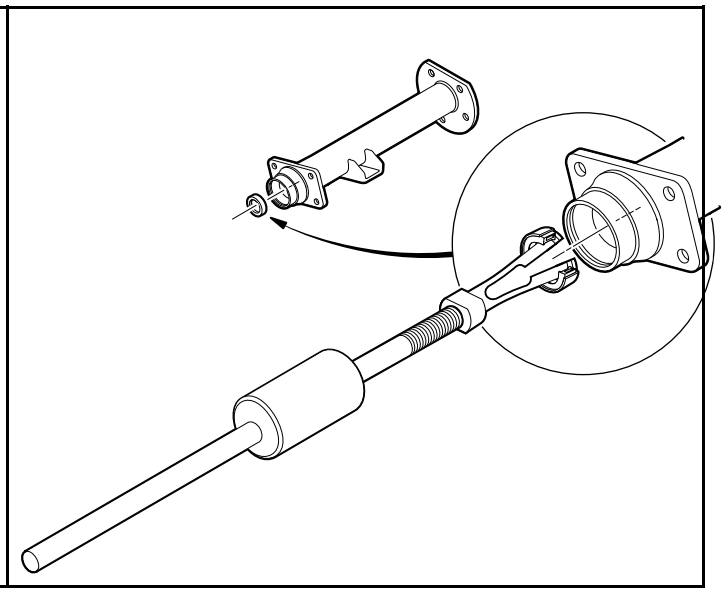
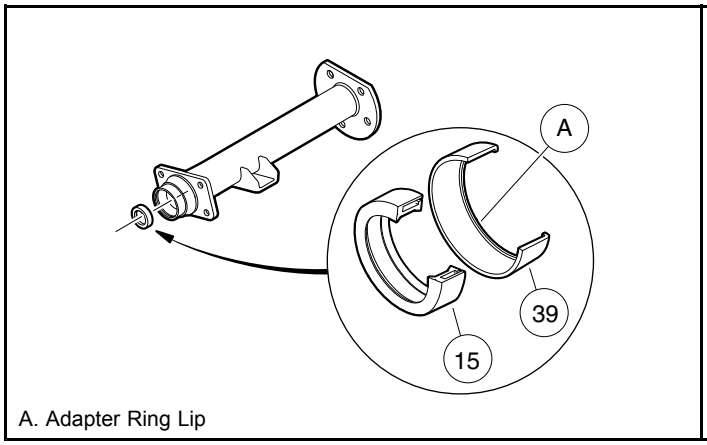


Figure 24-2 Axle Seal and Adapter Ring Removal



A. Adapter Ring Lip

Figure 24-3 Axle Seal and Adapter Ring

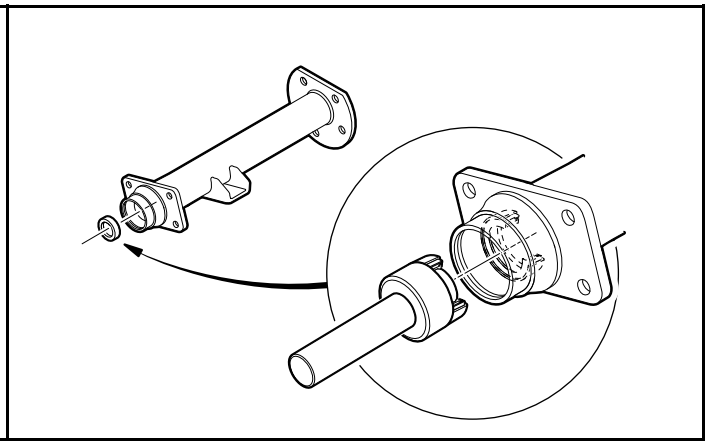


Figure 24-4 Axle Seal and Adapter Ring Installation

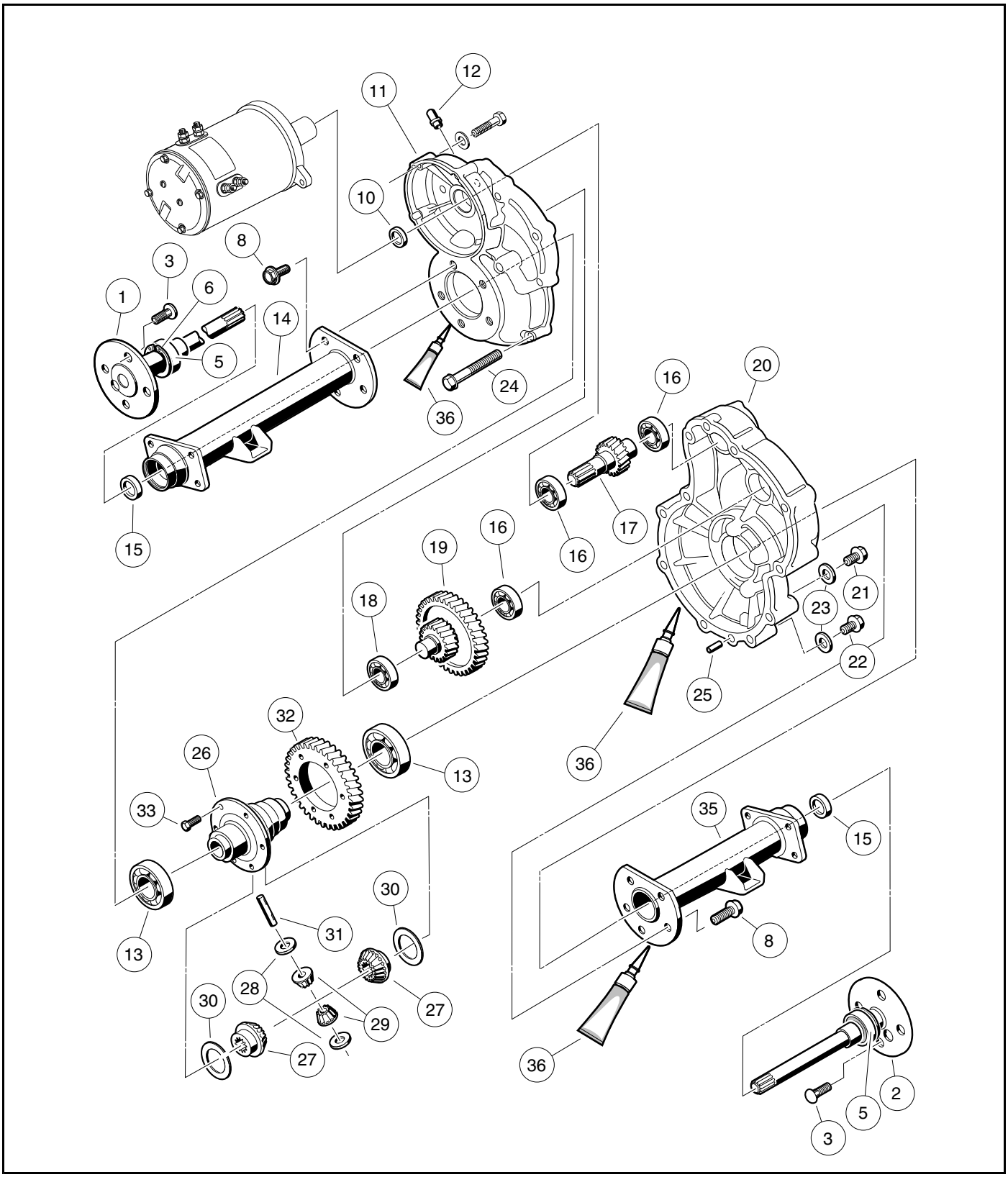


Figure 24-5 Transaxle – Type G

Axle Shaft and Oil Seal Installation

1. If previously removed, install a new oil seal.
   1.1. Clean seal seat in the adapter ring (39) **(Figure 24-3, Page 24-2)**.
   1.2. Place a new seal (15) in the adapter ring with the seal lip facing toward the adapter ring lip **(Figure 24-3, Page 24-2)**. Use an axle seal tool (CC P/N 1014162) and mallet to tap it in until it seats firmly in position **(Figure 24-3, Page 24-2)**. A hydraulic press may also be used with the axle seal tool.
   1.3. Clean adapter ring seat(s) in the axle tube (14 or 35) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
   1.4. Apply Loctite® 603 to the outer diameter of the adapter ring.
   1.5. Place the oil seal and adapter ring assembly into the axle tube with the seal lip facing away from the bearing **(Figure 24-4, Page 24-2)**. Use an axle seal tool (CC P/N 1014162) and mallet to tap it in until it seats firmly in position. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Clean any residual oil from the exposed end of the axle shaft and from the oil seal area prior to installing the axle shaft to prevent oil from coming in contact with brakes.**

2. Install the rear axle into the transaxle. **See following NOTE.**
   2.1. Insert the shaft, splined end first, through the seal and into the axle tube. Be careful not to damage the seal on the inside of the axle tube hub. Advance the shaft through to the bearing on the shaft, then rotate it to align the shaft splines with the splined bore of the differential side gear (27) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. Continue advancing the shaft until the bearing on the axle is firmly seated within the axle tube hub seat.
   2.2. Use a pair of snap ring pliers to install the retaining ring (6) inside axle tube hub so that it seats against the axle bearing assembly and into the machined slot in the inside wall of the axle tube hub **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the retaining ring (6), axle bearing (5), or sleeve (4) must be replaced, the entire axle shaft assembly (1 or 2) must be replaced* ***(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)****.*

   2.3. Place a 1/4 to 3/8-inch (6 to 10 mm) diameter rod against the retaining ring and tap lightly at four to five locations around the retaining ring to ensure it is properly seated. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure the retaining ring is properly seated in its groove. If the ring is not properly installed, the axle assembly will separate from the transaxle and damage the axle assembly and other components. Loss of vehicle control could result, causing severe personal injury or death.**

3. If a new oil seal was installed, allow 24 hours before operating the vehicle to allow the Loctite 603 to fully cure.
4. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**

AXLE BEARING

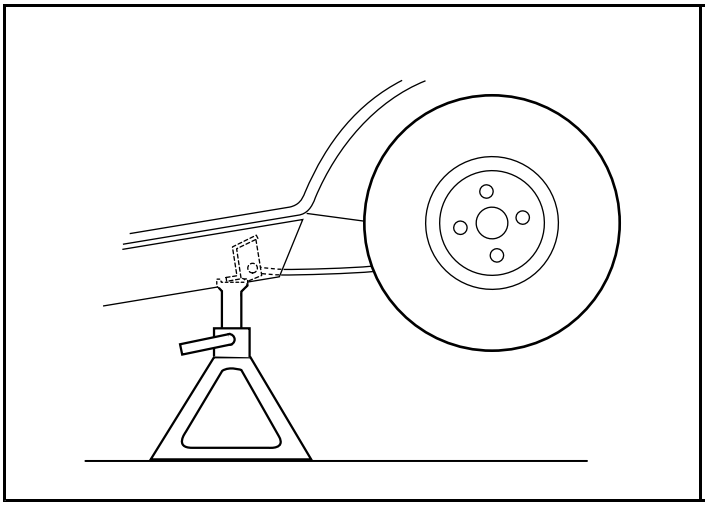
Do not remove the axle bearing (5) from a Type G transaxle. If bearing is worn or damaged, the entire axle assembly (1 or 2) must be replaced **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.

TRANSAXLE

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TRANSAXLE REMOVAL

1. Disconnect the batteries and discharge the controller. **See Disconnecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
2. Place chocks at the front wheels and slightly loosen lug nuts on both rear wheels.
3. Place a floor jack under the transaxle and raise the rear of the vehicle. Position jack stands under the frame crossmember between the spring mount and the side stringer, just forward of each rear wheel. Lower the vehicle to let the jack stands support the vehicle **(Figure 24-6, Page 24-5)**. **See WARNING "Lift only one end of the vehicle..." in General Warnings on page 1-2.**
4. Remove the rear wheels, then thread one lug nut onto a stud on each rear hub. This will keep the brake drums on the hubs.
5. Remove the bow tie pins (1), brake cable clevis pins (2), and cable retaining E-clips (3). Disconnect the brake cables (4) **(Figure 24-7, Page 24-5)**.



2600-30000-10369
Figure 24-6 Vehicle Supported on Jack Stands

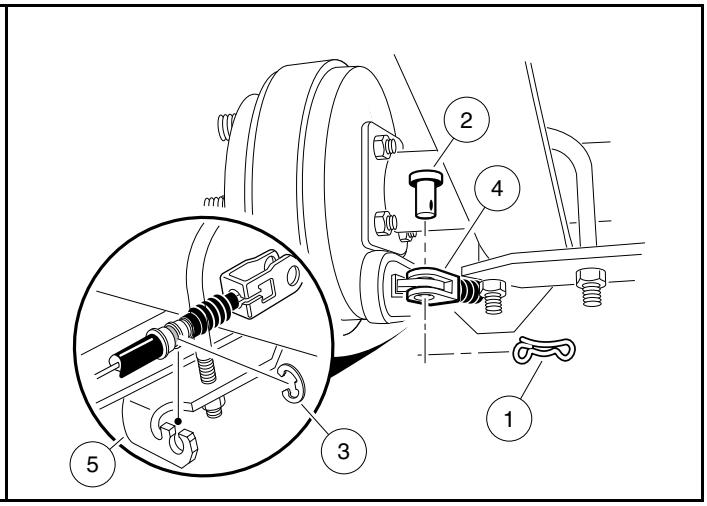
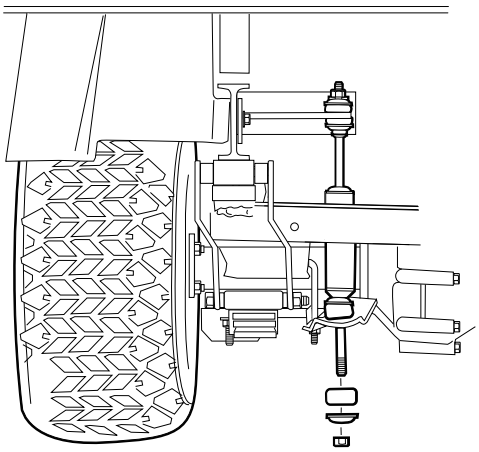
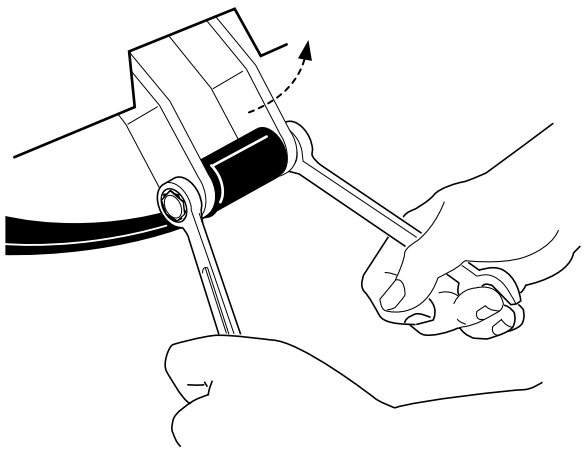


Figure 24-7 Brake Cables



2629

Figure 24-8 Disconnect Shocks



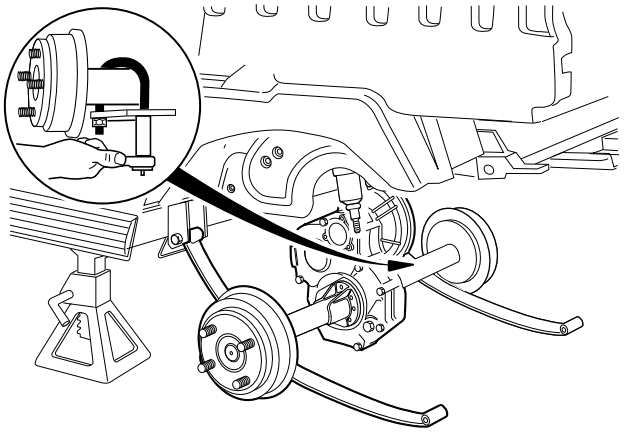
2631

Figure 24-9 Detach Spring From Shackles

6. Disconnect the shock absorbers from their lower mounts **(Figure 24-8, Page 24-6)**.
7. Disconnect the four motor wires. Use two wrenches to prevent the post from turning.
8. With a floor jack supporting the transaxle, remove lower spring shackle nuts and bolts. Rotate shackles up and away from springs **(Figure 24-9, Page 24-6)**.
9. If a chain hoist was used to raise the vehicle, lift the vehicle high enough to permit easy access and clearance for removal of the motor. If a floor jack was used to raise the vehicle, lower the transaxle enough to permit easy access and clearance for removal of the motor.
10. Remove the three motor mounting bolts **(Figure 24-11, Page 24-6)** and the motor positioning bolt **(Figure 24-12, Page 24-7)** mounting the motor to the transaxle. **See following CAUTION.**

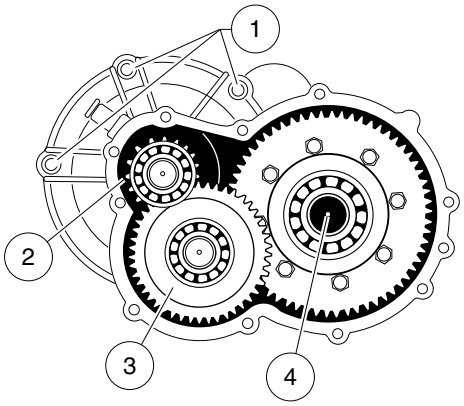
⚠ CAUTION

- **Do not position fingers under motor when sliding motor off of the input shaft. Fingers may get pinched when motor disengages.**



2639

Figure 24-10 Detach Axle From Leaf Springs



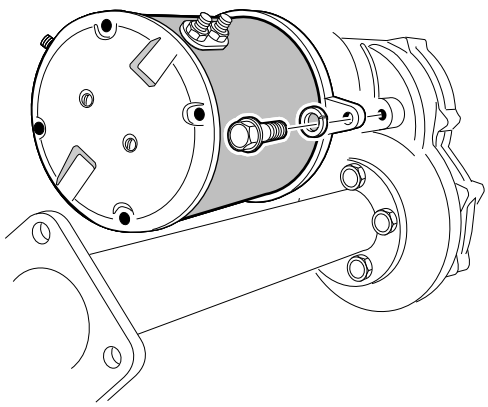
1. **Motor Mounting Bolts**
2. **Input Pinion Gear**
3. **Intermediate Gear Assembly**
4. **Differential Gear Case**

Figure 24-11 Motor Mounting Bolts and Gear Assembly

11. Carefully remove the motor from the transaxle. Slide the motor away from the transaxle until the motor spline becomes disengaged from the input shaft, then lift motor out. **See preceding WARNING.**
12. If a floor jack was used, pull floor jack from beneath the transaxle and allow the springs to rest on the floor.
13. Remove the U-bolts attaching the transaxle to the leaf springs **(Figure 24-10, Page 24-6)**.
14. Carefully lift each end of the transaxle off its positioning pin (on the leaf spring) and slide the transaxle to the rear and out of the vehicle.
15. Drain the lubricant from the transaxle and remove the axle shafts. **See Axle Shaft and Oil Seal Removal on page 24-1. See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Recycle or dispose of used oil or lubricant in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.*

16. Remove the brake assemblies if required. **See Wheel Brake Assemblies Section.**



Appearance of motor may be different from the motor shown above.

Figure 24-12 Motor Positioning Bolt

TRANSAXLE DISASSEMBLY, INSPECTION, AND ASSEMBLY

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

TRANSAXLE DISASSEMBLY AND INSPECTION

1. To detach axle tubes (14 and 35) from the transaxle housing, remove the bolts (8) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
2. Remove 11 bolts (24) that hold housing together.
3. Pull the halves of the housing (11 and 20) apart. If necessary, tap lightly on the spline of the input pinion (17). **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **To prevent damage to the housing mating seal surfaces, use caution when separating halves.**

4. Remove input pinion gear (17) by pulling gear out while rocking intermediate gear assembly (19). Lift intermediate gear assembly and differential gear case unit out simultaneously **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

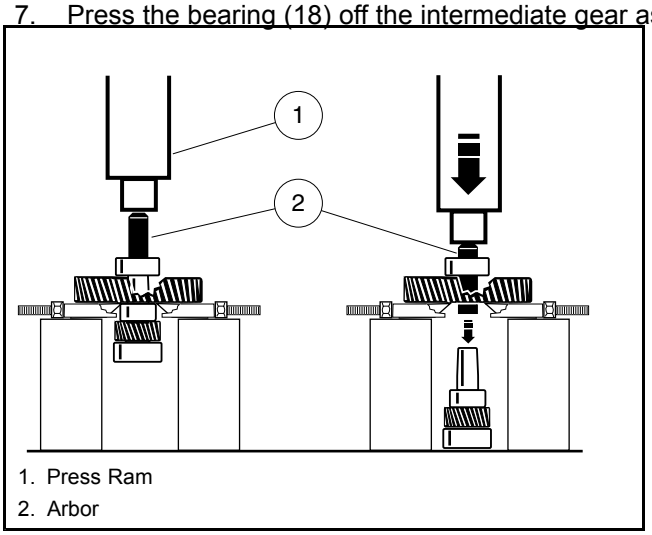
- **Do not damage gears. Use extreme care when handling them.**

5. Use a bearing puller or arbor press to remove bearings (16) from the input pinion gear. If the oil seal (10) is damaged, replace it **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See also Figure 24-13, Page 24-8. See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse bearings after removing them. Replace bearings with new ones.**

6. To disassemble the intermediate gear assembly, press off together the bearing (16) and the gear (19) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See also Figure 24-13, Page 24-8.**
7. Press the bearing (18) off the intermediate gear assembly **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.



1. Press Ram
2. Arbor

Figure 24-13 Intermediate Gear Assembly

8. Disassemble the differential gear case:
   8.1. Remove the hex bolts (33) and the ring gear (32) from the differential case **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
   8.2. Remove the ring gear.
   8.3. Separate the differential gear case housing. If necessary, install two of the hex bolts (removed previously in step 8.1) into the differential gear unit and, while holding the unit slightly above the work area, lightly tap the bolt heads **(Figure 24-14, Page 24-8)**. Remove the two bolts.

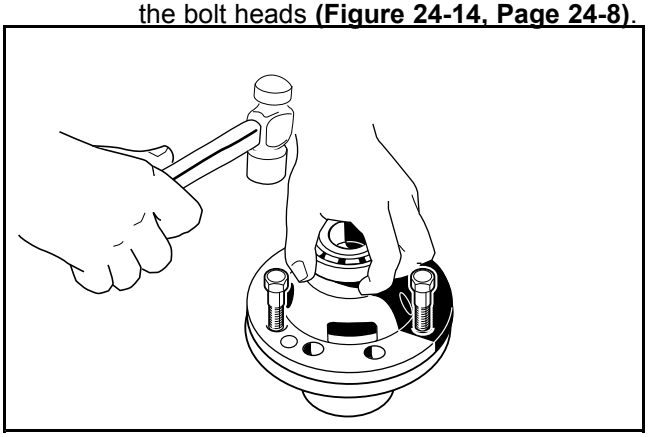


Figure 24-14 Separate Housing

   8.4. Remove the differential pin (31) by pushing pin through differential gear case from one side **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See also Figure 24-15, Page 24-9.**

8.5. Remove the idler gears (1 and 2) and thrust plates (3 and 4) **(Figure 24-16, Page 24-9)**.

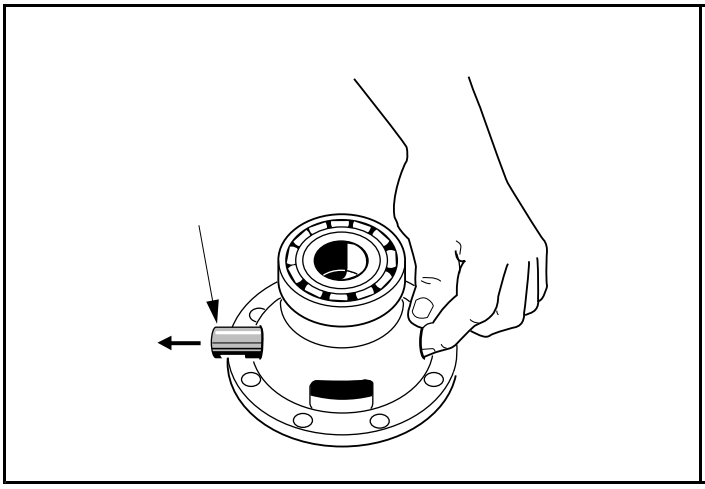


Figure 24-15 Differential Pin

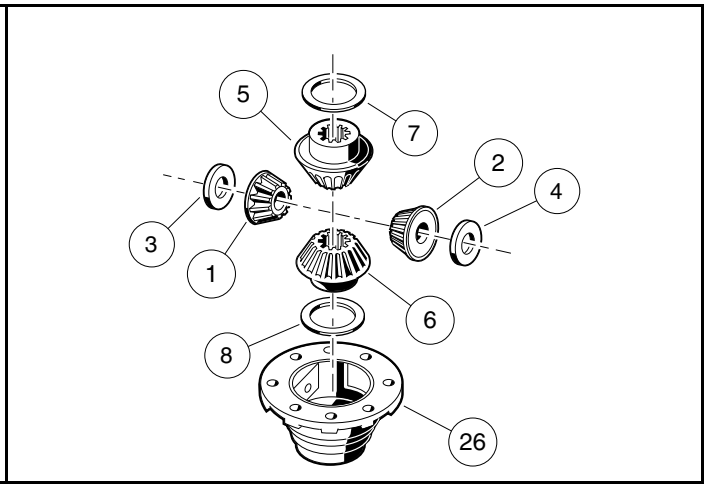


Figure 24-16 Left Differential

8.6. Remove the differential gears (5 and 6) and thrust plates (7 and 8).

8.7. Inspect the bearings (13) of the differential case (26) and replace them if they are damaged **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. To remove them, press them off. **See following CAUTION.**

CAUTION

- **Do not reuse bearings after removing them. Replace bearings with new ones.**

9. Inspect parts for wear or damage. Any worn or damaged parts should be replaced. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *Damaged or worn gears should be replaced as sets.*

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

CAUTION

- **Do not press against the bearing outer race.**
- **The housing and all parts must be wiped clean and dry before reassembly.**

1. If bearings (13) were removed during disassembly, install new bearings using an arbor press **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
2. Assemble the differential gear case.
   2.1. Install the pin (31) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. Apply a small amount of oil to all thrust plates and to both ends of the pin.
   2.2. Install the hex bolts (33) and output gear (32). Tighten bolts to 58 ft-lb (78.6 N·m).
3. Press a new bearing (18) onto the intermediate gear assembly **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
4. Press new bearing (16) onto input pinion gear (17).
5. Apply grease to the lip of the new oil seal (10) and install the seal using a transaxle pinion seal tool (CC P/N 1014161). The lip of the oil seal should face the inside of the transaxle housing. Make sure the seal is firmly seated.
6. Install the differential assembly, the intermediate gear assembly, and the input pinion gear simultaneously. Be sure all bearings are seated properly in the housing. Rotate the input shaft to check for smooth gear operation **(Figure 24-11, Page 24-6)**.

7. Install both dowel pins (25) in the transaxle housing (20) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
8. Install left half of transaxle housing:
   8.1. Place a 1/8-inch (3 mm) bead of Three Bond liquid gasket on mating surface of housing.
   8.2. Install left half of transaxle housing (20) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
   8.3. Install eleven bolts (24) in the case housing and tighten to 19 ft-lb (25.7 N·m). Type G transaxles have no shims or gasket.
   8.4. Install axle tube (14 and 35) with bolts (8) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. Tighten the bolts to 37 ft-lb (50.2 N·m).
9. Install the brake assemblies as instructed. **See Wheel Brake Assemblies Section.**
10. Apply a small amount of grease to the lip of the oil seal (15) **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**. **See following CAUTION.**

⚠ CAUTION

- **Clean any residual oil from the exposed end of the axle shaft and from the oil seal area prior to installing the axle shaft to prevent oil from coming in contact with brakes.**

11. Install the rear axle onto the transaxle.
    11.1. Insert the splined end of the axle shaft into the axle tube. Be careful not to damage the seal on the inside of the axle tube hub. Advance the shaft through to the bearing on the shaft, and rotate it to align the shaft splines with the splined bore of the differential gear. Continue advancing the shaft until the bearing on the axle is firmly seated within the axle tube hub seat.
    11.2. Using 90° internal snap ring pliers (0.090 tip) (CC P/N 1012560), attach the internal retaining ring into the axle tube hub so that it seats against the axle bearing assembly and into the machined slot in the inside wall of the axle tube hub **(Figure 24-5, Page 24-3)**.
    11.3. Place a 1/4 to 3/8-inch (6 to 10 mm) diameter rod against the retaining ring and tap lightly at four or five locations to ensure it is properly seated. **See following WARNING**.

⚠ WARNING

- **Be sure retaining ring is properly seated in its groove. If ring is not properly installed, the axle assembly will separate from the transaxle and damage the axle assembly and other components. Loss of vehicle control could result in severe personal injury or death.**

12. Make sure the drain plug (22) is installed in the transaxle and tightened to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m). Fill the transaxle, through the level indicator hole, with 22 ounces of SAE 30 API Class SE, SF, or SG oil (a higher grade may also be used). Install and tighten the level indicator plug (21) to 23 ft-lb (31 N·m).

TRANSAXLE INSTALLATION

See General Warnings on page 1-2.

1. If using a chain hoist, raise the vehicle and place transaxle in position on the jack stands. If using a floor jack, lower the jack stands to their lowest settings and place the transaxle in position on the jack stands.
2. Align the center hole in the saddle of the transaxle with the pilot bolt in the leaf spring assembly.
3. Install the two U-bolts, jounce bumper mount (if required), and spacers, lockwashers, and nuts. Tighten the nuts to 25 ft-lb (34 N·m). Tighten the U-bolt nuts so an equal amount of thread is visible on each leg of the bolt.
4. Install the motor. **See Motor Installation on page 23-14.**
5. If using a chain hoist, lower the vehicle while guiding the leaf springs into the rear spring shackles. If using a floor jack, raise the differential while guiding the leaf springs into the rear spring shackles. Then raise the jack stands to support the transaxle.
6. Connect the four motor wires. Tighten the retaining nuts to 65 in-lb (7.3 N·m). Use two wrenches to prevent the posts from turning. **See following NOTE.**

NOTE: *If the motor wires were not tagged when disconnected, refer to the wiring diagram for proper connection.* ***See Wiring Diagram – Electric Vehicle, Section 18, Page 18-3.***

7. Insert bolts through the spring shackles and bushings in the leaf spring eyes. Secure bolts with locknuts. Tighten to 15 ft-lb (20.3 N·m).
8. Connect the brake cables using new bow tie pins (1) **(Figure 24-7, Page 24-5)**.
9. Install the shock absorbers. Tighten shock absorber retaining nuts until the rubber bushings expand to the same size as the cup washers.
10. Install the rear wheels and finger-tighten the lug nuts.
11. Lift the vehicle and remove the jack stands.
12. Lower vehicle and tighten the lug nuts using a crisscross pattern. **See Wheel Installation, Section 8, Page 8-1.**
13. Connect the batteries. **See Connecting the Batteries – Electric Vehicles, Section 1, Page 1-4.**
14. Inspect the vehicle to check for proper operation. **See following WARNING.**

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the forward direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the FORWARD position.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle operates in the reverse direction when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the REVERSE position. The reverse buzzer will sound as a warning when the Forward/Reverse switch is in REVERSE.**
- **Make sure that the vehicle does not operate when the Forward/Reverse switch is in the NEUTRAL position.**

⚠ DANGER

- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

⚠ WARNING

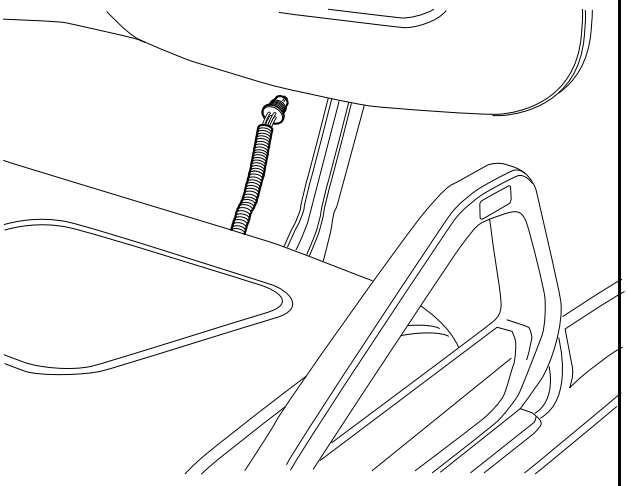
- **See General Warnings on page 1-2.**

NOTE: *For information pertaining to the introductory display, menu navigation, and monitor, faults and function menus,* ***See Section 19 – IQ Display Module (IQDM) and IQDM-P Diagnostics: IQ System.***

The information presented in this section addresses the series 2 versions of the IQDM-P and IQDM handsets.

PLUGGING THE HANDSET INTO THE VEHICLE

1. Connect one end of the cable to the jack located on the bottom of the handset.
2. Connect the cable adaptor to the IQDP-P cable.
3. Find the IQDM jack on the vehicle **(Figure 25-1, Page 25-1)**.
4. Remove the dust cap from the IQDM jack.
5. Align the keyed portion of the plug with the IQDM jack and connect the plug to the jack.



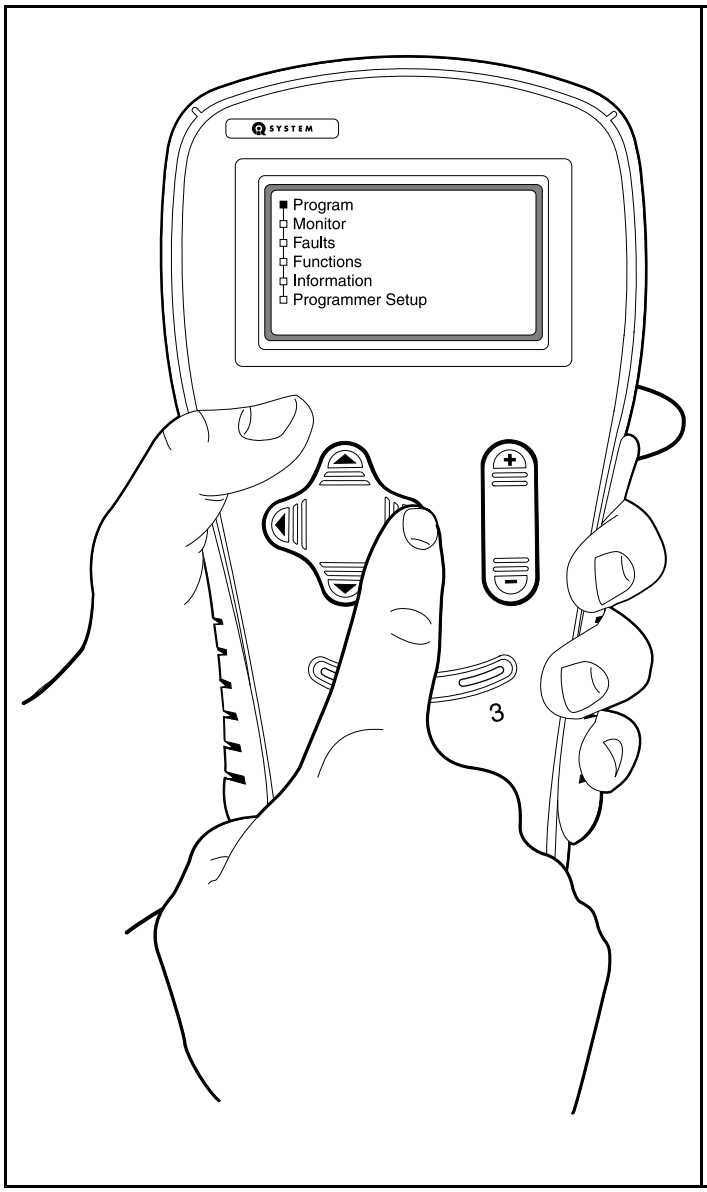
1319

Figure 25-1 IQDM Port

PROGRAM MENU

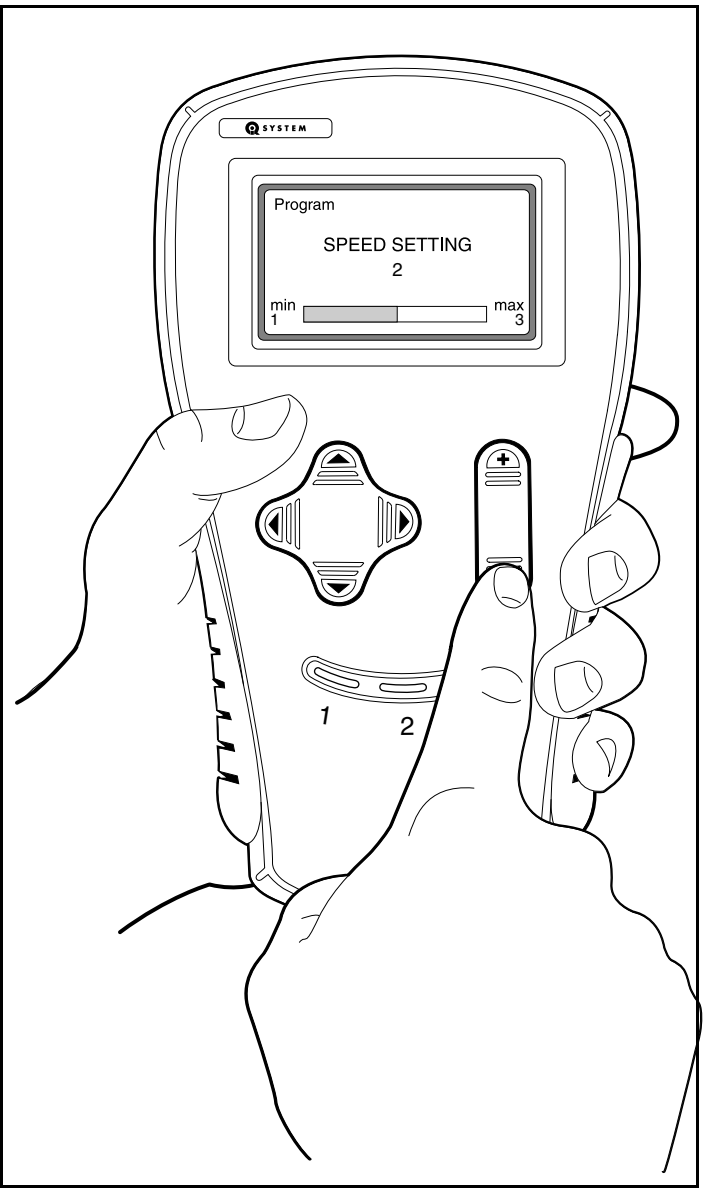
The *program* menu can be accessed by pressing the right arrow on the navigation button when the square beside *program* is blinking **(Figure 25-2, Page 25-2)**. When the *program* menu is active, use the up or down arrows on the navigation button to go to the desired item in the *program* menu. Again, press the right arrow to select the menu item. Use the change value button to change the values of the selected item as necessary.

The following parameters can be programmed with the handset from the *program* menu:



775

Figure 25-2 Access Program Menu



776

Figure 25-3 Change Speed Setting

SPEED SETTING

The vehicle's top speed can be changed by selecting values 1 through 3 **(Figure 25-3, Page 25-2)**. If a value of 4 is displayed for the speed setting, a special access code has been entered to place the vehicle in "private speed mode." A speed setting of 4 cannot be selected with the *speed setting* menu item. For additional information on speed setting 4, refer to *Code A, Code B, and Code C*. **See Code A, Code B, and Code C on page 25-3.**

SPEED SETTING	DESCRIPTION	VEHICLE SPEED
1	Commercial speed	8.0 mph (12.9 km/h)
2	Slow golf speed	13.2 mph (21.3 km/h)
3	Normal golf speed	14.8 mph (23.8 km/h)
4	Private speed mode	19.6 mph (31.5 km/h)

FAST ACCEL

Fast accel (fast acceleration) is an option that can be enabled or disabled. With *fast accel* turned on, the vehicle will accelerate at a noticeably faster rate. With this feature turned off, the vehicle speed will gradually increase, even if the accelerator is quickly pressed to the floor. Turn the feature on or off by pressing + or – on the change value button.

PEDAL UP MODE

Three options exist for *pedal up mode* (motor braking). When the accelerator pedal is released, motor braking will slow the vehicle to a speed of approximately 11 mph (17.7 km/h) when pedal up motor braking is enabled (option 1 or 2). If pedal up motor braking is disabled (option 0), the vehicle will coast to a stop when the pedal is released. **See following NOTE.**
Change the settings of the Pedal Up Mode by pressing + or – on the change value button.

NOTE: *Pedal up mode does not affect top vehicle speed. If the accelerator pedal is released when the vehicle is going down an incline, the motor braking function will activate, slowing the vehicle to the speed setting defined in the Program menu.* ***See Speed Setting on page 25-3.***

PEDAL UP MODE SETTING	MODE	OPERATION DESCRIPTION
0	Off	Pedal up motor braking is disabled
1	Mild pedal up	Mild pedal up motor braking
2	Aggressive pedal up	Aggressive pedal up motor braking

SPEED CAL

The *speed cal* (speed calibration) menu item allows the user to fine tune the vehicle speed. This feature cannot be used to increase the vehicle speed. The range for speed calibration is 0 to 10. Each time the number is increased, the top speed will be decreased by 0.12 mph (0.2 km/h). The top vehicle speed will be determined by the *speed setting* menu item and the speed calibration setting. For example, if the speed setting is set for a value of 3 (14.8 mph (23.8 km/h)), and the speed calibration is set for 5, the total top speed of the vehicle should be approximately 14.2 mph (22.9 km/h).

CODE A, CODE B, AND CODE C

The code entries are used to place the vehicle in "private speed mode", speed setting code 4. Each vehicle has a unique code for placing the vehicle in this mode. A vehicle programmed for "private speed mode", speed setting 4, does not conform to ANSI Z130.1 – American National Standard for Golf Cars – Safety and Performance Specifications because it is capable of speeds in excess of 15 mph (24.1 km/h). For more information on this feature, contact your local Club Car distributor or dealer.

SLOW PEDAL UP

slow pedal up is an option that toggles either on or off. With the *slow pedal up* parameter turned off, downhill speed with the pedal up will be maintained at 11.3 mph (18.2 kph). Turned on, this parameter maintains pedal up, downhill speed at 10.4 mph (16.8 kph).

KSI SRO ENABLE

The *ksi sro enable* (key switch static return to off) option toggles either on or off. With this menu item enabled, the vehicle will not operate if the key switch is on after the car is charged or the run/tow switch is cycled. The vehicle will be disabled when the controller is powered up with the key switch on and after any of the following events have occured: 1. the run/tow switch had been placed in the tow position, 2. the DC plug of the charger had been plugged into the vehicle, 3. the battery set had been disconnected or 4. if the vehicle had gone into sleep mode and the accelerator was pressed while the key switch was switched on. The KEY SWITCH SRO fault detect that is controlled by the *ksi sro enable* parameter is disabled (off) by default.

M2 MAX SPEED

The *m2 max speed* option allows for adjustability of the SPEED 2 speed setting. From the factory, the vehicle can be set to one of four standard SPEED 2 speed settings. The four speed settings are 11.4, 12.4, 13.2 and 14.0 mph (18.4, 20.0, 21.3 and 22.6 km/h, respectively). The default SPEED 2 speed setting is 13.2 mph (21.3 km/h). The top speed of the vehicle can be set between 11.2 to 14.8 mph in 0.2 mph (18.1 to 23.9 km/h in 0.3 km/h) increments. (The IQDM displays mph as “%”).

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V

W

Club Car, Inc.
P.O. Box 204658
Augusta, GA 30917-4658
USA

Web www.clubcar.com
Phone 1.706.863.3000
1.800.ClubCar
Int'l +1 706.863.3000
Fax 1.706.863.5808

Ingersoll Rand
Industrial Technologies